



# Stellaris<sup>®</sup> LM3S8962 Microcontroller

## DATA SHEET

# Copyright

Copyright © 2007-2012 Texas Instruments Incorporated All rights reserved. Stellaris and StellarisWare® are registered trademarks of Texas Instruments Incorporated. ARM and Thumb are registered trademarks and Cortex is a trademark of ARM Limited. Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

PRODUCTION DATA information is current as of publication date. Products conform to specifications per the terms of Texas Instruments standard warranty. Production processing does not necessarily include testing of all parameters.

 Please be aware that an important notice concerning availability, standard warranty, and use in critical applications of Texas Instruments semiconductor products and disclaimers thereto appears at the end of this data sheet.

Texas Instruments Incorporated  
108 Wild Basin, Suite 350  
Austin, TX 78746

<http://www.ti.com/stellaris>

<http://www-k.ext.ti.com/sc/technical-support/product-information-centers.htm>



TEXAS  
INSTRUMENTS



**Cortex**  
Intelligent Processors by ARM®

# Table of Contents

<b>Revision History .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>About This Document .....</b>	<b>34</b>
Audience .....	34
About This Manual .....	34
Related Documents .....	34
Documentation Conventions .....	35
<b>1 Architectural Overview .....</b>	<b>37</b>
1.1 Product Features .....	37
1.2 Target Applications .....	46
1.3 High-Level Block Diagram .....	47
1.4 Functional Overview .....	49
1.4.1 ARM Cortex™-M3 .....	49
1.4.2 Motor Control Peripherals .....	50
1.4.3 Analog Peripherals .....	51
1.4.4 Serial Communications Peripherals .....	51
1.4.5 System Peripherals .....	53
1.4.6 Memory Peripherals .....	54
1.4.7 Additional Features .....	54
1.4.8 Hardware Details .....	55
<b>2 The Cortex-M3 Processor .....</b>	<b>56</b>
2.1 Block Diagram .....	57
2.2 Overview .....	58
2.2.1 System-Level Interface .....	58
2.2.2 Integrated Configurable Debug .....	58
2.2.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) .....	59
2.2.4 Cortex-M3 System Component Details .....	59
2.3 Programming Model .....	60
2.3.1 Processor Mode and Privilege Levels for Software Execution .....	60
2.3.2 Stacks .....	60
2.3.3 Register Map .....	61
2.3.4 Register Descriptions .....	62
2.3.5 Exceptions and Interrupts .....	75
2.3.6 Data Types .....	75
2.4 Memory Model .....	75
2.4.1 Memory Regions, Types and Attributes .....	77
2.4.2 Memory System Ordering of Memory Accesses .....	77
2.4.3 Behavior of Memory Accesses .....	77
2.4.4 Software Ordering of Memory Accesses .....	78
2.4.5 Bit-Banding .....	79
2.4.6 Data Storage .....	81
2.4.7 Synchronization Primitives .....	82
2.5 Exception Model .....	83
2.5.1 Exception States .....	84
2.5.2 Exception Types .....	84
2.5.3 Exception Handlers .....	87

2.5.4	Vector Table .....	87
2.5.5	Exception Priorities .....	88
2.5.6	Interrupt Priority Grouping .....	89
2.5.7	Exception Entry and Return .....	89
2.6	Fault Handling .....	91
2.6.1	Fault Types .....	92
2.6.2	Fault Escalation and Hard Faults .....	92
2.6.3	Fault Status Registers and Fault Address Registers .....	93
2.6.4	Lockup .....	93
2.7	Power Management .....	93
2.7.1	Entering Sleep Modes .....	94
2.7.2	Wake Up from Sleep Mode .....	94
2.8	Instruction Set Summary .....	95
<b>3</b>	<b>Cortex-M3 Peripherals .....</b>	<b>98</b>
3.1	Functional Description .....	98
3.1.1	System Timer (SysTick) .....	98
3.1.2	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) .....	99
3.1.3	System Control Block (SCB) .....	101
3.1.4	Memory Protection Unit (MPU) .....	101
3.2	Register Map .....	106
3.3	System Timer (SysTick) Register Descriptions .....	108
3.4	NVIC Register Descriptions .....	112
3.5	System Control Block (SCB) Register Descriptions .....	125
3.6	Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Register Descriptions .....	152
<b>4</b>	<b>JTAG Interface .....</b>	<b>162</b>
4.1	Block Diagram .....	163
4.2	Signal Description .....	163
4.3	Functional Description .....	164
4.3.1	JTAG Interface Pins .....	164
4.3.2	JTAG TAP Controller .....	166
4.3.3	Shift Registers .....	167
4.3.4	Operational Considerations .....	167
4.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	170
4.5	Register Descriptions .....	170
4.5.1	Instruction Register (IR) .....	170
4.5.2	Data Registers .....	173
<b>5</b>	<b>System Control .....</b>	<b>175</b>
5.1	Signal Description .....	175
5.2	Functional Description .....	175
5.2.1	Device Identification .....	176
5.2.2	Reset Control .....	176
5.2.3	Power Control .....	180
5.2.4	Clock Control .....	181
5.2.5	System Control .....	186
5.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	187
5.4	Register Map .....	188
5.5	Register Descriptions .....	189

<b>6</b>	<b>Hibernation Module .....</b>	<b>242</b>
6.1	Block Diagram .....	243
6.2	Signal Description .....	243
6.3	Functional Description .....	244
6.3.1	Register Access Timing .....	244
6.3.2	Clock Source .....	245
6.3.3	Battery Management .....	246
6.3.4	Real-Time Clock .....	246
6.3.5	Battery-Backed Memory .....	247
6.3.6	Power Control .....	247
6.3.7	Initiating Hibernate .....	247
6.3.8	Interrupts and Status .....	248
6.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	248
6.4.1	Initialization .....	248
6.4.2	RTC Match Functionality (No Hibernation) .....	248
6.4.3	RTC Match/Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	249
6.4.4	External Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	249
6.4.5	RTC/External Wake-Up from Hibernation .....	249
6.5	Register Map .....	249
6.6	Register Descriptions .....	250
<b>7</b>	<b>Internal Memory .....</b>	<b>263</b>
7.1	Block Diagram .....	263
7.2	Functional Description .....	263
7.2.1	SRAM Memory .....	263
7.2.2	Flash Memory .....	264
7.3	Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration .....	265
7.3.1	Flash Programming .....	265
7.3.2	Nonvolatile Register Programming .....	266
7.4	Register Map .....	267
7.5	Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset) .....	268
7.6	Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset) .....	276
<b>8</b>	<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs) .....</b>	<b>289</b>
8.1	Signal Description .....	289
8.2	Functional Description .....	294
8.2.1	Data Control .....	295
8.2.2	Interrupt Control .....	296
8.2.3	Mode Control .....	297
8.2.4	Commit Control .....	297
8.2.5	Pad Control .....	297
8.2.6	Identification .....	298
8.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	298
8.4	Register Map .....	299
8.5	Register Descriptions .....	301
<b>9</b>	<b>General-Purpose Timers .....</b>	<b>336</b>
9.1	Block Diagram .....	337
9.2	Signal Description .....	338
9.3	Functional Description .....	338
9.3.1	GPTM Reset Conditions .....	338

9.3.2	32-Bit Timer Operating Modes .....	338
9.3.3	16-Bit Timer Operating Modes .....	340
9.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	344
9.4.1	32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode .....	344
9.4.2	32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode .....	345
9.4.3	16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode .....	345
9.4.4	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode .....	346
9.4.5	16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode .....	346
9.4.6	16-Bit PWM Mode .....	347
9.5	Register Map .....	347
9.6	Register Descriptions .....	348
<b>10</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer .....</b>	<b>373</b>
10.1	Block Diagram .....	374
10.2	Functional Description .....	374
10.3	Initialization and Configuration .....	375
10.4	Register Map .....	375
10.5	Register Descriptions .....	376
<b>11</b>	<b>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) .....</b>	<b>397</b>
11.1	Block Diagram .....	397
11.2	Signal Description .....	398
11.3	Functional Description .....	399
11.3.1	Sample Sequencers .....	399
11.3.2	Module Control .....	400
11.3.3	Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit .....	400
11.3.4	Analog-to-Digital Converter .....	401
11.3.5	Differential Sampling .....	401
11.3.6	Test Modes .....	403
11.3.7	Internal Temperature Sensor .....	403
11.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	404
11.4.1	Module Initialization .....	404
11.4.2	Sample Sequencer Configuration .....	404
11.5	Register Map .....	405
11.6	Register Descriptions .....	406
<b>12</b>	<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs) .....</b>	<b>434</b>
12.1	Block Diagram .....	435
12.2	Signal Description .....	435
12.3	Functional Description .....	436
12.3.1	Transmit/Receive Logic .....	436
12.3.2	Baud-Rate Generation .....	437
12.3.3	Data Transmission .....	437
12.3.4	Serial IR (SIR) .....	438
12.3.5	FIFO Operation .....	439
12.3.6	Interrupts .....	439
12.3.7	Loopback Operation .....	440
12.3.8	IrDA SIR block .....	440
12.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	440
12.5	Register Map .....	441
12.6	Register Descriptions .....	442

<b>13</b>	<b>Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)</b>	<b>476</b>
13.1	Block Diagram	476
13.2	Signal Description	476
13.3	Functional Description	477
13.3.1	Bit Rate Generation	477
13.3.2	FIFO Operation	478
13.3.3	Interrupts	478
13.3.4	Frame Formats	478
13.4	Initialization and Configuration	486
13.5	Register Map	487
13.6	Register Descriptions	488
<b>14</b>	<b>Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface</b>	<b>514</b>
14.1	Block Diagram	515
14.2	Signal Description	515
14.3	Functional Description	515
14.3.1	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Functional Overview	516
14.3.2	Available Speed Modes	518
14.3.3	Interrupts	519
14.3.4	Loopback Operation	519
14.3.5	Command Sequence Flow Charts	519
14.4	Initialization and Configuration	527
14.5	Register Map	528
14.6	Register Descriptions (I <sup>2</sup> C Master)	529
14.7	Register Descriptions (I <sup>2</sup> C Slave)	542
<b>15</b>	<b>Controller Area Network (CAN) Module</b>	<b>551</b>
15.1	Block Diagram	552
15.2	Signal Description	552
15.3	Functional Description	553
15.3.1	Initialization	554
15.3.2	Operation	554
15.3.3	Transmitting Message Objects	555
15.3.4	Configuring a Transmit Message Object	555
15.3.5	Updating a Transmit Message Object	557
15.3.6	Accepting Received Message Objects	557
15.3.7	Receiving a Data Frame	557
15.3.8	Receiving a Remote Frame	558
15.3.9	Receive/Transmit Priority	558
15.3.10	Configuring a Receive Message Object	559
15.3.11	Handling of Received Message Objects	560
15.3.12	Handling of Interrupts	563
15.3.13	Test Mode	563
15.3.14	Bit Timing Configuration Error Considerations	565
15.3.15	Bit Time and Bit Rate	565
15.3.16	Calculating the Bit Timing Parameters	567
15.4	Register Map	570
15.5	CAN Register Descriptions	572

<b>16</b>	<b>Ethernet Controller .....</b>	<b>598</b>
16.1	Block Diagram .....	598
16.2	Signal Description .....	599
16.3	Functional Description .....	601
16.3.1	MAC Operation .....	601
16.3.2	Internal MII Operation .....	604
16.3.3	PHY Operation .....	604
16.3.4	Interrupts .....	606
16.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	606
16.4.1	Hardware Configuration .....	606
16.4.2	Software Configuration .....	607
16.5	Ethernet Register Map .....	608
16.6	Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions .....	609
16.7	MI I Management Register Descriptions .....	628
<b>17</b>	<b>Analog Comparator .....</b>	<b>647</b>
17.1	Block Diagram .....	647
17.2	Signal Description .....	647
17.3	Functional Description .....	648
17.3.1	Internal Reference Programming .....	649
17.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	650
17.5	Register Map .....	650
17.6	Register Descriptions .....	651
<b>18</b>	<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM) .....</b>	<b>659</b>
18.1	Block Diagram .....	660
18.2	Signal Description .....	661
18.3	Functional Description .....	662
18.3.1	PWM Timer .....	662
18.3.2	PWM Comparators .....	662
18.3.3	PWM Signal Generator .....	663
18.3.4	Dead-Band Generator .....	664
18.3.5	Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector .....	664
18.3.6	Synchronization Methods .....	665
18.3.7	Fault Conditions .....	665
18.3.8	Output Control Block .....	665
18.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	665
18.5	Register Map .....	666
18.6	Register Descriptions .....	668
<b>19</b>	<b>Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) .....</b>	<b>698</b>
19.1	Block Diagram .....	698
19.2	Signal Description .....	699
19.3	Functional Description .....	700
19.4	Initialization and Configuration .....	702
19.5	Register Map .....	702
19.6	Register Descriptions .....	703
<b>20</b>	<b>Pin Diagram .....</b>	<b>716</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Signal Tables .....</b>	<b>718</b>
21.1	100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Tables .....	718



21.1.1	Signals by Pin Number .....	718
21.1.2	Signals by Signal Name .....	722
21.1.3	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	726
21.1.4	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	730
21.2	108-Ball BGA Package Pin Tables .....	731
21.2.1	Signals by Pin Number .....	731
21.2.2	Signals by Signal Name .....	736
21.2.3	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	740
21.2.4	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	743
21.3	Connections for Unused Signals .....	744
<b>22</b>	<b>Operating Characteristics .....</b>	<b>747</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>Electrical Characteristics .....</b>	<b>748</b>
23.1	DC Characteristics .....	748
23.1.1	Maximum Ratings .....	748
23.1.2	Recommended DC Operating Conditions .....	748
23.1.3	On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics .....	749
23.1.4	GPIO Module Characteristics .....	749
23.1.5	Power Specifications .....	749
23.1.6	Flash Memory Characteristics .....	751
23.1.7	Hibernation .....	751
23.1.8	Ethernet Controller .....	751
23.2	AC Characteristics .....	751
23.2.1	Load Conditions .....	751
23.2.2	Clocks .....	752
23.2.3	JTAG and Boundary Scan .....	753
23.2.4	Reset .....	755
23.2.5	Sleep Modes .....	757
23.2.6	Hibernation Module .....	757
23.2.7	General-Purpose I/O (GPIO) .....	758
23.2.8	Analog-to-Digital Converter .....	758
23.2.9	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) .....	759
23.2.10	Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C) Interface .....	761
23.2.11	Ethernet Controller .....	762
23.2.12	Analog Comparator .....	765
<b>A</b>	<b>Serial Flash Loader .....</b>	<b>766</b>
A.1	Serial Flash Loader .....	766
A.2	Interfaces .....	766
A.2.1	UART .....	766
A.2.2	SSI .....	766
A.3	Packet Handling .....	767
A.3.1	Packet Format .....	767
A.3.2	Sending Packets .....	767
A.3.3	Receiving Packets .....	767
A.4	Commands .....	768
A.4.1	COMMAND_PING (0x20) .....	768
A.4.2	COMMAND_GET_STATUS (0x23) .....	768
A.4.3	COMMAND_DOWNLOAD (0x21) .....	768
A.4.4	COMMAND_SEND_DATA (0x24) .....	769

A.4.5	COMMAND_RUN (0x22) .....	769
A.4.6	COMMAND_RESET (0x25) .....	769
<b>B</b>	<b>Register Quick Reference .....</b>	<b>771</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Ordering and Contact Information .....</b>	<b>797</b>
C.1	Ordering Information .....	797
C.2	Part Markings .....	797
C.3	Kits .....	798
C.4	Support Information .....	798
<b>D</b>	<b>Package Information .....</b>	<b>799</b>
D.1	100-Pin LQFP Package .....	799
D.1.1	Package Dimensions .....	799
D.1.2	Tray Dimensions .....	801
D.1.3	Tape and Reel Dimensions .....	801
D.2	108-Ball BGA Package .....	803
D.2.1	Package Dimensions .....	803
D.2.2	Tray Dimensions .....	805
D.2.3	Tape and Reel Dimensions .....	806

## List of Figures

Figure 1-1.	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller High-Level Block Diagram .....	48
Figure 2-1.	CPU Block Diagram .....	58
Figure 2-2.	TPIU Block Diagram .....	59
Figure 2-3.	Cortex-M3 Register Set .....	61
Figure 2-4.	Bit-Band Mapping .....	81
Figure 2-5.	Data Storage .....	82
Figure 2-6.	Vector Table .....	88
Figure 2-7.	Exception Stack Frame .....	90
Figure 3-1.	SRD Use Example .....	104
Figure 4-1.	JTAG Module Block Diagram .....	163
Figure 4-2.	Test Access Port State Machine .....	167
Figure 4-3.	IDCODE Register Format .....	173
Figure 4-4.	BYPASS Register Format .....	173
Figure 4-5.	Boundary Scan Register Format .....	174
Figure 5-1.	Basic $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Configuration .....	177
Figure 5-2.	External Circuitry to Extend Power-On Reset .....	178
Figure 5-3.	Reset Circuit Controlled by Switch .....	178
Figure 5-4.	Power Architecture .....	181
Figure 5-5.	Main Clock Tree .....	183
Figure 6-1.	Hibernation Module Block Diagram .....	243
Figure 6-2.	Clock Source Using Crystal .....	245
Figure 6-3.	Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator .....	246
Figure 7-1.	Flash Block Diagram .....	263
Figure 8-1.	GPIO Port Block Diagram .....	295
Figure 8-2.	GPIO_DATA Write Example .....	296
Figure 8-3.	GPIO_DATA Read Example .....	296
Figure 9-1.	GPTM Module Block Diagram .....	337
Figure 9-2.	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example .....	342
Figure 9-3.	16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example .....	343
Figure 9-4.	16-Bit PWM Mode Example .....	344
Figure 10-1.	WDT Module Block Diagram .....	374
Figure 11-1.	ADC Module Block Diagram .....	398
Figure 11-2.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{\text{IN\_ODD}} = 1.5 \text{ V}$ .....	402
Figure 11-3.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{\text{IN\_ODD}} = 0.75 \text{ V}$ .....	402
Figure 11-4.	Differential Sampling Range, $V_{\text{IN\_ODD}} = 2.25 \text{ V}$ .....	403
Figure 11-5.	Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic .....	404
Figure 12-1.	UART Module Block Diagram .....	435
Figure 12-2.	UART Character Frame .....	436
Figure 12-3.	IrDA Data Modulation .....	438
Figure 13-1.	SSI Module Block Diagram .....	476
Figure 13-2.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer) .....	479
Figure 13-3.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) .....	480
Figure 13-4.	Freescale SPI Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0 .....	480
Figure 13-5.	Freescale SPI Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0 .....	481
Figure 13-6.	Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1 .....	482
Figure 13-7.	Freescale SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0 .....	482

Figure 13-8.	Freescall SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0 .....	483
Figure 13-9.	Freescall SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1 .....	484
Figure 13-10.	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame) .....	484
Figure 13-11.	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) .....	485
Figure 13-12.	MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements .....	486
Figure 14-1.	I <sup>2</sup> C Block Diagram .....	515
Figure 14-2.	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Configuration .....	516
Figure 14-3.	START and STOP Conditions .....	516
Figure 14-4.	Complete Data Transfer with a 7-Bit Address .....	517
Figure 14-5.	R/S Bit in First Byte .....	517
Figure 14-6.	Data Validity During Bit Transfer on the I <sup>2</sup> C Bus .....	517
Figure 14-7.	Master Single SEND .....	521
Figure 14-8.	Master Single RECEIVE .....	522
Figure 14-9.	Master Burst SEND .....	523
Figure 14-10.	Master Burst RECEIVE .....	524
Figure 14-11.	Master Burst RECEIVE after Burst SEND .....	525
Figure 14-12.	Master Burst SEND after Burst RECEIVE .....	526
Figure 14-13.	Slave Command Sequence .....	527
Figure 15-1.	CAN Controller Block Diagram .....	552
Figure 15-2.	CAN Data/Remote Frame .....	553
Figure 15-3.	Message Objects in a FIFO Buffer .....	562
Figure 15-4.	CAN Bit Time .....	566
Figure 16-1.	Ethernet Controller .....	599
Figure 16-2.	Ethernet Controller Block Diagram .....	599
Figure 16-3.	Ethernet Frame .....	601
Figure 16-4.	Interface to an Ethernet Jack .....	607
Figure 17-1.	Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram .....	647
Figure 17-2.	Structure of Comparator Unit .....	648
Figure 17-3.	Comparator Internal Reference Structure .....	649
Figure 18-1.	PWM Unit Diagram .....	660
Figure 18-2.	PWM Module Block Diagram .....	661
Figure 18-3.	PWM Count-Down Mode .....	663
Figure 18-4.	PWM Count-Up/Down Mode .....	663
Figure 18-5.	PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode .....	664
Figure 18-6.	PWM Dead-Band Generator .....	664
Figure 19-1.	QEI Block Diagram .....	699
Figure 19-2.	Quadrature Encoder and Velocity Predivider Operation .....	701
Figure 20-1.	100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Diagram .....	716
Figure 20-2.	108-Ball BGA Package Pin Diagram (Top View) .....	717
Figure 23-1.	Load Conditions .....	752
Figure 23-2.	JTAG Test Clock Input Timing .....	754
Figure 23-3.	JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing .....	755
Figure 23-4.	JTAG TRST Timing .....	755
Figure 23-5.	External Reset Timing ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ ) .....	756
Figure 23-6.	Power-On Reset Timing .....	756
Figure 23-7.	Brown-Out Reset Timing .....	756
Figure 23-8.	Software Reset Timing .....	756
Figure 23-9.	Watchdog Reset Timing .....	757

Figure 23-10. Hibernation Module Timing .....	758
Figure 23-11. ADC Input Equivalency Diagram .....	759
Figure 23-12. SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement .....	760
Figure 23-13. SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer .....	760
Figure 23-14. SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1 .....	761
Figure 23-15. I <sup>2</sup> C Timing .....	762
Figure 23-16. External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics .....	764
Figure D-1. Stellaris LM3S8962 100-Pin LQFP Package Dimensions .....	799
Figure D-2. 100-Pin LQFP Tray Dimensions .....	801
Figure D-3. 100-Pin LQFP Tape and Reel Dimensions .....	802
Figure D-4. Stellaris LM3S8962 108-Ball BGA Package Dimensions .....	803
Figure D-5. 108-Ball BGA Tray Dimensions .....	805
Figure D-6. 108-Ball BGA Tape and Reel Dimensions .....	806

## List of Tables

Table 1.	Revision History .....	27
Table 2.	Documentation Conventions .....	35
Table 2-1.	Summary of Processor Mode, Privilege Level, and Stack Use .....	61
Table 2-2.	Processor Register Map .....	62
Table 2-3.	PSR Register Combinations .....	67
Table 2-4.	Memory Map .....	75
Table 2-5.	Memory Access Behavior .....	77
Table 2-6.	SRAM Memory Bit-Banding Regions .....	80
Table 2-7.	Peripheral Memory Bit-Banding Regions .....	80
Table 2-8.	Exception Types .....	85
Table 2-9.	Interrupts .....	86
Table 2-10.	Exception Return Behavior .....	91
Table 2-11.	Faults .....	92
Table 2-12.	Fault Status and Fault Address Registers .....	93
Table 2-13.	Cortex-M3 Instruction Summary .....	95
Table 3-1.	Core Peripheral Register Regions .....	98
Table 3-2.	Memory Attributes Summary .....	101
Table 3-3.	TEX, S, C, and B Bit Field Encoding .....	104
Table 3-4.	Cache Policy for Memory Attribute Encoding .....	105
Table 3-5.	AP Bit Field Encoding .....	105
Table 3-6.	Memory Region Attributes for Stellaris Microcontrollers .....	105
Table 3-7.	Peripherals Register Map .....	106
Table 3-8.	Interrupt Priority Levels .....	131
Table 3-9.	Example SIZE Field Values .....	159
Table 4-1.	JTAG_SWD_SWO Signals (100LQFP) .....	163
Table 4-2.	JTAG_SWD_SWO Signals (108BGA) .....	164
Table 4-3.	JTAG Port Pins Reset State .....	164
Table 4-4.	JTAG Instruction Register Commands .....	171
Table 5-1.	System Control & Clocks Signals (100LQFP) .....	175
Table 5-2.	System Control & Clocks Signals (108BGA) .....	175
Table 5-3.	Reset Sources .....	176
Table 5-4.	Clock Source Options .....	182
Table 5-5.	Possible System Clock Frequencies Using the SYSDIV Field .....	184
Table 5-6.	Examples of Possible System Clock Frequencies Using the SYSDIV2 Field .....	184
Table 5-7.	System Control Register Map .....	188
Table 5-8.	RCC2 Fields that Override RCC fields .....	203
Table 6-1.	Hibernate Signals (100LQFP) .....	243
Table 6-2.	Hibernate Signals (108BGA) .....	244
Table 6-3.	Hibernation Module Register Map .....	250
Table 7-1.	Flash Protection Policy Combinations .....	264
Table 7-2.	User-Programmable Flash Memory Resident Registers .....	267
Table 7-3.	Flash Register Map .....	267
Table 8-1.	GPIO Pins With Non-Zero Reset Values .....	290
Table 8-2.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (100LQFP) .....	290
Table 8-3.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (108BGA) .....	291
Table 8-4.	GPIO Signals (100LQFP) .....	292

Table 8-5.	GPIO Signals (108BGA) .....	293
Table 8-6.	GPIO Pad Configuration Examples .....	298
Table 8-7.	GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example .....	298
Table 8-8.	GPIO Register Map .....	300
Table 9-1.	Available CCP Pins .....	337
Table 9-2.	General-Purpose Timers Signals (100LQFP) .....	338
Table 9-3.	General-Purpose Timers Signals (108BGA) .....	338
Table 9-4.	16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations .....	340
Table 9-5.	Timers Register Map .....	347
Table 10-1.	Watchdog Timer Register Map .....	375
Table 11-1.	ADC Signals (100LQFP) .....	398
Table 11-2.	ADC Signals (108BGA) .....	398
Table 11-3.	Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers .....	399
Table 11-4.	Differential Sampling Pairs .....	401
Table 11-5.	ADC Register Map .....	405
Table 12-1.	UART Signals (100LQFP) .....	435
Table 12-2.	UART Signals (108BGA) .....	436
Table 12-3.	UART Register Map .....	441
Table 13-1.	SSI Signals (100LQFP) .....	477
Table 13-2.	SSI Signals (108BGA) .....	477
Table 13-3.	SSI Register Map .....	487
Table 14-1.	I2C Signals (100LQFP) .....	515
Table 14-2.	I2C Signals (108BGA) .....	515
Table 14-3.	Examples of I <sup>2</sup> C Master Timer Period versus Speed Mode .....	518
Table 14-4.	Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C) Interface Register Map .....	528
Table 14-5.	Write Field Decoding for I2CMCS[3:0] Field (Sheet 1 of 3) .....	533
Table 15-1.	Controller Area Network Signals (100LQFP) .....	553
Table 15-2.	Controller Area Network Signals (108BGA) .....	553
Table 15-3.	CAN Protocol Ranges .....	566
Table 15-4.	CANBIT Register Values .....	566
Table 15-5.	CAN Register Map .....	570
Table 16-1.	Ethernet Signals (100LQFP) .....	600
Table 16-2.	Ethernet Signals (108BGA) .....	600
Table 16-3.	TX & RX FIFO Organization .....	603
Table 16-4.	Ethernet Register Map .....	608
Table 17-1.	Analog Comparators Signals (100LQFP) .....	648
Table 17-2.	Analog Comparators Signals (108BGA) .....	648
Table 17-3.	Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFTL Field Values .....	649
Table 17-4.	Analog Comparators Register Map .....	651
Table 18-1.	PWM Signals (100LQFP) .....	661
Table 18-2.	PWM Signals (108BGA) .....	661
Table 18-3.	PWM Register Map .....	667
Table 19-1.	QEI Signals (100LQFP) .....	699
Table 19-2.	QEI Signals (108BGA) .....	699
Table 19-3.	QEI Register Map .....	703
Table 21-1.	Signals by Pin Number .....	718
Table 21-2.	Signals by Signal Name .....	722
Table 21-3.	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	726

Table 21-4.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	730
Table 21-5.	Signals by Pin Number .....	731
Table 21-6.	Signals by Signal Name .....	736
Table 21-7.	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO .....	740
Table 21-8.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions .....	743
Table 21-9.	Connections for Unused Signals (100-pin LQFP) .....	744
Table 21-10.	Connections for Unused Signals, 108-pin BGA .....	745
Table 22-1.	Temperature Characteristics .....	747
Table 22-2.	Thermal Characteristics .....	747
Table 22-3.	ESD Absolute Maximum Ratings .....	747
Table 23-1.	Maximum Ratings .....	748
Table 23-2.	Recommended DC Operating Conditions .....	748
Table 23-3.	LDO Regulator Characteristics .....	749
Table 23-4.	GPIO Module DC Characteristics .....	749
Table 23-5.	Detailed Power Specifications .....	750
Table 23-6.	Flash Memory Characteristics .....	751
Table 23-7.	Hibernation Module DC Characteristics .....	751
Table 23-8.	Ethernet Controller DC Characteristics .....	751
Table 23-9.	Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics .....	752
Table 23-10.	Actual PLL Frequency .....	752
Table 23-11.	Clock Characteristics .....	752
Table 23-12.	Crystal Characteristics .....	753
Table 23-13.	System Clock Characteristics with ADC Operation .....	753
Table 23-14.	JTAG Characteristics .....	753
Table 23-15.	Reset Characteristics .....	755
Table 23-16.	Sleep Modes AC Characteristics .....	757
Table 23-17.	Hibernation Module AC Characteristics .....	757
Table 23-18.	GPIO Characteristics .....	758
Table 23-19.	ADC Characteristics .....	758
Table 23-20.	ADC Module Internal Reference Characteristics .....	759
Table 23-21.	SSI Characteristics .....	759
Table 23-22.	I <sup>2</sup> C Characteristics .....	761
Table 23-23.	100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics .....	762
Table 23-24.	100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics (informative) .....	762
Table 23-25.	100BASE-TX Receiver Characteristics .....	762
Table 23-26.	10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics .....	762
Table 23-27.	10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics (informative) .....	763
Table 23-28.	10BASE-T Receiver Characteristics .....	763
Table 23-29.	Isolation Transformers .....	763
Table 23-30.	Ethernet Reference Crystal .....	763
Table 23-31.	External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics .....	764
Table 23-32.	Analog Comparator Characteristics .....	765
Table 23-33.	Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics .....	765
Table C-1.	Part Ordering Information .....	797



# List of Registers

<b>The Cortex-M3 Processor .....</b>	<b>56</b>
Register 1: Cortex General-Purpose Register 0 (R0) .....	63
Register 2: Cortex General-Purpose Register 1 (R1) .....	63
Register 3: Cortex General-Purpose Register 2 (R2) .....	63
Register 4: Cortex General-Purpose Register 3 (R3) .....	63
Register 5: Cortex General-Purpose Register 4 (R4) .....	63
Register 6: Cortex General-Purpose Register 5 (R5) .....	63
Register 7: Cortex General-Purpose Register 6 (R6) .....	63
Register 8: Cortex General-Purpose Register 7 (R7) .....	63
Register 9: Cortex General-Purpose Register 8 (R8) .....	63
Register 10: Cortex General-Purpose Register 9 (R9) .....	63
Register 11: Cortex General-Purpose Register 10 (R10) .....	63
Register 12: Cortex General-Purpose Register 11 (R11) .....	63
Register 13: Cortex General-Purpose Register 12 (R12) .....	63
Register 14: Stack Pointer (SP) .....	64
Register 15: Link Register (LR) .....	65
Register 16: Program Counter (PC) .....	66
Register 17: Program Status Register (PSR) .....	67
Register 18: Priority Mask Register (PRIMASK) .....	71
Register 19: Fault Mask Register (FAULTMASK) .....	72
Register 20: Base Priority Mask Register (BASEPRI) .....	73
Register 21: Control Register (CONTROL) .....	74
<b>Cortex-M3 Peripherals .....</b>	<b>98</b>
Register 1: SysTick Control and Status Register (STCTRL), offset 0x010 .....	109
Register 2: SysTick Reload Value Register (STRELOAD), offset 0x014 .....	111
Register 3: SysTick Current Value Register (STCURRENT), offset 0x018 .....	112
Register 4: Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0), offset 0x100 .....	113
Register 5: Interrupt 32-43 Set Enable (EN1), offset 0x104 .....	114
Register 6: Interrupt 0-31 Clear Enable (DIS0), offset 0x180 .....	115
Register 7: Interrupt 32-43 Clear Enable (DIS1), offset 0x184 .....	116
Register 8: Interrupt 0-31 Set Pending (PEND0), offset 0x200 .....	117
Register 9: Interrupt 32-43 Set Pending (PEND1), offset 0x204 .....	118
Register 10: Interrupt 0-31 Clear Pending (UNPEND0), offset 0x280 .....	119
Register 11: Interrupt 32-43 Clear Pending (UNPEND1), offset 0x284 .....	120
Register 12: Interrupt 0-31 Active Bit (ACTIVE0), offset 0x300 .....	121
Register 13: Interrupt 32-43 Active Bit (ACTIVE1), offset 0x304 .....	122
Register 14: Interrupt 0-3 Priority (PRI0), offset 0x400 .....	123
Register 15: Interrupt 4-7 Priority (PRI1), offset 0x404 .....	123
Register 16: Interrupt 8-11 Priority (PRI2), offset 0x408 .....	123
Register 17: Interrupt 12-15 Priority (PRI3), offset 0x40C .....	123
Register 18: Interrupt 16-19 Priority (PRI4), offset 0x410 .....	123
Register 19: Interrupt 20-23 Priority (PRI5), offset 0x414 .....	123
Register 20: Interrupt 24-27 Priority (PRI6), offset 0x418 .....	123
Register 21: Interrupt 28-31 Priority (PRI7), offset 0x41C .....	123
Register 22: Interrupt 32-35 Priority (PRI8), offset 0x420 .....	123

**Table of Contents**

Register 23:	Interrupt 36-39 Priority (PRI9), offset 0x424 .....	123
Register 24:	Interrupt 40-43 Priority (PRI10), offset 0x428 .....	123
Register 25:	Software Trigger Interrupt (SWTRIG), offset 0xF00 .....	125
Register 26:	CPU ID Base (CPUID), offset 0xD00 .....	126
Register 27:	Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL), offset 0xD04 .....	127
Register 28:	Vector Table Offset (VTABLE), offset 0xD08 .....	130
Register 29:	Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT), offset 0xD0C .....	131
Register 30:	System Control (SYSCTRL), offset 0xD10 .....	133
Register 31:	Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL), offset 0xD14 .....	135
Register 32:	System Handler Priority 1 (SYSPRI1), offset 0xD18 .....	137
Register 33:	System Handler Priority 2 (SYSPRI2), offset 0xD1C .....	138
Register 34:	System Handler Priority 3 (SYSPRI3), offset 0xD20 .....	139
Register 35:	System Handler Control and State (SYSHNDCTRL), offset 0xD24 .....	140
Register 36:	Configurable Fault Status (FAULTSTAT), offset 0xD28 .....	144
Register 37:	Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT), offset 0xD2C .....	150
Register 38:	Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR), offset 0xD34 .....	151
Register 39:	Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR), offset 0xD38 .....	152
Register 40:	MPU Type (MPUTYPE), offset 0xD90 .....	153
Register 41:	MPU Control (MPUCTRL), offset 0xD94 .....	154
Register 42:	MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER), offset 0xD98 .....	156
Register 43:	MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE), offset 0xD9C .....	157
Register 44:	MPU Region Base Address Alias 1 (MPUBASE1), offset 0xDA4 .....	157
Register 45:	MPU Region Base Address Alias 2 (MPUBASE2), offset 0xDAC .....	157
Register 46:	MPU Region Base Address Alias 3 (MPUBASE3), offset 0xDB4 .....	157
Register 47:	MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR), offset 0xDA0 .....	159
Register 48:	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 1 (MPUATTR1), offset 0xDA8 .....	159
Register 49:	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 2 (MPUATTR2), offset 0xDB0 .....	159
Register 50:	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 3 (MPUATTR3), offset 0xDB8 .....	159
<b>System Control</b> .....		<b>175</b>
Register 1:	Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000 .....	190
Register 2:	Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030 .....	192
Register 3:	LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034 .....	193
Register 4:	Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050 .....	194
Register 5:	Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054 .....	195
Register 6:	Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058 .....	196
Register 7:	Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C .....	197
Register 8:	Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060 .....	198
Register 9:	XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064 .....	202
Register 10:	Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2), offset 0x070 .....	203
Register 11:	Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG), offset 0x144 .....	205
Register 12:	Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004 .....	206
Register 13:	Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008 .....	208
Register 14:	Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010 .....	209
Register 15:	Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014 .....	211
Register 16:	Device Capabilities 3 (DC3), offset 0x018 .....	213
Register 17:	Device Capabilities 4 (DC4), offset 0x01C .....	215
Register 18:	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100 .....	217
Register 19:	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0), offset 0x110 .....	219

Register 20:	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0), offset 0x120 .....	221
Register 21:	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1), offset 0x104 .....	223
Register 22:	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1), offset 0x114 .....	226
Register 23:	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1), offset 0x124 .....	229
Register 24:	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108 .....	232
Register 25:	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2), offset 0x118 .....	234
Register 26:	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128 .....	236
Register 27:	Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0), offset 0x040 .....	238
Register 28:	Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1), offset 0x044 .....	239
Register 29:	Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048 .....	241
<b>Hibernation Module .....</b>		<b>242</b>
Register 1:	Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC), offset 0x000 .....	251
Register 2:	Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0), offset 0x004 .....	252
Register 3:	Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1), offset 0x008 .....	253
Register 4:	Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD), offset 0x00C .....	254
Register 5:	Hibernation Control (HIBCTL), offset 0x010 .....	255
Register 6:	Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM), offset 0x014 .....	257
Register 7:	Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS), offset 0x018 .....	258
Register 8:	Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS), offset 0x01C .....	259
Register 9:	Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC), offset 0x020 .....	260
Register 10:	Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT), offset 0x024 .....	261
Register 11:	Hibernation Data (HIBDATA), offset 0x030-0x12C .....	262
<b>Internal Memory .....</b>		<b>263</b>
Register 1:	Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000 .....	269
Register 2:	Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004 .....	270
Register 3:	Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008 .....	271
Register 4:	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C .....	273
Register 5:	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010 .....	274
Register 6:	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014 .....	275
Register 7:	USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140 .....	277
Register 8:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0), offset 0x130 and 0x200 .....	278
Register 9:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0), offset 0x134 and 0x400 .....	279
Register 10:	User Debug (USER_DBG), offset 0x1D0 .....	280
Register 11:	User Register 0 (USER_REG0), offset 0x1E0 .....	281
Register 12:	User Register 1 (USER_REG1), offset 0x1E4 .....	282
Register 13:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1), offset 0x204 .....	283
Register 14:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2), offset 0x208 .....	284
Register 15:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3), offset 0x20C .....	285
Register 16:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1), offset 0x404 .....	286
Register 17:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2), offset 0x408 .....	287
Register 18:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3), offset 0x40C .....	288
<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs) .....</b>		<b>289</b>
Register 1:	GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000 .....	302
Register 2:	GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400 .....	303
Register 3:	GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404 .....	304
Register 4:	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408 .....	305
Register 5:	GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C .....	306
Register 6:	GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410 .....	307

**Table of Contents**

Register 7:	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414 .....	308
Register 8:	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418 .....	309
Register 9:	GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C .....	310
Register 10:	GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420 .....	311
Register 11:	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500 .....	313
Register 12:	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504 .....	314
Register 13:	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508 .....	315
Register 14:	GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR), offset 0x50C .....	316
Register 15:	GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510 .....	317
Register 16:	GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514 .....	318
Register 17:	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518 .....	319
Register 18:	GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C .....	320
Register 19:	GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK), offset 0x520 .....	321
Register 20:	GPIO Commit (GPIOCR), offset 0x524 .....	322
Register 21:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	324
Register 22:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	325
Register 23:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	326
Register 24:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	327
Register 25:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	328
Register 26:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	329
Register 27:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	330
Register 28:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	331
Register 29:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	332
Register 30:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	333
Register 31:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	334
Register 32:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOPCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	335
<b>General-Purpose Timers .....</b>		<b>336</b>
Register 1:	GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000 .....	349
Register 2:	GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004 .....	350
Register 3:	GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008 .....	352
Register 4:	GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C .....	354
Register 5:	GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018 .....	357
Register 6:	GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C .....	359
Register 7:	GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020 .....	360
Register 8:	GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024 .....	361
Register 9:	GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028 .....	363
Register 10:	GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C .....	364
Register 11:	GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030 .....	365
Register 12:	GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034 .....	366
Register 13:	GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038 .....	367
Register 14:	GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C .....	368
Register 15:	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040 .....	369
Register 16:	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044 .....	370
Register 17:	GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048 .....	371
Register 18:	GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C .....	372
<b>Watchdog Timer .....</b>		<b>373</b>
Register 1:	Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000 .....	377
Register 2:	Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004 .....	378

Register 3:	Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008 .....	379
Register 4:	Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C .....	380
Register 5:	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010 .....	381
Register 6:	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014 .....	382
Register 7:	Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418 .....	383
Register 8:	Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00 .....	384
Register 9:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	385
Register 10:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	386
Register 11:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	387
Register 12:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	388
Register 13:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	389
Register 14:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	390
Register 15:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	391
Register 16:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	392
Register 17:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	393
Register 18:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	394
Register 19:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	395
Register 20:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC .....	396
<b>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) .....</b>		<b>397</b>
Register 1:	ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000 .....	407
Register 2:	ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004 .....	408
Register 3:	ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008 .....	409
Register 4:	ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C .....	410
Register 5:	ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010 .....	411
Register 6:	ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014 .....	412
Register 7:	ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018 .....	416
Register 8:	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020 .....	417
Register 9:	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028 .....	419
Register 10:	ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030 .....	420
Register 11:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040 .....	421
Register 12:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044 .....	423
Register 13:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048 .....	426
Register 14:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068 .....	426
Register 15:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088 .....	426
Register 16:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8 .....	426
Register 17:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C .....	427
Register 18:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C .....	427
Register 19:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C .....	427
Register 20:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC .....	427
Register 21:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060 .....	428
Register 22:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080 .....	428
Register 23:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064 .....	429
Register 24:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084 .....	429
Register 25:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0 .....	431
Register 26:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4 .....	432
Register 27:	ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB), offset 0x100 .....	433
<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs) .....</b>		<b>434</b>
Register 1:	UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000 .....	443



**Table of Contents**

Register 2:	UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004 .....	445
Register 3:	UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018 .....	447
Register 4:	UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR), offset 0x020 .....	449
Register 5:	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024 .....	450
Register 6:	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028 .....	451
Register 7:	UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C .....	452
Register 8:	UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030 .....	454
Register 9:	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034 .....	456
Register 10:	UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038 .....	458
Register 11:	UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C .....	460
Register 12:	UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040 .....	461
Register 13:	UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044 .....	462
Register 14:	UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	464
Register 15:	UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	465
Register 16:	UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	466
Register 17:	UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	467
Register 18:	UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	468
Register 19:	UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	469
Register 20:	UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	470
Register 21:	UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	471
Register 22:	UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCelIID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	472
Register 23:	UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCelIID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	473
Register 24:	UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCelIID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	474
Register 25:	UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCelIID3), offset 0xFFC .....	475
<b>Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) .....</b>		<b>476</b>
Register 1:	SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000 .....	489
Register 2:	SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004 .....	491
Register 3:	SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008 .....	493
Register 4:	SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C .....	494
Register 5:	SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010 .....	496
Register 6:	SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014 .....	497
Register 7:	SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018 .....	499
Register 8:	SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C .....	500
Register 9:	SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020 .....	501
Register 10:	SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0 .....	502
Register 11:	SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4 .....	503
Register 12:	SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8 .....	504
Register 13:	SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC .....	505
Register 14:	SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0 .....	506
Register 15:	SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4 .....	507
Register 16:	SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8 .....	508
Register 17:	SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC .....	509
Register 18:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellIID0), offset 0xFF0 .....	510
Register 19:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellIID1), offset 0xFF4 .....	511
Register 20:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellIID2), offset 0xFF8 .....	512
Register 21:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellIID3), offset 0xFFC .....	513
<b>Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface .....</b>		<b>514</b>
Register 1:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Slave Address (I2CMSA), offset 0x000 .....	530

Register 2:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Control/Status (I2CMCS), offset 0x004 .....	531
Register 3:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Data (I2CMDR), offset 0x008 .....	535
Register 4:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR), offset 0x00C .....	536
Register 5:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Interrupt Mask (I2CMIMR), offset 0x010 .....	537
Register 6:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Raw Interrupt Status (I2CMRIS), offset 0x014 .....	538
Register 7:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Masked Interrupt Status (I2CMMIS), offset 0x018 .....	539
Register 8:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Interrupt Clear (I2CMICR), offset 0x01C .....	540
Register 9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Configuration (I2CMCR), offset 0x020 .....	541
Register 10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Own Address (I2CSOAR), offset 0x800 .....	543
Register 11:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Control/Status (I2CSCSR), offset 0x804 .....	544
Register 12:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Data (I2CSDR), offset 0x808 .....	546
Register 13:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Interrupt Mask (I2CSIMR), offset 0x80C .....	547
Register 14:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Raw Interrupt Status (I2CSRIS), offset 0x810 .....	548
Register 15:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Masked Interrupt Status (I2CSMIS), offset 0x814 .....	549
Register 16:	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Interrupt Clear (I2CSICR), offset 0x818 .....	550

## **Controller Area Network (CAN) Module ..... 551**

Register 1:	CAN Control (CANCTL), offset 0x000 .....	573
Register 2:	CAN Status (CANSTS), offset 0x004 .....	575
Register 3:	CAN Error Counter (CANERR), offset 0x008 .....	577
Register 4:	CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT), offset 0x00C .....	578
Register 5:	CAN Interrupt (CANINT), offset 0x010 .....	579
Register 6:	CAN Test (CANTST), offset 0x014 .....	580
Register 7:	CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE), offset 0x018 .....	582
Register 8:	CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ), offset 0x020 .....	583
Register 9:	CAN IF2 Command Request (CANIF2CRQ), offset 0x080 .....	583
Register 10:	CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK), offset 0x024 .....	584
Register 11:	CAN IF2 Command Mask (CANIF2CMSK), offset 0x084 .....	584
Register 12:	CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1), offset 0x028 .....	586
Register 13:	CAN IF2 Mask 1 (CANIF2MSK1), offset 0x088 .....	586
Register 14:	CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2), offset 0x02C .....	587
Register 15:	CAN IF2 Mask 2 (CANIF2MSK2), offset 0x08C .....	587
Register 16:	CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1), offset 0x030 .....	588
Register 17:	CAN IF2 Arbitration 1 (CANIF2ARB1), offset 0x090 .....	588
Register 18:	CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2), offset 0x034 .....	589
Register 19:	CAN IF2 Arbitration 2 (CANIF2ARB2), offset 0x094 .....	589
Register 20:	CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL), offset 0x038 .....	591
Register 21:	CAN IF2 Message Control (CANIF2MCTL), offset 0x098 .....	591
Register 22:	CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1), offset 0x03C .....	593
Register 23:	CAN IF1 Data A2 (CANIF1DA2), offset 0x040 .....	593
Register 24:	CAN IF1 Data B1 (CANIF1DB1), offset 0x044 .....	593
Register 25:	CAN IF1 Data B2 (CANIF1DB2), offset 0x048 .....	593
Register 26:	CAN IF2 Data A1 (CANIF2DA1), offset 0x09C .....	593
Register 27:	CAN IF2 Data A2 (CANIF2DA2), offset 0x0A0 .....	593
Register 28:	CAN IF2 Data B1 (CANIF2DB1), offset 0x0A4 .....	593
Register 29:	CAN IF2 Data B2 (CANIF2DB2), offset 0x0A8 .....	593
Register 30:	CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1), offset 0x100 .....	594
Register 31:	CAN Transmission Request 2 (CANTXRQ2), offset 0x104 .....	594

**Table of Contents**

Register 32:	CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1), offset 0x120 .....	595
Register 33:	CAN New Data 2 (CANNWDA2), offset 0x124 .....	595
Register 34:	CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT), offset 0x140 .....	596
Register 35:	CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG2INT), offset 0x144 .....	596
Register 36:	CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL), offset 0x160 .....	597
Register 37:	CAN Message 2 Valid (CANMSG2VAL), offset 0x164 .....	597
<b>Ethernet Controller .....</b>		<b>598</b>
Register 1:	Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status/Acknowledge (MACRIS/MACIACK), offset 0x000 .....	610
Register 2:	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM), offset 0x004 .....	613
Register 3:	Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL), offset 0x008 .....	614
Register 4:	Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL), offset 0x00C .....	615
Register 5:	Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA), offset 0x010 .....	616
Register 6:	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0), offset 0x014 .....	618
Register 7:	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1), offset 0x018 .....	619
Register 8:	Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR), offset 0x01C .....	620
Register 9:	Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL), offset 0x020 .....	622
Register 10:	Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV), offset 0x024 .....	623
Register 11:	Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD), offset 0x02C .....	624
Register 12:	Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD), offset 0x030 .....	625
Register 13:	Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP), offset 0x034 .....	626
Register 14:	Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR), offset 0x038 .....	627
Register 15:	Ethernet MAC Timer Support (MACTS), offset 0x03C .....	628
Register 16:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0), address 0x00 .....	629
Register 17:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1), address 0x01 .....	631
Register 18:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2), address 0x02 .....	633
Register 19:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3), address 0x03 .....	634
Register 20:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4), address 0x04 .....	635
Register 21:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5), address 0x05 .....	637
Register 22:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6), address 0x06 .....	638
Register 23:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16), address 0x10 .....	639
Register 24:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17), address 0x11 .....	641
Register 25:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18), address 0x12 .....	643
Register 26:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19), address 0x13 .....	644
Register 27:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23), address 0x17 .....	645
Register 28:	Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24), address 0x18 .....	646
<b>Analog Comparator .....</b>		<b>647</b>
Register 1:	Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x000 .....	652
Register 2:	Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x004 .....	653
Register 3:	Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x008 .....	654
Register 4:	Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x010 .....	655
Register 5:	Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0), offset 0x020 .....	656
Register 6:	Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x024 .....	657
<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM) .....</b>		<b>659</b>
Register 1:	PWM Master Control (PWMCTL), offset 0x000 .....	669



Register 2:	PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC), offset 0x004	670
Register 3:	PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE), offset 0x008	671
Register 4:	PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C	672
Register 5:	PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010	673
Register 6:	PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014	674
Register 7:	PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018	675
Register 8:	PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C	676
Register 9:	PWM Status (PWMSTATUS), offset 0x020	677
Register 10:	PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040	678
Register 11:	PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080	678
Register 12:	PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0	678
Register 13:	PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044	680
Register 14:	PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084	680
Register 15:	PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4	680
Register 16:	PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048	683
Register 17:	PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088	683
Register 18:	PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8	683
Register 19:	PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C	684
Register 20:	PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C	684
Register 21:	PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC	684
Register 22:	PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD), offset 0x050	685
Register 23:	PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090	685
Register 24:	PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0	685
Register 25:	PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054	686
Register 26:	PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094	686
Register 27:	PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4	686
Register 28:	PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058	687
Register 29:	PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098	687
Register 30:	PWM2 Compare A (PWM2CMPA), offset 0x0D8	687
Register 31:	PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C	688
Register 32:	PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C	688
Register 33:	PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC	688
Register 34:	PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060	689
Register 35:	PWM1 Generator A Control (PWM1GENA), offset 0x0A0	689
Register 36:	PWM2 Generator A Control (PWM2GENA), offset 0x0E0	689
Register 37:	PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB), offset 0x064	692
Register 38:	PWM1 Generator B Control (PWM1GENB), offset 0x0A4	692
Register 39:	PWM2 Generator B Control (PWM2GENB), offset 0x0E4	692
Register 40:	PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL), offset 0x068	695
Register 41:	PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8	695
Register 42:	PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8	695
Register 43:	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C	696
Register 44:	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC	696
Register 45:	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC	696
Register 46:	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070	697
Register 47:	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0	697
Register 48:	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0	697

<b>Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) .....</b>	<b>698</b>
Register 1: QEI Control (QEICTL), offset 0x000 .....	704
Register 2: QEI Status (QEISTAT), offset 0x004 .....	706
Register 3: QEI Position (QEIPPOS), offset 0x008 .....	707
Register 4: QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS), offset 0x00C .....	708
Register 5: QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD), offset 0x010 .....	709
Register 6: QEI Timer (QEITIME), offset 0x014 .....	710
Register 7: QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT), offset 0x018 .....	711
Register 8: QEI Velocity (QEISPEED), offset 0x01C .....	712
Register 9: QEI Interrupt Enable (QEIINTEN), offset 0x020 .....	713
Register 10: QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS), offset 0x024 .....	714
Register 11: QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEISC), offset 0x028 .....	715

## Revision History

The revision history table notes changes made between the indicated revisions of the LM3S8962 data sheet.

**Table 1. Revision History**

Date	Revision	Description
June 2012	12746.2515	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Corrected missing interrupt 9 in "Interrupts" table.</li> <li>■ Minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
November 2011	11108	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Added module-specific pin tables to each chapter in the new Signal Description sections.</li> <li>■ In Hibernation chapter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Changed terminology from non-volatile memory to battery-backed memory.</li> <li>– Clarified Hibernation module register reset conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ In Timer chapter, clarified that in 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode, the timer is capable of capturing three types of events: rising edge, falling edge, or both.</li> <li>■ In UART chapter, clarified interrupt behavior.</li> <li>■ In SSI chapter, corrected SSIClk in the figure "Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer)".</li> <li>■ In Signal Tables chapter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Corrected pin numbers in table "Connections for Unused Signals" (other pin tables were correct).</li> <li>– Corrected buffer type for PWMn signals in pin tables.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ In Electrical Characteristics chapter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added parameter "Input voltage for a GPIO configured as an analog input" to the "Maximum Ratings" table.</li> <li>– Corrected Nom values for parameters "TCK clock Low time" and "TCK clock High time" in "JTAG Characteristics" table.</li> <li>– Corrected missing values for "Conversion time" and "Conversion rate" parameters in "ADC Characteristics" table.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>

Table 1. Revision History (*continued*)

Date	Revision	Description
January 2011	9102	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In <b>Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT)</b> register, changed bit name from <b>SYSRESETREQ</b> to <b>SYSRESREQ</b>.</li> <li>■ Added <b>DEBUG</b> (Debug Priority) bit field to <b>System Handler Priority 3 (SYSPRI3)</b> register.</li> <li>■ Added "Reset Sources" table to System Control chapter.</li> <li>■ Corrected <b>GPIOAMSEL</b> bit field in GPIO Analog Mode Select (<b>GPIOAMSEL</b>) register to be four-bits wide, bits[7:4].</li> <li>■ Removed mention of false-start bit detection in the UART chapter. This feature is not supported.</li> <li>■ Added note that specific module clocks must be enabled before that module's registers can be programmed. There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the module clock is enabled before any of that module's registers are accessed.</li> <li>■ Changed I<sup>2</sup>C slave register base addresses and offsets to be relative to the I<sup>2</sup>C module base address of 0x4002.0000, so register bases and offsets were changed for all I<sup>2</sup>C slave registers. Note that the <code>hw_i2c.h</code> file in the StellarisWare<sup>®</sup> Driver Library uses a base address of 0x4002.0800 for the I<sup>2</sup>C slave registers. Be aware when using registers with offsets between 0x800 and 0x818 that StellarisWare uses the old slave base address for these offsets.</li> <li>■ Added <b>GNDPHY</b> and <b>VCCPHY</b> to Connections for Unused Signals tables.</li> <li>■ Corrected nonlinearity and offset error parameters (<math>E_L</math>, <math>E_D</math> and <math>E_O</math>) in ADC Characteristics table.</li> <li>■ Added specification for maximum input voltage on a non-power pin when the microcontroller is unpowered (<math>V_{NON}</math> parameter in Maximum Ratings table).</li> <li>■ Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
September 2010	7787	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reorganized ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core, Memory Map and Interrupts chapters, creating two new chapters, The Cortex-M3 Processor and Cortex-M3 Peripherals. Much additional content was added, including all the Cortex-M3 registers.</li> <li>■ Changed register names to be consistent with StellarisWare names: the Cortex-M3 <b>Interrupt Control and Status (ICSR)</b> register to the <b>Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL)</b> register, and the Cortex-M3 <b>Interrupt Set Enable (SETNA)</b> register to the <b>Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0)</b> register.</li> <li>■ Added clarification of instruction execution during Flash operations.</li> <li>■ Modified Figure 8-1 on page 295 to clarify operation of the GPIO inputs when used as an alternate function.</li> <li>■ Corrected <b>GPIOAMSEL</b> bit field in <b>GPIO Analog Mode Select (GPIOAMSEL)</b> register to be eight-bits wide, bits[7:0].</li> <li>■ Added caution not to apply a Low value to <b>PB7</b> when debugging; a Low value on the pin causes the JTAG controller to be reset, resulting in a loss of JTAG communication.</li> <li>■ In General-Purpose Timers chapter, clarified operation of the 32-bit RTC mode.</li> <li>■ In Electrical Characteristics chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added <math>I_{LKG}</math> parameter (GPIO input leakage current) to Table 23-4 on page 749.</li> <li>– Corrected values for <math>t_{CLKRF}</math> parameter (<b>SSIClk</b> rise/fall time) in Table 23-21 on page 759.</li> <li>– Added "Ethernet Controller DC Characteristics" table (see Table 23-8 on page 751).</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Added dimensions for Tray and Tape and Reel shipping mediums.</li> </ul>

Table 1. Revision History (continued)

Date	Revision	Description
June 2010	7393	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corrected base address for SRAM in architectural overview chapter.</li> <li>Clarified system clock operation, adding content to "Clock Control" on page 181.</li> <li>Clarified CAN bit timing examples.</li> <li>In Signal Tables chapter, added table "Connections for Unused Signals."</li> <li>In "Thermal Characteristics" table, corrected thermal resistance value from 34 to 32.</li> <li>In "Reset Characteristics" table, corrected value for supply voltage (VDD) rise time.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
April 2010	7007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added caution note to the <b>I<sup>2</sup>C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR)</b> register description and changed field width to 7 bits.</li> <li>Removed erroneous text about restoring the Flash Protection registers.</li> <li>Added note about <math>\overline{\text{RST}}</math> signal routing.</li> <li>Clarified the function of the <b>TnSTALL</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register.</li> <li>Corrected <b>XTALNPHY</b> pin description.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
January 2010	6712	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In "System Control" section, clarified Debug Access Port operation after Sleep modes.</li> <li>Clarified wording on Flash memory access errors.</li> <li>Added section on Flash interrupts.</li> <li>Changed the reset value of the <b>ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO n (ADCSSFIFOn)</b> registers to be indeterminate.</li> <li>Clarified operation of SSI transmit FIFO.</li> <li>Made these changes to the Operating Characteristics chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added storage temperature ratings to "Temperature Characteristics" table</li> <li>Added "ESD Absolute Maximum Ratings" table</li> </ul> </li> <li>Made these changes to the Electrical Characteristics chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In "Flash Memory Characteristics" table, corrected Mass erase time</li> <li>Added sleep and deep-sleep wake-up times ("Sleep Modes AC Characteristics" table)</li> <li>In "Reset Characteristics" table, corrected units for supply voltage (VDD) rise time</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Table 1. Revision History (*continued*)

Date	Revision	Description
October 2009	6462	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deleted MAXADCSPD bit field from <b>DCGC0</b> register as it is not applicable in Deep-Sleep mode.</li> <li>Removed erroneous reference to the <b>WRC</b> bit in the Hibernation chapter.</li> <li>Deleted reset value for 16-bit mode from <b>GPTMTAILR</b>, <b>GPTMTAMATCHR</b>, and <b>GPTMTAR</b> registers because the module resets in 32-bit mode.</li> <li>Clarified PWM source for ADC triggering.</li> <li>Clarified CAN bit timing and corrected examples.</li> <li>Made these changes to the Electrical Characteristics chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removed <math>V_{SIH}</math> and <math>V_{SIL}</math> parameters from Operating Conditions table.</li> <li>Added table showing actual PLL frequency depending on input crystal.</li> <li>Changed the name of the <math>t_{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}</math> parameter to <math>t_{HIB\_REG\_ACCESS}</math>.</li> <li>Revised ADC electrical specifications to clarify, including reorganizing and adding new data.</li> <li>Changed SSI set up and hold times to be expressed in system clocks, not ns.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
July 2009	5920	Corrected ordering numbers.
July 2009	5902	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarified Power-on reset and <math>\overline{RST}</math> pin operation; added new diagrams.</li> <li>Corrected the reset value of the <b>Hibernation Data (HIBDATA)</b> and <b>Hibernation Control (HIBCTL)</b> registers.</li> <li>Clarified explanation of nonvolatile register programming in Internal Memory chapter.</li> <li>Added explanation of reset value to <b>FMPRE0/1/2/3</b>, <b>FMPPE0/1/2/3</b>, <b>USER_DBG</b>, and <b>USER_REG0/1</b> registers.</li> <li>Added description for Ethernet PHY power-saving modes.</li> <li>Corrected the reset values for bits 6 and 7 in the Ethernet <b>MR24</b> register.</li> <li>Changed buffer type for <math>\overline{WAKE}</math> pin to TTL and <math>\overline{HIB}</math> pin to OD.</li> <li>In ADC characteristics table, changed Max value for <b>GAIN</b> parameter from <math>\pm 1</math> to <math>\pm 3</math> and added <math>E_{IR}</math> (Internal voltage reference error) parameter.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
April 2009	5367	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added JTAG/SWD clarification (see "Communication with JTAG/SWD" on page 169).</li> <li>Added clarification that the PLL operates at 400 MHz, but is divided by two prior to the application of the output divisor.</li> <li>Added "GPIO Module DC Characteristics" table (see Table 23-4 on page 749).</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>

Table 1. Revision History (*continued*)

Date	Revision	Description
January 2009	4660	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corrected bit type for RELOAD bit field in SysTick Reload Value register; changed to R/W.</li> <li>Clarification added as to what happens when the SSI in slave mode is required to transmit but there is no data in the TX FIFO.</li> <li>Corrected bit timing examples in CAN chapter.</li> <li>Added "Hardware Configuration" section to Ethernet Controller chapter.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
November 2008	4283	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revised High-Level Block Diagram.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections were made.</li> </ul>
October 2008	4149	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corrected values for DSOSCSRC bit field in <b>Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLCLKCFG)</b> register.</li> <li>The FMA value for the <b>FMPRE3</b> register was incorrect in the Flash Resident Registers table in the Internal Memory chapter. The correct value is 0x0000.0006.</li> <li>In the CAN chapter, major improvements were made including a rewrite of the conceptual information and the addition of new figures to clarify how to use the Controller Area Network (CAN) module.</li> <li>In the Ethernet chapter, major improvements were made including a rewrite of the conceptual information and the addition of new figures to clarify how to use the Ethernet Controller interface.</li> <li>Incorrect Comparator Operating Modes tables were removed from the Analog Comparators chapter.</li> </ul>
August 2008	3447	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added note on clearing interrupts to Interrupts chapter.</li> <li>Added Power Architecture diagram to System Control chapter.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
July 2008	3108	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corrected resistor value in ERBIAS signal description.</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>
May 2008	2972	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The 108-Ball BGA pin diagram and pin tables had an error. The following signals were erroneously indicated as available and have now been changed to a No Connect (NC): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ball C1: Changed PE7 to NC</li> <li>Ball C2: Changed PE6 to NC</li> <li>Ball D2: Changed PE5 to NC</li> <li>Ball D1: Changed PE4 to NC</li> </ul> </li> <li>As noted in the PCN, three of the nine Ethernet LED configuration options are no longer supported: TX Activity (0x2), RX Activity (0x3), and Collision (0x4). These values for the LED0 and LED1 bit fields in the MR23 register are now marked as reserved.</li> <li>As noted in the PCN, the option to provide VDD25 power from external sources was removed. Use the LDO output as the source of VDD25 input.</li> <li>As noted in the PCN, pin 41 (ball K3 on the BGA package) was renamed from GNDPHY to ERBIAS. A 12.4-kΩ resistor should be connected between ERBIAS and ground to accommodate future device revisions (see "Functional Description" on page 601).</li> <li>Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.</li> </ul>

Table 1. Revision History (*continued*)

Date	Revision	Description
April 2008	2881	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <math>\Theta_{JA}</math> value was changed from 55.3 to 34 in the "Thermal Characteristics" table in the Operating Characteristics chapter.</li> <li>■ Bit 31 of the <b>DC3</b> register was incorrectly described in prior versions of the data sheet. A reset of 1 indicates that an even CCP pin is present and can be used as a 32-KHz input clock.</li> <li>■ Values for <math>I_{DD\_HIBERNATE}</math> were added to the "Detailed Power Specifications" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.</li> <li>■ The "Hibernation Module DC Electricals" table was added to the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.</li> <li>■ The <math>T_{VDDRISE}</math> parameter in the "Reset Characteristics" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter was changed from a max of 100 to 250.</li> <li>■ The maximum value on Core supply voltage (<math>V_{DD25}</math>) in the "Maximum Ratings" table in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter was changed from 4 to 3.</li> <li>■ The operational frequency of the internal 30-kHz oscillator clock source is 30 kHz <math>\pm</math> 50% (prior data sheets incorrectly noted it as 30 kHz <math>\pm</math> 30%).</li> <li>■ A value of 0x3 in bits 5:4 of the <b>MISC</b> register (<b>OSCSRC</b>) indicates the 30-KHz internal oscillator is the input source for the oscillator. Prior data sheets incorrectly noted 0x3 as a reserved value.</li> <li>■ The reset for bits 6:4 of the <b>RCC2</b> register (<b>OSCSRC2</b>) is 0x1 (<b>IOSC</b>). Prior data sheets incorrectly noted the reset was 0x0 (<b>MOSC</b>).</li> <li>■ Two figures on clock source were added to the "Hibernation Module": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Clock Source Using Crystal</li> <li>– Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ The following notes on battery management were added to the "Hibernation Module" chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Battery voltage is not measured while in Hibernate mode.</li> <li>– System level factors may affect the accuracy of the low battery detect circuit. The designer should consider battery type, discharge characteristics, and a test load during battery voltage measurements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ A note on high-current applications was added to the GPIO chapter: For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the <math>V_{OL}</math> value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.</li> <li>■ A note on Schmitt inputs was added to the GPIO chapter: Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.</li> <li>■ The Buffer type on the <b>WAKE</b> pin changed from OD to - in the Signal Tables.</li> <li>■ The "Differential Sampling Range" figures in the ADC chapter were clarified.</li> <li>■ The last revision of the data sheet (revision 2550) introduced two errors that have now been corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The LQFP pin diagrams and pin tables were missing the comparator positive and negative input pins.</li> <li>– The base address was listed incorrectly in the <b>FMPRE0</b> and <b>FMPPE0</b> register bit diagrams.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



**Table 1. Revision History (continued)**

Date	Revision	Description
		■ Additional minor data sheet clarifications and corrections.
March 2008	2550	Started tracking revision history.

## About This Document

This data sheet provides reference information for the LM3S8962 microcontroller, describing the functional blocks of the system-on-chip (SoC) device designed around the ARM® Cortex™-M3 core.

### Audience

This manual is intended for system software developers, hardware designers, and application developers.

### About This Manual

This document is organized into sections that correspond to each major feature.

### Related Documents

The following related documents are available on the Stellaris® web site at [www.ti.com/stellaris](http://www.ti.com/stellaris):

- *Stellaris® Errata*
- *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Errata*
- *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*
- *Stellaris® Graphics Library User's Guide*
- *Stellaris® Peripheral Driver Library User's Guide*

The following related documents are also referenced:

- *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*
- *ARM® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification*
- *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*

This documentation list was current as of publication date. Please check the web site for additional documentation, including application notes and white papers.

## Documentation Conventions

This document uses the conventions shown in Table 2 on page 35.

**Table 2. Documentation Conventions**

Notation	Meaning
<b>General Register Notation</b>	
<b>REGISTER</b>	APB registers are indicated in uppercase bold. For example, <b>PBORCTL</b> is the Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control register. If a register name contains a lowercase n, it represents more than one register. For example, <b>SRCRn</b> represents any (or all) of the three Software Reset Control registers: <b>SRCR0</b> , <b>SRCR1</b> , and <b>SRCR2</b> .
bit	A single bit in a register.
bit field	Two or more consecutive and related bits.
offset 0xnnn	A hexadecimal increment to a register's address, relative to that module's base address as specified in Table 2-4 on page 75.
Register N	Registers are numbered consecutively throughout the document to aid in referencing them. The register number has no meaning to software.
reserved	Register bits marked <i>reserved</i> are reserved for future use. In most cases, reserved bits are set to 0; however, user software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide software compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
yy:xx	The range of register bits inclusive from xx to yy. For example, 31:15 means bits 15 through 31 in that register.
<b>Register Bit/Field Types</b>	This value in the register bit diagram indicates whether software running on the controller can change the value of the bit field.
RC	Software can read this field. The bit or field is cleared by hardware after reading the bit/field.
RO	Software can read this field. Always write the chip reset value.
R/W	Software can read or write this field.
R/WC	Software can read or write this field. Writing to it with any value clears the register.
R/W1C	Software can read or write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged. This register type is primarily used for clearing interrupt status bits where the read operation provides the interrupt status and the write of the read value clears only the interrupts being reported at the time the register was read.
R/W1S	Software can read or write a 1 to this field. A write of a 0 to a R/W1S bit does not affect the bit value in the register.
W1C	Software can write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged. A read of the register returns no meaningful data. This register is typically used to clear the corresponding bit in an interrupt register.
WO	Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data.
<b>Register Bit/Field Reset Value</b>	This value in the register bit diagram shows the bit/field value after any reset, unless noted.
0	Bit cleared to 0 on chip reset.
1	Bit set to 1 on chip reset.
-	Nondeterministic.
<b>Pin/Signal Notation</b>	
[ ]	Pin alternate function; a pin defaults to the signal without the brackets.
pin	Refers to the physical connection on the package.
signal	Refers to the electrical signal encoding of a pin.

**Table 2. Documentation Conventions (*continued*)**

Notation	Meaning
assert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically False state to the logically True state. For active High signals, the asserted signal value is 1 (High); for active Low signals, the asserted signal value is 0 (Low). The active polarity (High or Low) is defined by the signal name (see <code>SIGNAL</code> and <code><u>SIGNAL</u></code> below).
deassert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically True state to the logically False state.
<code><u>SIGNAL</u></code>	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An overbar on a signal name indicates that it is active Low. To assert <code><u>SIGNAL</u></code> is to drive it Low; to deassert <code><u>SIGNAL</u></code> is to drive it High.
<code>SIGNAL</code>	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An active High signal has no overbar. To assert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it High; to deassert <code>SIGNAL</code> is to drive it Low.
<b>Numbers</b>	
X	An uppercase X indicates any of several values is allowed, where X can be any legal pattern. For example, a binary value of 0X00 can be either 0100 or 0000, a hex value of 0xX is 0x0 or 0x1, and so on.
0x	Hexadecimal numbers have a prefix of 0x. For example, 0x00FF is the hexadecimal number FF. All other numbers within register tables are assumed to be binary. Within conceptual information, binary numbers are indicated with a b suffix, for example, 1011b, and decimal numbers are written without a prefix or suffix.

# 1 Architectural Overview

The Stellaris® family of microcontrollers—the first ARM® Cortex™-M3 based controllers—brings high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications. These pioneering parts deliver customers 32-bit performance at a cost equivalent to legacy 8- and 16-bit devices, all in a package with a small footprint.

The Stellaris family offers efficient performance and extensive integration, favorably positioning the device into cost-conscious applications requiring significant control-processing and connectivity capabilities. The Stellaris LM3S8000 series combines Bosch Controller Area Network technology with both a 10/100 Ethernet Media Access Control (MAC) and Physical (PHY) layer.

The LM3S8962 microcontroller is targeted for industrial applications, including remote monitoring, electronic point-of-sale machines, test and measurement equipment, network appliances and switches, factory automation, HVAC and building control, gaming equipment, motion control, medical instrumentation, and fire and security.

For applications requiring extreme conservation of power, the LM3S8962 microcontroller features a battery-backed Hibernation module to efficiently power down the LM3S8962 to a low-power state during extended periods of inactivity. With a power-up/power-down sequencer, a continuous time counter (RTC), a pair of match registers, an APB interface to the system bus, and dedicated non-volatile memory, the Hibernation module positions the LM3S8962 microcontroller perfectly for battery applications.

In addition, the LM3S8962 microcontroller offers the advantages of ARM's widely available development tools, System-on-Chip (SoC) infrastructure IP applications, and a large user community. Additionally, the microcontroller uses ARM's Thumb®-compatible Thumb-2 instruction set to reduce memory requirements and, thereby, cost. Finally, the LM3S8962 microcontroller is code-compatible to all members of the extensive Stellaris family; providing flexibility to fit our customers' precise needs.

Texas Instruments offers a complete solution to get to market quickly, with evaluation and development boards, white papers and application notes, an easy-to-use peripheral driver library, and a strong support, sales, and distributor network. See "Ordering and Contact Information" on page 797 for ordering information for Stellaris family devices.

## 1.1 Product Features

The LM3S8962 microcontroller includes the following product features:

- 32-Bit RISC Performance
  - 32-bit ARM® Cortex™-M3 v7M architecture optimized for small-footprint embedded applications
  - System timer (SysTick), providing a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism
  - Thumb®-compatible Thumb-2-only instruction set processor core for high code density
  - 50-MHz operation
  - Hardware-division and single-cycle-multiplication

- Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) providing deterministic interrupt handling
- 36 interrupts with eight priority levels
- Memory protection unit (MPU), providing a privileged mode for protected operating system functionality
- Unaligned data access, enabling data to be efficiently packed into memory
- Atomic bit manipulation (bit-banding), delivering maximum memory utilization and streamlined peripheral control
- ARM® Cortex™-M3 Processor Core
  - Compact core.
  - Thumb-2 instruction set, delivering the high-performance expected of an ARM core in the memory size usually associated with 8- and 16-bit devices; typically in the range of a few kilobytes of memory for microcontroller class applications.
  - Rapid application execution through Harvard architecture characterized by separate buses for instruction and data.
  - Exceptional interrupt handling, by implementing the register manipulations required for handling an interrupt in hardware.
  - Deterministic, fast interrupt processing: always 12 cycles, or just 6 cycles with tail-chaining
  - Memory protection unit (MPU) to provide a privileged mode of operation for complex applications.
  - Migration from the ARM7™ processor family for better performance and power efficiency.
  - Full-featured debug solution
    - Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP)
    - Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB) unit for implementing breakpoints
    - Data Watchpoint and Trigger (DWT) unit for implementing watchpoints, trigger resources, and system profiling
    - Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) for support of printf style debugging
    - Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) for bridging to a Trace Port Analyzer
  - Optimized for single-cycle flash usage
  - Three sleep modes with clock gating for low power
  - Single-cycle multiply instruction and hardware divide
  - Atomic operations
  - ARM Thumb2 mixed 16-/32-bit instruction set

- 1.25 DMIPS/MHz
- JTAG
  - IEEE 1149.1-1990 compatible Test Access Port (TAP) controller
  - Four-bit Instruction Register (IR) chain for storing JTAG instructions
  - IEEE standard instructions: BYPASS, IDCODE, SAMPLE/PRELOAD, EXTEST and INTTEST
  - ARM additional instructions: APACC, DPACC and ABORT
  - Integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)
- Hibernation
  - System power control using discrete external regulator
  - Dedicated pin for waking from an external signal
  - Low-battery detection, signaling, and interrupt generation
  - 32-bit real-time clock (RTC)
  - Two 32-bit RTC match registers for timed wake-up and interrupt generation
  - Clock source from a 32.768-kHz external oscillator or a 4.194304-MHz crystal
  - RTC predivider trim for making fine adjustments to the clock rate
  - 64 32-bit words of non-volatile memory
  - Programmable interrupts for RTC match, external wake, and low battery events
- Internal Memory
  - 256 KB single-cycle flash
    - User-managed flash block protection on a 2-KB block basis
    - User-managed flash data programming
    - User-defined and managed flash-protection block
  - 64 KB single-cycle SRAM
- GPIOs
  - 5-42 GPIOs, depending on configuration
  - 5-V-tolerant in input configuration
  - Fast toggle capable of a change every two clock cycles
  - Programmable control for GPIO interrupts
    - Interrupt generation masking

- Edge-triggered on rising, falling, or both
- Level-sensitive on High or Low values
- Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.
- Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration
  - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
  - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive for digital communication; up to four pads can be configured with an 18-mA pad drive for high-current applications
  - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
  - Open drain enables
  - Digital input enables
- General-Purpose Timers
  - Four General-Purpose Timer Modules (GPTM), each of which provides two 16-bit timers/counters. Each GPTM can be configured to operate independently:
    - As a single 32-bit timer
    - As one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) to event capture
    - For Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)
    - To trigger analog-to-digital conversions
  - 32-bit Timer modes
    - Programmable one-shot timer
    - Programmable periodic timer
    - Real-Time Clock when using an external 32.768-KHz clock as the input
    - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
    - ADC event trigger
  - 16-bit Timer modes
    - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler (for one-shot and periodic modes only)
    - Programmable one-shot timer
    - Programmable periodic timer



- User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
- ADC event trigger
- 16-bit Input Capture modes
  - Input edge count capture
  - Input edge time capture
- 16-bit PWM mode
  - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal
- ARM FiRM-compliant Watchdog Timer
  - 32-bit down counter with a programmable load register
  - Separate watchdog clock with an enable
  - Programmable interrupt generation logic with interrupt masking
  - Lock register protection from runaway software
  - Reset generation logic with an enable/disable
  - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug
- ADC
  - Four analog input channels
  - Single-ended and differential-input configurations
  - On-chip internal temperature sensor
  - Sample rate of 500 thousand samples/second
  - Flexible, configurable analog-to-digital conversion
  - Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
  - Flexible trigger control
    - Controller (software)
    - Timers
    - Analog Comparators
    - PWM
    - GPIO
  - Hardware averaging of up to 64 samples for improved accuracy

- Converter uses an internal 3-V reference
- Power and ground for the analog circuitry is separate from the digital power and ground
- UART
  - Two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs with IrDA support
  - Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and receive (RX) FIFOs to reduce CPU interrupt service loading
  - Programmable baud-rate generator allowing speeds up to 3.125 Mbps
  - Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
  - FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
  - Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
  - Line-break generation and detection
  - Fully programmable serial interface characteristics
    - 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
    - Even, odd, stick, or no-parity bit generation/detection
    - 1 or 2 stop bit generation
  - IrDA serial-IR (SIR) encoder/decoder providing
    - Programmable use of IrDA Serial Infrared (SIR) or UART input/output
    - Support of IrDA SIR encoder/decoder functions for data rates up to 115.2 Kbps half-duplex
    - Support of normal 3/16 and low-power (1.41-2.23  $\mu$ s) bit durations
    - Programmable internal clock generator enabling division of reference clock by 1 to 256 for low-power mode bit duration
- Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)
  - Master or slave operation
  - Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
  - Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
  - Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
  - Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
  - Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing
- I<sup>2</sup>C

- Devices on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus can be designated as either a master or a slave
  - Supports both sending and receiving data as either a master or a slave
  - Supports simultaneous master and slave operation
- Four I<sup>2</sup>C modes
  - Master transmit
  - Master receive
  - Slave transmit
  - Slave receive
- Two transmission speeds: Standard (100 Kbps) and Fast (400 Kbps)
- Master and slave interrupt generation
  - Master generates interrupts when a transmit or receive operation completes (or aborts due to an error)
  - Slave generates interrupts when data has been sent or requested by a master
- Master with arbitration and clock synchronization, multimaster support, and 7-bit addressing mode
- Controller Area Network (CAN)
  - CAN protocol version 2.0 part A/B
  - Bit rates up to 1 Mbps
  - 32 message objects with individual identifier masks
  - Maskable interrupt
  - Disable Automatic Retransmission mode for Time-Triggered CAN (TTCAN) applications
  - Programmable Loopback mode for self-test operation
  - Programmable FIFO mode enables storage of multiple message objects
  - Gluelessly attaches to an external CAN interface through the CANnTX and CANnRX signals
- 10/100 Ethernet Controller
  - Conforms to the *IEEE 802.3-2002 specification*
    - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX IEEE-802.3 compliant. Requires only a dual 1:1 isolation transformer interface to the line
    - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ENDEC, 100BASE-TX scrambler/descrambler
    - Full-featured auto-negotiation

- Multiple operational modes
  - Full- and half-duplex 100 Mbps
  - Full- and half-duplex 10 Mbps
  - Power-saving and power-down modes
- Highly configurable
  - Programmable MAC address
  - LED activity selection
  - Promiscuous mode support
  - CRC error-rejection control
  - User-configurable interrupts
- Physical media manipulation
  - Automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction
  - Register-programmable transmit amplitude
  - Automatic polarity correction and 10BASE-T signal reception
- IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol - provides highly accurate time stamps for individual packets
- Analog Comparators
  - One integrated analog comparator
  - Configurable for output to drive an output pin, generate an interrupt, or initiate an ADC sample sequence
  - Compare external pin input to external pin input or to internal programmable voltage reference
  - Compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages
    - An individual external reference voltage
    - A shared single external reference voltage
    - A shared internal reference voltage
- PWM
  - Three PWM generator blocks, each with one 16-bit counter, two PWM comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector
  - One fault input in hardware to promote low-latency shutdown
  - One 16-bit counter

- Runs in Down or Up/Down mode
- Output frequency controlled by a 16-bit load value
- Load value updates can be synchronized
- Produces output signals at zero and load value
- Two PWM comparators
  - Comparator value updates can be synchronized
  - Produces output signals on match
- PWM generator
  - Output PWM signal is constructed based on actions taken as a result of the counter and PWM comparator output signals
  - Produces two independent PWM signals
- Dead-band generator
  - Produces two PWM signals with programmable dead-band delays suitable for driving a half-H bridge
  - Can be bypassed, leaving input PWM signals unmodified
- Flexible output control block with PWM output enable of each PWM signal
  - PWM output enable of each PWM signal
  - Optional output inversion of each PWM signal (polarity control)
  - Optional fault handling for each PWM signal
  - Synchronization of timers in the PWM generator blocks
  - Interrupt status summary of the PWM generator blocks
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
- QEI
  - Two QEI modules, each with the following features:
  - Position integrator that tracks the encoder position
  - Velocity capture using built-in timer
  - The input frequency of the QEI inputs may be as high as 1/4 of the processor frequency (for example, 12.5 MHz for a 50-MHz system)
  - Interrupt generation on:
    - Index pulse

- Velocity-timer expiration
- Direction change
- Quadrature error detection
- Power
  - On-chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) voltage regulator, with programmable output user-adjustable from 2.25 V to 2.75 V
  - Hibernation module handles the power-up/down 3.3 V sequencing and control for the core digital logic and analog circuits
  - Low-power options on controller: Sleep and Deep-sleep modes
  - Low-power options for peripherals: software controls shutdown of individual peripherals
  - 3.3-V supply brown-out detection and reporting via interrupt or reset
- Flexible Reset Sources
  - Power-on reset (POR)
  - Reset pin assertion
  - Brown-out (BOR) detector alerts to system power drops
  - Software reset
  - Watchdog timer reset
  - Internal low drop-out (LDO) regulator output goes unregulated
- Industrial and extended temperature 100-pin RoHS-compliant LQFP package
- Industrial-range 108-ball RoHS-compliant BGA package

## 1.2 Target Applications

- Remote monitoring
- Electronic point-of-sale (POS) machines
- Test and measurement equipment
- Network appliances and switches
- Factory automation
- HVAC and building control
- Gaming equipment
- Motion control

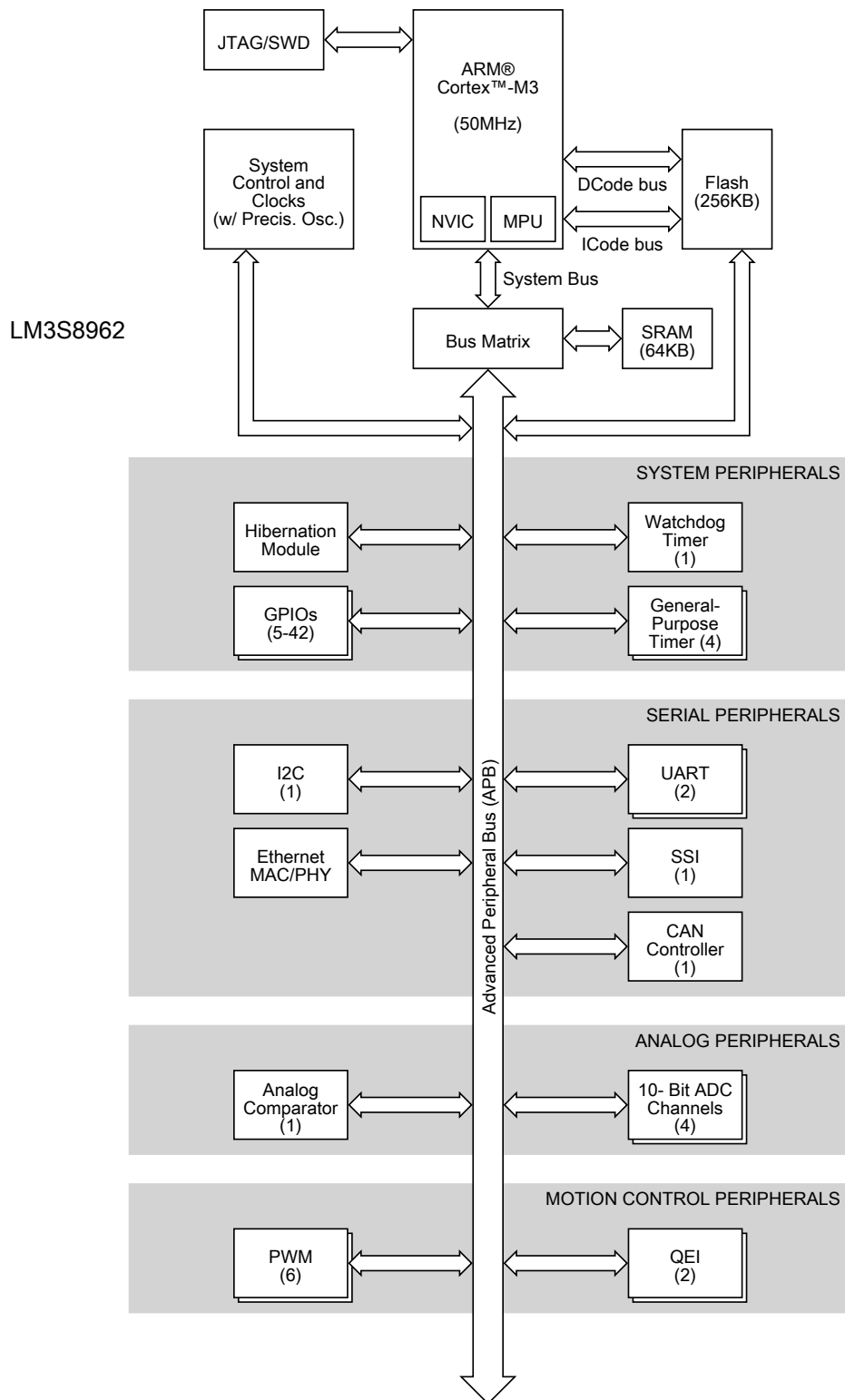
- Medical instrumentation
- Fire and security
- Power and energy
- Transportation

## 1.3 High-Level Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 on page 48 depicts the features on the Stellaris LM3S8962 microcontroller.



Figure 1-1. Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller High-Level Block Diagram



## 1.4 Functional Overview

The following sections provide an overview of the features of the LM3S8962 microcontroller. The page number in parenthesis indicates where that feature is discussed in detail. Ordering and support information can be found in “Ordering and Contact Information” on page 797.

### 1.4.1 ARM Cortex™-M3

#### 1.4.1.1 Processor Core (see page 56)

All members of the Stellaris product family, including the LM3S8962 microcontroller, are designed around an ARM Cortex™-M3 processor core. The ARM Cortex-M3 processor provides the core for a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the needs of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low-power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts.

#### 1.4.1.2 Memory Map (see page 75)

A memory map lists the location of instructions and data in memory. The memory map for the LM3S8962 controller can be found in Table 2-4 on page 75. Register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module's base address as shown in the memory map.

#### 1.4.1.3 System Timer (SysTick) (see page 98)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

- An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.
- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter. Software can use this to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

#### 1.4.1.4 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) (see page 99)

The LM3S8962 controller includes the ARM Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) on the ARM® Cortex™-M3 core. The NVIC and Cortex-M3 prioritize and handle all exceptions. All exceptions are handled in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception, and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration. Software can set eight priority levels on 7 exceptions (system handlers) and 36 interrupts.

#### 1.4.1.5 System Control Block (SCB) (see page 101)

The SCB provides system implementation information and system control, including configuration, control, and reporting of system exceptions.

#### 1.4.1.6 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) (see page 101)

The MPU supports the standard ARMv7 Protected Memory System Architecture (PMSA) model. The MPU provides full support for protection regions, overlapping protection regions, access permissions, and exporting memory attributes to the system.

### 1.4.2 Motor Control Peripherals

To enhance motor control, the LM3S8962 controller features Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) outputs and the Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI).

#### 1.4.2.1 PWM

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

On the LM3S8962, PWM motion control functionality can be achieved through:

- Dedicated, flexible motion control hardware using the PWM pins
- The motion control features of the general-purpose timers using the CCP pins

##### ***PWM Pins (see page 659)***

The LM3S8962 PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. Each PWM generator block contains one timer (16-bit down or up/down counter), two comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

##### ***CCP Pins (see page 343)***

The General-Purpose Timer Module's CCP (Capture Compare PWM) pins are software programmable to support a simple PWM mode with a software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal.

##### ***Fault Pin (see page 665)***

The LM3S8962 PWM module includes one fault-condition handling input to quickly provide low-latency shutdown and prevent damage to the motor being controlled.

#### 1.4.2.2 QEI (see page 698)

A quadrature encoder, also known as a 2-channel incremental encoder, converts linear displacement into a pulse signal. By monitoring both the number of pulses and the relative phase of the two signals, you can track the position, direction of rotation, and speed. In addition, a third channel, or index signal, can be used to reset the position counter.

The Stellaris quadrature encoder with index (QEI) module interprets the code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In

addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel. The LM3S8962 microcontroller includes two QEI modules, which enables control of two motors at the same time.

### 1.4.3 Analog Peripherals

To handle analog signals, the LM3S8962 microcontroller offers an Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC).

For support of analog signals, the LM3S8962 microcontroller offers one analog comparator.

#### 1.4.3.1 ADC (see page 397)

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

The LM3S8962 ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports four input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. Four buffered sample sequences allow rapid sampling of up to eight analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

#### 1.4.3.2 Analog Comparators (see page 647)

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

The LM3S8962 microcontroller provides one analog comparator that can be configured to drive an output or generate an interrupt or ADC event.

A comparator can compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages:

- An individual external reference voltage
- A shared single external reference voltage
- A shared internal reference voltage

The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

### 1.4.4 Serial Communications Peripherals

The LM3S8962 controller supports both asynchronous and synchronous serial communications with:

- Two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs
- One SSI module
- One I<sup>2</sup>C module
- One CAN unit
- Ethernet controller

#### 1.4.4.1 UART (see page 434)

A Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) is an integrated circuit used for RS-232C serial communications, containing a transmitter (parallel-to-serial converter) and a receiver (serial-to-parallel converter), each clocked separately.

The LM3S8962 controller includes two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs that support data transfer speeds up to 3.125 Mbps. (Although similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, it is not register-compatible.) In addition, each UART is capable of supporting IrDA.

Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and receive (RX) FIFOs reduce CPU interrupt service loading. The UART can generate individually masked interrupts from the RX, TX, modem status, and error conditions. The module provides a single combined interrupt when any of the interrupts are asserted and are unmasked.

#### 1.4.4.2 SSI (see page 476)

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a four-wire bi-directional full and low-speed communications interface.

The LM3S8962 controller includes one SSI module that provides the functionality for synchronous serial communications with peripheral devices, and can be configured to use the Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or TI synchronous serial interface frame formats. The size of the data frame is also configurable, and can be set between 4 and 16 bits, inclusive.

The SSI module performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device, and parallel-to-serial conversion on data transmitted to a peripheral device. The TX and RX paths are buffered with internal FIFOs, allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently.

The SSI module can be configured as either a master or slave device. As a slave device, the SSI module can also be configured to disable its output, which allows a master device to be coupled with multiple slave devices.

The SSI module also includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the output serial clock derived from the SSI module's input clock. Bit rates are generated based on the input clock and the maximum bit rate is determined by the connected peripheral.

#### 1.4.4.3 I<sup>2</sup>C (see page 514)

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus provides bi-directional data transfer through a two-wire design (a serial data line SDA and a serial clock line SCL).

The I<sup>2</sup>C bus interfaces to external I<sup>2</sup>C devices such as serial memory (RAMs and ROMs), networking devices, LCDs, tone generators, and so on. The I<sup>2</sup>C bus may also be used for system testing and diagnostic purposes in product development and manufacture.

The LM3S8962 controller includes one I<sup>2</sup>C module that provides the ability to communicate to other IC devices over an I<sup>2</sup>C bus. The I<sup>2</sup>C bus supports devices that can both transmit and receive (write and read) data.

Devices on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus can be designated as either a master or a slave. The I<sup>2</sup>C module supports both sending and receiving data as either a master or a slave, and also supports the simultaneous operation as both a master and a slave. The four I<sup>2</sup>C modes are: Master Transmit, Master Receive, Slave Transmit, and Slave Receive.

A Stellaris I<sup>2</sup>C module can operate at two speeds: Standard (100 Kbps) and Fast (400 Kbps).

Both the I<sup>2</sup>C master and slave can generate interrupts. The I<sup>2</sup>C master generates interrupts when a transmit or receive operation completes (or aborts due to an error). The I<sup>2</sup>C slave generates interrupts when data has been sent or requested by a master.

#### **1.4.4.4 Controller Area Network (see page 551)**

Controller Area Network (CAN) is a multicast shared serial-bus standard for connecting electronic control units (ECUs). CAN was specifically designed to be robust in electromagnetically noisy environments and can utilize a differential balanced line like RS-485 or a more robust twisted-pair wire. Originally created for automotive purposes, now it is used in many embedded control applications (for example, industrial or medical). Bit rates up to 1Mb/s are possible at network lengths below 40 meters. Decreased bit rates allow longer network distances (for example, 125 Kb/s at 500m).

A transmitter sends a message to all CAN nodes (broadcasting). Each node decides on the basis of the identifier received whether it should process the message. The identifier also determines the priority that the message enjoys in competition for bus access. Each CAN message can transmit from 0 to 8 bytes of user information. The LM3S8962 includes one CAN unit.

#### **1.4.4.5 Ethernet Controller (see page 598)**

Ethernet is a frame-based computer networking technology for local area networks (LANs). Ethernet has been standardized as IEEE 802.3. It defines a number of wiring and signaling standards for the physical layer, two means of network access at the Media Access Control (MAC)/Data Link Layer, and a common addressing format.

The Stellaris® Ethernet Controller consists of a fully integrated media access controller (MAC) and network physical (PHY) interface device. The Ethernet Controller conforms to IEEE 802.3 specifications and fully supports 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX standards. In addition, the Ethernet Controller supports automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction.

### **1.4.5 System Peripherals**

#### **1.4.5.1 Programmable GPIOs (see page 289)**

General-purpose input/output (GPIO) pins offer flexibility for a variety of connections.

The Stellaris GPIO module is comprised of seven physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port. The GPIO module is FiRM-compliant (compliant to the ARM Foundation IP for Real-Time Microcontrollers specification) and supports 5-42 programmable input/output pins. The number of GPIOs available depends on the peripherals being used (see “Signal Tables” on page 718 for the signals available to each GPIO pin).

The GPIO module features programmable interrupt generation as either edge-triggered or level-sensitive on all pins, programmable control for GPIO pad configuration, and bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines. Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.

#### **1.4.5.2 Four Programmable Timers (see page 336)**

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins.

The Stellaris General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains four GPTM blocks. Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters that can be configured to operate independently as timers or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC). Timers can also be used to trigger analog-to-digital (ADC) conversions.

When configured in 32-bit mode, a timer can run as a Real-Time Clock (RTC), one-shot timer or periodic timer. When in 16-bit mode, a timer can run as a one-shot timer or periodic timer, and can extend its precision by using an 8-bit prescaler. A 16-bit timer can also be configured for event capture or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) generation.

#### 1.4.5.3 Watchdog Timer (see page 373)

A watchdog timer can generate an interrupt or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

The Stellaris Watchdog Timer module consists of a 32-bit down counter, a programmable load register, interrupt generation logic, and a locking register.

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

#### 1.4.6 Memory Peripherals

The LM3S8962 controller offers both single-cycle SRAM and single-cycle Flash memory.

##### 1.4.6.1 SRAM (see page 263)

The LM3S8962 static random access memory (SRAM) controller supports 64 KB SRAM. The internal SRAM of the Stellaris devices starts at base address 0x2000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time-consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the new Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

##### 1.4.6.2 Flash (see page 264)

The LM3S8962 Flash controller supports 256 KB of flash memory. The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The blocks can be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

#### 1.4.7 Additional Features

##### 1.4.7.1 JTAG TAP Controller (see page 162)

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port is an IEEE standard that defines a Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for digital integrated circuits and provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the associated test logic. The TAP, Instruction Register (IR), and Data Registers (DR) can be used to test the interconnections of assembled printed circuit boards and obtain manufacturing information on the components. The JTAG Port also provides a means of accessing and controlling design-for-test features such as I/O pin observation and control, scan testing, and debugging.

The JTAG port is composed of the standard five pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the

operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*.

The Stellaris JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Stellaris JTAG instructions select the Stellaris TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Stellaris JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Stellaris, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

#### **1.4.7.2 System Control and Clocks (see page 175)**

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking of the device and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

#### **1.4.7.3 Hibernation Module (see page 242)**

The Hibernation module provides logic to switch power off to the main processor and peripherals, and to wake on external or time-based events. The Hibernation module includes power-sequencing logic, a real-time clock with a pair of match registers, low-battery detection circuitry, and interrupt signalling to the processor. It also includes 64 32-bit words of non-volatile memory that can be used for saving state during hibernation.

### **1.4.8 Hardware Details**

Details on the pins and package can be found in the following sections:

- “Pin Diagram” on page 716
- “Signal Tables” on page 718
- “Operating Characteristics” on page 747
- “Electrical Characteristics” on page 748
- “Package Information” on page 799



## 2 The Cortex-M3 Processor

The ARM® Cortex™-M3 processor provides a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the system requirements of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts. Features include:

- Compact core.
- Thumb-2 instruction set, delivering the high-performance expected of an ARM core in the memory size usually associated with 8- and 16-bit devices; typically in the range of a few kilobytes of memory for microcontroller class applications.
- Rapid application execution through Harvard architecture characterized by separate buses for instruction and data.
- Exceptional interrupt handling, by implementing the register manipulations required for handling an interrupt in hardware.
- Deterministic, fast interrupt processing: always 12 cycles, or just 6 cycles with tail-chaining
- Memory protection unit (MPU) to provide a privileged mode of operation for complex applications.
- Migration from the ARM7™ processor family for better performance and power efficiency.
- Full-featured debug solution
  - Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP)
  - Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB) unit for implementing breakpoints
  - Data Watchpoint and Trigger (DWT) unit for implementing watchpoints, trigger resources, and system profiling
  - Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) for support of printf style debugging
  - Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) for bridging to a Trace Port Analyzer
- Optimized for single-cycle flash usage
- Three sleep modes with clock gating for low power
- Single-cycle multiply instruction and hardware divide
- Atomic operations
- ARM Thumb2 mixed 16-/32-bit instruction set
- 1.25 DMIPS/MHz

The Stellaris® family of microcontrollers builds on this core to bring high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications, such as factory automation and control, industrial control power devices, building and home automation, and stepper motor control.

This chapter provides information on the Stellaris implementation of the Cortex-M3 processor, including the programming model, the memory model, the exception model, fault handling, and power management.

For technical details on the instruction set, see the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*.

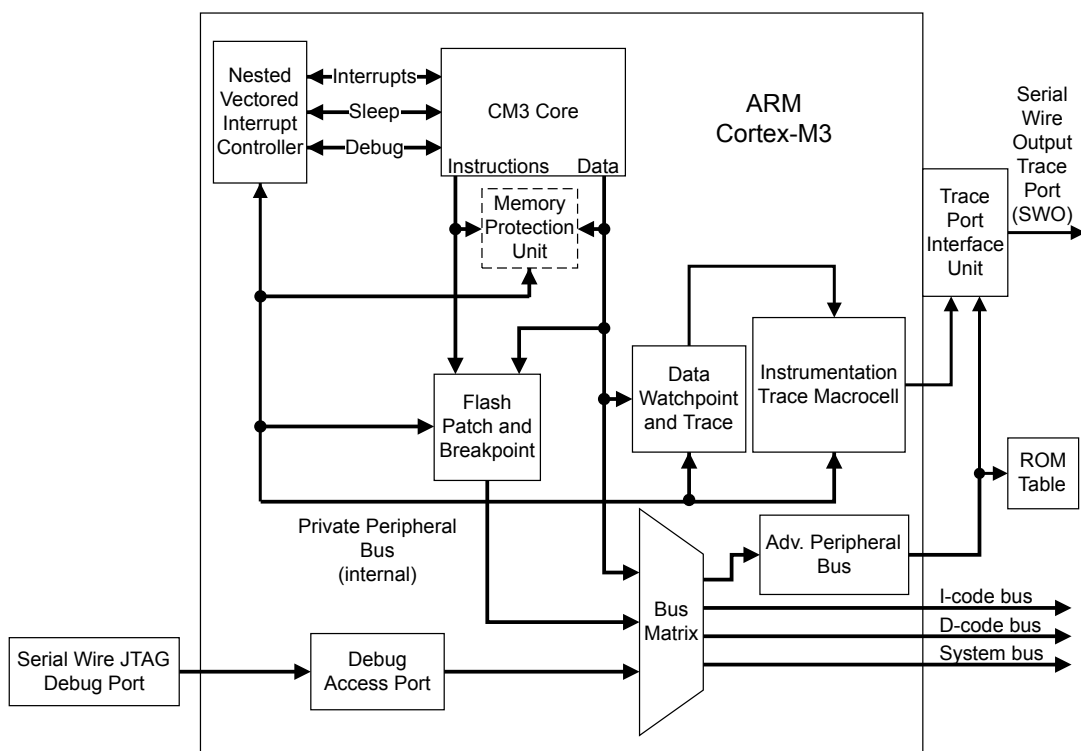
## 2.1 Block Diagram

The Cortex-M3 processor is built on a high-performance processor core, with a 3-stage pipeline Harvard architecture, making it ideal for demanding embedded applications. The processor delivers exceptional power efficiency through an efficient instruction set and extensively optimized design, providing high-end processing hardware including a range of single-cycle and SIMD multiplication and multiply-with-accumulate capabilities, saturating arithmetic and dedicated hardware division.

To facilitate the design of cost-sensitive devices, the Cortex-M3 processor implements tightly coupled system components that reduce processor area while significantly improving interrupt handling and system debug capabilities. The Cortex-M3 processor implements a version of the Thumb® instruction set based on Thumb-2 technology, ensuring high code density and reduced program memory requirements. The Cortex-M3 instruction set provides the exceptional performance expected of a modern 32-bit architecture, with the high code density of 8-bit and 16-bit microcontrollers.

The Cortex-M3 processor closely integrates a nested interrupt controller (NVIC), to deliver industry-leading interrupt performance. The Stellaris NVIC includes a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) and provides eight interrupt priority levels. The tight integration of the processor core and NVIC provides fast execution of interrupt service routines (ISRs), dramatically reducing interrupt latency. The hardware stacking of registers and the ability to suspend load-multiple and store-multiple operations further reduce interrupt latency. Interrupt handlers do not require any assembler stubs which removes code overhead from the ISRs. Tail-chaining optimization also significantly reduces the overhead when switching from one ISR to another. To optimize low-power designs, the NVIC integrates with the sleep modes, including Deep-sleep mode, which enables the entire device to be rapidly powered down.

Figure 2-1. CPU Block Diagram



## 2.2 Overview

### 2.2.1 System-Level Interface

The Cortex-M3 processor provides multiple interfaces using AMBA® technology to provide high-speed, low-latency memory accesses. The core supports unaligned data accesses and implements atomic bit manipulation that enables faster peripheral controls, system spinlocks, and thread-safe Boolean data handling.

The Cortex-M3 processor has a memory protection unit (MPU) that provides fine-grain memory control, enabling applications to implement security privilege levels and separate code, data and stack on a task-by-task basis.

### 2.2.2 Integrated Configurable Debug

The Cortex-M3 processor implements a complete hardware debug solution, providing high system visibility of the processor and memory through either a traditional JTAG port or a 2-pin Serial Wire Debug (SWD) port that is ideal for microcontrollers and other small package devices. The Stellaris implementation replaces the ARM SW-DP and JTAG-DP with the ARM CoreSight™-compliant Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP) interface. The SWJ-DP interface combines the SWD and JTAG debug ports into one module. See the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification* for details on SWJ-DP.

For system trace, the processor integrates an Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) alongside data watchpoints and a profiling unit. To enable simple and cost-effective profiling of the system trace events, a Serial Wire Viewer (SWV) can export a stream of software-generated messages, data trace, and profiling information through a single pin.

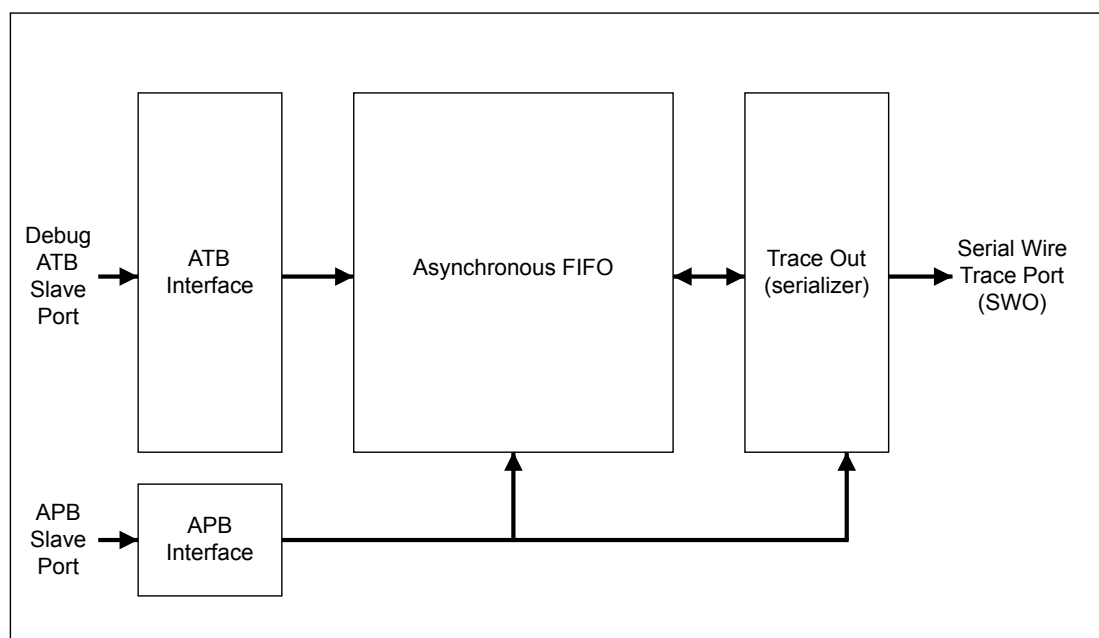
The Flash Patch and Breakpoint Unit (FPB) provides up to eight hardware breakpoint comparators that debuggers can use. The comparators in the FPB also provide remap functions of up to eight words in the program code in the CODE memory region. This enables applications stored in a read-only area of Flash memory to be patched in another area of on-chip SRAM or Flash memory. If a patch is required, the application programs the FPB to remap a number of addresses. When those addresses are accessed, the accesses are redirected to a remap table specified in the FPB configuration.

For more information on the Cortex-M3 debug capabilities, see the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*.

### 2.2.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)

The TPIU acts as a bridge between the Cortex-M3 trace data from the ITM, and an off-chip Trace Port Analyzer, as shown in Figure 2-2 on page 59.

**Figure 2-2. TPIU Block Diagram**



### 2.2.4 Cortex-M3 System Component Details

The Cortex-M3 includes the following system components:

- SysTick

A 24-bit count-down timer that can be used as a Real-Time Operating System (RTOS) tick timer or as a simple counter (see “System Timer (SysTick)” on page 98).

- Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

An embedded interrupt controller that supports low latency interrupt processing (see “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)” on page 99).

- System Control Block (SCB)

The programming model interface to the processor. The SCB provides system implementation information and system control, including configuration, control, and reporting of system exceptions (see “System Control Block (SCB)” on page 101).

- Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

Improves system reliability by defining the memory attributes for different memory regions. The MPU provides up to eight different regions and an optional predefined background region (see “Memory Protection Unit (MPU)” on page 101).

## 2.3 Programming Model

This section describes the Cortex-M3 programming model. In addition to the individual core register descriptions, information about the processor modes and privilege levels for software execution and stacks is included.

### 2.3.1 Processor Mode and Privilege Levels for Software Execution

The Cortex-M3 has two modes of operation:

- Thread mode

Used to execute application software. The processor enters Thread mode when it comes out of reset.

- Handler mode

Used to handle exceptions. When the processor has finished exception processing, it returns to Thread mode.

In addition, the Cortex-M3 has two privilege levels:

- Unprivileged

In this mode, software has the following restrictions:

- Limited access to the `MSR` and `MRS` instructions and no use of the `CPS` instruction
- No access to the system timer, NVIC, or system control block
- Possibly restricted access to memory or peripherals

- Privileged

In this mode, software can use all the instructions and has access to all resources.

In Thread mode, the **CONTROL** register (see page 74) controls whether software execution is privileged or unprivileged. In Handler mode, software execution is always privileged.

Only privileged software can write to the **CONTROL** register to change the privilege level for software execution in Thread mode. Unprivileged software can use the `SVC` instruction to make a supervisor call to transfer control to privileged software.

### 2.3.2 Stacks

The processor uses a full descending stack, meaning that the stack pointer indicates the last stacked item on the memory. When the processor pushes a new item onto the stack, it decrements the stack pointer and then writes the item to the new memory location. The processor implements two stacks:

the main stack and the process stack, with a pointer for each held in independent registers (see the **SP** register on page 64).

In Thread mode, the **CONTROL** register (see page 74) controls whether the processor uses the main stack or the process stack. In Handler mode, the processor always uses the main stack. The options for processor operations are shown in Table 2-1 on page 61.

**Table 2-1. Summary of Processor Mode, Privilege Level, and Stack Use**

Processor Mode	Use	Privilege Level	Stack Used
Thread	Applications	Privileged or unprivileged <sup>a</sup>	Main stack or process stack <sup>a</sup>
Handler	Exception handlers	Always privileged	Main stack

a. See **CONTROL** (page 74).

### 2.3.3 Register Map

Figure 2-3 on page 61 shows the Cortex-M3 register set. Table 2-2 on page 62 lists the Core registers. The core registers are not memory mapped and are accessed by register name, so the base address is n/a (not applicable) and there is no offset.

**Figure 2-3. Cortex-M3 Register Set**

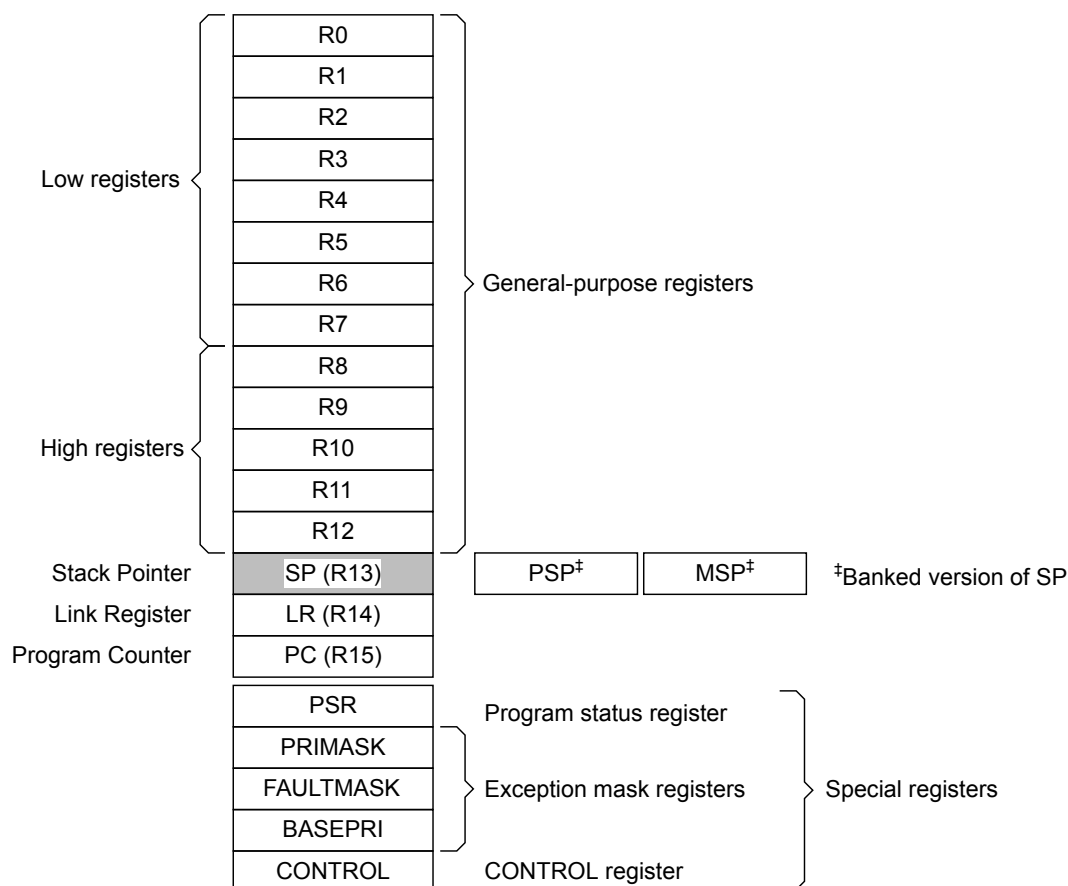


Table 2-2. Processor Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
-	R0	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 0	63
-	R1	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 1	63
-	R2	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 2	63
-	R3	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 3	63
-	R4	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 4	63
-	R5	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 5	63
-	R6	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 6	63
-	R7	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 7	63
-	R8	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 8	63
-	R9	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 9	63
-	R10	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 10	63
-	R11	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 11	63
-	R12	R/W	-	Cortex General-Purpose Register 12	63
-	SP	R/W	-	Stack Pointer	64
-	LR	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Link Register	65
-	PC	R/W	-	Program Counter	66
-	PSR	R/W	0x0100.0000	Program Status Register	67
-	PRIMASK	R/W	0x0000.0000	Priority Mask Register	71
-	FAULTMASK	R/W	0x0000.0000	Fault Mask Register	72
-	BASEPRI	R/W	0x0000.0000	Base Priority Mask Register	73
-	CONTROL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Control Register	74

### 2.3.4 Register Descriptions

This section lists and describes the Cortex-M3 registers, in the order shown in Figure 2-3 on page 61. The core registers are not memory mapped and are accessed by register name rather than offset.

**Note:** The register type shown in the register descriptions refers to type during program execution in Thread mode and Handler mode. Debug access can differ.

**Register 1: Cortex General-Purpose Register 0 (R0)**

**Register 2: Cortex General-Purpose Register 1 (R1)**

**Register 3: Cortex General-Purpose Register 2 (R2)**

**Register 4: Cortex General-Purpose Register 3 (R3)**

**Register 5: Cortex General-Purpose Register 4 (R4)**

**Register 6: Cortex General-Purpose Register 5 (R5)**

**Register 7: Cortex General-Purpose Register 6 (R6)**

**Register 8: Cortex General-Purpose Register 7 (R7)**

**Register 9: Cortex General-Purpose Register 8 (R8)**

**Register 10: Cortex General-Purpose Register 9 (R9)**

**Register 11: Cortex General-Purpose Register 10 (R10)**

**Register 12: Cortex General-Purpose Register 11 (R11)**

**Register 13: Cortex General-Purpose Register 12 (R12)**

The **Rn** registers are 32-bit general-purpose registers for data operations and can be accessed from either privileged or unprivileged mode.

#### Cortex General-Purpose Register 0 (R0)

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	DATA	R/W	-	Register data.



**Register 14: Stack Pointer (SP)**

The **Stack Pointer (SP)** is register R13. In Thread mode, the function of this register changes depending on the **ASP** bit in the **Control Register (CONTROL)** register. When the **ASP** bit is clear, this register is the **Main Stack Pointer (MSP)**. When the **ASP** bit is set, this register is the **Process Stack Pointer (PSP)**. On reset, the **ASP** bit is clear, and the processor loads the **MSP** with the value from address 0x0000.0000. The **MSP** can only be accessed in privileged mode; the **PSP** can be accessed in either privileged or unprivileged mode.

**Stack Pointer (SP)**

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SP															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SP															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	SP	R/W	-	This field is the address of the stack pointer.

**Register 15: Link Register (LR)**

The **Link Register (LR)** is register R14, and it stores the return information for subroutines, function calls, and exceptions. **LR** can be accessed from either privileged or unprivileged mode.

EXC\_RETURN is loaded into **LR** on exception entry. See Table 2-10 on page 91 for the values and description.

**Link Register (LR)**

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LINK															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LINK															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	LINK	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	This field is the return address.

**Register 16: Program Counter (PC)**

The **Program Counter (PC)** is register R15, and it contains the current program address. On reset, the processor loads the **PC** with the value of the reset vector, which is at address 0x0000.0004. Bit 0 of the reset vector is loaded into the **THUMB** bit of the **EPSR** at reset and must be 1. The **PC** register can be accessed in either privileged or unprivileged mode.

**Program Counter (PC)**

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PC															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PC															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PC	R/W	-	This field is the current program address.

## Register 17: Program Status Register (PSR)

**Note:** This register is also referred to as **xPSR**.

The **Program Status Register (PSR)** has three functions, and the register bits are assigned to the different functions:

- **Application Program Status Register (APSR)**, bits 31:27,
- **Execution Program Status Register (EPSR)**, bits 26:24, 15:10
- **Interrupt Program Status Register (IPSR)**, bits 5:0

The **PSR**, **IPSR**, and **EPSR** registers can only be accessed in privileged mode; the **APSR** register can be accessed in either privileged or unprivileged mode.

**APSR** contains the current state of the condition flags from previous instruction executions.

**EPSR** contains the Thumb state bit and the execution state bits for the If-Then (**IT**) instruction or the Interruptible-Continuable Instruction (**ICI**) field for an interrupted load multiple or store multiple instruction. Attempts to read the **EPSR** directly through application software using the **MSR** instruction always return zero. Attempts to write the **EPSR** using the **MSR** instruction in application software are always ignored. Fault handlers can examine the **EPSR** value in the stacked **PSR** to determine the operation that faulted (see “Exception Entry and Return” on page 89).

**IPSR** contains the exception type number of the current Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

These registers can be accessed individually or as a combination of any two or all three registers, using the register name as an argument to the **MSR** or **MRS** instructions. For example, all of the registers can be read using **PSR** with the **MRS** instruction, or **APSR** only can be written to using **APSR** with the **MSR** instruction. page 67 shows the possible register combinations for the **PSR**. See the **MRS** and **MSR** instruction descriptions in the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual* for more information about how to access the program status registers.

**Table 2-3. PSR Register Combinations**

Register	Type	Combination
<b>PSR</b>	R/W <sup>a, b</sup>	<b>APSR</b> , <b>EPSR</b> , and <b>IPSR</b>
<b>IEPSR</b>	RO	<b>EPSR</b> and <b>IPSR</b>
<b>IAPSR</b>	R/W <sup>a</sup>	<b>APSR</b> and <b>IPSR</b>
<b>EAPSR</b>	R/W <sup>b</sup>	<b>APSR</b> and <b>EPSR</b>

a. The processor ignores writes to the **IPSR** bits.

b. Reads of the **EPSR** bits return zero, and the processor ignores writes to these bits.

### Program Status Register (PSR)

Type R/W, reset 0x0100.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	N	Z	C	V	Q	ICI / IT		THUMB	reserved							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ICI / IT					reserved					ISRNUM					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	N	R/W	0	<b>APSR Negative or Less Flag</b>  Value Description 1 The previous operation result was negative or less than. 0 The previous operation result was positive, zero, greater than, or equal.  The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>APSR</b> .
30	Z	R/W	0	<b>APSR Zero Flag</b>  Value Description 1 The previous operation result was zero. 0 The previous operation result was non-zero.  The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>APSR</b> .
29	C	R/W	0	<b>APSR Carry or Borrow Flag</b>  Value Description 1 The previous add operation resulted in a carry bit or the previous subtract operation did not result in a borrow bit. 0 The previous add operation did not result in a carry bit or the previous subtract operation resulted in a borrow bit.  The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>APSR</b> .
28	V	R/W	0	<b>APSR Overflow Flag</b>  Value Description 1 The previous operation resulted in an overflow. 0 The previous operation did not result in an overflow.  The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>APSR</b> .
27	Q	R/W	0	<b>APSR DSP Overflow and Saturation Flag</b>  Value Description 1 DSP Overflow or saturation has occurred. 0 DSP overflow or saturation has not occurred since reset or since the bit was last cleared.  The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>APSR</b> . This bit is cleared by software using an <b>MRS</b> instruction.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
26:25	ICI / IT	RO	0x0	<p><b>EPSR ICI / IT status</b></p> <p>These bits, along with bits 15:10, contain the Interruptible-Continuable Instruction (ICI) field for an interrupted load multiple or store multiple instruction or the execution state bits of the IT instruction.</p> <p>When <b>EPSR</b> holds the ICI execution state, bits 26:25 are zero.</p> <p>The If-Then block contains up to four instructions following an IT instruction. Each instruction in the block is conditional. The conditions for the instructions are either all the same, or some can be the inverse of others. See the <i>Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual</i> for more information.</p> <p>The value of this field is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>EPSR</b>.</p>
24	THUMB	RO	1	<p><b>EPSR Thumb State</b></p> <p>This bit indicates the Thumb state and should always be set.</p> <p>The following can clear the THUMB bit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The BLX, BX and POP{PC} instructions</li> <li>■ Restoration from the stacked xPSR value on an exception return</li> <li>■ Bit 0 of the vector value on an exception entry or reset</li> </ul> <p>Attempting to execute instructions when this bit is clear results in a fault or lockup. See "Lockup" on page 93 for more information.</p> <p>The value of this bit is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>EPSR</b>.</p>
23:16	reserved	RO	0x00	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
15:10	ICI / IT	RO	0x0	<p><b>EPSR ICI / IT status</b></p> <p>These bits, along with bits 26:25, contain the Interruptible-Continuable Instruction (ICI) field for an interrupted load multiple or store multiple instruction or the execution state bits of the IT instruction.</p> <p>When an interrupt occurs during the execution of an LDM, STM, PUSH or POP instruction, the processor stops the load multiple or store multiple instruction operation temporarily and stores the next register operand in the multiple operation to bits 15:12. After servicing the interrupt, the processor returns to the register pointed to by bits 15:12 and resumes execution of the multiple load or store instruction. When <b>EPSR</b> holds the ICI execution state, bits 11:10 are zero.</p> <p>The If-Then block contains up to four instructions following a 16-bit IT instruction. Each instruction in the block is conditional. The conditions for the instructions are either all the same, or some can be the inverse of others. See the <i>Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual</i> for more information.</p> <p>The value of this field is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>EPSR</b>.</p>
9:6	reserved	RO	0x0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																						
5:0	ISRNUM	RO	0x00	<p><b>IPSR</b> ISR Number</p> <p>This field contains the exception type number of the current Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>Thread mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>NMI</td></tr><tr><td>0x03</td><td>Hard fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x04</td><td>Memory management fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x05</td><td>Bus fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x06</td><td>Usage fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x07-0x0A</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x0B</td><td>SVCall</td></tr><tr><td>0x0C</td><td>Reserved for Debug</td></tr><tr><td>0x0D</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x0E</td><td>PendSV</td></tr><tr><td>0x0F</td><td>SysTick</td></tr><tr><td>0x10</td><td>Interrupt Vector 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x11</td><td>Interrupt Vector 1</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr><tr><td>0x3B</td><td>Interrupt Vector 43</td></tr><tr><td>0x3C-0x3F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table> <p>See “Exception Types” on page 84 for more information.</p> <p>The value of this field is only meaningful when accessing <b>PSR</b> or <b>IPSR</b>.</p>	Value	Description	0x00	Thread mode	0x01	Reserved	0x02	NMI	0x03	Hard fault	0x04	Memory management fault	0x05	Bus fault	0x06	Usage fault	0x07-0x0A	Reserved	0x0B	SVCall	0x0C	Reserved for Debug	0x0D	Reserved	0x0E	PendSV	0x0F	SysTick	0x10	Interrupt Vector 0	0x11	Interrupt Vector 1	...	...	0x3B	Interrupt Vector 43	0x3C-0x3F	Reserved
Value	Description																																									
0x00	Thread mode																																									
0x01	Reserved																																									
0x02	NMI																																									
0x03	Hard fault																																									
0x04	Memory management fault																																									
0x05	Bus fault																																									
0x06	Usage fault																																									
0x07-0x0A	Reserved																																									
0x0B	SVCall																																									
0x0C	Reserved for Debug																																									
0x0D	Reserved																																									
0x0E	PendSV																																									
0x0F	SysTick																																									
0x10	Interrupt Vector 0																																									
0x11	Interrupt Vector 1																																									
...	...																																									
0x3B	Interrupt Vector 43																																									
0x3C-0x3F	Reserved																																									

**Register 18: Priority Mask Register (PRIMASK)**

The **PRIMASK** register prevents activation of all exceptions with programmable priority. Reset, non-maskable interrupt (NMI), and hard fault are the only exceptions with fixed priority. Exceptions should be disabled when they might impact the timing of critical tasks. This register is only accessible in privileged mode. The **MSR** and **MRS** instructions are used to access the **PRIMASK** register, and the **CPS** instruction may be used to change the value of the **PRIMASK** register. See the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual* for more information on these instructions. For more information on exception priority levels, see “Exception Types” on page 84.

**Priority Mask Register (PRIMASK)**

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															PRIMASK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	PRIMASK	R/W	0	Priority Mask
				Value Description
				1 Prevents the activation of all exceptions with configurable priority.
				0 No effect.



**Register 19: Fault Mask Register (FAULTMASK)**

The **FAULTMASK** register prevents activation of all exceptions except for the Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI). Exceptions should be disabled when they might impact the timing of critical tasks. This register is only accessible in privileged mode. The **MSR** and **MRS** instructions are used to access the **FAULTMASK** register, and the **CPS** instruction may be used to change the value of the **FAULTMASK** register. See the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual* for more information on these instructions. For more information on exception priority levels, see “Exception Types” on page 84.

**Fault Mask Register (FAULTMASK)**

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															FAULTMASK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	FAULTMASK	R/W	0	Fault Mask

## Value Description

1	Prevents the activation of all exceptions except for NMI.
0	No effect.

The processor clears the **FAULTMASK** bit on exit from any exception handler except the NMI handler.

**Register 20: Base Priority Mask Register (BASEPRI)**

The **BASEPRI** register defines the minimum priority for exception processing. When **BASEPRI** is set to a nonzero value, it prevents the activation of all exceptions with the same or lower priority level as the **BASEPRI** value. Exceptions should be disabled when they might impact the timing of critical tasks. This register is only accessible in privileged mode. For more information on exception priority levels, see “Exception Types” on page 84.

**Base Priority Mask Register (BASEPRI)**

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								BASEPRI			reserved				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																		
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																		
7:5	BASEPRI	R/W	0x0	<p>Base Priority</p> <p>Any exception that has a programmable priority level with the same or lower priority as the value of this field is masked. The <b>PRIMASK</b> register can be used to mask all exceptions with programmable priority levels. Higher priority exceptions have lower priority levels.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>All exceptions are unmasked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 1-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 2-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 3-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 4-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 5-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 6-7 are masked.</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>All exceptions with priority level 7 are masked.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	All exceptions are unmasked.	0x1	All exceptions with priority level 1-7 are masked.	0x2	All exceptions with priority level 2-7 are masked.	0x3	All exceptions with priority level 3-7 are masked.	0x4	All exceptions with priority level 4-7 are masked.	0x5	All exceptions with priority level 5-7 are masked.	0x6	All exceptions with priority level 6-7 are masked.	0x7	All exceptions with priority level 7 are masked.
Value	Description																					
0x0	All exceptions are unmasked.																					
0x1	All exceptions with priority level 1-7 are masked.																					
0x2	All exceptions with priority level 2-7 are masked.																					
0x3	All exceptions with priority level 3-7 are masked.																					
0x4	All exceptions with priority level 4-7 are masked.																					
0x5	All exceptions with priority level 5-7 are masked.																					
0x6	All exceptions with priority level 6-7 are masked.																					
0x7	All exceptions with priority level 7 are masked.																					
4:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																		

**Register 21: Control Register (CONTROL)**

The **CONTROL** register controls the stack used and the privilege level for software execution when the processor is in Thread mode. This register is only accessible in privileged mode.

Handler mode always uses **MSP**, so the processor ignores explicit writes to the **ASP** bit of the **CONTROL** register when in Handler mode. The exception entry and return mechanisms automatically update the **CONTROL** register based on the **EXC\_RETURN** value (see Table 2-10 on page 91). In an OS environment, threads running in Thread mode should use the process stack and the kernel and exception handlers should use the main stack. By default, Thread mode uses **MSP**. To switch the stack pointer used in Thread mode to **PSP**, either use the **MSR** instruction to set the **ASP** bit, as detailed in the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*, or perform an exception return to Thread mode with the appropriate **EXC\_RETURN** value, as shown in Table 2-10 on page 91.

**Note:** When changing the stack pointer, software must use an **ISB** instruction immediately after the **MSR** instruction, ensuring that instructions after the **ISB** execute use the new stack pointer. See the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*.

**Control Register (CONTROL)**

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														ASP	TMPL
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	ASP	R/W	0	Active Stack Pointer  Value   Description 1 <b>PSP</b> is the current stack pointer. 0 <b>MSP</b> is the current stack pointer  In Handler mode, this bit reads as zero and ignores writes. The Cortex-M3 updates this bit automatically on exception return.
0	TMPL	R/W	0	Thread Mode Privilege Level  Value   Description 1      Unprivileged software can be executed in Thread mode. 0      Only privileged software can be executed in Thread mode.

### 2.3.5 Exceptions and Interrupts

The Cortex-M3 processor supports interrupts and system exceptions. The processor and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) prioritize and handle all exceptions. An exception changes the normal flow of software control. The processor uses Handler mode to handle all exceptions except for reset. See “Exception Entry and Return” on page 89 for more information.

The NVIC registers control interrupt handling. See “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)” on page 99 for more information.

### 2.3.6 Data Types

The Cortex-M3 supports 32-bit words, 16-bit halfwords, and 8-bit bytes. The processor also supports 64-bit data transfer instructions. All instruction and data memory accesses are little endian. See “Memory Regions, Types and Attributes” on page 77 for more information.

## 2.4 Memory Model

This section describes the processor memory map, the behavior of memory accesses, and the bit-banding features. The processor has a fixed memory map that provides up to 4 GB of addressable memory.

The memory map for the LM3S8962 controller is provided in Table 2-4 on page 75. In this manual, register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module’s base address as shown in the memory map.

The regions for SRAM and peripherals include bit-band regions. Bit-banding provides atomic operations to bit data (see “Bit-Banding” on page 79).

The processor reserves regions of the Private peripheral bus (PPB) address range for core peripheral registers (see “Cortex-M3 Peripherals” on page 98).

**Note:** Within the memory map, all reserved space returns a bus fault when read or written.

**Table 2-4. Memory Map**

Start	End	Description	For details, see page ...
<b>Memory</b>			
0x0000.0000	0x0003.FFFF	On-chip Flash	268
0x0004.0000	0x1FFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x2000.0000	0x2000.FFFF	Bit-banded on-chip SRAM	263
0x2001.0000	0x21FF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x2200.0000	0x221F.FFFF	Bit-band alias of bit-banded on-chip SRAM starting at 0x2000.0000	263
0x2220.0000	0x3FFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>FiRM Peripherals</b>			
0x4000.0000	0x4000.0FFF	Watchdog timer 0	376
0x4000.1000	0x4000.3FFF	Reserved	-
0x4000.4000	0x4000.4FFF	GPIO Port A	301
0x4000.5000	0x4000.5FFF	GPIO Port B	301
0x4000.6000	0x4000.6FFF	GPIO Port C	301
0x4000.7000	0x4000.7FFF	GPIO Port D	301
0x4000.8000	0x4000.8FFF	SSI0	488

Table 2-4. Memory Map (continued)

Start	End	Description	For details, see page ...
0x4000.9000	0x4000.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4000.C000	0x4000.CFFF	UART0	442
0x4000.D000	0x4000.DFFF	UART1	442
0x4000.E000	0x4001.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>Peripherals</b>			
0x4002.0000	0x4002.0FFF	I <sup>2</sup> C 0	529
0x4002.1000	0x4002.3FFF	Reserved	-
0x4002.4000	0x4002.4FFF	GPIO Port E	301
0x4002.5000	0x4002.5FFF	GPIO Port F	301
0x4002.6000	0x4002.6FFF	GPIO Port G	301
0x4002.7000	0x4002.7FFF	Reserved	-
0x4002.8000	0x4002.8FFF	PWM	668
0x4002.9000	0x4002.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4002.C000	0x4002.CFFF	QEIO	703
0x4002.D000	0x4002.DFFF	QEIO	703
0x4002.E000	0x4002.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4003.0000	0x4003.0FFF	Timer 0	348
0x4003.1000	0x4003.1FFF	Timer 1	348
0x4003.2000	0x4003.2FFF	Timer 2	348
0x4003.3000	0x4003.3FFF	Timer 3	348
0x4003.4000	0x4003.7FFF	Reserved	-
0x4003.8000	0x4003.8FFF	ADC0	406
0x4003.9000	0x4003.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x4003.C000	0x4003.CFFF	Analog Comparators	647
0x4003.D000	0x4003.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4004.0000	0x4004.0FFF	CAN0 Controller	572
0x4004.1000	0x400F.BFFF	Reserved	-
0x400F.C000	0x400F.CFFF	Hibernation Module	250
0x400F.D000	0x400F.DFFF	Flash memory control	268
0x400F.E000	0x400F.EFFF	System control	189
0x400F.F000	0x41FF.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x4200.0000	0x43FF.FFFF	Bit-banded alias of 0x4000.0000 through 0x400F.FFFF	-
0x4400.0000	0xDFFF.FFFF	Reserved	-
<b>Private Peripheral Bus</b>			
0xE000.0000	0xE000.0FFF	Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM)	58
0xE000.1000	0xE000.1FFF	Data Watchpoint and Trace (DWT)	58
0xE000.2000	0xE000.2FFF	Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB)	58
0xE000.3000	0xE000.DFFF	Reserved	-
0xE000.E000	0xE000.EFFF	Cortex-M3 Peripherals (SysTick, NVIC, MPU and SCB)	106
0xE000.F000	0xE003.FFFF	Reserved	-
0xE004.0000	0xE004.0FFF	Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)	59

Table 2-4. Memory Map (continued)

Start	End	Description	For details, see page ...
0xE004.1000	0xFFFF.FFFF	Reserved	-

## 2.4.1 Memory Regions, Types and Attributes

The memory map and the programming of the MPU split the memory map into regions. Each region has a defined memory type, and some regions have additional memory attributes. The memory type and attributes determine the behavior of accesses to the region.

The memory types are:

- Normal: The processor can re-order transactions for efficiency and perform speculative reads.
- Device: The processor preserves transaction order relative to other transactions to Device or Strongly Ordered memory.
- Strongly Ordered: The processor preserves transaction order relative to all other transactions.

The different ordering requirements for Device and Strongly Ordered memory mean that the memory system can buffer a write to Device memory but must not buffer a write to Strongly Ordered memory.

An additional memory attribute is Execute Never (XN), which means the processor prevents instruction accesses. A fault exception is generated only on execution of an instruction executed from an XN region.

## 2.4.2 Memory System Ordering of Memory Accesses

For most memory accesses caused by explicit memory access instructions, the memory system does not guarantee that the order in which the accesses complete matches the program order of the instructions, providing the order does not affect the behavior of the instruction sequence. Normally, if correct program execution depends on two memory accesses completing in program order, software must insert a memory barrier instruction between the memory access instructions (see “Software Ordering of Memory Accesses” on page 78).

However, the memory system does guarantee ordering of accesses to Device and Strongly Ordered memory. For two memory access instructions A1 and A2, if both A1 and A2 are accesses to either Device or Strongly Ordered memory, and if A1 occurs before A2 in program order, A1 is always observed before A2.

## 2.4.3 Behavior of Memory Accesses

Table 2-5 on page 77 shows the behavior of accesses to each region in the memory map. See “Memory Regions, Types and Attributes” on page 77 for more information on memory types and the XN attribute. Stellaris devices may have reserved memory areas within the address ranges shown below (refer to Table 2-4 on page 75 for more information).

Table 2-5. Memory Access Behavior

Address Range	Memory Region	Memory Type	Execute Never (XN)	Description
0x0000.0000 - 0x1FFF.FFFF	Code	Normal	-	This executable region is for program code. Data can also be stored here.

Table 2-5. Memory Access Behavior (*continued*)

Address Range	Memory Region	Memory Type	Execute Never (XN)	Description
0x2000.0000 - 0x3FFF.FFFF	SRAM	Normal	-	This executable region is for data. Code can also be stored here. This region includes bit band and bit band alias areas (see Table 2-6 on page 80).
0x4000.0000 - 0x5FFF.FFFF	Peripheral	Device	XN	This region includes bit band and bit band alias areas (see Table 2-7 on page 80).
0x6000.0000 - 0x9FFF.FFFF	External RAM	Normal	-	This executable region is for data.
0xA000.0000 - 0xDFFF.FFFF	External device	Device	XN	This region is for external device memory.
0xE000.0000- 0xE00F.FFFF	Private peripheral bus	Strongly Ordered	XN	This region includes the NVIC, system timer, and system control block.
0xE010.0000- 0xFFFF.FFFF	Reserved	-	-	-

The Code, SRAM, and external RAM regions can hold programs. However, it is recommended that programs always use the Code region because the Cortex-M3 has separate buses that can perform instruction fetches and data accesses simultaneously.

The MPU can override the default memory access behavior described in this section. For more information, see “Memory Protection Unit (MPU)” on page 101.

The Cortex-M3 prefetches instructions ahead of execution and speculatively prefetches from branch target addresses.

#### 2.4.4 Software Ordering of Memory Accesses

The order of instructions in the program flow does not always guarantee the order of the corresponding memory transactions for the following reasons:

- The processor can reorder some memory accesses to improve efficiency, providing this does not affect the behavior of the instruction sequence.
- The processor has multiple bus interfaces.
- Memory or devices in the memory map have different wait states.
- Some memory accesses are buffered or speculative.

“Memory System Ordering of Memory Accesses” on page 77 describes the cases where the memory system guarantees the order of memory accesses. Otherwise, if the order of memory accesses is critical, software must include memory barrier instructions to force that ordering. The Cortex-M3 has the following memory barrier instructions:

- The Data Memory Barrier (DMB) instruction ensures that outstanding memory transactions complete before subsequent memory transactions.
- The Data Synchronization Barrier (DSB) instruction ensures that outstanding memory transactions complete before subsequent instructions execute.
- The Instruction Synchronization Barrier (ISB) instruction ensures that the effect of all completed memory transactions is recognizable by subsequent instructions.

Memory barrier instructions can be used in the following situations:

#### ■ MPU programming

- If the MPU settings are changed and the change must be effective on the very next instruction, use a `DSB` instruction to ensure the effect of the MPU takes place immediately at the end of context switching.
- Use an `ISB` instruction to ensure the new MPU setting takes effect immediately after programming the MPU region or regions, if the MPU configuration code was accessed using a branch or call. If the MPU configuration code is entered using exception mechanisms, then an `ISB` instruction is not required.

#### ■ Vector table

If the program changes an entry in the vector table and then enables the corresponding exception, use a `DMB` instruction between the operations. The `DMB` instruction ensures that if the exception is taken immediately after being enabled, the processor uses the new exception vector.

#### ■ Self-modifying code

If a program contains self-modifying code, use an `ISB` instruction immediately after the code modification in the program. The `ISB` instruction ensures subsequent instruction execution uses the updated program.

#### ■ Memory map switching

If the system contains a memory map switching mechanism, use a `DSB` instruction after switching the memory map in the program. The `DSB` instruction ensures subsequent instruction execution uses the updated memory map.

#### ■ Dynamic exception priority change

When an exception priority has to change when the exception is pending or active, use `DSB` instructions after the change. The change then takes effect on completion of the `DSB` instruction.

Memory accesses to Strongly Ordered memory, such as the System Control Block, do not require the use of `DMB` instructions.

For more information on the memory barrier instructions, see the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*.

### 2.4.5 Bit-Banding

A bit-band region maps each word in a bit-band alias region to a single bit in the bit-band region. The bit-band regions occupy the lowest 1 MB of the SRAM and peripheral memory regions. Accesses to the 32-MB SRAM alias region map to the 1-MB SRAM bit-band region, as shown in Table 2-6 on page 80. Accesses to the 32-MB peripheral alias region map to the 1-MB peripheral bit-band region, as shown in Table 2-7 on page 80. For the specific address range of the bit-band regions, see Table 2-4 on page 75.

**Note:** A word access to the SRAM or the peripheral bit-band alias region maps to a single bit in the SRAM or peripheral bit-band region.

A word access to a bit band address results in a word access to the underlying memory, and similarly for halfword and byte accesses. This allows bit band accesses to match the access requirements of the underlying peripheral.



Table 2-6. SRAM Memory Bit-Banding Regions

Address Range		Memory Region	Instruction and Data Accesses
Start	End		
0x2000.0000	0x2000.FFFF	SRAM bit-band region	Direct accesses to this memory range behave as SRAM memory accesses, but this region is also bit addressable through bit-band alias.
0x2200.0000	0x221F.FFFF	SRAM bit-band alias	Data accesses to this region are remapped to bit band region. A write operation is performed as read-modify-write. Instruction accesses are not remapped.

Table 2-7. Peripheral Memory Bit-Banding Regions

Address Range		Memory Region	Instruction and Data Accesses
Start	End		
0x4000.0000	0x400F.FFFF	Peripheral bit-band region	Direct accesses to this memory range behave as peripheral memory accesses, but this region is also bit addressable through bit-band alias.
0x4200.0000	0x43FF.FFFF	Peripheral bit-band alias	Data accesses to this region are remapped to bit band region. A write operation is performed as read-modify-write. Instruction accesses are not permitted.

The following formula shows how the alias region maps onto the bit-band region:

$$\text{bit\_word\_offset} = (\text{byte\_offset} \times 32) + (\text{bit\_number} \times 4)$$

$$\text{bit\_word\_addr} = \text{bit\_band\_base} + \text{bit\_word\_offset}$$

where:

**bit\_word\_offset**

The position of the target bit in the bit-band memory region.

**bit\_word\_addr**

The address of the word in the alias memory region that maps to the targeted bit.

**bit\_band\_base**

The starting address of the alias region.

**byte\_offset**

The number of the byte in the bit-band region that contains the targeted bit.

**bit\_number**

The bit position, 0-7, of the targeted bit.

Figure 2-4 on page 81 shows examples of bit-band mapping between the SRAM bit-band alias region and the SRAM bit-band region:

- The alias word at 0x23FF.FFE0 maps to bit 0 of the bit-band byte at 0x200F.FFFF:

$$0x23FF.FFE0 = 0x2200.0000 + (0x000F.FFFF \times 32) + (0 \times 4)$$

- The alias word at 0x23FF.FFFC maps to bit 7 of the bit-band byte at 0x200F.FFFF:

$$0x23FF.FFFC = 0x2200.0000 + (0x000F.FFFF \times 32) + (7 \times 4)$$

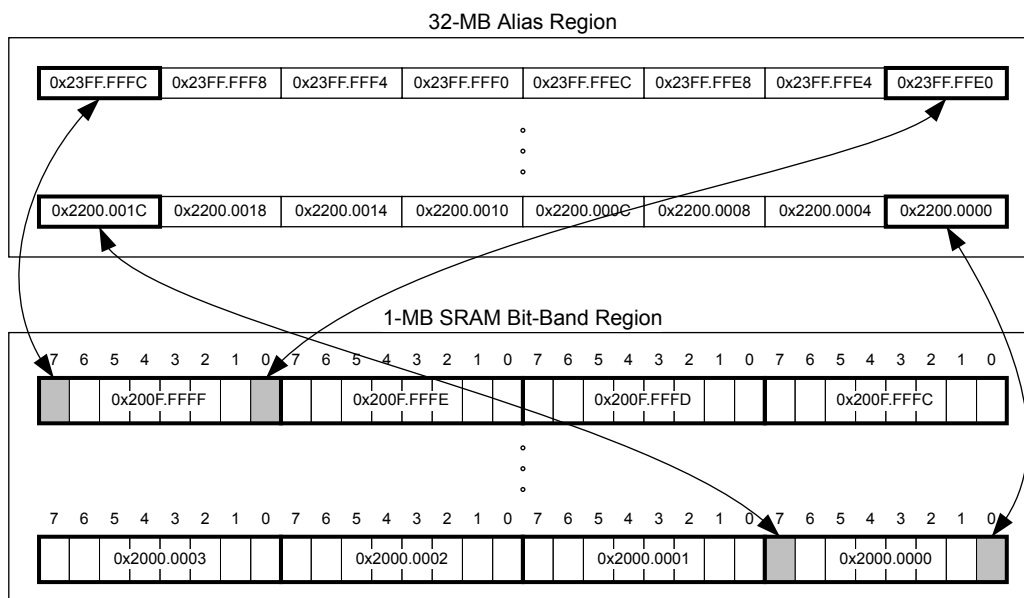
- The alias word at 0x2200.0000 maps to bit 0 of the bit-band byte at 0x2000.0000:

$$0x2200.0000 = 0x2200.0000 + (0 \times 32) + (0 \times 4)$$

- The alias word at 0x2200.001C maps to bit 7 of the bit-band byte at 0x2000.0000:

$$0x2200.001C = 0x2200.0000 + (0 \times 32) + (7 \times 4)$$

**Figure 2-4. Bit-Band Mapping**



#### 2.4.5.1 Directly Accessing an Alias Region

Writing to a word in the alias region updates a single bit in the bit-band region.

Bit 0 of the value written to a word in the alias region determines the value written to the targeted bit in the bit-band region. Writing a value with bit 0 set writes a 1 to the bit-band bit, and writing a value with bit 0 clear writes a 0 to the bit-band bit.

Bits 31:1 of the alias word have no effect on the bit-band bit. Writing 0x01 has the same effect as writing 0xFF. Writing 0x00 has the same effect as writing 0x0E.

When reading a word in the alias region, 0x0000.0000 indicates that the targeted bit in the bit-band region is clear and 0x0000.0001 indicates that the targeted bit in the bit-band region is set.

#### 2.4.5.2 Directly Accessing a Bit-Band Region

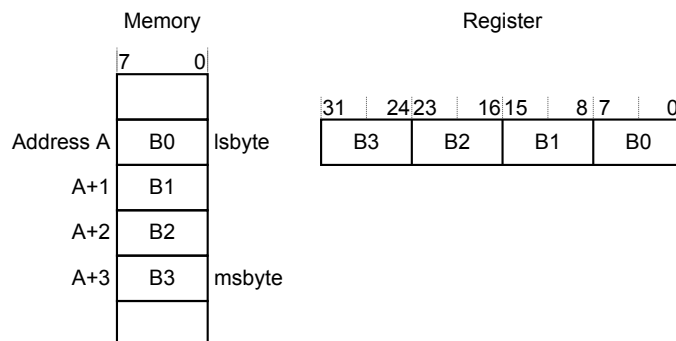
“Behavior of Memory Accesses” on page 77 describes the behavior of direct byte, halfword, or word accesses to the bit-band regions.

#### 2.4.6 Data Storage

The processor views memory as a linear collection of bytes numbered in ascending order from zero. For example, bytes 0-3 hold the first stored word, and bytes 4-7 hold the second stored word. Data is stored in little-endian format, with the least-significant byte (lsbyte) of a word stored at the

lowest-numbered byte, and the most-significant byte (msbyte) stored at the highest-numbered byte. Figure 2-5 on page 82 illustrates how data is stored.

**Figure 2-5. Data Storage**



### 2.4.7 Synchronization Primitives

The Cortex-M3 instruction set includes pairs of synchronization primitives which provide a non-blocking mechanism that a thread or process can use to obtain exclusive access to a memory location. Software can use these primitives to perform a guaranteed read-modify-write memory update sequence or for a semaphore mechanism.

A pair of synchronization primitives consists of:

- A Load-Exclusive instruction, which is used to read the value of a memory location and requests exclusive access to that location.
- A Store-Exclusive instruction, which is used to attempt to write to the same memory location and returns a status bit to a register. If this status bit is clear, it indicates that the thread or process gained exclusive access to the memory and the write succeeds; if this status bit is set, it indicates that the thread or process did not gain exclusive access to the memory and no write was performed.

The pairs of Load-Exclusive and Store-Exclusive instructions are:

- The word instructions `LDREX` and `STREX`
- The halfword instructions `LDREXH` and `STREXH`
- The byte instructions `LDREXB` and `STREXB`

Software must use a Load-Exclusive instruction with the corresponding Store-Exclusive instruction.

To perform an exclusive read-modify-write of a memory location, software must:

1. Use a Load-Exclusive instruction to read the value of the location.
2. Modify the value, as required.
3. Use a Store-Exclusive instruction to attempt to write the new value back to the memory location.
4. Test the returned status bit.

If the status bit is clear, the read-modify-write completed successfully. If the status bit is set, no write was performed, which indicates that the value returned at step 1 might be out of date. The software must retry the entire read-modify-write sequence.

Software can use the synchronization primitives to implement a semaphore as follows:

1. Use a Load-Exclusive instruction to read from the semaphore address to check whether the semaphore is free.
2. If the semaphore is free, use a Store-Exclusive to write the claim value to the semaphore address.
3. If the returned status bit from step 2 indicates that the Store-Exclusive succeeded, then the software has claimed the semaphore. However, if the Store-Exclusive failed, another process might have claimed the semaphore after the software performed step 1.

The Cortex-M3 includes an exclusive access monitor that tags the fact that the processor has executed a Load-Exclusive instruction. The processor removes its exclusive access tag if:

- It executes a `CLREX` instruction.
- It executes a Store-Exclusive instruction, regardless of whether the write succeeds.
- An exception occurs, which means the processor can resolve semaphore conflicts between different threads.

For more information about the synchronization primitive instructions, see the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*.

## 2.5 Exception Model

The ARM Cortex-M3 processor and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) prioritize and handle all exceptions in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, enabling efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration.

Table 2-8 on page 85 lists all exception types. Software can set eight priority levels on seven of these exceptions (system handlers) as well as on 36 interrupts (listed in Table 2-9 on page 86).

Priorities on the system handlers are set with the NVIC **System Handler Priority n (SYSPRIn)** registers. Interrupts are enabled through the NVIC **Interrupt Set Enable n (ENn)** register and prioritized with the NVIC **Interrupt Priority n (PRIn)** registers. Priorities can be grouped by splitting priority levels into preemption priorities and subpriorities. All the interrupt registers are described in "Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)" on page 99.

Internally, the highest user-programmable priority (0) is treated as fourth priority, after a Reset, Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI), and a Hard Fault, in that order. Note that 0 is the default priority for all the programmable priorities.

**Important:** After a write to clear an interrupt source, it may take several processor cycles for the NVIC to see the interrupt source de-assert. Thus if the interrupt clear is done as the last action in an interrupt handler, it is possible for the interrupt handler to complete while the NVIC sees the interrupt as still asserted, causing the interrupt handler to be

re-entered errantly. This situation can be avoided by either clearing the interrupt source at the beginning of the interrupt handler or by performing a read or write after the write to clear the interrupt source (and flush the write buffer).

---

See “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)” on page 99 for more information on exceptions and interrupts.

### 2.5.1 Exception States

Each exception is in one of the following states:

- **Inactive.** The exception is not active and not pending.
- **Pending.** The exception is waiting to be serviced by the processor. An interrupt request from a peripheral or from software can change the state of the corresponding interrupt to pending.
- **Active.** An exception that is being serviced by the processor but has not completed.  
**Note:** An exception handler can interrupt the execution of another exception handler. In this case, both exceptions are in the active state.
- **Active and Pending.** The exception is being serviced by the processor, and there is a pending exception from the same source.

### 2.5.2 Exception Types

The exception types are:

- **Reset.** Reset is invoked on power up or a warm reset. The exception model treats reset as a special form of exception. When reset is asserted, the operation of the processor stops, potentially at any point in an instruction. When reset is deasserted, execution restarts from the address provided by the reset entry in the vector table. Execution restarts as privileged execution in Thread mode.
- **NMI.** A non-maskable Interrupt (NMI) can be signaled using the NMI signal or triggered by software using the **Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL)** register. This exception has the highest priority other than reset. NMI is permanently enabled and has a fixed priority of -2. NMIs cannot be masked or prevented from activation by any other exception or preempted by any exception other than reset.
- **Hard Fault.** A hard fault is an exception that occurs because of an error during exception processing, or because an exception cannot be managed by any other exception mechanism. Hard faults have a fixed priority of -1, meaning they have higher priority than any exception with configurable priority.
- **Memory Management Fault.** A memory management fault is an exception that occurs because of a memory protection related fault, including access violation and no match. The MPU or the fixed memory protection constraints determine this fault, for both instruction and data memory transactions. This fault is used to abort instruction accesses to Execute Never (XN) memory regions, even if the MPU is disabled.
- **Bus Fault.** A bus fault is an exception that occurs because of a memory-related fault for an instruction or data memory transaction such as a prefetch fault or a memory access fault. This fault can be enabled or disabled.

- **Usage Fault.** A usage fault is an exception that occurs because of a fault related to instruction execution, such as:
  - An undefined instruction
  - An illegal unaligned access
  - Invalid state on instruction execution
  - An error on exception return
 An unaligned address on a word or halfword memory access or division by zero can cause a usage fault when the core is properly configured.
- **SVCcall.** A supervisor call (SVC) is an exception that is triggered by the SVC instruction. In an OS environment, applications can use SVC instructions to access OS kernel functions and device drivers.
- **Debug Monitor.** This exception is caused by the debug monitor (when not halting). This exception is only active when enabled. This exception does not activate if it is a lower priority than the current activation.
- **PendSV.** PendSV is a pendable, interrupt-driven request for system-level service. In an OS environment, use PendSV for context switching when no other exception is active. PendSV is triggered using the **Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL)** register.
- **SysTick.** A SysTick exception is an exception that the system timer generates when it reaches zero when it is enabled to generate an interrupt. Software can also generate a SysTick exception using the **Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL)** register. In an OS environment, the processor can use this exception as system tick.
- **Interrupt (IRQ).** An interrupt, or IRQ, is an exception signaled by a peripheral or generated by a software request and fed through the NVIC (prioritized). All interrupts are asynchronous to instruction execution. In the system, peripherals use interrupts to communicate with the processor. Table 2-9 on page 86 lists the interrupts on the LM3S8962 controller.

For an asynchronous exception, other than reset, the processor can execute another instruction between when the exception is triggered and when the processor enters the exception handler.

Privileged software can disable the exceptions that Table 2-8 on page 85 shows as having configurable priority (see the **SYSHNDCTRL** register on page 140 and the **DIS0** register on page 115).

For more information about hard faults, memory management faults, bus faults, and usage faults, see “Fault Handling” on page 91.

**Table 2-8. Exception Types**

Exception Type	Vector Number	Priority <sup>a</sup>	Vector Address or Offset <sup>b</sup>	Activation
-	0	-	0x0000.0000	Stack top is loaded from the first entry of the vector table on reset.
Reset	1	-3 (highest)	0x0000.0004	Asynchronous
Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)	2	-2	0x0000.0008	Asynchronous
Hard Fault	3	-1	0x0000.000C	-
Memory Management	4	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.0010	Synchronous

Table 2-8. Exception Types (*continued*)

Exception Type	Vector Number	Priority <sup>a</sup>	Vector Address or Offset <sup>b</sup>	Activation
Bus Fault	5	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.0014	Synchronous when precise and asynchronous when imprecise
Usage Fault	6	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.0018	Synchronous
-	7-10	-	-	Reserved
SVCall	11	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.002C	Synchronous
Debug Monitor	12	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.0030	Synchronous
-	13	-	-	Reserved
PendSV	14	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.0038	Asynchronous
SysTick	15	programmable <sup>c</sup>	0x0000.003C	Asynchronous
Interrupts	16 and above	programmable <sup>d</sup>	0x0000.0040 and above	Asynchronous

a. 0 is the default priority for all the programmable priorities.

b. See "Vector Table" on page 87.

c. See **SYSPRM1** on page 137.

d. See **PRIn** registers on page 123.

Table 2-9. Interrupts

Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Vector Address or Offset	Description
0-15	-	0x0000.0000 - 0x0000.003C	Processor exceptions
16	0	0x0000.0040	GPIO Port A
17	1	0x0000.0044	GPIO Port B
18	2	0x0000.0048	GPIO Port C
19	3	0x0000.004C	GPIO Port D
20	4	0x0000.0050	GPIO Port E
21	5	0x0000.0054	UART0
22	6	0x0000.0058	UART1
23	7	0x0000.005C	SSI0
24	8	0x0000.0060	I <sup>2</sup> C0
25	9	0x0000.0064	PWM Fault
26	10	0x0000.0068	PWM Generator 0
27	11	0x0000.006C	PWM Generator 1
28	12	0x0000.0070	PWM Generator 2
29	13	0x0000.0074	QEI0
30	14	0x0000.0078	ADC0 Sequence 0
31	15	0x0000.007C	ADC0 Sequence 1
32	16	0x0000.0080	ADC0 Sequence 2
33	17	0x0000.0084	ADC0 Sequence 3
34	18	0x0000.0088	Watchdog Timer 0
35	19	0x0000.008C	Timer 0A
36	20	0x0000.0090	Timer 0B
37	21	0x0000.0094	Timer 1A

Table 2-9. Interrupts (*continued*)

Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Vector Address or Offset	Description
38	22	0x0000.0098	Timer 1B
39	23	0x0000.009C	Timer 2A
40	24	0x0000.00A0	Timer 2B
41	25	0x0000.00A4	Analog Comparator 0
42-43	26-27	-	Reserved
44	28	0x0000.00B0	System Control
45	29	0x0000.00B4	Flash Memory Control
46	30	0x0000.00B8	GPIO Port F
47	31	0x0000.00BC	GPIO Port G
48-50	32-34	-	Reserved
51	35	0x0000.00CC	Timer 3A
52	36	0x0000.00D0	Timer 3B
53	37	-	Reserved
54	38	0x0000.00D8	QE11
55	39	0x0000.00DC	CAN0
56-57	40-41	-	Reserved
58	42	0x0000.00E8	Ethernet Controller
59	43	0x0000.00EC	Hibernation Module

### 2.5.3 Exception Handlers

The processor handles exceptions using:

- **Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs).** Interrupts (IRQx) are the exceptions handled by ISRs.
- **Fault Handlers.** Hard fault, memory management fault, usage fault, and bus fault are fault exceptions handled by the fault handlers.
- **System Handlers.** NMI, PendSV, SVCcall, SysTick, and the fault exceptions are all system exceptions that are handled by system handlers.

### 2.5.4 Vector Table

The vector table contains the reset value of the stack pointer and the start addresses, also called exception vectors, for all exception handlers. The vector table is constructed using the vector address or offset shown in Table 2-8 on page 85. Figure 2-6 on page 88 shows the order of the exception vectors in the vector table. The least-significant bit of each vector must be 1, indicating that the exception handler is Thumb code



**Figure 2-6. Vector Table**

Exception number	IRQ number	Offset	Vector
59	43	0x00EC	IRQ43
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
18	2	0x004C	IRQ2
17	1	0x0048	IRQ1
16	0	0x0044	IRQ0
15	-1	0x0040	Systick
14	-2	0x003C	PendSV
13		0x0038	Reserved
12			Reserved for Debug
11	-5		SVCall
10		0x002C	Reserved
9			
8			
7			
6	-10		Usage fault
5	-11	0x0018	Bus fault
4	-12	0x0014	Memory management fault
3	-13	0x0010	Hard fault
2	-14	0x000C	NMI
1		0x0008	Reset
		0x0004	Initial SP value
		0x0000	

On system reset, the vector table is fixed at address 0x0000.0000. Privileged software can write to the **Vector Table Offset (VTABLE)** register to relocate the vector table start address to a different memory location, in the range 0x0000.0100 to 0x3FFF.FF00 (see “Vector Table” on page 87). Note that when configuring the **VTABLE** register, the offset must be aligned on a 256-byte boundary.

### 2.5.5 Exception Priorities

As Table 2-8 on page 85 shows, all exceptions have an associated priority, with a lower priority value indicating a higher priority and configurable priorities for all exceptions except Reset, Hard fault, and NMI. If software does not configure any priorities, then all exceptions with a configurable priority have a priority of 0. For information about configuring exception priorities, see page 137 and page 123.

**Note:** Configurable priority values for the Stellaris implementation are in the range 0-7. This means that the Reset, Hard fault, and NMI exceptions, with fixed negative priority values, always have higher priority than any other exception.

For example, assigning a higher priority value to IRQ[0] and a lower priority value to IRQ[1] means that IRQ[1] has higher priority than IRQ[0]. If both IRQ[1] and IRQ[0] are asserted, IRQ[1] is processed before IRQ[0].

If multiple pending exceptions have the same priority, the pending exception with the lowest exception number takes precedence. For example, if both IRQ[0] and IRQ[1] are pending and have the same priority, then IRQ[0] is processed before IRQ[1].

When the processor is executing an exception handler, the exception handler is preempted if a higher priority exception occurs. If an exception occurs with the same priority as the exception being handled, the handler is not preempted, irrespective of the exception number. However, the status of the new interrupt changes to pending.

### 2.5.6 Interrupt Priority Grouping

To increase priority control in systems with interrupts, the NVIC supports priority grouping. This grouping divides each interrupt priority register entry into two fields:

- An upper field that defines the group priority
- A lower field that defines a subpriority within the group

Only the group priority determines preemption of interrupt exceptions. When the processor is executing an interrupt exception handler, another interrupt with the same group priority as the interrupt being handled does not preempt the handler.

If multiple pending interrupts have the same group priority, the subpriority field determines the order in which they are processed. If multiple pending interrupts have the same group priority and subpriority, the interrupt with the lowest IRQ number is processed first.

For information about splitting the interrupt priority fields into group priority and subpriority, see page 131.

### 2.5.7 Exception Entry and Return

Descriptions of exception handling use the following terms:

- **Preemption.** When the processor is executing an exception handler, an exception can preempt the exception handler if its priority is higher than the priority of the exception being handled. See “Interrupt Priority Grouping” on page 89 for more information about preemption by an interrupt. When one exception preempts another, the exceptions are called nested exceptions. See “Exception Entry” on page 90 for more information.
- **Return.** Return occurs when the exception handler is completed, and there is no pending exception with sufficient priority to be serviced and the completed exception handler was not handling a late-arriving exception. The processor pops the stack and restores the processor state to the state it had before the interrupt occurred. See “Exception Return” on page 91 for more information.
- **Tail-Chaining.** This mechanism speeds up exception servicing. On completion of an exception handler, if there is a pending exception that meets the requirements for exception entry, the stack pop is skipped and control transfers to the new exception handler.
- **Late-Arriving.** This mechanism speeds up preemption. If a higher priority exception occurs during state saving for a previous exception, the processor switches to handle the higher priority exception and initiates the vector fetch for that exception. State saving is not affected by late arrival because the state saved is the same for both exceptions. Therefore, the state saving continues uninterrupted. The processor can accept a late arriving exception until the first instruction of the exception handler of the original exception enters the execute stage of the processor. On

return from the exception handler of the late-arriving exception, the normal tail-chaining rules apply.

### 2.5.7.1 Exception Entry

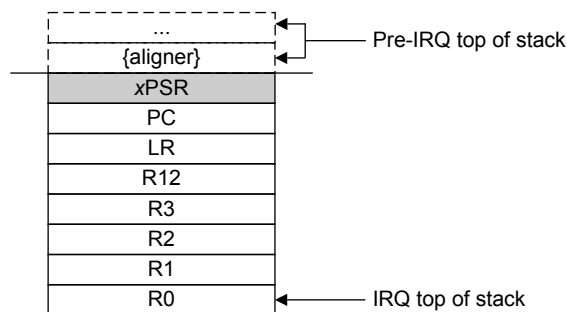
Exception entry occurs when there is a pending exception with sufficient priority and either the processor is in Thread mode or the new exception is of higher priority than the exception being handled, in which case the new exception preempts the original exception.

When one exception preempts another, the exceptions are nested.

Sufficient priority means the exception has more priority than any limits set by the mask registers (see **PRIMASK** on page 71, **FAULTMASK** on page 72, and **BASEPRI** on page 73). An exception with less priority than this is pending but is not handled by the processor.

When the processor takes an exception, unless the exception is a tail-chained or a late-arriving exception, the processor pushes information onto the current stack. This operation is referred to as *stacking* and the structure of eight data words is referred to as *stack frame*.

**Figure 2-7. Exception Stack Frame**



Immediately after stacking, the stack pointer indicates the lowest address in the stack frame. Unless stack alignment is disabled, the stack frame is aligned to a double-word address. If the **STKALIGN** bit of the **Configuration Control (CCR)** register is set, stack align adjustment is performed during stacking.

The stack frame includes the return address, which is the address of the next instruction in the interrupted program. This value is restored to the **PC** at exception return so that the interrupted program resumes.

In parallel to the stacking operation, the processor performs a vector fetch that reads the exception handler start address from the vector table. When stacking is complete, the processor starts executing the exception handler. At the same time, the processor writes an **EXC\_RETURN** value to the **LR**, indicating which stack pointer corresponds to the stack frame and what operation mode the processor was in before the entry occurred.

If no higher-priority exception occurs during exception entry, the processor starts executing the exception handler and automatically changes the status of the corresponding pending interrupt to active.

If another higher-priority exception occurs during exception entry, known as late arrival, the processor starts executing the exception handler for this exception and does not change the pending status of the earlier exception.

### 2.5.7.2 Exception Return

Exception return occurs when the processor is in Handler mode and executes one of the following instructions to load the EXC\_RETURN value into the **PC**:

- An **LDM** or **POP** instruction that loads the **PC**
- A **BX** instruction using any register
- An **LDR** instruction with the **PC** as the destination

EXC\_RETURN is the value loaded into the **LR** on exception entry. The exception mechanism relies on this value to detect when the processor has completed an exception handler. The lowest four bits of this value provide information on the return stack and processor mode. Table 2-10 on page 91 shows the EXC\_RETURN values with a description of the exception return behavior.

EXC\_RETURN bits 31:4 are all set. When this value is loaded into the **PC**, it indicates to the processor that the exception is complete, and the processor initiates the appropriate exception return sequence.

**Table 2-10. Exception Return Behavior**

EXC_RETURN[31:0]	Description
0xFFFF.FFF0	Reserved
0xFFFF.FFF1	Return to Handler mode. Exception return uses state from <b>MSP</b> . Execution uses <b>MSP</b> after return.
0xFFFF.FFF2 - 0xFFFF.FFF8	Reserved
0xFFFF.FFF9	Return to Thread mode. Exception return uses state from <b>MSP</b> . Execution uses <b>MSP</b> after return.
0xFFFF.FFFA - 0xFFFF.FFFC	Reserved
0xFFFF.FFFD	Return to Thread mode. Exception return uses state from <b>PSP</b> . Execution uses <b>PSP</b> after return.
0xFFFF.FFFE - 0xFFFF.FFFF	Reserved

## 2.6 Fault Handling

Faults are a subset of the exceptions (see “Exception Model” on page 83). The following conditions generate a fault:

- A bus error on an instruction fetch or vector table load or a data access.
- An internally detected error such as an undefined instruction or an attempt to change state with a **BX** instruction.
- Attempting to execute an instruction from a memory region marked as Non-Executable (XN).
- An MPU fault because of a privilege violation or an attempt to access an unmanaged region.

## 2.6.1 Fault Types

Table 2-11 on page 92 shows the types of fault, the handler used for the fault, the corresponding fault status register, and the register bit that indicates the fault has occurred. See page 144 for more information about the fault status registers.

**Table 2-11. Faults**

Fault	Handler	Fault Status Register	Bit Name
Bus error on a vector read	Hard fault	Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT)	VECT
Fault escalated to a hard fault	Hard fault	Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT)	FORCED
MPU or default memory mismatch on instruction access	Memory management fault	Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)	IERR <sup>a</sup>
MPU or default memory mismatch on data access	Memory management fault	Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)	DERR
MPU or default memory mismatch on exception stacking	Memory management fault	Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)	MSTKE
MPU or default memory mismatch on exception unstacking	Memory management fault	Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)	MUSTKE
Bus error during exception stacking	Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	BSTKE
Bus error during exception unstacking	Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	BUSTKE
Bus error during instruction prefetch	Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	IBUS
Precise data bus error	Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	PRECISE
Imprecise data bus error	Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	IMPRE
Attempt to access a coprocessor	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	NOCP
Undefined instruction	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	UNDEF
Attempt to enter an invalid instruction set state <sup>b</sup>	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	INVSTAT
Invalid EXC_RETURN value	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	INVPC
Illegal unaligned load or store	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	UNALIGN
Divide by 0	Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	DIV0

a. Occurs on an access to an XN region even if the MPU is disabled.

b. Attempting to use an instruction set other than the Thumb instruction set, or returning to a non load-store-multiple instruction with ICI continuation.

## 2.6.2 Fault Escalation and Hard Faults

All fault exceptions except for hard fault have configurable exception priority (see **SYSPRI1** on page 137). Software can disable execution of the handlers for these faults (see **SYSHNDCTRL** on page 140).

Usually, the exception priority, together with the values of the exception mask registers, determines whether the processor enters the fault handler, and whether a fault handler can preempt another fault handler as described in “Exception Model” on page 83.

In some situations, a fault with configurable priority is treated as a hard fault. This process is called priority escalation, and the fault is described as *escalated to hard fault*. Escalation to hard fault occurs when:

- A fault handler causes the same kind of fault as the one it is servicing. This escalation to hard fault occurs because a fault handler cannot preempt itself because it must have the same priority as the current priority level.

- A fault handler causes a fault with the same or lower priority as the fault it is servicing. This situation happens because the handler for the new fault cannot preempt the currently executing fault handler.
- An exception handler causes a fault for which the priority is the same as or lower than the currently executing exception.
- A fault occurs and the handler for that fault is not enabled.

If a bus fault occurs during a stack push when entering a bus fault handler, the bus fault does not escalate to a hard fault. Thus if a corrupted stack causes a fault, the fault handler executes even though the stack push for the handler failed. The fault handler operates but the stack contents are corrupted.

**Note:** Only Reset and NMI can preempt the fixed priority hard fault. A hard fault can preempt any exception other than Reset, NMI, or another hard fault.

### 2.6.3 Fault Status Registers and Fault Address Registers

The fault status registers indicate the cause of a fault. For bus faults and memory management faults, the fault address register indicates the address accessed by the operation that caused the fault, as shown in Table 2-12 on page 93.

**Table 2-12. Fault Status and Fault Address Registers**

Handler	Status Register Name	Address Register Name	Register Description
Hard fault	Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT)	-	page 150
Memory management fault	Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)	Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR)	page 144 page 151
Bus fault	Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)	Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR)	page 144 page 152
Usage fault	Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)	-	page 144

### 2.6.4 Lockup

The processor enters a lockup state if a hard fault occurs when executing the NMI or hard fault handlers. When the processor is in the lockup state, it does not execute any instructions. The processor remains in lockup state until it is reset, an NMI occurs, or it is halted by a debugger.

**Note:** If the lockup state occurs from the NMI handler, a subsequent NMI does not cause the processor to leave the lockup state.

## 2.7 Power Management

The Cortex-M3 processor sleep modes reduce power consumption:

- Sleep mode stops the processor clock.
- Deep-sleep mode stops the system clock and switches off the PLL and Flash memory.

The SLEEPDEEP bit of the **System Control (SYSCTRL)** register selects which sleep mode is used (see page 133). For more information about the behavior of the sleep modes, see “System Control” on page 186.

This section describes the mechanisms for entering sleep mode and the conditions for waking up from sleep mode, both of which apply to Sleep mode and Deep-sleep mode.

## 2.7.1 Entering Sleep Modes

This section describes the mechanisms software can use to put the processor into one of the sleep modes.

The system can generate spurious wake-up events, for example a debug operation wakes up the processor. Therefore, software must be able to put the processor back into sleep mode after such an event. A program might have an idle loop to put the processor back to sleep mode.

### 2.7.1.1 Wait for Interrupt

The wait for interrupt instruction, `WFI`, causes immediate entry to sleep mode unless the wake-up condition is true (see “Wake Up from WFI or Sleep-on-Exit” on page 94). When the processor executes a `WFI` instruction, it stops executing instructions and enters sleep mode. See the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual* for more information.

### 2.7.1.2 Wait for Event

The wait for event instruction, `WFE`, causes entry to sleep mode conditional on the value of a one-bit event register. When the processor executes a `WFE` instruction, it checks the event register. If the register is 0, the processor stops executing instructions and enters sleep mode. If the register is 1, the processor clears the register and continues executing instructions without entering sleep mode.

If the event register is 1, the processor must not enter sleep mode on execution of a `WFE` instruction. Typically, this situation occurs if an `SEV` instruction has been executed. Software cannot access this register directly.

See the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual* for more information.

### 2.7.1.3 Sleep-on-Exit

If the `SLEEPEXIT` bit of the `SYSCTRL` register is set, when the processor completes the execution of all exception handlers, it returns to Thread mode and immediately enters sleep mode. This mechanism can be used in applications that only require the processor to run when an exception occurs.

## 2.7.2 Wake Up from Sleep Mode

The conditions for the processor to wake up depend on the mechanism that cause it to enter sleep mode.

### 2.7.2.1 Wake Up from WFI or Sleep-on-Exit

Normally, the processor wakes up only when the NVIC detects an exception with sufficient priority to cause exception entry. Some embedded systems might have to execute system restore tasks after the processor wakes up and before executing an interrupt handler. Entry to the interrupt handler can be delayed by setting the `PRIMASK` bit and clearing the `FAULTMASK` bit. If an interrupt arrives that is enabled and has a higher priority than current exception priority, the processor wakes up but does not execute the interrupt handler until the processor clears `PRIMASK`. For more information about `PRIMASK` and `FAULTMASK`, see page 71 and page 72.

### 2.7.2.2 Wake Up from WFE

The processor wakes up if it detects an exception with sufficient priority to cause exception entry.

In addition, if the SEVONPEND bit in the **SYSCTRL** register is set, any new pending interrupt triggers an event and wakes up the processor, even if the interrupt is disabled or has insufficient priority to cause exception entry. For more information about **SYSCTRL**, see page 133.

## 2.8 Instruction Set Summary

The processor implements a version of the Thumb instruction set. Table 2-13 on page 95 lists the supported instructions.

**Note:** In Table 2-13 on page 95:

- Angle brackets, <>, enclose alternative forms of the operand
- Braces, {}, enclose optional operands
- The Operands column is not exhaustive
- Op2 is a flexible second operand that can be either a register or a constant
- Most instructions can use an optional condition code suffix

For more information on the instructions and operands, see the instruction descriptions in the *Cortex™-M3/M4 Instruction Set Technical User's Manual*.

**Table 2-13. Cortex-M3 Instruction Summary**

Mnemonic	Operands	Brief Description	Flags
ADC, ADCS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Add with carry	N, Z, C, V
ADD, ADDS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Add	N, Z, C, V
ADD, ADDW	{Rd,} Rn, #imm12	Add	N, Z, C, V
ADR	Rd, label	Load PC-relative address	-
AND, ANDS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Logical AND	N, Z, C
ASR, ASRS	Rd, Rm, <Rs  #n>	Arithmetic shift right	N, Z, C
B	label	Branch	-
BFC	Rd, #lsb, #width	Bit field clear	-
BFI	Rd, Rn, #lsb, #width	Bit field insert	-
BIC, BICS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Bit clear	N, Z, C
BKPT	#imm	Breakpoint	-
BL	label	Branch with link	-
BLX	Rm	Branch indirect with link	-
BX	Rm	Branch indirect	-
CBNZ	Rn, label	Compare and branch if non-zero	-
CBZ	Rn, label	Compare and branch if zero	-
CLREX	-	Clear exclusive	-
CLZ	Rd, Rm	Count leading zeros	-
CMN	Rn, Op2	Compare negative	N, Z, C, V
CMP	Rn, Op2	Compare	N, Z, C, V
CPSID	i	Change processor state, disable interrupts	-
CPSIE	i	Change processor state, enable interrupts	-
DMB	-	Data memory barrier	-
DSB	-	Data synchronization barrier	-



Table 2-13. Cortex-M3 Instruction Summary (continued)

Mnemonic	Operands	Brief Description	Flags
EOR, EORS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Exclusive OR	N, Z, C
ISB	-	Instruction synchronization barrier	-
IT	-	If-Then condition block	-
LDM	Rn{!}, reglist	Load multiple registers, increment after	-
LDMDB, LDMEA	Rn{!}, reglist	Load multiple registers, decrement before	-
LDMFD, LDMIA	Rn{!}, reglist	Load multiple registers, increment after	-
LDR	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with word	-
LDRB, LDRBT	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with byte	-
LDRD	Rt, Rt2, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with two bytes	-
LDREX	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register exclusive	-
LDREXB	Rt, [Rn]	Load register exclusive with byte	-
LDREXH	Rt, [Rn]	Load register exclusive with halfword	-
LDRH, LDRHT	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with halfword	-
LDRSB, LDRSBT	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with signed byte	-
LDRSH, LDRSHT	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with signed halfword	-
LDRT	Rt, [Rn, #offset]	Load register with word	-
LSL, LSLS	Rd, Rm, <Rs n>	Logical shift left	N, Z, C
LSR, LSRS	Rd, Rm, <Rs n>	Logical shift right	N, Z, C
MLA	Rd, Rn, Rm, Ra	Multiply with accumulate, 32-bit result	-
MLS	Rd, Rn, Rm, Ra	Multiply and subtract, 32-bit result	-
MOV, MOVs	Rd, Op2	Move	N, Z, C
MOV, MOVW	Rd, #imm16	Move 16-bit constant	N, Z, C
MOVT	Rd, #imm16	Move top	-
MRS	Rd, spec_reg	Move from special register to general register	-
MSR	spec_reg, Rm	Move from general register to special register	N, Z, C, V
MUL, MULS	{Rd,} Rn, Rm	Multiply, 32-bit result	N, Z
MVN, MVNS	Rd, Op2	Move NOT	N, Z, C
NOP	-	No operation	-
ORN, ORNS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Logical OR NOT	N, Z, C
ORR, ORRS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Logical OR	N, Z, C
POP	reglist	Pop registers from stack	-
PUSH	reglist	Push registers onto stack	-
RBIT	Rd, Rn	Reverse bits	-
REV	Rd, Rn	Reverse byte order in a word	-
REV16	Rd, Rn	Reverse byte order in each halfword	-
REVSH	Rd, Rn	Reverse byte order in bottom halfword and sign extend	-
ROR, RORS	Rd, Rm, <Rs n>	Rotate right	N, Z, C
RRX, RRXS	Rd, Rm	Rotate right with extend	N, Z, C

Table 2-13. Cortex-M3 Instruction Summary (continued)

Mnemonic	Operands	Brief Description	Flags
RSB, RSBS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Reverse subtract	N, Z, C, V
SBC, SBCS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Subtract with carry	N, Z, C, V
SBFX	Rd, Rn, #lsb, #width	Signed bit field extract	-
SDIV	{Rd,} Rn, Rm	Signed divide	-
SEV	-	Send event	-
SMLAL	RdLo, RdHi, Rn, Rm	Signed multiply with accumulate (32x32+64), 64-bit result	-
SMULL	RdLo, RdHi, Rn, Rm	Signed multiply (32x32), 64-bit result	-
SSAT	Rd, #n, Rm {,shift #s}	Signed saturate	Q
STM	Rn{!}, reglist	Store multiple registers, increment after	-
STMDB, STMEA	Rn{!}, reglist	Store multiple registers, decrement before	-
STMFD, STMIA	Rn{!}, reglist	Store multiple registers, increment after	-
STR	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register word	-
STRB, STRBT	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register byte	-
STRD	Rt, Rt2, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register two words	-
STREX	Rt, Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register exclusive	-
STREXB	Rd, Rt, [Rn]	Store register exclusive byte	-
STREXH	Rd, Rt, [Rn]	Store register exclusive halfword	-
STRH, STRHT	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register halfword	-
STRSB, STRSBT	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register signed byte	-
STRSH, STRSHT	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register signed halfword	-
STRT	Rt, [Rn {, #offset}]	Store register word	-
SUB, SUBS	{Rd,} Rn, Op2	Subtract	N, Z, C, V
SUB, SUBW	{Rd,} Rn, #imm12	Subtract 12-bit constant	N, Z, C, V
SVC	#imm	Supervisor call	-
SXTB	{Rd,} Rm {,ROR #n}	Sign extend a byte	-
SXTH	{Rd,} Rm {,ROR #n}	Sign extend a halfword	-
TBB	[Rn, Rm]	Table branch byte	-
TBH	[Rn, Rm, LSL #1]	Table branch halfword	-
TEQ	Rn, Op2	Test equivalence	N, Z, C
TST	Rn, Op2	Test	N, Z, C
UBFX	Rd, Rn, #lsb, #width	Unsigned bit field extract	-
UDIV	{Rd,} Rn, Rm	Unsigned divide	-
UMLAL	RdLo, RdHi, Rn, Rm	Unsigned multiply with accumulate (32x32+32+32), 64-bit result	-
UMULL	RdLo, RdHi, Rn, Rm	Unsigned multiply (32x 2), 64-bit result	-
USAT	Rd, #n, Rm {,shift #s}	Unsigned Saturate	Q
UXTB	{Rd,} Rm, {,ROR #n}	Zero extend a Byte	-
UXTH	{Rd,} Rm, {,ROR #n}	Zero extend a Halfword	-
WFE	-	Wait for event	-
WFI	-	Wait for interrupt	-

## 3 Cortex-M3 Peripherals

This chapter provides information on the Stellaris® implementation of the Cortex-M3 processor peripherals, including:

- **SysTick** (see page 98)  
Provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism.
- **Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)** (see page 99)
  - Facilitates low-latency exception and interrupt handling
  - Controls power management
  - Implements system control registers
- **System Control Block (SCB)** (see page 101)  
Provides system implementation information and system control, including configuration, control, and reporting of system exceptions.
- **Memory Protection Unit (MPU)** (see page 101)  
Supports the standard ARMv7 Protected Memory System Architecture (PMSA) model. The MPU provides full support for protection regions, overlapping protection regions, access permissions, and exporting memory attributes to the system.

Table 3-1 on page 98 shows the address map of the Private Peripheral Bus (PPB). Some peripheral register regions are split into two address regions, as indicated by two addresses listed.

**Table 3-1. Core Peripheral Register Regions**

Address	Core Peripheral	Description (see page ...)
0xE000.E010-0xE000.E01F	System Timer	98
0xE000.E100-0xE000.E4EF 0xE000.EF00-0xE000.EF03	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller	99
0xE000.ED00-0xE000.ED3F	System Control Block	101
0xE000.ED90-0xE000.EDB8	Memory Protection Unit	101

### 3.1 Functional Description

This chapter provides information on the Stellaris implementation of the Cortex-M3 processor peripherals: SysTick, NVIC, SCB and MPU.

#### 3.1.1 System Timer (SysTick)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick, which provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example as:

- An RTOS tick timer that fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.

- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter used to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The `COUNT` bit in the **STCTRL** control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

The timer consists of three registers:

- **SysTick Control and Status (STCTRL)**: A control and status counter to configure its clock, enable the counter, enable the SysTick interrupt, and determine counter status.
- **SysTick Reload Value (STRELOAD)**: The reload value for the counter, used to provide the counter's wrap value.
- **SysTick Current Value (STCURRENT)**: The current value of the counter.

When enabled, the timer counts down on each clock from the reload value to zero, reloads (wraps) to the value in the **STRELOAD** register on the next clock edge, then decrements on subsequent clocks. Clearing the **STRELOAD** register disables the counter on the next wrap. When the counter reaches zero, the `COUNT` status bit is set. The `COUNT` bit clears on reads.

Writing to the **STCURRENT** register clears the register and the `COUNT` status bit. The write does not trigger the SysTick exception logic. On a read, the current value is the value of the register at the time the register is accessed.

The SysTick counter runs on the system clock. If this clock signal is stopped for low power mode, the SysTick counter stops. Ensure software uses aligned word accesses to access the SysTick registers.

**Note:** When the processor is halted for debugging, the counter does not decrement.

### 3.1.2 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

This section describes the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) and the registers it uses. The NVIC supports:

- 36 interrupts.
- A programmable priority level of 0-7 for each interrupt. A higher level corresponds to a lower priority, so level 0 is the highest interrupt priority.
- Low-latency exception and interrupt handling.
- Level and pulse detection of interrupt signals.
- Dynamic reprioritization of interrupts.
- Grouping of priority values into group priority and subpriority fields.
- Interrupt tail-chaining.
- An external Non-maskable interrupt (NMI).

The processor automatically stacks its state on exception entry and unstacks this state on exception exit, with no instruction overhead, providing low latency exception handling.

### 3.1.2.1 Level-Sensitive and Pulse Interrupts

The processor supports both level-sensitive and pulse interrupts. Pulse interrupts are also described as edge-triggered interrupts.

A level-sensitive interrupt is held asserted until the peripheral deasserts the interrupt signal. Typically this happens because the ISR accesses the peripheral, causing it to clear the interrupt request. A pulse interrupt is an interrupt signal sampled synchronously on the rising edge of the processor clock. To ensure the NVIC detects the interrupt, the peripheral must assert the interrupt signal for at least one clock cycle, during which the NVIC detects the pulse and latches the interrupt.

When the processor enters the ISR, it automatically removes the pending state from the interrupt (see “Hardware and Software Control of Interrupts” on page 100 for more information). For a level-sensitive interrupt, if the signal is not deasserted before the processor returns from the ISR, the interrupt becomes pending again, and the processor must execute its ISR again. As a result, the peripheral can hold the interrupt signal asserted until it no longer needs servicing.

### 3.1.2.2 Hardware and Software Control of Interrupts

The Cortex-M3 latches all interrupts. A peripheral interrupt becomes pending for one of the following reasons:

- The NVIC detects that the interrupt signal is High and the interrupt is not active.
- The NVIC detects a rising edge on the interrupt signal.
- Software writes to the corresponding interrupt set-pending register bit, or to the **Software Trigger Interrupt (SWTRIG)** register to make a Software-Generated Interrupt pending. See the `INT` bit in the `PEND0` register on page 117 or **SWTRIG** on page 125.

A pending interrupt remains pending until one of the following:

- The processor enters the ISR for the interrupt, changing the state of the interrupt from pending to active. Then:
  - For a level-sensitive interrupt, when the processor returns from the ISR, the NVIC samples the interrupt signal. If the signal is asserted, the state of the interrupt changes to pending, which might cause the processor to immediately re-enter the ISR. Otherwise, the state of the interrupt changes to inactive.
  - For a pulse interrupt, the NVIC continues to monitor the interrupt signal, and if this is pulsed the state of the interrupt changes to pending and active. In this case, when the processor returns from the ISR the state of the interrupt changes to pending, which might cause the processor to immediately re-enter the ISR.

If the interrupt signal is not pulsed while the processor is in the ISR, when the processor returns from the ISR the state of the interrupt changes to inactive.
- Software writes to the corresponding interrupt clear-pending register bit
  - For a level-sensitive interrupt, if the interrupt signal is still asserted, the state of the interrupt does not change. Otherwise, the state of the interrupt changes to inactive.

- For a pulse interrupt, the state of the interrupt changes to inactive, if the state was pending or to active, if the state was active and pending.

### 3.1.3 System Control Block (SCB)

The System Control Block (SCB) provides system implementation information and system control, including configuration, control, and reporting of the system exceptions.

### 3.1.4 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

This section describes the Memory protection unit (MPU). The MPU divides the memory map into a number of regions and defines the location, size, access permissions, and memory attributes of each region. The MPU supports independent attribute settings for each region, overlapping regions, and export of memory attributes to the system.

The memory attributes affect the behavior of memory accesses to the region. The Cortex-M3 MPU defines eight separate memory regions, 0-7, and a background region.

When memory regions overlap, a memory access is affected by the attributes of the region with the highest number. For example, the attributes for region 7 take precedence over the attributes of any region that overlaps region 7.

The background region has the same memory access attributes as the default memory map, but is accessible from privileged software only.

The Cortex-M3 MPU memory map is unified, meaning that instruction accesses and data accesses have the same region settings.

If a program accesses a memory location that is prohibited by the MPU, the processor generates a memory management fault, causing a fault exception and possibly causing termination of the process in an OS environment. In an OS environment, the kernel can update the MPU region setting dynamically based on the process to be executed. Typically, an embedded OS uses the MPU for memory protection.

Configuration of MPU regions is based on memory types (see “Memory Regions, Types and Attributes” on page 77 for more information).

Table 3-2 on page 101 shows the possible MPU region attributes. See the section called “MPU Configuration for a Stellaris Microcontroller” on page 105 for guidelines for programming a microcontroller implementation.

**Table 3-2. Memory Attributes Summary**

Memory Type	Description
Strongly Ordered	All accesses to Strongly Ordered memory occur in program order.
Device	Memory-mapped peripherals
Normal	Normal memory

To avoid unexpected behavior, disable the interrupts before updating the attributes of a region that the interrupt handlers might access.

Ensure software uses aligned accesses of the correct size to access MPU registers:

- Except for the **MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR)** register, all MPU registers must be accessed with aligned word accesses.
- The **MPUATTR** register can be accessed with byte or aligned halfword or word accesses.

The processor does not support unaligned accesses to MPU registers.

When setting up the MPU, and if the MPU has previously been programmed, disable unused regions to prevent any previous region settings from affecting the new MPU setup.

### 3.1.4.1 Updating an MPU Region

To update the attributes for an MPU region, the **MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER)**, **MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE)** and **MPUATTR** registers must be updated. Each register can be programmed separately or with a multiple-word write to program all of these registers. You can use the **MPUBASEx** and **MPUATTRx** aliases to program up to four regions simultaneously using an STM instruction.

#### *Updating an MPU Region Using Separate Words*

This example simple code configures one region:

```
; R1 = region number
; R2 = size/enable
; R3 = attributes
; R4 = address
LDR R0,=MPUNUMBER      ; 0xE000ED98, MPU region number register
STR R1, [R0, #0x0]     ; Region Number
STR R4, [R0, #0x4]     ; Region Base Address
STRH R2, [R0, #0x8]    ; Region Size and Enable
STRH R3, [R0, #0xA]    ; Region Attribute
```

Disable a region before writing new region settings to the MPU if you have previously enabled the region being changed. For example:

```
; R1 = region number
; R2 = size/enable
; R3 = attributes
; R4 = address
LDR R0,=MPUNUMBER      ; 0xE000ED98, MPU region number register
STR R1, [R0, #0x0]     ; Region Number
BIC R2, R2, #1         ; Disable
STRH R2, [R0, #0x8]    ; Region Size and Enable
STR R4, [R0, #0x4]     ; Region Base Address
STRH R3, [R0, #0xA]    ; Region Attribute
ORR R2, #1             ; Enable
STRH R2, [R0, #0x8]    ; Region Size and Enable
```

Software must use memory barrier instructions:

- Before MPU setup, if there might be outstanding memory transfers, such as buffered writes, that might be affected by the change in MPU settings.
- After MPU setup, if it includes memory transfers that must use the new MPU settings.

However, memory barrier instructions are not required if the MPU setup process starts by entering an exception handler, or is followed by an exception return, because the exception entry and exception return mechanism cause memory barrier behavior.

Software does not need any memory barrier instructions during MPU setup, because it accesses the MPU through the Private Peripheral Bus (PPB), which is a Strongly Ordered memory region.

For example, if all of the memory access behavior is intended to take effect immediately after the programming sequence, then a DSB instruction and an ISB instruction should be used. A DSB is required after changing MPU settings, such as at the end of context switch. An ISB is required if the code that programs the MPU region or regions is entered using a branch or call. If the programming sequence is entered using a return from exception, or by taking an exception, then an ISB is not required.

### Updating an MPU Region Using Multi-Word Writes

The MPU can be programmed directly using multi-word writes, depending how the information is divided. Consider the following reprogramming:

```
; R1 = region number
; R2 = address
; R3 = size, attributes in one
LDR R0, =MPUNUMBER ; 0xE000ED98, MPU region number register
STR R1, [R0, #0x0] ; Region Number
STR R2, [R0, #0x4] ; Region Base Address
STR R3, [R0, #0x8] ; Region Attribute, Size and Enable
```

An STM instruction can be used to optimize this:

```
; R1 = region number
; R2 = address
; R3 = size, attributes in one
LDR R0, =MPUNUMBER ; 0xE000ED98, MPU region number register
STM R0, {R1-R3} ; Region number, address, attribute, size and enable
```

This operation can be done in two words for pre-packed information, meaning that the **MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE)** register (see page 157) contains the required region number and has the VALID bit set. This method can be used when the data is statically packed, for example in a boot loader:

```
; R1 = address and region number in one
; R2 = size and attributes in one
LDR R0, =MPUBASE ; 0xE000ED9C, MPU Region Base register
STR R1, [R0, #0x0] ; Region base address and region number combined
; with VALID (bit 4) set
STR R2, [R0, #0x4] ; Region Attribute, Size and Enable
```

### Subregions

Regions of 256 bytes or more are divided into eight equal-sized subregions. Set the corresponding bit in the SRD field of the **MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR)** register (see page 159) to disable a subregion. The least-significant bit of the SRD field controls the first subregion, and the most-significant bit controls the last subregion. Disabling a subregion means another region overlapping the disabled range matches instead. If no other enabled region overlaps the disabled subregion, the MPU issues a fault.

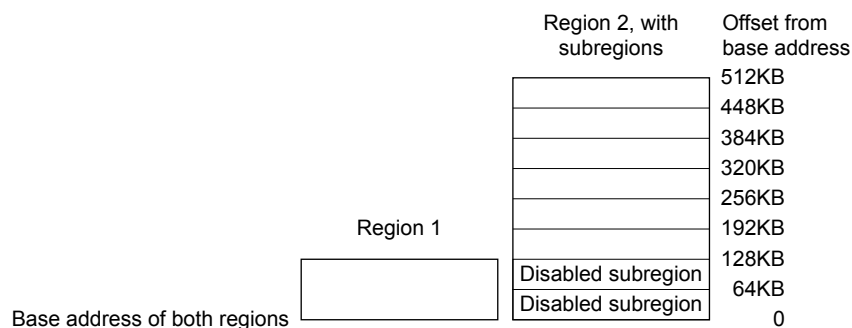
Regions of 32, 64, and 128 bytes do not support subregions. With regions of these sizes, the SRD field must be configured to 0x00, otherwise the MPU behavior is unpredictable.



### Example of SRD Use

Two regions with the same base address overlap. Region one is 128 KB, and region two is 512 KB. To ensure the attributes from region one apply to the first 128 KB region, configure the **SRD** field for region two to 0x03 to disable the first two subregions, as Figure 3-1 on page 104 shows.

**Figure 3-1. SRD Use Example**



### 3.1.4.2 MPU Access Permission Attributes

The access permission bits, **TEX**, **S**, **C**, **B**, **AP**, and **XN** of the **MPUATTR** register, control access to the corresponding memory region. If an access is made to an area of memory without the required permissions, then the MPU generates a permission fault.

Table 3-3 on page 104 shows the encodings for the **TEX**, **C**, **B**, and **S** access permission bits. All encodings are shown for completeness, however the current implementation of the Cortex-M3 does not support the concept of cacheability or shareability. Refer to the section called “MPU Configuration for a Stellaris Microcontroller” on page 105 for information on programming the MPU for Stellaris implementations.

**Table 3-3. TEX, S, C, and B Bit Field Encoding**

TEX	S	C	B	Memory Type	Shareability	Other Attributes
000b	x <sup>a</sup>	0	0	Strongly Ordered	Shareable	-
000	x <sup>a</sup>	0	1	Device	Shareable	-
000	0	1	0	Normal	Not shareable	Outer and inner write-through. No write allocate.
000	1	1	0	Normal	Shareable	
000	0	1	1	Normal	Not shareable	
000	1	1	1	Normal	Shareable	Outer and inner noncacheable.
001	0	0	0	Normal	Not shareable	
001	1	0	0	Normal	Shareable	
001	x <sup>a</sup>	0	1	Reserved encoding	-	-
001	x <sup>a</sup>	1	0	Reserved encoding	-	-
001	0	1	1	Normal	Not shareable	Outer and inner write-back. Write and read allocate.
001	1	1	1	Normal	Shareable	
010	x <sup>a</sup>	0	0	Device	Not shareable	Nonshared Device.
010	x <sup>a</sup>	0	1	Reserved encoding	-	-
010	x <sup>a</sup>	1	x <sup>a</sup>	Reserved encoding	-	-

**Table 3-3. TEX, S, C, and B Bit Field Encoding (continued)**

TEX	S	C	B	Memory Type	Shareability	Other Attributes
1BB	0	A	A	Normal	Not shareable	Cached memory (BB = outer policy, AA = inner policy). See Table 3-4 for the encoding of the AA and BB bits.
1BB	1	A	A	Normal	Shareable	

a. The MPU ignores the value of this bit.

Table 3-4 on page 105 shows the cache policy for memory attribute encodings with a TEX value in the range of 0x4-0x7.

**Table 3-4. Cache Policy for Memory Attribute Encoding**

Encoding, AA or BB	Corresponding Cache Policy
00	Non-cacheable
01	Write back, write and read allocate
10	Write through, no write allocate
11	Write back, no write allocate

Table 3-5 on page 105 shows the AP encodings in the MPUATTR register that define the access permissions for privileged and unprivileged software.

**Table 3-5. AP Bit Field Encoding**

AP Bit Field	Privileged Permissions	Unprivileged Permissions	Description
000	No access	No access	All accesses generate a permission fault.
001	R/W	No access	Access from privileged software only.
010	R/W	RO	Writes by unprivileged software generate a permission fault.
011	R/W	R/W	Full access.
100	Unpredictable	Unpredictable	Reserved.
101	RO	No access	Reads by privileged software only.
110	RO	RO	Read-only, by privileged or unprivileged software.
111	RO	RO	Read-only, by privileged or unprivileged software.

### MPU Configuration for a Stellaris Microcontroller

Stellaris microcontrollers have only a single processor and no caches. As a result, the MPU should be programmed as shown in Table 3-6 on page 105.

**Table 3-6. Memory Region Attributes for Stellaris Microcontrollers**

Memory Region	TEX	S	C	B	Memory Type and Attributes
Flash memory	000b	0	1	0	Normal memory, non-shareable, write-through
Internal SRAM	000b	1	1	0	Normal memory, shareable, write-through
External SRAM	000b	1	1	1	Normal memory, shareable, write-back, write-allocate
Peripherals	000b	1	0	1	Device memory, shareable

In current Stellaris microcontroller implementations, the shareability and cache policy attributes do not affect the system behavior. However, using these settings for the MPU regions can make the application code more portable. The values given are for typical situations.

### 3.1.4.3 MPU Mismatch

When an access violates the MPU permissions, the processor generates a memory management fault (see “Exceptions and Interrupts” on page 75 for more information). The **MFAULTSTAT** register indicates the cause of the fault. See page 144 for more information.

## 3.2 Register Map

Table 3-7 on page 106 lists the Cortex-M3 Peripheral SysTick, NVIC, MPU and SCB registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Core Peripherals base address of 0xE000.E000.

**Note:** Register spaces that are not used are reserved for future or internal use. Software should not modify any reserved memory address.

**Table 3-7. Peripherals Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>System Timer (SysTick) Registers</b>					
0x010	STCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	SysTick Control and Status Register	109
0x014	STRELOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	SysTick Reload Value Register	111
0x018	STCURRENT	R/WC	0x0000.0000	SysTick Current Value Register	112
<b>Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Registers</b>					
0x100	EN0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable	113
0x104	EN1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-43 Set Enable	114
0x180	DIS0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-31 Clear Enable	115
0x184	DIS1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-43 Clear Enable	116
0x200	PEND0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-31 Set Pending	117
0x204	PEND1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-43 Set Pending	118
0x280	UNPEND0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-31 Clear Pending	119
0x284	UNPEND1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-43 Clear Pending	120
0x300	ACTIVE0	RO	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-31 Active Bit	121
0x304	ACTIVE1	RO	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-43 Active Bit	122
0x400	PRI0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 0-3 Priority	123
0x404	PRI1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 4-7 Priority	123
0x408	PRI2	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 8-11 Priority	123
0x40C	PRI3	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 12-15 Priority	123
0x410	PRI4	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 16-19 Priority	123

Table 3-7. Peripherals Register Map (continued)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x414	PRI5	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 20-23 Priority	123
0x418	PRI6	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 24-27 Priority	123
0x41C	PRI7	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 28-31 Priority	123
0x420	PRI8	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 32-35 Priority	123
0x424	PRI9	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 36-39 Priority	123
0x428	PRI10	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt 40-43 Priority	123
0xF00	SWTRIG	WO	0x0000.0000	Software Trigger Interrupt	125
<b>System Control Block (SCB) Registers</b>					
0xD00	CPUID	RO	0x411F.C231	CPU ID Base	126
0xD04	INTCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Control and State	127
0xD08	VTABLE	R/W	0x0000.0000	Vector Table Offset	130
0xD0C	APINT	R/W	0xFA05.0000	Application Interrupt and Reset Control	131
0xD10	SYSCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	System Control	133
0xD14	CFGCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Configuration and Control	135
0xD18	SYSPRI1	R/W	0x0000.0000	System Handler Priority 1	137
0xD1C	SYSPRI2	R/W	0x0000.0000	System Handler Priority 2	138
0xD20	SYSPRI3	R/W	0x0000.0000	System Handler Priority 3	139
0xD24	SYSHNDCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	System Handler Control and State	140
0xD28	FAULTSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Configurable Fault Status	144
0xD2C	HFAULTSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Hard Fault Status	150
0xD34	MMADDR	R/W	-	Memory Management Fault Address	151
0xD38	FAULTADDR	R/W	-	Bus Fault Address	152
<b>Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Registers</b>					
0xD90	MPUTYPE	RO	0x0000.0800	MPU Type	153
0xD94	MPUCTRL	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Control	154
0xD98	MPUNUMBER	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Number	156
0xD9C	MPUBASE	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Base Address	157
0xDA0	MPUATTR	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Attribute and Size	159
0xDA4	MPUBASE1	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Base Address Alias 1	157
0xDA8	MPUATTR1	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 1	159
0xDAC	MPUBASE2	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Base Address Alias 2	157
0xDB0	MPUATTR2	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 2	159

Table 3-7. Peripherals Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xDB4	MPUBASE3	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Base Address Alias 3	157
0xDB8	MPUATTR3	R/W	0x0000.0000	MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 3	159

### 3.3 System Timer (SysTick) Register Descriptions

This section lists and describes the System Timer registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: SysTick Control and Status Register (STCTRL), offset 0x010****Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.The SysTick **STCTRL** register enables the SysTick features.

## SysTick Control and Status Register (STCTRL)

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															COUNT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													CLK_SRC	INTEN	ENABLE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:17	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
16	COUNT	RO	0	<div>Count Flag</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>The SysTick timer has not counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The SysTick timer has counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>This bit is cleared by a read of the register or if the <b>STCURRENT</b> register is written with any value.</p> <p>If read by the debugger using the DAP, this bit is cleared only if the <b>MasterType</b> bit in the <b>AHB-AP Control Register</b> is clear. Otherwise, the <b>COUNT</b> bit is not changed by the debugger read. See the <i>ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification</i> for more information on <b>MasterType</b>.</p>	Value	Description	0	The SysTick timer has not counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.	1	The SysTick timer has counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.
Value	Description									
0	The SysTick timer has not counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.									
1	The SysTick timer has counted to 0 since the last time this bit was read.									
15:3	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
2	CLK_SRC	R/W	0	<div>Clock Source</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>External reference clock. (Not implemented for most Stellaris microcontrollers.)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>System clock</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Because an external reference clock is not implemented, this bit must be set in order for SysTick to operate.</p>	Value	Description	0	External reference clock. (Not implemented for most Stellaris microcontrollers.)	1	System clock
Value	Description									
0	External reference clock. (Not implemented for most Stellaris microcontrollers.)									
1	System clock									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description	
1	INTEN	R/W	0	Interrupt Enable	
				Value	Description
				0	Interrupt generation is disabled. Software can use the <code>COUNT</code> bit to determine if the counter has ever reached 0.
				1	An interrupt is generated to the NVIC when SysTick counts to 0.
0	ENABLE	R/W	0	Enable	
				Value	Description
				0	The counter is disabled.
				1	Enables SysTick to operate in a multi-shot way. That is, the counter loads the <code>RELOAD</code> value and begins counting down. On reaching 0, the <code>COUNT</code> bit is set and an interrupt is generated if enabled by <code>INTEN</code> . The counter then loads the <code>RELOAD</code> value again and begins counting.

**Register 2: SysTick Reload Value Register (STRELOAD), offset 0x014**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **STRELOAD** register specifies the start value to load into the **SysTick Current Value (STCURRENT)** register when the counter reaches 0. The start value can be between 0x1 and 0x00FF.FFFF. A start value of 0 is possible but has no effect because the SysTick interrupt and the **COUNT** bit are activated when counting from 1 to 0.

SysTick can be configured as a multi-shot timer, repeated over and over, firing every N+1 clock pulses, where N is any value from 1 to 0x00FF.FFFF. For example, if a tick interrupt is required every 100 clock pulses, 99 must be written into the **RELOAD** field.

**SysTick Reload Value Register (STRELOAD)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved								RELOAD							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RELOAD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:0	RELOAD	R/W	0x00.0000	Reload Value Value to load into the <b>SysTick Current Value (STCURRENT)</b> register when the counter reaches 0.



**Register 3: SysTick Current Value Register (STCURRENT), offset 0x018**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **STCURRENT** register contains the current value of the SysTick counter.

**SysTick Current Value Register (STCURRENT)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x018

Type R/WC, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved								CURRENT							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CURRENT															
Type	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC	R/WC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:0	CURRENT	R/WC	0x00.0000	Current Value This field contains the current value at the time the register is accessed. No read-modify-write protection is provided, so change with care. This register is write-clear. Writing to it with any value clears the register. Clearing this register also clears the <b>COUNT</b> bit of the <b>STCTRL</b> register.

**3.4 NVIC Register Descriptions**

This section lists and describes the NVIC registers, in numerical order by address offset.

The NVIC registers can only be fully accessed from privileged mode, but interrupts can be pended while in unprivileged mode by enabling the **Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL)** register. Any other unprivileged mode access causes a bus fault.

Ensure software uses correctly aligned register accesses. The processor does not support unaligned accesses to NVIC registers.

An interrupt can enter the pending state even if it is disabled.

Before programming the **VTABLE** register to relocate the vector table, ensure the vector table entries of the new vector table are set up for fault handlers, NMI, and all enabled exceptions such as interrupts. For more information, see page 130.

**Register 4: Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0), offset 0x100**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **EN0** register enables interrupts and shows which interrupts are enabled. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 0; bit 31 corresponds to Interrupt 31.

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

If a pending interrupt is enabled, the NVIC activates the interrupt based on its priority. If an interrupt is not enabled, asserting its interrupt signal changes the interrupt state to pending, but the NVIC never activates the interrupt, regardless of its priority.

**Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x100

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	INT	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	On a read, indicates the interrupt is disabled. On a write, no effect.
1	On a read, indicates the interrupt is enabled. On a write, enables the interrupt.

A bit can only be cleared by setting the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **DISn** register.

**Register 5: Interrupt 32-43 Set Enable (EN1), offset 0x104**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **EN1** register enables interrupts and shows which interrupts are enabled. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 32; bit 11 corresponds to Interrupt 43. See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

If a pending interrupt is enabled, the NVIC activates the interrupt based on its priority. If an interrupt is not enabled, asserting its interrupt signal changes the interrupt state to pending, but the NVIC never activates the interrupt, regardless of its priority.

**Interrupt 32-43 Set Enable (EN1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x104

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				INT											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	INT	R/W	0x000	Interrupt Enable
				Value      Description
				0      On a read, indicates the interrupt is disabled. On a write, no effect.
				1      On a read, indicates the interrupt is enabled. On a write, enables the interrupt.

A bit can only be cleared by setting the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **DIS1** register.

**Register 6: Interrupt 0-31 Clear Enable (DIS0), offset 0x180**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **DIS0** register disables interrupts. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 0; bit 31 corresponds to Interrupt 31.

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 0-31 Clear Enable (DIS0)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x180

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	INT	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Disable

**Value Description**

0 On a read, indicates the interrupt is disabled.

On a write, no effect.

1 On a read, indicates the interrupt is enabled.

On a write, clears the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **EN0** register, disabling interrupt [n].

**Register 7: Interrupt 32-43 Clear Enable (DIS1), offset 0x184**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **DIS1** register disables interrupts. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 32; bit 11 corresponds to Interrupt 43. See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 32-43 Clear Enable (DIS1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x184

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				INT											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	INT	R/W	0x000	Interrupt Disable

**Value Description**

0	On a read, indicates the interrupt is disabled. On a write, no effect.
1	On a read, indicates the interrupt is enabled. On a write, clears the corresponding <code>INT[n]</code> bit in the <b>EN1</b> register, disabling interrupt [n].

**Register 8: Interrupt 0-31 Set Pending (PEND0), offset 0x200**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **PEND0** register forces interrupts into the pending state and shows which interrupts are pending. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 0; bit 31 corresponds to Interrupt 31.

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 0-31 Set Pending (PEND0)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x200

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	INT	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Set Pending

Value	Description
-------	-------------

0	On a read, indicates that the interrupt is not pending.
---	---

	On a write, no effect.
--	------------------------

1	On a read, indicates that the interrupt is pending.
---	---

	On a write, the corresponding interrupt is set to pending even if it is disabled.
--	---

If the corresponding interrupt is already pending, setting a bit has no effect.

A bit can only be cleared by setting the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **UNPEND0** register.

**Register 9: Interrupt 32-43 Set Pending (PEND1), offset 0x204**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **PEND1** register forces interrupts into the pending state and shows which interrupts are pending. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 32; bit 11 corresponds to Interrupt 43. See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 32-43 Set Pending (PEND1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x204

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				INT											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

11:0	INT	R/W	0x000	Interrupt Set Pending
	Value	Description		
	0	On a read, indicates that the interrupt is not pending. On a write, no effect.		
	1	On a read, indicates that the interrupt is pending. On a write, the corresponding interrupt is set to pending even if it is disabled.		

If the corresponding interrupt is already pending, setting a bit has no effect.

A bit can only be cleared by setting the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **UNPEND1** register.

**Register 10: Interrupt 0-31 Clear Pending (UNPEND0), offset 0x280**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **UNPEND0** register shows which interrupts are pending and removes the pending state from interrupts. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 0; bit 31 corresponds to Interrupt 31.

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 0-31 Clear Pending (UNPEND0)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x280

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	INT	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Clear Pending

**Value Description**

0 On a read, indicates that the interrupt is not pending.

On a write, no effect.

1 On a read, indicates that the interrupt is pending.

On a write, clears the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **PEND0** register, so that interrupt [n] is no longer pending.

Setting a bit does not affect the active state of the corresponding interrupt.



**Register 11: Interrupt 32-43 Clear Pending (UNPEND1), offset 0x284**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **UNPEND1** register shows which interrupts are pending and removes the pending state from interrupts. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 32; bit 11 corresponds to Interrupt 43. See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Interrupt 32-43 Clear Pending (UNPEND1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x284

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				INT											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	INT	R/W	0x000	Interrupt Clear Pending

**Value Description**

0 On a read, indicates that the interrupt is not pending.  
On a write, no effect.

1 On a read, indicates that the interrupt is pending.  
On a write, clears the corresponding `INT[n]` bit in the **PEND1** register, so that interrupt [n] is no longer pending.  
Setting a bit does not affect the active state of the corresponding interrupt.

**Register 12: Interrupt 0-31 Active Bit (ACTIVE0), offset 0x300**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **ACTIVE0** register indicates which interrupts are active. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 0; bit 31 corresponds to Interrupt 31.

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Caution – Do not manually set or clear the bits in this register.**

**Interrupt 0-31 Active Bit (ACTIVE0)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x300

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INT															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INT															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	INT	RO	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Active

**Value Description**

0	The corresponding interrupt is not active.
1	The corresponding interrupt is active, or active and pending.

**Register 13: Interrupt 32-43 Active Bit (ACTIVE1), offset 0x304**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **ACTIVE1** register indicates which interrupts are active. Bit 0 corresponds to Interrupt 32; bit 11 corresponds to Interrupt 43. See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

**Caution – Do not manually set or clear the bits in this register.**

**Interrupt 32-43 Active Bit (ACTIVE1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x304

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				INT											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	INT	RO	0x000	Interrupt Active
				Value Description
				0 The corresponding interrupt is not active.
				1 The corresponding interrupt is active, or active and pending.

**Register 14: Interrupt 0-3 Priority (PRI0), offset 0x400**

**Register 15: Interrupt 4-7 Priority (PRI1), offset 0x404**

**Register 16: Interrupt 8-11 Priority (PRI2), offset 0x408**

**Register 17: Interrupt 12-15 Priority (PRI3), offset 0x40C**

**Register 18: Interrupt 16-19 Priority (PRI4), offset 0x410**

**Register 19: Interrupt 20-23 Priority (PRI5), offset 0x414**

**Register 20: Interrupt 24-27 Priority (PRI6), offset 0x418**

**Register 21: Interrupt 28-31 Priority (PRI7), offset 0x41C**

**Register 22: Interrupt 32-35 Priority (PRI8), offset 0x420**

**Register 23: Interrupt 36-39 Priority (PRI9), offset 0x424**

**Register 24: Interrupt 40-43 Priority (PRI10), offset 0x428**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **PRIn** registers provide 3-bit priority fields for each interrupt. These registers are byte accessible. Each register holds four priority fields that are assigned to interrupts as follows:

PRIn Register Bit Field	Interrupt
Bits 31:29	Interrupt [4n+3]
Bits 23:21	Interrupt [4n+2]
Bits 15:13	Interrupt [4n+1]
Bits 7:5	Interrupt [4n]

See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

Each priority level can be split into separate group priority and subpriority fields. The **PRIGROUP** field in the **Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT)** register (see page 131) indicates the position of the binary point that splits the priority and subpriority fields.

These registers can only be accessed from privileged mode.

#### Interrupt 0-3 Priority (PRI0)

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0x400

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INTD			reserved					INTC			reserved				
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INTB			reserved					INTA			reserved				
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:29	INTD	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Priority for Interrupt [4n+3]</p> <p>This field holds a priority value, 0-7, for the interrupt with the number [4n+3], where n is the number of the <b>Interrupt Priority</b> register (n=0 for <b>PRI0</b>, and so on). The lower the value, the greater the priority of the corresponding interrupt.</p>
28:24	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:21	INTC	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Priority for Interrupt [4n+2]</p> <p>This field holds a priority value, 0-7, for the interrupt with the number [4n+2], where n is the number of the <b>Interrupt Priority</b> register (n=0 for <b>PRI0</b>, and so on). The lower the value, the greater the priority of the corresponding interrupt.</p>
20:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:13	INTB	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Priority for Interrupt [4n+1]</p> <p>This field holds a priority value, 0-7, for the interrupt with the number [4n+1], where n is the number of the <b>Interrupt Priority</b> register (n=0 for <b>PRI0</b>, and so on). The lower the value, the greater the priority of the corresponding interrupt.</p>
12:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:5	INTA	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Priority for Interrupt [4n]</p> <p>This field holds a priority value, 0-7, for the interrupt with the number [4n], where n is the number of the <b>Interrupt Priority</b> register (n=0 for <b>PRI0</b>, and so on). The lower the value, the greater the priority of the corresponding interrupt.</p>
4:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 25: Software Trigger Interrupt (SWTRIG), offset 0xF00**

**Note:** Only privileged software can enable unprivileged access to the **SWTRIG** register.

Writing an interrupt number to the **SWTRIG** register generates a Software Generated Interrupt (SGI). See Table 2-9 on page 86 for interrupt assignments.

When the **MAINPEND** bit in the **Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL)** register (see page 135) is set, unprivileged software can access the **SWTRIG** register.

**Software Trigger Interrupt (SWTRIG)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xF00

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved											INTID				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	INTID	WO	0x00	Interrupt ID This field holds the interrupt ID of the required SGI. For example, a value of 0x3 generates an interrupt on IRQ3.

**3.5 System Control Block (SCB) Register Descriptions**

This section lists and describes the System Control Block (SCB) registers, in numerical order by address offset. The SCB registers can only be accessed from privileged mode.

All registers must be accessed with aligned word accesses except for the **FAULTSTAT** and **SYSPRI1-SYSPRI3** registers, which can be accessed with byte or aligned halfword or word accesses. The processor does not support unaligned accesses to system control block registers.

**Register 26: CPU ID Base (CPUID), offset 0xD00****Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **CPUID** register contains the ARM® Cortex™-M3 processor part number, version, and implementation information.

## CPU ID Base (CPUID)

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD00

Type RO, reset 0x411F.C231

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	IMP								VAR				CON			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PARTNO												REV			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	IMP	RO	0x41	Implementer Code
				Value Description
				0x41 ARM
23:20	VAR	RO	0x1	Variant Number
				Value Description
				0x1 The rn value in the mnpn product revision identifier, for example, the 1 in r1p1.
19:16	CON	RO	0xF	Constant
				Value Description
				0xF Always reads as 0xF.
15:4	PARTNO	RO	0xC23	Part Number
				Value Description
				0xC23 Cortex-M3 processor.
3:0	REV	RO	0x1	Revision Number
				Value Description
				0x1 The pn value in the mnpn product revision identifier, for example, the 1 in r1p1.

**Register 27: Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL), offset 0xD04**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **INCTRL** register provides a set-pending bit for the NMI exception, and set-pending and clear-pending bits for the PendSV and SysTick exceptions. In addition, bits in this register indicate the exception number of the exception being processed, whether there are preempted active exceptions, the exception number of the highest priority pending exception, and whether any interrupts are pending.

When writing to **INCTRL**, the effect is unpredictable when writing a 1 to both the **PENDSV** and **UNPENDSV** bits, or writing a 1 to both the **PENDSTSET** and **PENDSTCLR** bits.

**Interrupt Control and State (INTCTRL)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD04

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NMISSET	reserved		PENDSV	UNPENDSV	PENDSTSET	PENDSTCLR	reserved	ISRPRE	ISRPEND	reserved				VECPEND	
Type	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	WO	R/W	WO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VECPEND				RETBASE	reserved					VECACT					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31	NMISSET	R/W	0	NMI Set Pending
----	---------	-----	---	-----------------

**Value Description**

0 On a read, indicates an NMI exception is not pending.  
On a write, no effect.

1 On a read, indicates an NMI exception is pending.  
On a write, changes the NMI exception state to pending.

Because NMI is the highest-priority exception, normally the processor enters the NMI exception handler as soon as it registers the setting of this bit, and clears this bit on entering the interrupt handler. A read of this bit by the NMI exception handler returns 1 only if the **NMI** signal is reasserted while the processor is executing that handler.

30:29	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
-------	----------	----	-----	---

28	PENDSV	R/W	0	PendSV Set Pending
----	--------	-----	---	--------------------

**Value Description**

0 On a read, indicates a PendSV exception is not pending.  
On a write, no effect.

1 On a read, indicates a PendSV exception is pending.  
On a write, changes the PendSV exception state to pending.

Setting this bit is the only way to set the PendSV exception state to pending. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the **UNPENDSV** bit.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
27	UNPENDSV	WO	0	<p>PendSV Clear Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 On a write, no effect.</p> <p>1 On a write, removes the pending state from the PendSV exception.</p> <p>This bit is write only; on a register read, its value is unknown.</p>
26	PENDSTSET	R/W	0	<p>SysTick Set Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 On a read, indicates a SysTick exception is not pending. On a write, no effect.</p> <p>1 On a read, indicates a SysTick exception is pending. On a write, changes the SysTick exception state to pending.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the PENDSTCLR bit.</p>
25	PENDSTCLR	WO	0	<p>SysTick Clear Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 On a write, no effect.</p> <p>1 On a write, removes the pending state from the SysTick exception.</p> <p>This bit is write only; on a register read, its value is unknown.</p>
24	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23	ISRPRE	RO	0	<p>Debug Interrupt Handling</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The release from halt does not take an interrupt.</p> <p>1 The release from halt takes an interrupt.</p> <p>This bit is only meaningful in Debug mode and reads as zero when the processor is not in Debug mode.</p>
22	ISRPEND	RO	0	<p>Interrupt Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No interrupt is pending.</p> <p>1 An interrupt is pending.</p> <p>This bit provides status for all interrupts excluding NMI and Faults.</p>
21:18	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																						
17:12	VECPEND	RO	0x00	<p>Interrupt Pending Vector Number</p> <p>This field contains the exception number of the highest priority pending enabled exception. The value indicated by this field includes the effect of the <b>BASEPRI</b> and <b>FAULTMASK</b> registers, but not any effect of the <b>PRIMASK</b> register.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>No exceptions are pending</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>NMI</td></tr><tr><td>0x03</td><td>Hard fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x04</td><td>Memory management fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x05</td><td>Bus fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x06</td><td>Usage fault</td></tr><tr><td>0x07-0x0A</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x0B</td><td>SVCall</td></tr><tr><td>0x0C</td><td>Reserved for Debug</td></tr><tr><td>0x0D</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x0E</td><td>PendSV</td></tr><tr><td>0x0F</td><td>SysTick</td></tr><tr><td>0x10</td><td>Interrupt Vector 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x11</td><td>Interrupt Vector 1</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr><tr><td>0x3B</td><td>Interrupt Vector 43</td></tr><tr><td>0x3C-0x3F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x00	No exceptions are pending	0x01	Reserved	0x02	NMI	0x03	Hard fault	0x04	Memory management fault	0x05	Bus fault	0x06	Usage fault	0x07-0x0A	Reserved	0x0B	SVCall	0x0C	Reserved for Debug	0x0D	Reserved	0x0E	PendSV	0x0F	SysTick	0x10	Interrupt Vector 0	0x11	Interrupt Vector 1	...	...	0x3B	Interrupt Vector 43	0x3C-0x3F	Reserved
Value	Description																																									
0x00	No exceptions are pending																																									
0x01	Reserved																																									
0x02	NMI																																									
0x03	Hard fault																																									
0x04	Memory management fault																																									
0x05	Bus fault																																									
0x06	Usage fault																																									
0x07-0x0A	Reserved																																									
0x0B	SVCall																																									
0x0C	Reserved for Debug																																									
0x0D	Reserved																																									
0x0E	PendSV																																									
0x0F	SysTick																																									
0x10	Interrupt Vector 0																																									
0x11	Interrupt Vector 1																																									
...	...																																									
0x3B	Interrupt Vector 43																																									
0x3C-0x3F	Reserved																																									
11	RETBASE	RO	0	<p>Return to Base</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>There are preempted active exceptions to execute.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>There are no active exceptions, or the currently executing exception is the only active exception.</td></tr></table> <p>This bit provides status for all interrupts excluding NMI and Faults. This bit only has meaning if the processor is currently executing an ISR (the <b>Interrupt Program Status (IPSR)</b> register is non-zero).</p>	Value	Description	0	There are preempted active exceptions to execute.	1	There are no active exceptions, or the currently executing exception is the only active exception.																																
Value	Description																																									
0	There are preempted active exceptions to execute.																																									
1	There are no active exceptions, or the currently executing exception is the only active exception.																																									
10:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																																						
5:0	VECACT	RO	0x00	<p>Interrupt Pending Vector Number</p> <p>This field contains the active exception number. The exception numbers can be found in the description for the <b>VECPEND</b> field. If this field is clear, the processor is in Thread mode. This field contains the same value as the <b>ISRNUM</b> field in the <b>IPSR</b> register.</p> <p>Subtract 16 from this value to obtain the IRQ number required to index into the <b>Interrupt Set Enable (ENn)</b>, <b>Interrupt Clear Enable (DISn)</b>, <b>Interrupt Set Pending (PENDn)</b>, <b>Interrupt Clear Pending (UNPENDn)</b>, and <b>Interrupt Priority (PRIn)</b> registers (see page 67).</p>																																						

**Register 28: Vector Table Offset (VTABLE), offset 0xD08**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **VTABLE** register indicates the offset of the vector table base address from memory address 0x0000.0000.

**Vector Table Offset (VTABLE)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD08

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved		BASE							OFFSET						
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSET								reserved							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:30	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
29	BASE	R/W	0	Vector Table Base  Value Description 0 The vector table is in the code memory region. 1 The vector table is in the SRAM memory region.
28:8	OFFSET	R/W	0x000.00	Vector Table Offset  When configuring the <b>OFFSET</b> field, the offset must be aligned to the number of exception entries in the vector table. Because there are 43 interrupts, the offset must be aligned on a 256-byte boundary.
7:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 29: Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT), offset 0xD0C**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **APINT** register provides priority grouping control for the exception model, endian status for data accesses, and reset control of the system. To write to this register, 0x05FA must be written to the **VECTKEY** field, otherwise the write is ignored.

The **PRIGROUP** field indicates the position of the binary point that splits the **INTx** fields in the **Interrupt Priority (PRIx)** registers into separate group priority and subpriority fields. Table 3-8 on page 131 shows how the **PRIGROUP** value controls this split. The bit numbers in the Group Priority Field and Subpriority Field columns in the table refer to the bits in the **INTA** field. For the **INTB** field, the corresponding bits are 15:13; for **INTC**, 23:21; and for **INTD**, 31:29.

**Note:** Determining preemption of an exception uses only the group priority field.

**Table 3-8. Interrupt Priority Levels**

PRIGROUP Bit Field	Binary Point <sup>a</sup>	Group Priority Field	Subpriority Field	Group Priorities	Subpriorities
0x0 - 0x4	bxxx.	[7:5]	None	8	1
0x5	bxx.y	[7:6]	[5]	4	2
0x6	bx.yy	[7]	[6:5]	2	4
0x7	b.yyy	None	[7:5]	1	8

a. **INTx** field showing the binary point. An x denotes a group priority field bit, and a y denotes a subpriority field bit.

**Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD0C

Type R/W, reset 0xFA05.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VECTKEY															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ENDIANESS	reserved				PRIGROUP				reserved				SYSRESREQ	VECTCLRACTV	VECTRESET
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	VECTKEY	R/W	0xFA05	Register Key This field is used to guard against accidental writes to this register. 0x05FA must be written to this field in order to change the bits in this register. On a read, 0xFA05 is returned.
15	ENDIANESS	RO	0	Data Endianess The Stellaris implementation uses only little-endian mode so this is cleared to 0.
14:11	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
10:8	PRIGROUP	R/W	0x0	Interrupt Priority Grouping This field determines the split of group priority from subpriority (see Table 3-8 on page 131 for more information).
7:3	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	SYSRESREQ	WO	0	System Reset Request  <div> Value    Description </div> <div> 0        No effect. </div> <div> 1        Resets the core and all on-chip peripherals except the Debug interface. </div> This bit is automatically cleared during the reset of the core and reads as 0.
1	VECTCLRACT	WO	0	Clear Active NMI / Fault This bit is reserved for Debug use and reads as 0. This bit must be written as a 0, otherwise behavior is unpredictable.
0	VECTRESET	WO	0	System Reset This bit is reserved for Debug use and reads as 0. This bit must be written as a 0, otherwise behavior is unpredictable.

**Register 30: System Control (SYSCTRL), offset 0xD10****Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.The **SYSCTRL** register controls features of entry to and exit from low-power state.

## System Control (SYSCTRL)

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD10

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												SEVONPEND	reserved	SLEEPDEEP	SLEEPEXIT
																reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SEVONPEND	R/W	0	Wake Up on Pending <div> <div>Value</div> <div>Description</div> <div>0</div> <div>Only enabled interrupts or events can wake up the processor; disabled interrupts are excluded.</div> <div>1</div> <div>Enabled events and all interrupts, including disabled interrupts, can wake up the processor.</div> </div> <p>When an event or interrupt enters the pending state, the event signal wakes up the processor from <b>WFE</b>. If the processor is not waiting for an event, the event is registered and affects the next <b>WFE</b>. The processor also wakes up on execution of a <b>SEV</b> instruction or an external event.</p>
3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	SLEEPDEEP	R/W	0	Deep Sleep Enable <div> <div>Value</div> <div>Description</div> <div>0</div> <div>Use Sleep mode as the low power mode.</div> <div>1</div> <div>Use Deep-sleep mode as the low power mode.</div> </div>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	SLEEPEXIT	R/W	0	<p>Sleep on ISR Exit</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 When returning from Handler mode to Thread mode, do not sleep when returning to Thread mode.</p> <p>1 When returning from Handler mode to Thread mode, enter sleep or deep sleep on return from an ISR.</p> <p>Setting this bit enables an interrupt-driven application to avoid returning to an empty main application.</p>
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 31: Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL), offset 0xD14****Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **CFGCTRL** register controls entry to Thread mode and enables: the handlers for NMI, hard fault and faults escalated by the **FAULTMASK** register to ignore bus faults; trapping of divide by zero and unaligned accesses; and access to the **SWTRIG** register by unprivileged software (see page 125).

**Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD14

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						STKALIGN	BFHFNMI	reserved			DIV0	UNALIGNED	reserved	MAINPEND	BASETHR
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	STKALIGN	R/W	0	Stack Alignment on Exception Entry  Value Description 0 The stack is 4-byte aligned. 1 The stack is 8-byte aligned.  On exception entry, the processor uses bit 9 of the stacked <b>PSR</b> to indicate the stack alignment. On return from the exception, it uses this stacked bit to restore the correct stack alignment.
8	BFHFNMI	R/W	0	Ignore Bus Fault in NMI and Fault  This bit enables handlers with priority -1 or -2 to ignore data bus faults caused by load and store instructions. The setting of this bit applies to the hard fault, NMI, and <b>FAULTMASK</b> escalated handlers.  Value Description 0 Data bus faults caused by load and store instructions cause a lock-up. 1 Handlers running at priority -1 and -2 ignore data bus faults caused by load and store instructions.  Set this bit only when the handler and its data are in absolutely safe memory. The normal use of this bit is to probe system devices and bridges to detect control path problems and fix them.
7:5	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
4	DIV0	R/W	0	<p>Trap on Divide by 0</p> <p>This bit enables faulting or halting when the processor executes an <b>SDIV</b> or <b>UDIV</b> instruction with a divisor of 0.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not trap on divide by 0. A divide by zero returns a quotient of 0.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Trap on divide by 0.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Do not trap on divide by 0. A divide by zero returns a quotient of 0.	1	Trap on divide by 0.
Value	Description									
0	Do not trap on divide by 0. A divide by zero returns a quotient of 0.									
1	Trap on divide by 0.									
3	UNALIGNED	R/W	0	<p>Trap on Unaligned Access</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses. An unaligned access generates a usage fault.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Unaligned <b>LDM</b>, <b>STM</b>, <b>LDRD</b>, and <b>STRD</b> instructions always fault regardless of whether <b>UNALIGNED</b> is set.</p>	Value	Description	0	Do not trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses.	1	Trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses. An unaligned access generates a usage fault.
Value	Description									
0	Do not trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses.									
1	Trap on unaligned halfword and word accesses. An unaligned access generates a usage fault.									
2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	MAINPEND	R/W	0	<p>Allow Main Interrupt Trigger</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Disables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register (see page 125).</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Disables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register.	1	Enables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register (see page 125).
Value	Description									
0	Disables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register.									
1	Enables unprivileged software access to the <b>SWTRIG</b> register (see page 125).									
0	BASETHR	R/W	0	<p>Thread State Control</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>The processor can enter Thread mode only when no exception is active.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The processor can enter Thread mode from any level under the control of an <b>EXC_RETURN</b> value (see “Exception Return” on page 91 for more information).</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	The processor can enter Thread mode only when no exception is active.	1	The processor can enter Thread mode from any level under the control of an <b>EXC_RETURN</b> value (see “Exception Return” on page 91 for more information).
Value	Description									
0	The processor can enter Thread mode only when no exception is active.									
1	The processor can enter Thread mode from any level under the control of an <b>EXC_RETURN</b> value (see “Exception Return” on page 91 for more information).									

**Register 32: System Handler Priority 1 (SYSPRI1), offset 0xD18**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **SYSPRI1** register configures the priority level, 0 to 7 of the usage fault, bus fault, and memory management fault exception handlers. This register is byte-accessible.

**System Handler Priority 1 (SYSPRI1)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD18

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

31302928272625242322212019181716															
reservedUSAGERESETreserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1514131211109876543210															
BUSreservedMEMreserved															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:21	USAGE	R/W	0x0	Usage Fault Priority This field configures the priority level of the usage fault. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
20:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:13	BUS	R/W	0x0	Bus Fault Priority This field configures the priority level of the bus fault. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
12:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:5	MEM	R/W	0x0	Memory Management Fault Priority This field configures the priority level of the memory management fault. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
4:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 33: System Handler Priority 2 (SYSPRI2), offset 0xD1C**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **SYSPRI2** register configures the priority level, 0 to 7 of the SVCcall handler. This register is byte-accessible.

**System Handler Priority 2 (SYSPRI2)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD1C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SVC			reserved												
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:29	SVC	R/W	0x0	SVCcall Priority This field configures the priority level of SVCcall. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
28:0	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 34: System Handler Priority 3 (SYSPRI3), offset 0xD20**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **SYSPRI3** register configures the priority level, 0 to 7 of the SysTick exception and PendSV handlers. This register is byte-accessible.

**System Handler Priority 3 (SYSPRI3)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD20

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TICK			reserved					PENDSV			reserved				
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DEBUG			reserved				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:29	TICK	R/W	0x0	SysTick Exception Priority This field configures the priority level of the SysTick exception. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
28:24	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:21	PENDSV	R/W	0x0	PendSV Priority This field configures the priority level of PendSV. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
20:8	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:5	DEBUG	R/W	0x0	Debug Priority This field configures the priority level of Debug. Configurable priority values are in the range 0-7, with lower values having higher priority.
4:0	reserved	RO	0x0.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 35: System Handler Control and State (SYSHNDCTRL), offset 0xD24**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **SYSHNDCTRL** register enables the system handlers, and indicates the pending status of the usage fault, bus fault, memory management fault, and SVC exceptions as well as the active status of the system handlers.

If a system handler is disabled and the corresponding fault occurs, the processor treats the fault as a hard fault.

This register can be modified to change the pending or active status of system exceptions. An OS kernel can write to the active bits to perform a context switch that changes the current exception type.

**Caution – Software that changes the value of an active bit in this register without correct adjustment to the stacked content can cause the processor to generate a fault exception. Ensure software that writes to this register retains and subsequently restores the current active status.**

**If the value of a bit in this register must be modified after enabling the system handlers, a read-modify-write procedure must be used to ensure that only the required bit is modified.**

**System Handler Control and State (SYSHNDCTRL)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD24

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved													USAGE	BUS	MEM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SVC	BUSP	MEMP	USAGEP	TICK	PNDSP	reserved	MON	SVCA	reserved			USGA	reserved	BUSA	MEMA
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:19	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
18	USAGE	R/W	0	Usage Fault Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disables the usage fault exception.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enables the usage fault exception.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Disables the usage fault exception.	1	Enables the usage fault exception.
Value	Description									
0	Disables the usage fault exception.									
1	Enables the usage fault exception.									
17	BUS	R/W	0	Bus Fault Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disables the bus fault exception.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enables the bus fault exception.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Disables the bus fault exception.	1	Enables the bus fault exception.
Value	Description									
0	Disables the bus fault exception.									
1	Enables the bus fault exception.									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
16	MEM	R/W	0	<p>Memory Management Fault Enable</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Disables the memory management fault exception.</p> <p>1 Enables the memory management fault exception.</p>
15	SVC	R/W	0	<p>SVC Call Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 An SVC call exception is not pending.</p> <p>1 An SVC call exception is pending.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the pending status of the SVC call exception.</p>
14	BUSP	R/W	0	<p>Bus Fault Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A bus fault exception is not pending.</p> <p>1 A bus fault exception is pending.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the pending status of the bus fault exception.</p>
13	MEMP	R/W	0	<p>Memory Management Fault Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A memory management fault exception is not pending.</p> <p>1 A memory management fault exception is pending.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the pending status of the memory management fault exception.</p>
12	USAGEP	R/W	0	<p>Usage Fault Pending</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A usage fault exception is not pending.</p> <p>1 A usage fault exception is pending.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the pending status of the usage fault exception.</p>
11	TICK	R/W	0	<p>SysTick Exception Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A SysTick exception is not active.</p> <p>1 A SysTick exception is active.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the active status of the SysTick exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
10	PND SV	R/W	0	<p>PendSV Exception Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A PendSV exception is not active.</p> <p>1 A PendSV exception is active.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the active status of the PendSV exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.</p>
9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	MON	R/W	0	<p>Debug Monitor Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The Debug monitor is not active.</p> <p>1 The Debug monitor is active.</p>
7	SVCA	R/W	0	<p>SVC Call Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 SVC call is not active.</p> <p>1 SVC call is active.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the active status of the SVC call exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.</p>
6:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	USGA	R/W	0	<p>Usage Fault Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Usage fault is not active.</p> <p>1 Usage fault is active.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the active status of the usage fault exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.</p>
2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BUSA	R/W	0	<p>Bus Fault Active</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 Bus fault is not active.</p> <p>1 Bus fault is active.</p> <p>This bit can be modified to change the active status of the bus fault exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	MEMA	R/W	0	Memory Management Fault Active
				Value Description
				0 Memory management fault is not active.
				1 Memory management fault is active.
				This bit can be modified to change the active status of the memory management fault exception, however, see the Caution above before setting this bit.



**Register 36: Configurable Fault Status (FAULTSTAT), offset 0xD28**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **FAULTSTAT** register indicates the cause of a memory management fault, bus fault, or usage fault. Each of these functions is assigned to a subregister as follows:

- **Usage Fault Status (UFAULTSTAT)**, bits 31:16
- **Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)**, bits 15:8
- **Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)**, bits 7:0

**FAULTSTAT** is byte accessible. **FAULTSTAT** or its subregisters can be accessed as follows:

- The complete **FAULTSTAT** register, with a word access to offset 0xD28
- The **MFAULTSTAT**, with a byte access to offset 0xD28
- The **MFAULTSTAT** and **BFAULTSTAT**, with a halfword access to offset 0xD28
- The **BFAULTSTAT**, with a byte access to offset 0xD29
- The **UFAULTSTAT**, with a halfword access to offset 0xD2A

Bits are cleared by writing a 1 to them.

In a fault handler, the true faulting address can be determined by:

1. Read and save the **Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR)** or **Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR)** value.
2. Read the **MMARV** bit in **MFAULTSTAT**, or the **BFARV** bit in **BFAULTSTAT** to determine if the **MMADDR** or **FAULTADDR** contents are valid.

Software must follow this sequence because another higher priority exception might change the **MMADDR** or **FAULTADDR** value. For example, if a higher priority handler preempts the current fault handler, the other fault might change the **MMADDR** or **FAULTADDR** value.

**Configurable Fault Status (FAULTSTAT)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD28

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved						DIV0	UNALIGN	reserved				NOCP	INVPC	INVSTAT	UNDEF
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BFARV	reserved		BSTKE	BUSTKE	IMPRES	PRECISE	IBUS	MMARV	reserved		MSTKE	MUSTKE	reserved	DERR	IERR
Type	R/W1C	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:26	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
25	DIV0	R/W1C	0	<p>Divide-by-Zero Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No divide-by-zero fault has occurred, or divide-by-zero trapping is not enabled.</p> <p>1 The processor has executed an <code>SDIV</code> or <code>UDIV</code> instruction with a divisor of 0.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the instruction that performed the divide by zero.</p> <p>Trapping on divide-by-zero is enabled by setting the <code>DIV0</code> bit in the <b>Configuration and Control (CFGCTRL)</b> register (see page 135).</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
24	UNALIGN	R/W1C	0	<p>Unaligned Access Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No unaligned access fault has occurred, or unaligned access trapping is not enabled.</p> <p>1 The processor has made an unaligned memory access.</p> <p>Unaligned <code>LDM</code>, <code>STM</code>, <code>LDRD</code>, and <code>STRD</code> instructions always fault regardless of the configuration of this bit.</p> <p>Trapping on unaligned access is enabled by setting the <code>UNALIGNED</code> bit in the <b>CFGCTRL</b> register (see page 135).</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
23:20	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	NOCP	R/W1C	0	<p>No Coprocessor Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A usage fault has not been caused by attempting to access a coprocessor.</p> <p>1 The processor has attempted to access a coprocessor.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
18	INVPC	R/W1C	0	<p>Invalid PC Load Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A usage fault has not been caused by attempting to load an invalid <b>PC</b> value.</p> <p>1 The processor has attempted an illegal load of <code>EXC_RETURN</code> to the <b>PC</b> as a result of an invalid context or an invalid <code>EXC_RETURN</code> value.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the instruction that tried to perform the illegal load of the <b>PC</b>.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	INVSTAT	R/W1C	0	<p>Invalid State Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A usage fault has not been caused by an invalid state.</p> <p>1 The processor has attempted to execute an instruction that makes illegal use of the <b>EPSR</b> register.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the instruction that attempted the illegal use of the <b>Execution Program Status Register (EPSR)</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is not set if an undefined instruction uses the <b>EPSR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
16	UNDEF	R/W1C	0	<p>Undefined Instruction Usage Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A usage fault has not been caused by an undefined instruction.</p> <p>1 The processor has attempted to execute an undefined instruction.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the undefined instruction.</p> <p>An undefined instruction is an instruction that the processor cannot decode.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
15	BFARV	R/W1C	0	<p>Bus Fault Address Register Valid</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The value in the <b>Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR)</b> register is not a valid fault address.</p> <p>1 The <b>FAULTADDR</b> register is holding a valid fault address.</p> <p>This bit is set after a bus fault, where the address is known. Other faults can clear this bit, such as a memory management fault occurring later.</p> <p>If a bus fault occurs and is escalated to a hard fault because of priority, the hard fault handler must clear this bit. This action prevents problems if returning to a stacked active bus fault handler whose <b>FAULTADDR</b> register value has been overwritten.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
14:13	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
12	BSTKE	R/W1C	0	<p>Stack Bus Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No bus fault has occurred on stacking for exception entry.</p> <p>1 Stacking for an exception entry has caused one or more bus faults.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>SP</b> is still adjusted but the values in the context area on the stack might be incorrect. A fault address is not written to the <b>FAULTADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
11	BUSTKE	R/W1C	0	<p>Unstack Bus Fault</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No bus fault has occurred on unstacking for a return from exception.</p> <p>1 Unstacking for a return from exception has caused one or more bus faults.</p> <p>This fault is chained to the handler. Thus, when this bit is set, the original return stack is still present. The <b>SP</b> is not adjusted from the failing return, a new save is not performed, and a fault address is not written to the <b>FAULTADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
10	IMPRE	R/W1C	0	<p>Imprecise Data Bus Error</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 An imprecise data bus error has not occurred.</p> <p>1 A data bus error has occurred, but the return address in the stack frame is not related to the instruction that caused the error.</p> <p>When this bit is set, a fault address is not written to the <b>FAULTADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This fault is asynchronous. Therefore, if the fault is detected when the priority of the current process is higher than the bus fault priority, the bus fault becomes pending and becomes active only when the processor returns from all higher-priority processes. If a precise fault occurs before the processor enters the handler for the imprecise bus fault, the handler detects that both the <b>IMPRE</b> bit is set and one of the precise fault status bits is set.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
9	PRECISE	R/W1C	0	<p>Precise Data Bus Error</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A precise data bus error has not occurred.</p> <p>1 A data bus error has occurred, and the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the instruction that caused the fault.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the fault address is written to the <b>FAULTADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	IBUS	R/W1C	0	<p>Instruction Bus Error</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 An instruction bus error has not occurred.</p> <p>1 An instruction bus error has occurred.</p> <p>The processor detects the instruction bus error on prefetching an instruction, but sets this bit only if it attempts to issue the faulting instruction.</p> <p>When this bit is set, a fault address is not written to the <b>FAULTADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
7	MMARV	R/W1C	0	<p>Memory Management Fault Address Register Valid</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The value in the <b>Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR)</b> register is not a valid fault address.</p> <p>1 The <b>MMADDR</b> register is holding a valid fault address.</p> <p>If a memory management fault occurs and is escalated to a hard fault because of priority, the hard fault handler must clear this bit. This action prevents problems if returning to a stacked active memory management fault handler whose <b>MMADDR</b> register value has been overwritten.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
6:5	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
4	MSTKE	R/W1C	0	<p>Stack Access Violation</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No memory management fault has occurred on stacking for exception entry.</p> <p>1 Stacking for an exception entry has caused one or more access violations.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>SP</b> is still adjusted but the values in the context area on the stack might be incorrect. A fault address is not written to the <b>MMADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	MUSTKE	R/W1C	0	<p>Unstack Access Violation</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 No memory management fault has occurred on unstacking for a return from exception.</p> <p>1 Unstacking for a return from exception has caused one or more access violations.</p> <p>This fault is chained to the handler. Thus, when this bit is set, the original return stack is still present. The <b>SP</b> is not adjusted from the failing return, a new save is not performed, and a fault address is not written to the <b>MMADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
2	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
1	DERR	R/W1C	0	<p>Data Access Violation</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 A data access violation has not occurred.</p> <p>1 The processor attempted a load or store at a location that does not permit the operation.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the faulting instruction and the address of the attempted access is written to the <b>MMADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>
0	IERR	R/W1C	0	<p>Instruction Access Violation</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 An instruction access violation has not occurred.</p> <p>1 The processor attempted an instruction fetch from a location that does not permit execution.</p> <p>This fault occurs on any access to an XN region, even when the MPU is disabled or not present.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the faulting instruction and the address of the attempted access is not written to the <b>MMADDR</b> register.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.</p>

**Register 37: Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT), offset 0xD2C**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **HFAULTSTAT** register gives information about events that activate the hard fault handler.

Bits are cleared by writing a 1 to them.

**Hard Fault Status (HFAULTSTAT)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD2C

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DBG	FORCED	reserved													
Type	R/W1C	R/W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															VECT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	DBG	R/W1C	0	Debug Event This bit is reserved for Debug use. This bit must be written as a 0, otherwise behavior is unpredictable.
30	FORCED	R/W1C	0	Forced Hard Fault  Value Description 0 No forced hard fault has occurred. 1 A forced hard fault has been generated by escalation of a fault with configurable priority that cannot be handled, either because of priority or because it is disabled.  When this bit is set, the hard fault handler must read the other fault status registers to find the cause of the fault. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.
29:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	VECT	R/W1C	0	Vector Table Read Fault  Value Description 0 No bus fault has occurred on a vector table read. 1 A bus fault occurred on a vector table read.  This error is always handled by the hard fault handler. When this bit is set, the <b>PC</b> value stacked for the exception return points to the instruction that was preempted by the exception. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 38: Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR), offset 0xD34**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MMADDR** register contains the address of the location that generated a memory management fault. When an unaligned access faults, the address in the **MMADDR** register is the actual address that faulted. Because a single read or write instruction can be split into multiple aligned accesses, the fault address can be any address in the range of the requested access size. Bits in the **Memory Management Fault Status (MFAULTSTAT)** register indicate the cause of the fault and whether the value in the **MMADDR** register is valid (see page 144).

**Memory Management Fault Address (MMADDR)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD34

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	ADDR	R/W	-	Fault Address When the <b>MMARV</b> bit of <b>MFAULTSTAT</b> is set, this field holds the address of the location that generated the memory management fault.



**Register 39: Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR), offset 0xD38**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

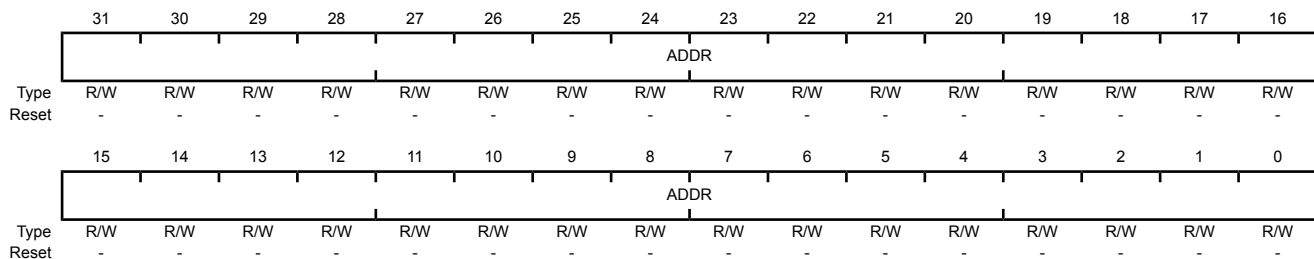
The **FAULTADDR** register contains the address of the location that generated a bus fault. When an unaligned access faults, the address in the **FAULTADDR** register is the one requested by the instruction, even if it is not the address of the fault. Bits in the **Bus Fault Status (BFAULTSTAT)** register indicate the cause of the fault and whether the value in the **FAULTADDR** register is valid (see page 144).

**Bus Fault Address (FAULTADDR)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD38

Type R/W, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	ADDR	R/W	-	Fault Address When the <b>FAULTADDRV</b> bit of <b>BFAULTSTAT</b> is set, this field holds the address of the location that generated the bus fault.

**3.6 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Register Descriptions**

This section lists and describes the Memory Protection Unit (MPU) registers, in numerical order by address offset.

The MPU registers can only be accessed from privileged mode.

**Register 40: MPU Type (MPUTYPE), offset 0xD90****Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MPUTYPE** register indicates whether the MPU is present, and if so, how many regions it supports.

**MPU Type (MPUTYPE)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD90

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0800

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved								IREGION							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DREGION								reserved							SEPARATE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:16	IREGION	RO	0x00	Number of I Regions This field indicates the number of supported MPU instruction regions. This field always contains 0x00. The MPU memory map is unified and is described by the DREGION field.
15:8	DREGION	RO	0x08	Number of D Regions  Value Description 0x08 Indicates there are eight supported MPU data regions.
7:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	SEPARATE	RO	0	Separate or Unified MPU  Value Description 0 Indicates the MPU is unified.

**Register 41: MPU Control (MPUCTRL), offset 0xD94**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MPUCTRL** register enables the MPU, enables the default memory map background region, and enables use of the MPU when in the hard fault, Non-maskable Interrupt (NMI), and **Fault Mask Register (FAULTMASK)** escalated handlers.

When the **ENABLE** and **PRIVDEFEN** bits are both set:

- For privileged accesses, the default memory map is as described in “Memory Model” on page 75. Any access by privileged software that does not address an enabled memory region behaves as defined by the default memory map.
- Any access by unprivileged software that does not address an enabled memory region causes a memory management fault.

Execute Never (XN) and Strongly Ordered rules always apply to the System Control Space regardless of the value of the **ENABLE** bit.

When the **ENABLE** bit is set, at least one region of the memory map must be enabled for the system to function unless the **PRIVDEFEN** bit is set. If the **PRIVDEFEN** bit is set and no regions are enabled, then only privileged software can operate.

When the **ENABLE** bit is clear, the system uses the default memory map, which has the same memory attributes as if the MPU is not implemented (see Table 2-5 on page 77 for more information). The default memory map applies to accesses from both privileged and unprivileged software.

When the MPU is enabled, accesses to the System Control Space and vector table are always permitted. Other areas are accessible based on regions and whether **PRIVDEFEN** is set.

Unless **HFNMENA** is set, the MPU is not enabled when the processor is executing the handler for an exception with priority –1 or –2. These priorities are only possible when handling a hard fault or NMI exception or when **FAULTMASK** is enabled. Setting the **HFNMENA** bit enables the MPU when operating with these two priorities.

**MPU Control (MPUCTRL)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD94

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													PRIVDEFEN	HFNMENA	ENABLE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	PRIVDEFEN	R/W	0	<p>MPU Default Region</p> <p>This bit enables privileged software access to the default memory map.</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 If the MPU is enabled, this bit disables use of the default memory map. Any memory access to a location not covered by any enabled region causes a fault.</p> <p>1 If the MPU is enabled, this bit enables use of the default memory map as a background region for privileged software accesses.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the background region acts as if it is region number -1. Any region that is defined and enabled has priority over this default map.</p> <p>If the MPU is disabled, the processor ignores this bit.</p>
1	HFNMIENA	R/W	0	<p>MPU Enabled During Faults</p> <p>This bit controls the operation of the MPU during hard fault, NMI, and <b>FAULTMASK</b> handlers.</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The MPU is disabled during hard fault, NMI, and <b>FAULTMASK</b> handlers, regardless of the value of the <i>ENABLE</i> bit.</p> <p>1 The MPU is enabled during hard fault, NMI, and <b>FAULTMASK</b> handlers.</p> <p>When the MPU is disabled and this bit is set, the resulting behavior is unpredictable.</p>
0	ENABLE	R/W	0	<p>MPU Enable</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The MPU is disabled.</p> <p>1 The MPU is enabled.</p> <p>When the MPU is disabled and the <i>HFNMIENA</i> bit is set, the resulting behavior is unpredictable.</p>

**Register 42: MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER), offset 0xD98**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MPUNUMBER** register selects which memory region is referenced by the **MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE)** and **MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR)** registers. Normally, the required region number should be written to this register before accessing the **MPUBASE** or the **MPUATTR** register. However, the region number can be changed by writing to the **MPUBASE** register with the **VALID** bit set (see page 157). This write updates the value of the **REGION** field.

**MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD98

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													NUMBER		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	NUMBER	R/W	0x0	MPU Region to Access This field indicates the MPU region referenced by the <b>MPUBASE</b> and <b>MPUATTR</b> registers. The MPU supports eight memory regions.

**Register 43: MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE), offset 0xD9C****Register 44: MPU Region Base Address Alias 1 (MPUBASE1), offset 0xDA4****Register 45: MPU Region Base Address Alias 2 (MPUBASE2), offset 0xDAC****Register 46: MPU Region Base Address Alias 3 (MPUBASE3), offset 0xDB4**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MPUBASE** register defines the base address of the MPU region selected by the **MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER)** register and can update the value of the **MPUNUMBER** register. To change the current region number and update the **MPUNUMBER** register, write the **MPUBASE** register with the **VALID** bit set.

The **ADDR** field is bits 31:*N* of the **MPUBASE** register. Bits (*N*-1):5 are reserved. The region size, as specified by the **SIZE** field in the **MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR)** register, defines the value of *N* where:

$$N = \text{Log}_2(\text{Region size in bytes})$$

If the region size is configured to 4 GB in the **MPUATTR** register, there is no valid **ADDR** field. In this case, the region occupies the complete memory map, and the base address is 0x0000.0000.

The base address is aligned to the size of the region. For example, a 64-KB region must be aligned on a multiple of 64 KB, for example, at 0x0001.0000 or 0x0002.0000.

**MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE)**

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xD9C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR												VALID	reserved	REGION	
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	WO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	ADDR	R/W	0x0000.000	<p>Base Address Mask</p> <p>Bits 31:<i>N</i> in this field contain the region base address. The value of <i>N</i> depends on the region size, as shown above. The remaining bits (<i>N</i>-1):5 are reserved.</p> <p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4	VALID	WO	0	<p>Region Number Valid</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>0 The <b>MPUNUMBER</b> register is not changed and the processor updates the base address for the region specified in the <b>MPUNUMBER</b> register and ignores the value of the <b>REGION</b> field.</p> <p>1 The <b>MPUNUMBER</b> register is updated with the value of the <b>REGION</b> field and the base address is updated for the region specified in the <b>REGION</b> field.</p> <p>This bit is always read as 0.</p>
3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	REGION	R/W	0x0	<p>Region Number</p> <p>On a write, contains the value to be written to the <b>MPUNUMBER</b> register. On a read, returns the current region number in the <b>MPUNUMBER</b> register.</p>

**Register 47: MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR), offset 0xDA0****Register 48: MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 1 (MPUATTR1), offset 0xDA8****Register 49: MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 2 (MPUATTR2), offset 0xDB0****Register 50: MPU Region Attribute and Size Alias 3 (MPUATTR3), offset 0xDB8**

**Note:** This register can only be accessed from privileged mode.

The **MPUATTR** register defines the region size and memory attributes of the MPU region specified by the **MPU Region Number (MPUNUMBER)** register and enables that region and any subregions.

The **MPUATTR** register is accessible using word or halfword accesses with the most-significant halfword holding the region attributes and the least-significant halfword holds the region size and the region and subregion enable bits.

The MPU access permission attribute bits, **XN**, **AP**, **TEX**, **S**, **C**, and **B**, control access to the corresponding memory region. If an access is made to an area of memory without the required permissions, then the MPU generates a permission fault.

The **SIZE** field defines the size of the MPU memory region specified by the **MPUNUMBER** register as follows:

$$(\text{Region size in bytes}) = 2^{(\text{SIZE}+1)}$$

The smallest permitted region size is 32 bytes, corresponding to a **SIZE** value of 4. Table 3-9 on page 159 gives example **SIZE** values with the corresponding region size and value of **N** in the **MPU Region Base Address (MPUBASE)** register.

**Table 3-9. Example SIZE Field Values**

SIZE Encoding	Region Size	Value of N <sup>a</sup>	Note
00100b (0x4)	32 B	5	Minimum permitted size
01001b (0x9)	1 KB	10	-
10011b (0x13)	1 MB	20	-
11101b (0x1D)	1 GB	30	-
11111b (0x1F)	4 GB	No valid ADDR field in <b>MPUBASE</b> ; the region occupies the complete memory map.	Maximum possible size

a. Refers to the **N** parameter in the **MPUBASE** register (see page 157).

### MPU Region Attribute and Size (MPUATTR)

Base 0xE000.E000

Offset 0xDA0

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved			XN	reserved	AP			reserved			TEX		S	C	B
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SRD								reserved			SIZE			ENABLE	
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:29	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
28	XN	R/W	0	Instruction Access Disable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Instruction fetches are enabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Instruction fetches are disabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Instruction fetches are enabled.	1	Instruction fetches are disabled.
Value	Description									
0	Instruction fetches are enabled.									
1	Instruction fetches are disabled.									
27	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
26:24	AP	R/W	0	Access Privilege For information on using this bit field, see Table 3-5 on page 105.						
23:22	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
21:19	TEX	R/W	0x0	Type Extension Mask For information on using this bit field, see Table 3-3 on page 104.						
18	S	R/W	0	Shareable For information on using this bit, see Table 3-3 on page 104.						
17	C	R/W	0	Cacheable For information on using this bit, see Table 3-3 on page 104.						
16	B	R/W	0	Bufferable For information on using this bit, see Table 3-3 on page 104.						
15:8	SRD	R/W	0x00	Subregion Disable Bits <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The corresponding subregion is enabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The corresponding subregion is disabled.</td></tr></table> Region sizes of 128 bytes and less do not support subregions. When writing the attributes for such a region, configure the <code>SRD</code> field as 0x00. See the section called “Subregions” on page 103 for more information.	Value	Description	0	The corresponding subregion is enabled.	1	The corresponding subregion is disabled.
Value	Description									
0	The corresponding subregion is enabled.									
1	The corresponding subregion is disabled.									
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
5:1	SIZE	R/W	0x0	Region Size Mask The <code>SIZE</code> field defines the size of the MPU memory region specified by the <code>MPUNUMBER</code> register. Refer to Table 3-9 on page 159 for more information.						

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	ENABLE	R/W	0	Region Enable
				Value Description
				0 The region is disabled.
				1 The region is enabled.

## 4 JTAG Interface

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port is an IEEE standard that defines a Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for digital integrated circuits and provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the associated test logic. The TAP, Instruction Register (IR), and Data Registers (DR) can be used to test the interconnections of assembled printed circuit boards and obtain manufacturing information on the components. The JTAG Port also provides a means of accessing and controlling design-for-test features such as I/O pin observation and control, scan testing, and debugging.

The JTAG port is comprised of five pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture*.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Stellaris JTAG instructions select the Stellaris TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Stellaris JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Stellaris, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

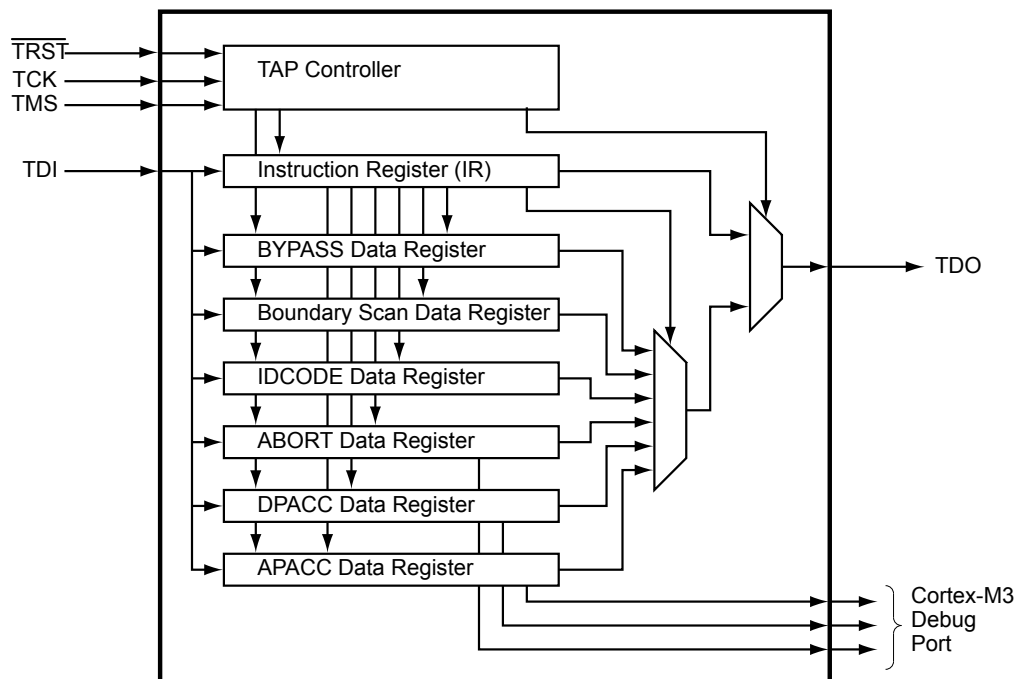
The Stellaris JTAG module has the following features:

- IEEE 1149.1-1990 compatible Test Access Port (TAP) controller
- Four-bit Instruction Register (IR) chain for storing JTAG instructions
- IEEE standard instructions: BYPASS, IDCODE, SAMPLE/PRELOAD, EXTEST and INTEST
- ARM additional instructions: APACC, DPACC and ABORT
- Integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

See the *ARM<sup>®</sup> Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification* for more information on the ARM JTAG controller.

## 4.1 Block Diagram

Figure 4-1. JTAG Module Block Diagram



## 4.2 Signal Description

Table 4-1 on page 163 and Table 4-2 on page 164 list the external signals of the JTAG/SWD controller and describe the function of each. The JTAG/SWD controller signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals, however note that the reset state of the pins is for the JTAG/SWD function. The JTAG/SWD controller signals are under commit protection and require a special process to be configured as GPIOs, see “Commit Control” on page 297. The column in the table below titled “Pin Assignment” lists the GPIO pin placement for the JTAG/SWD controller signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) is set to choose the JTAG/SWD function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see “General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)” on page 289.

Table 4-1. JTAG\_SWD\_SWO Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
SWCLK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
SWDIO	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
SWO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TCK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
TDI	78	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
TDO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TMS	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
TRST	89	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 4-2. JTAG\_SWD\_SWO Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
SWCLK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
SWDIO	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
SWO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TCK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
TDI	B8	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
TDO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TMS	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
$\overline{\text{TRST}}$	A8	I	TTL	JTAG $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ .

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 4.3 Functional Description

A high-level conceptual drawing of the JTAG module is shown in Figure 4-1 on page 163. The JTAG module is composed of the Test Access Port (TAP) controller and serial shift chains with parallel update registers. The TAP controller is a simple state machine controlled by the  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK and TMS inputs. The current state of the TAP controller depends on the current value of  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  and the sequence of values captured on TMS at the rising edge of TCK. The TAP controller determines when the serial shift chains capture new data, shift data from TDI towards TDO, and update the parallel load registers. The current state of the TAP controller also determines whether the Instruction Register (IR) chain or one of the Data Register (DR) chains is being accessed.

The serial shift chains with parallel load registers are comprised of a single Instruction Register (IR) chain and multiple Data Register (DR) chains. The current instruction loaded in the parallel load register determines which DR chain is captured, shifted, or updated during the sequencing of the TAP controller.

Some instructions, like EXTEST and INTEST, operate on data currently in a DR chain and do not capture, shift, or update any of the chains. Instructions that are not implemented decode to the BYPASS instruction to ensure that the serial path between TDI and TDO is always connected (see Table 4-4 on page 171 for a list of implemented instructions).

See “JTAG and Boundary Scan” on page 753 for JTAG timing diagrams.

### 4.3.1 JTAG Interface Pins

The JTAG interface consists of five standard pins:  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. These pins and their associated reset state are given in Table 4-3 on page 164. Detailed information on each pin follows.

Table 4-3. JTAG Port Pins Reset State

Pin Name	Data Direction	Internal Pull-Up	Internal Pull-Down	Drive Strength	Drive Value
$\overline{\text{TRST}}$	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TCK	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TMS	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDI	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDO	Output	Enabled	Disabled	2-mA driver	High-Z

#### 4.3.1.1 Test Reset Input ( $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ )

The  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  pin is an asynchronous active Low input signal for initializing and resetting the JTAG TAP controller and associated JTAG circuitry. When  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  is asserted, the TAP controller resets to the Test-Logic-Reset state and remains there while  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  is asserted. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port B should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PB7/ $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ ; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 4.3.1.2 Test Clock Input (TCK)

The TCK pin is the clock for the JTAG module. This clock is provided so the test logic can operate independently of any other system clocks. In addition, it ensures that multiple JTAG TAP controllers that are daisy-chained together can synchronously communicate serial test data between components. During normal operation, TCK is driven by a free-running clock with a nominal 50% duty cycle. When necessary, TCK can be stopped at 0 or 1 for extended periods of time. While TCK is stopped at 0 or 1, the state of the TAP controller does not change and data in the JTAG Instruction and Data Registers is not lost.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TCK pin is enabled after reset. This assures that no clocking occurs if the pin is not driven from an external source. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power as long as the TCK pin is constantly being driven by an external source.

#### 4.3.1.3 Test Mode Select (TMS)

The TMS pin selects the next state of the JTAG TAP controller. TMS is sampled on the rising edge of TCK. Depending on the current TAP state and the sampled value of TMS, the next state is entered. Because the TMS pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TMS to change on the falling edge of TCK.

Holding TMS high for five consecutive TCK cycles drives the TAP controller state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE. Therefore, this sequence can be used as a reset mechanism, similar to asserting  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ . The JTAG Test Access Port state machine can be seen in its entirety in Figure 4-2 on page 167.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TMS pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC1/TMS; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 4.3.1.4 Test Data Input (TDI)

The TDI pin provides a stream of serial information to the IR chain and the DR chains. TDI is sampled on the rising edge of TCK and, depending on the current TAP state and the current instruction, presents this data to the proper shift register chain. Because the TDI pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDI to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDI pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC2/TDI; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 4.3.1.5 Test Data Output (TDO)

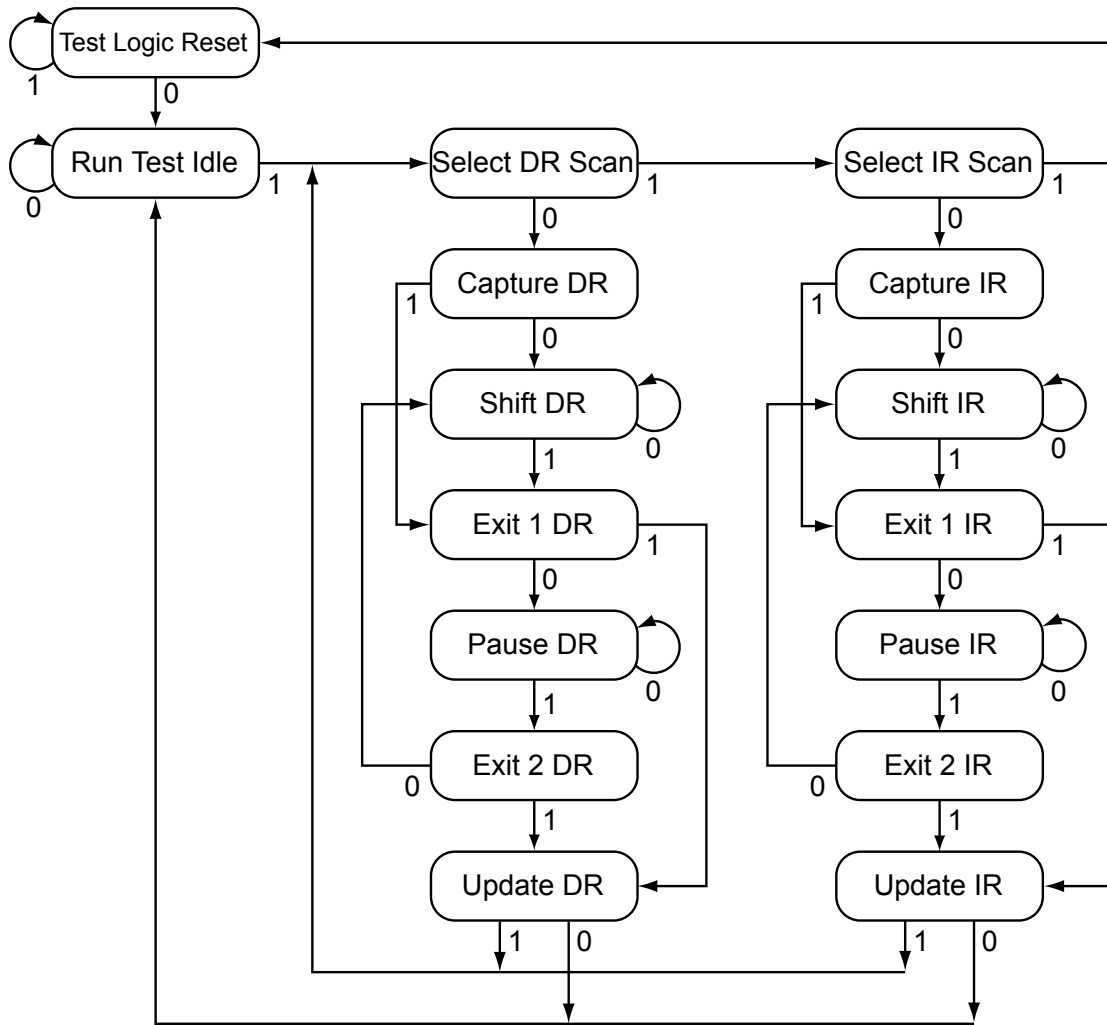
The TDO pin provides an output stream of serial information from the IR chain or the DR chains. The value of TDO depends on the current TAP state, the current instruction, and the data in the chain being accessed. In order to save power when the JTAG port is not being used, the TDO pin is placed in an inactive drive state when not actively shifting out data. Because TDO can be connected to the TDI of another controller in a daisy-chain configuration, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDO to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDO pin is enabled after reset. This assures that the pin remains at a constant logic level when the JTAG port is not being used. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power if a High-Z output value is acceptable during certain TAP controller states.

#### 4.3.2 JTAG TAP Controller

The JTAG TAP controller state machine is shown in Figure 4-2 on page 167. The TAP controller state machine is reset to the Test-Logic-Reset state on the assertion of a Power-On-Reset (POR) or the assertion of  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ . Asserting the correct sequence on the TMS pin allows the JTAG module to shift in new instructions, shift in data, or idle during extended testing sequences. For detailed information on the function of the TAP controller and the operations that occur in each state, please refer to *IEEE Standard 1149.1*.

Figure 4-2. Test Access Port State Machine



### 4.3.3 Shift Registers

The Shift Registers consist of a serial shift register chain and a parallel load register. The serial shift register chain samples specific information during the TAP controller's CAPTURE states and allows this information to be shifted out of TDO during the TAP controller's SHIFT states. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the chain on TDO, new data is being shifted into the serial shift register on TDI. This new data is stored in the parallel load register during the TAP controller's UPDATE states. Each of the shift registers is discussed in detail in "Register Descriptions" on page 170.

### 4.3.4 Operational Considerations

There are certain operational considerations when using the JTAG module. Because the JTAG pins can be programmed to be GPIOs, board configuration and reset conditions on these pins must be considered. In addition, because the JTAG module has integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug, the method for switching between these two operational modes is described below.



#### 4.3.4.1 GPIO Functionality

When the controller is reset with either a POR or  $\overline{\text{RST}}$ , the JTAG/SWD port pins default to their JTAG/SWD configurations. The default configuration includes enabling digital functionality (setting **GPIOEN** to 1), enabling the pull-up resistors (setting **GPIOPUR** to 1), and enabling the alternate hardware function (setting **GPIOAFSEL** to 1) for the  $\text{PB7}$  and  $\text{PC}[3:0]$  JTAG/SWD pins.

It is possible for software to configure these pins as GPIOs after reset by writing 0s to  $\text{PB7}$  and  $\text{PC}[3:0]$  in the **GPIOAFSEL** register. If the user does not require the JTAG/SWD port for debugging or board-level testing, this provides five more GPIOs for use in the design.

---

**Caution** – It is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.

---

The GPIO commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Protection is currently provided for the five JTAG/SWD pins ( $\text{PB7}$  and  $\text{PC}[3:0]$ ). Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 311) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 321) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 322) have been set to 1.

##### **Recovering a "Locked" Device**

**Note:** The mass erase of the flash memory caused by the below sequence erases the entire flash memory, regardless of the settings in the **Flash Memory Protection Program Enable n (FMPPEn)** registers. Performing the sequence below does not affect the nonvolatile registers discussed in "Nonvolatile Register Programming" on page 266.

If software configures any of the JTAG/SWD pins as GPIO and loses the ability to communicate with the debugger, there is a debug sequence that can be used to recover the device. Performing a total of ten JTAG-to-SWD and SWD-to-JTAG switch sequences while holding the device in reset mass erases the flash memory. The sequence to recover the device is:

1. Assert and hold the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  signal.
2. Apply power to the device.
3. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
4. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
5. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
6. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
7. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
8. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
9. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
10. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.

11. Perform the JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence.
12. Perform the SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence.
13. Release the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  signal.
14. Wait 400 ms.
15. Power-cycle the device.

The JTAG-to-SWD and SWD-to-JTAG switch sequences are described in “ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)” on page 169. When performing switch sequences for the purpose of recovering the debug capabilities of the device, only steps 1 and 2 of the switch sequence in the section called “JTAG-to-SWD Switching” on page 169 must be performed.

#### 4.3.4.2 Communication with JTAG/SWD

Because the debug clock and the system clock can be running at different frequencies, care must be taken to maintain reliable communication with the JTAG/SWD interface. In the Capture-DR state, the result of the previous transaction, if any, is returned, together with a 3-bit ACK response. Software should check the ACK response to see if the previous operation has completed before initiating a new transaction. Alternatively, if the system clock is at least 8 times faster than the debug clock (TCK or SWCLK), the previous operation has enough time to complete and the ACK bits do not have to be checked.

#### 4.3.4.3 ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

In order to seamlessly integrate the ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD) functionality, a serial-wire debugger must be able to connect to the Cortex-M3 core without having to perform, or have any knowledge of, JTAG cycles. This is accomplished with a SWD preamble that is issued before the SWD session begins.

The switching preamble used to enable the SWD interface of the SWJ-DP module starts with the TAP controller in the Test-Logic-Reset state. From here, the preamble sequences the TAP controller through the following states: Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Test Logic Reset, Test Logic Reset, Run Test Idle, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Test Logic Reset, Test Logic Reset, Run Test Idle, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, and Test Logic Reset states.

Stepping through this sequences of the TAP state machine enables the SWD interface and disables the JTAG interface. For more information on this operation and the SWD interface, see the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*.

Because this sequence is a valid series of JTAG operations that could be issued, the ARM JTAG TAP controller is not fully compliant to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1*. This is the only instance where the ARM JTAG TAP controller does not meet full compliance with the specification. Due to the low probability of this sequence occurring during normal operation of the TAP controller, it should not affect normal performance of the JTAG interface.

#### **JTAG-to-SWD Switching**

To switch the operating mode of the Debug Access Port (DAP) from JTAG to SWD mode, the external debug hardware must send the switching preamble to the device. The 16-bit switch sequence for switching to SWD mode is defined as b1110011110011110, transmitted LSB first. This can also be represented as 16'hE79E when transmitted LSB first. The complete switch sequence should consist of the following transactions on the TCK/SWCLK and TMS/SWDIO signals:

1. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that both JTAG and SWD are in their reset/idle states.
2. Send the 16-bit JTAG-to-SWD switch sequence, 16'hE79E.
3. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that if SWJ-DP was already in SWD mode, before sending the switch sequence, the SWD goes into the line reset state.

#### **SWD-to-JTAG Switching**

To switch the operating mode of the Debug Access Port (DAP) from SWD to JTAG mode, the external debug hardware must send a switch sequence to the device. The 16-bit switch sequence for switching to JTAG mode is defined as b1110011100111100, transmitted LSB first. This can also be represented as 16'hE73C when transmitted LSB first. The complete switch sequence should consist of the following transactions on the TCK/SWCLK and TMS/SWDIO signals:

1. Send at least 50 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that both JTAG and SWD are in their reset/idle states.
2. Send the 16-bit SWD-to-JTAG switch sequence, 16'hE73C.
3. Send at least 5 TCK/SWCLK cycles with TMS/SWDIO set to 1. This ensures that if SWJ-DP was already in JTAG mode, before sending the switch sequence, the JTAG goes into the Test Logic Reset state.

## **4.4 Initialization and Configuration**

After a Power-On-Reset or an external reset ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ ), the JTAG pins are automatically configured for JTAG communication. No user-defined initialization or configuration is needed. However, if the user application changes these pins to their GPIO function, they must be configured back to their JTAG functionality before JTAG communication can be restored. This is done by enabling the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]) for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register. In addition to enabling the alternate functions, any other changes to the GPIO pad configurations on the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]) should be reverted to their default settings.

## **4.5 Register Descriptions**

There are no APB-accessible registers in the JTAG TAP Controller or Shift Register chains. The registers within the JTAG controller are all accessed serially through the TAP Controller. The registers can be broken down into two main categories: Instruction Registers and Data Registers.

### **4.5.1 Instruction Register (IR)**

The JTAG TAP Instruction Register (IR) is a four-bit serial scan chain connected between the JTAG TDI and TDO pins with a parallel load register. When the TAP Controller is placed in the correct states, bits can be shifted into the Instruction Register. Once these bits have been shifted into the chain and updated, they are interpreted as the current instruction. The decode of the Instruction Register bits is shown in Table 4-4 on page 171. A detailed explanation of each instruction, along with its associated Data Register, follows.

**Table 4-4. JTAG Instruction Register Commands**

IR[3:0]	Instruction	Description
0000	EXTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction onto the pads.
0001	INTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction into the controller.
0010	SAMPLE / PRELOAD	Captures the current I/O values and shifts the sampled values out of the Boundary Scan Chain while new preload data is shifted in.
1000	ABORT	Shifts data into the ARM Debug Port Abort Register.
1010	DPACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM DP Access Register.
1011	APACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM AC Access Register.
1110	IDCODE	Loads manufacturing information defined by the <i>IEEE Standard 1149.1</i> into the IDCODE chain and shifts it out.
1111	BYPASS	Connects TDI to TDO through a single Shift Register chain.
All Others	Reserved	Defaults to the BYPASS instruction to ensure that TDI is always connected to TDO.

**4.5.1.1 EXTEST Instruction**

The EXTEST instruction is not associated with its own Data Register chain. The EXTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the EXTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the outputs and output enables are used to drive the GPIO pads rather than the signals coming from the core. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values out of the controller, which can be used to verify connectivity. While the EXTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the Boundary Scan Data Register can be accessed to sample and shift out the current data and load new data into the Boundary Scan Data Register.

**4.5.1.2 INTEST Instruction**

The INTEST instruction is not associated with its own Data Register chain. The INTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the INTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the inputs are used to drive the signals going into the core rather than the signals coming from the GPIO pads. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values into the controller, which can be used for testing. It is important to note that although the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  input pin is on the Boundary Scan Data Register chain, it is only observable. While the INTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the Boundary Scan Data Register can be accessed to sample and shift out the current data and load new data into the Boundary Scan Data Register.

**4.5.1.3 SAMPLE/PRELOAD Instruction**

The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction connects the Boundary Scan Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction samples the current state of the pad pins for observation and preloads new test data. Each GPIO pad has an associated input, output, and output enable signal. When the TAP controller enters the Capture DR state during this instruction, the input, output, and output-enable signals to each of the GPIO pads are captured. These samples are serially shifted out of TDO while the TAP controller is in the Shift DR state and can be used for observation or comparison in various tests.

While these samples of the inputs, outputs, and output enables are being shifted out of the Boundary Scan Data Register, new data is being shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register from **TDI**. Once the new data has been shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register, the data is saved in the parallel load registers when the TAP controller enters the Update DR state. This update of the parallel load register preloads data into the Boundary Scan Data Register that is associated with each input, output, and output enable. This preloaded data can be used with the EXTEST and INTEST instructions to drive data into or out of the controller. Please see “Boundary Scan Data Register” on page 173 for more information.

#### **4.5.1.4 ABORT Instruction**

The ABORT instruction connects the associated ABORT Data Register chain between **TDI** and **TDO**. This instruction provides read and write access to the ABORT Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this Data Register clears various error bits or initiates a DAP abort of a previous request. Please see the “ABORT Data Register” on page 174 for more information.

#### **4.5.1.5 DPACC Instruction**

The DPACC instruction connects the associated DPACC Data Register chain between **TDI** and **TDO**. This instruction provides read and write access to the DPACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this register allows read and write access to the ARM debug and status registers. Please see “DPACC Data Register” on page 174 for more information.

#### **4.5.1.6 APACC Instruction**

The APACC instruction connects the associated APACC Data Register chain between **TDI** and **TDO**. This instruction provides read and write access to the APACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this register allows read and write access to internal components and buses through the Debug Port. Please see “APACC Data Register” on page 174 for more information.

#### **4.5.1.7 IDCODE Instruction**

The IDCODE instruction connects the associated IDCODE Data Register chain between **TDI** and **TDO**. This instruction provides information on the manufacturer, part number, and version of the ARM core. This information can be used by testing equipment and debuggers to automatically configure their input and output data streams. IDCODE is the default instruction that is loaded into the JTAG Instruction Register when a Power-On-Reset (POR) is asserted, **TRST** is asserted, or the Test-Logic-Reset state is entered. Please see “IDCODE Data Register” on page 173 for more information.

#### **4.5.1.8 BYPASS Instruction**

The BYPASS instruction connects the associated BYPASS Data Register chain between **TDI** and **TDO**. This instruction is used to create a minimum length serial path between the **TDI** and **TDO** ports. The BYPASS Data Register is a single-bit shift register. This instruction improves test efficiency by allowing components that are not needed for a specific test to be bypassed in the JTAG scan chain by loading them with the BYPASS instruction. Please see “BYPASS Data Register” on page 173 for more information.

## 4.5.2 Data Registers

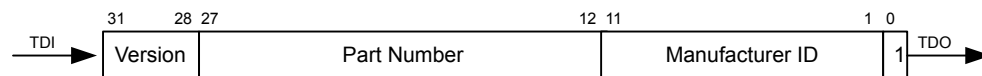
The JTAG module contains six Data Registers. These include: IDCODE, BYPASS, Boundary Scan, APACC, DPACC, and ABORT serial Data Register chains. Each of these Data Registers is discussed in the following sections.

### 4.5.2.1 IDCODE Data Register

The format for the 32-bit IDCODE Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 4-3 on page 173. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the IDCODE instruction or the BYPASS instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the IDCODE Data Register is defined to be a 1 to distinguish it from the BYPASS instruction, which has an LSB of 0. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

The major uses of the JTAG port are for manufacturer testing of component assembly, and program development and debug. To facilitate the use of auto-configuration debug tools, the IDCODE instruction outputs a value of 0x3BA0.0477. This allows the debuggers to automatically configure themselves to work correctly with the Cortex-M3 during debug.

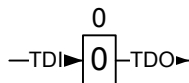
**Figure 4-3. IDCODE Register Format**



### 4.5.2.2 BYPASS Data Register

The format for the 1-bit BYPASS Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 4-4 on page 173. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the BYPASS instruction or the IDCODE instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the BYPASS Data Register is defined to be a 0 to distinguish it from the IDCODE instruction, which has an LSB of 1. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

**Figure 4-4. BYPASS Register Format**



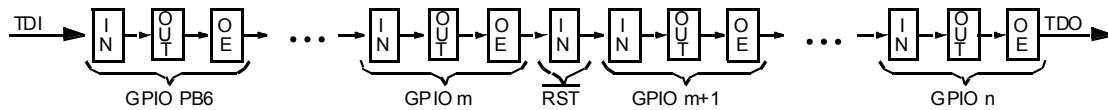
### 4.5.2.3 Boundary Scan Data Register

The format of the Boundary Scan Data Register is shown in Figure 4-5 on page 174. Each GPIO pin, starting with a GPIO pin next to the JTAG port pins, is included in the Boundary Scan Data Register. Each GPIO pin has three associated digital signals that are included in the chain. These signals are input, output, and output enable, and are arranged in that order as can be seen in the figure.

When the Boundary Scan Data Register is accessed with the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction, the input, output, and output enable from each digital pad are sampled and then shifted out of the chain to be verified. The sampling of these values occurs on the rising edge of TCK in the Capture DR state of the TAP controller. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the Boundary Scan chain in the Shift DR state of the TAP controller, new data can be preloaded into the chain for use with

the EXTEST and INTEST instructions. These instructions either force data out of the controller, with the EXTEST instruction, or into the controller, with the INTEST instruction.

**Figure 4-5. Boundary Scan Register Format**



#### 4.5.2.4 APACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit APACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*.

#### 4.5.2.5 DPACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit DPACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*.

#### 4.5.2.6 ABORT Data Register

The format for the 35-bit ABORT Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM® Debug Interface V5 Architecture Specification*.



## 5 System Control

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking to the core and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

### 5.1 Signal Description

Table 5-1 on page 175 and Table 5-2 on page 175 list the external signals of the System Control module and describe the function of each. The **NMI** signal is the alternate function for and functions as a GPIO after reset. Under commit protection and require a special process to be configured as any alternate function or to subsequently return to the GPIO function, see “Commit Control” on page 297. The column in the table below titled “Pin Assignment” lists the GPIO pin placement for the **NMI** signal. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the NMI function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see “General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)” on page 289. The remaining signals (with the word “fixed” in the Pin Assignment column) have a fixed pin assignment and function.

**Table 5-1. System Control & Clocks Signals (100LQFP)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CMOD0	65	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
CMOD1	76	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
OSC0	48	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	49	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
RST	64	I	TTL	System reset input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

**Table 5-2. System Control & Clocks Signals (108BGA)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CMOD0	E11	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
CMOD1	B10	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
OSC0	L11	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	M11	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
RST	H11	I	TTL	System reset input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

### 5.2 Functional Description

The System Control module provides the following capabilities:

- Device identification (see “Device Identification” on page 176)



- Local control, such as reset (see “Reset Control” on page 176), power (see “Power Control” on page 180) and clock control (see “Clock Control” on page 181)
- System control (Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep modes); see “System Control” on page 186

## 5.2.1 Device Identification

Several read-only registers provide software with information on the microcontroller, such as version, part number, SRAM size, flash size, and other features. See the **DID0**, **DID1**, and **DC0-DC4** registers.

## 5.2.2 Reset Control

This section discusses aspects of hardware functions during reset as well as system software requirements following the reset sequence.

### 5.2.2.1 CMOD0 and CMOD1 Test-Mode Control Pins

Two pins, **CMOD0** and **CMOD1**, are defined for internal use for testing the microcontroller during manufacture. They have no end-user function and should not be used. The **CMOD** pins should be connected to ground.

### 5.2.2.2 Reset Sources

The controller has five sources of reset:

1. External reset input pin ( $\overline{\text{RST}}$ ) assertion; see “External  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  Pin” on page 177.
2. Power-on reset (POR); see “Power-On Reset (POR)” on page 177.
3. Internal brown-out (BOR) detector; see “Brown-Out Reset (BOR)” on page 178.
4. Software-initiated reset (with the software reset registers); see “Software Reset” on page 179.
5. A watchdog timer reset condition violation; see “Watchdog Timer Reset” on page 179.

Table 5-3 provides a summary of results of the various reset operations.

**Table 5-3. Reset Sources**

Reset Source	Core Reset?	JTAG Reset?	On-Chip Peripherals Reset?
Power-On Reset	Yes	Yes	Yes
$\overline{\text{RST}}$	Yes	Pin Config Only	Yes
Brown-Out Reset	Yes	No	Yes
Software System Request Reset <sup>a</sup>	Yes	No	Yes
Software Peripheral Reset	No	No	Yes <sup>b</sup>
Watchdog Reset	Yes	No	Yes

a. By using the **SYSRESREQ** bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 **Application Interrupt and Reset Control (APINT)** register

b. Programmable on a module-by-module basis using the Software Reset Control Registers.

After a reset, the **Reset Cause (RESC)** register is set with the reset cause. The bits in this register are sticky and maintain their state across multiple reset sequences, except when an internal POR is the cause, and then all the other bits in the **RESC** register are cleared except for the POR indicator.

### 5.2.2.3 Power-On Reset (POR)

**Note:** The power-on reset also resets the JTAG controller. An external reset does not.

The internal Power-On Reset (POR) circuit monitors the power supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) and generates a reset signal to all of the internal logic including JTAG when the power supply ramp reaches a threshold value ( $V_{TH}$ ). The microcontroller must be operating within the specified operating parameters when the on-chip power-on reset pulse is complete. The 3.3-V power supply to the microcontroller must reach 3.0 V within 10 msec of  $V_{DD}$  crossing 2.0 V to guarantee proper operation. For applications that require the use of an external reset signal to hold the microcontroller in reset longer than the internal POR, the  $\overline{RST}$  input may be used as discussed in “External  $\overline{RST}$  Pin” on page 177.

The Power-On Reset sequence is as follows:

1. The microcontroller waits for internal POR to go inactive.
2. The internal reset is released and the core loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, and the first instruction designated by the program counter, and then begins execution.

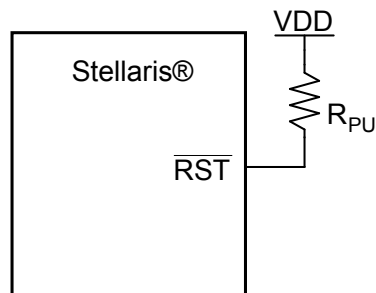
The internal POR is only active on the initial power-up of the microcontroller. The Power-On Reset timing is shown in Figure 23-6 on page 756.

### 5.2.2.4 External $\overline{RST}$ Pin

**Note:** It is recommended that the trace for the  $\overline{RST}$  signal must be kept as short as possible. Be sure to place any components connected to the  $\overline{RST}$  signal as close to the microcontroller as possible.

If the application only uses the internal POR circuit, the  $\overline{RST}$  input must be connected to the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) through an optional pull-up resistor (0 to 100K  $\Omega$ ) as shown in Figure 5-1 on page 177.

**Figure 5-1. Basic  $\overline{RST}$  Configuration**



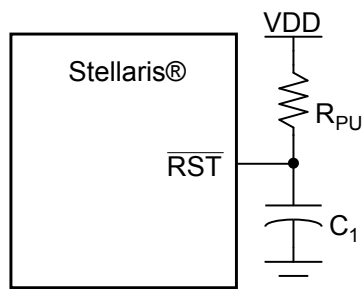
$R_{PU} = 0$  to 100 k $\Omega$

The external reset pin ( $\overline{RST}$ ) resets the microcontroller including the core and all the on-chip peripherals except the JTAG TAP controller (see “JTAG Interface” on page 162). The external reset sequence is as follows:

1. The external reset pin ( $\overline{RST}$ ) is asserted for the duration specified by  $T_{MIN}$  and then de-asserted (see “Reset” on page 755).
2. The internal reset is released and the core loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, and the first instruction designated by the program counter, and then begins execution.

To improve noise immunity and/or to delay reset at power up, the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  input may be connected to an RC network as shown in Figure 5-2 on page 178.

**Figure 5-2. External Circuitry to Extend Power-On Reset**

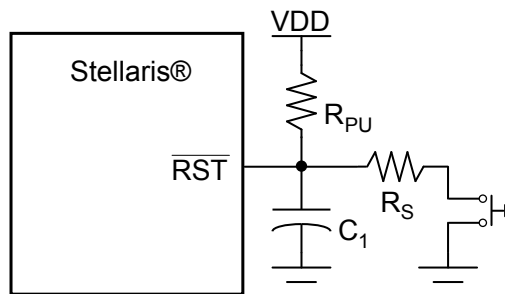


$$R_{PU} = 1 \text{ k}\Omega \text{ to } 100 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$C_1 = 1 \text{ nF to } 10 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$$

If the application requires the use of an external reset switch, Figure 5-3 on page 178 shows the proper circuitry to use.

**Figure 5-3. Reset Circuit Controlled by Switch**



$$\text{Typical } R_{PU} = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$\text{Typical } R_S = 470 \text{ }\Omega$$

$$C_1 = 10 \text{ nF}$$

The  $R_{PU}$  and  $C_1$  components define the power-on delay.

The external reset timing is shown in Figure 23-5 on page 756.

#### 5.2.2.5 Brown-Out Reset (BOR)

A drop in the input voltage resulting in the assertion of the internal brown-out detector can be used to reset the controller. This is initially disabled and may be enabled by software.

The system provides a brown-out detection circuit that triggers if the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) drops below a brown-out threshold voltage ( $V_{BTH}$ ). If a brown-out condition is detected, the system may generate a controller interrupt or a system reset.

Brown-out resets are controlled with the **Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)** register. The  $\text{BORIOR}$  bit in the **PBORCTL** register must be set for a brown-out condition to trigger a reset.

The brown-out reset is equivalent to an assertion of the external  $\overline{RST}$  input and the reset is held active until the proper  $V_{DD}$  level is restored. The **RESC** register can be examined in the reset interrupt handler to determine if a Brown-Out condition was the cause of the reset, thus allowing software to determine what actions are required to recover.

The internal Brown-Out Reset timing is shown in Figure 23-7 on page 756.

#### 5.2.2.6 Software Reset

Software can reset a specific peripheral or generate a reset to the entire system .

Peripherals can be individually reset by software via three registers that control reset signals to each peripheral (see the **SRCRn** registers). If the bit position corresponding to a peripheral is set and subsequently cleared, the peripheral is reset. The encoding of the reset registers is consistent with the encoding of the clock gating control for peripherals and on-chip functions (see “System Control” on page 186). Note that all reset signals for all clocks of the specified unit are asserted as a result of a software-initiated reset.

The entire system can be reset by software by setting the SYSRESETREQ bit in the Cortex-M3 Application Interrupt and Reset Control register resets the entire system including the core. The software-initiated system reset sequence is as follows:

1. A software system reset is initiated by writing the SYSRESETREQ bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 Application Interrupt and Reset Control register.
2. An internal reset is asserted.
3. The internal reset is deasserted and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, and the first instruction designated by the program counter, and then begins execution.

The software-initiated system reset timing is shown in Figure 23-8 on page 756.

#### 5.2.2.7 Watchdog Timer Reset

The watchdog timer module's function is to prevent system hangs. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out.

After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is reloaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled, the watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. The watchdog timer reset sequence is as follows:

1. The watchdog timer times out for the second time without being serviced.
2. An internal reset is asserted.
3. The internal reset is released and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

The watchdog reset timing is shown in Figure 23-9 on page 757.

### 5.2.3 Power Control

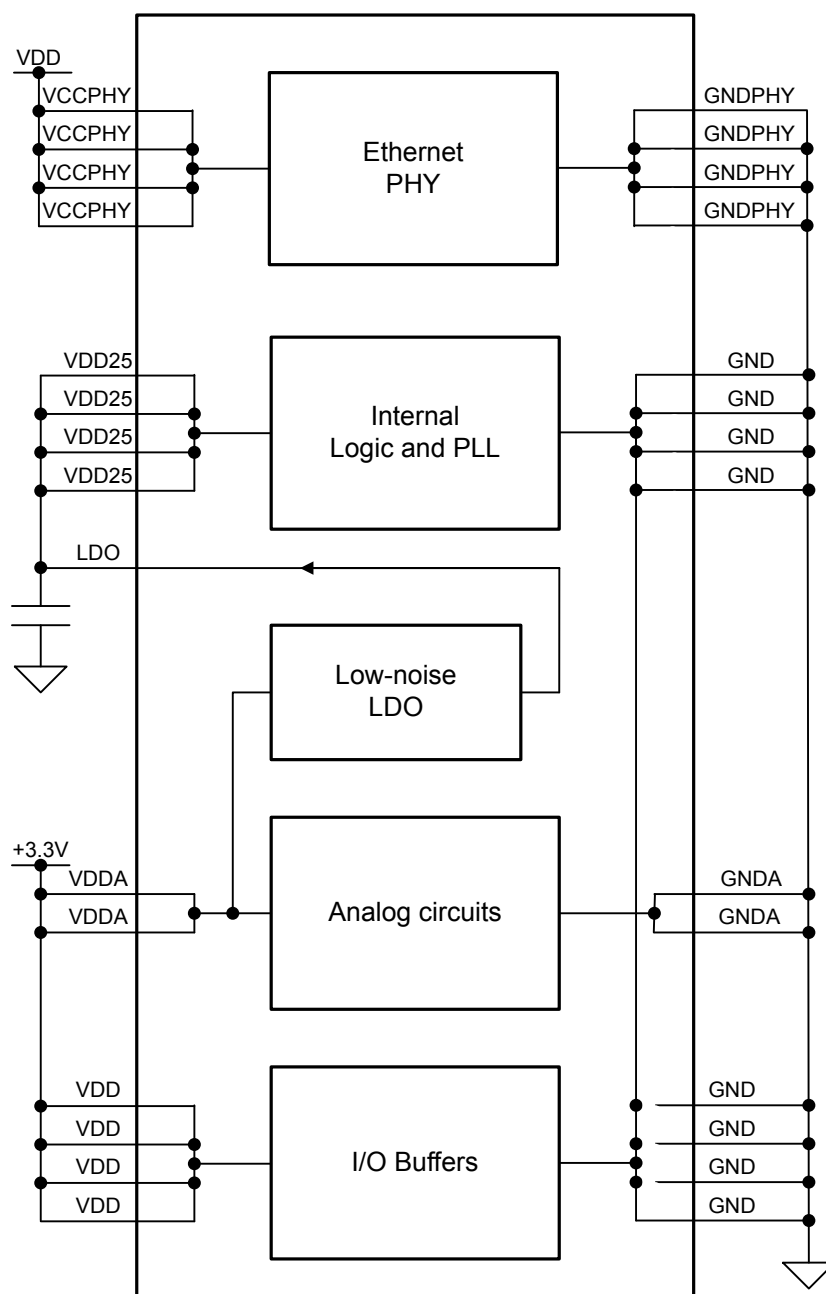
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> microcontroller provides an integrated LDO regulator that is used to provide power to the majority of the controller's internal logic. For power reduction, the LDO regulator provides software a mechanism to adjust the regulated value, in small increments (VSTEP), over the range of 2.25 V to 2.75 V (inclusive)—or  $2.5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$ . The adjustment is made by changing the value of the VADJ field in the **LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)** register.

Figure 5-4 on page 181 shows the power architecture.

**Note:** On the printed circuit board, use the LDO output as the source of VDD25 input. Do not use an external regulator to supply the voltage to VDD25. In addition, the LDO requires decoupling capacitors. See “On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics” on page 749.

VDDA must be supplied with 3.3 V, or the microcontroller does not function properly. VDDA is the supply for all of the analog circuitry on the device, including the LDO and the clock circuitry.

Figure 5-4. Power Architecture



## 5.2.4 Clock Control

System control determines the control of clocks in this part.

### 5.2.4.1 Fundamental Clock Sources

There are multiple clock sources for use in the device:

- **Internal Oscillator (IOSC).** The internal oscillator is an on-chip clock source. It does not require the use of any external components. The frequency of the internal oscillator is 12 MHz  $\pm$  30%.

Applications that do not depend on accurate clock sources may use this clock source to reduce system cost. The internal oscillator is the clock source the device uses during and following POR. If the main oscillator is required, software must enable the main oscillator following reset and allow the main oscillator to stabilize before changing the clock reference.

- **Main Oscillator (MOSC).** The main oscillator provides a frequency-accurate clock source by one of two means: an external single-ended clock source is connected to the `OSC0` input pin, or an external crystal is connected across the `OSC0` input and `OSC1` output pins. If the PLL is being used, the crystal value must be one of the supported frequencies between 3.579545 MHz through 8.192 MHz (inclusive). If the PLL is not being used, the crystal may be any one of the supported frequencies between 1 MHz and 8.192 MHz. The single-ended clock source range is from DC through the specified speed of the device. The supported crystals are listed in the `XTAL` bit field in the **RCC** register (see page 198).
- **Internal 30-kHz Oscillator.** The internal 30-kHz oscillator is similar to the internal oscillator, except that it provides an operational frequency of 30 kHz  $\pm$  50%. It is intended for use during Deep-Sleep power-saving modes. This power-savings mode benefits from reduced internal switching and also allows the main oscillator to be powered down.
- **External Real-Time Oscillator.** The external real-time oscillator provides a low-frequency, accurate clock reference. It is intended to provide the system with a real-time clock source. The real-time oscillator is part of the Hibernation Module (see “Hibernation Module” on page 242) and may also provide an accurate source of Deep-Sleep or Hibernate mode power savings.

The internal system clock (SysClk), is derived from any of the above sources plus two others: the output of the main internal PLL, and the internal oscillator divided by four (3 MHz  $\pm$  30%). The frequency of the PLL clock reference must be in the range of 3.579545 MHz to 8.192 MHz (inclusive). Table 5-4 on page 182 shows how the various clock sources can be used in a system.

**Table 5-4. Clock Source Options**

Clock Source	Drive PLL?		Used as SysClk?	
Internal Oscillator (12 MHz)	No	BYPASS = 1	Yes	BYPASS = 1, OSCSRC = 0x1
Internal Oscillator divide by 4 (3 MHz)	No	BYPASS = 1	Yes	BYPASS = 1, OSCSRC = 0x2
Main Oscillator	Yes	BYPASS = 0, OSCSRC = 0x0	Yes	BYPASS = 1, OSCSRC = 0x0
Internal 30-kHz Oscillator	No	BYPASS = 1	Yes	BYPASS = 1, OSCSRC = 0x3
External Real-Time Oscillator	No	BYPASS = 1	Yes	BYPASS = 1, OSCSRC2 = 0x7

#### 5.2.4.2 Clock Configuration

The **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** and **Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2)** registers provide control for the system clock. The **RCC2** register is provided to extend fields that offer additional encodings over the **RCC** register. When used, the **RCC2** register field values are used by the logic over the corresponding field in the **RCC** register. In particular, **RCC2** provides for a larger assortment of clock configuration options. These registers control the following clock functionality:

- Source of clocks in sleep and deep-sleep modes
- System clock derived from PLL or other clock source
- Enabling/disabling of oscillators and PLL

- Note:** When the ADC module is in operation, the system clock must be at least 16 MHz.

The diagram illustrates the clock tree for the i.MX8M Mini. It shows the flow of clock signals from various sources through dividers and multiplexers to the final output clocks. The main components and their connections are as follows:

- Main OSC (400 MHz):** Controlled by MOSCDIS<sup>a</sup>. Its output goes through a PLL (400 MHz) and a ÷2 divider to the System Clock.
- Internal OSC (12 MHz):** Controlled by IOSCDIS<sup>a</sup>. Its output goes through a ÷4 divider to the System Clock.
- Internal OSC (30 kHz):** Controlled by Hibernation Module (32.768 kHz). Its output goes through a ÷25 divider to the CAN Clock and a ÷50 divider to the ADC Clock.
- System Clock:** Controlled by USESYSIDIV<sup>a,d</sup>. It is the primary clock source for the system.
- CAN Clock:** Controlled by USEPWMDIV<sup>a</sup>. It is derived from the Internal OSC (30 kHz) through a ÷25 divider.
- ADC Clock:** Controlled by PWMDW<sup>a</sup>. It is derived from the Internal OSC (30 kHz) through a ÷50 divider.
- Control Pins:** XTAL<sup>a</sup>, PWRDN<sup>b</sup>, and OSCSRC<sup>b,d</sup> are also shown as inputs to the clock tree.

- Note:** The figure above shows all features available on all Stellaris® Fury-class devices. Not all peripherals may be available on this device.



In the **RCC** register, the **SYSDIV** field specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock from either the PLL output or the oscillator source (depending on how the **BYPASS** bit in this register is configured). When using the PLL, the VCO frequency of 400 MHz is predivided by 2 before the divisor is applied. Table 5-5 shows how the **SYSDIV** encoding affects the system clock frequency, depending on whether the PLL is used (**BYPASS**=0) or another clock source is used (**BYPASS**=1). The divisor is equivalent to the **SYSDIV** encoding plus 1. For a list of possible clock sources, see Table 5-4 on page 182.

**Table 5-5. Possible System Clock Frequencies Using the SYSDIV Field**

SYSDIV	Divisor	Frequency (BYPASS=0)	Frequency (BYPASS=1)	StellarisWare Parameter <sup>a</sup>
0x0	/1	reserved	Clock source frequency/2	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_1 <sup>b</sup>
0x1	/2	reserved	Clock source frequency/2	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_2
0x2	/3	reserved	Clock source frequency/3	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_3
0x3	/4	50 MHz	Clock source frequency/4	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_4
0x4	/5	40 MHz	Clock source frequency/5	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_5
0x5	/6	33.33 MHz	Clock source frequency/6	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_6
0x6	/7	28.57 MHz	Clock source frequency/7	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_7
0x7	/8	25 MHz	Clock source frequency/8	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_8
0x8	/9	22.22 MHz	Clock source frequency/9	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_9
0x9	/10	20 MHz	Clock source frequency/10	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_10
0xA	/11	18.18 MHz	Clock source frequency/11	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_11
0xB	/12	16.67 MHz	Clock source frequency/12	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_12
0xC	/13	15.38 MHz	Clock source frequency/13	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_13
0xD	/14	14.29 MHz	Clock source frequency/14	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_14
0xE	/15	13.33 MHz	Clock source frequency/15	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_15
0xF	/16	12.5 MHz (default)	Clock source frequency/16	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_16

a. This parameter is used in functions such as SysCtlClockSet() in the Stellaris Peripheral Driver Library.

b. SYSCCTL\_SYSDIV\_1 does not set the USESYSDIV bit. As a result, using this parameter without enabling the PLL results in the system clock having the same frequency as the clock source.

The **SYSDIV2** field in the **RCC2** register is 2 bits wider than the **SYSDIV** field in the **RCC** register so that additional larger divisors up to /64 are possible, allowing a lower system clock frequency for improved Deep Sleep power consumption. When using the PLL, the VCO frequency of 400 MHz is predivided by 2 before the divisor is applied. The divisor is equivalent to the **SYSDIV2** encoding plus 1. Table 5-6 shows how the **SYSDIV2** encoding affects the system clock frequency, depending on whether the PLL is used (**BYPASS2**=0) or another clock source is used (**BYPASS2**=1). For a list of possible clock sources, see Table 5-4 on page 182.

**Table 5-6. Examples of Possible System Clock Frequencies Using the SYSDIV2 Field**

SYSDIV2	Divisor	Frequency (BYPASS2=0)	Frequency (BYPASS2=1)	StellarisWare Parameter <sup>a</sup>
0x00	/1	reserved	Clock source frequency/2	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_1 <sup>b</sup>
0x01	/2	reserved	Clock source frequency/2	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_2
0x02	/3	reserved	Clock source frequency/3	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_3
0x03	/4	50 MHz	Clock source frequency/4	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_4
0x04	/5	40 MHz	Clock source frequency/5	SYSCCTL_SYSDIV_5

**Table 5-6. Examples of Possible System Clock Frequencies Using the SYSDIV2 Field**  
(continued)

SYSDIV2	Divisor	Frequency (BYPASS2=0)	Frequency (BYPASS2=1)	StellarisWare Parameter <sup>a</sup>
0x05	/6	33.33 MHz	Clock source frequency/6	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_6
0x06	/7	28.57 MHz	Clock source frequency/7	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_7
0x07	/8	25 MHz	Clock source frequency/8	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_8
0x08	/9	22.22 MHz	Clock source frequency/9	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_9
0x09	/10	20 MHz	Clock source frequency/10	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_10
...	...	...	...	...
0x3F	/64	3.125 MHz	Clock source frequency/64	SYSTCTL_SYSDIV_64

a. This parameter is used in functions such as SysCtlClockSet() in the Stellaris Peripheral Driver Library.

b. SYSTCTL\_SYSDIV\_1 does not set the USESYSDIV bit. As a result, using this parameter without enabling the PLL results in the system clock having the same frequency as the clock source.

#### 5.2.4.3 Crystal Configuration for the Main Oscillator (MOSC)

The main oscillator supports the use of a select number of crystals. If the main oscillator is used by the PLL as a reference clock, the supported range of crystals is 3.579545 to 8.192 MHz, otherwise, the range of supported crystals is 1 to 8.192 MHz.

The XTAL bit in the **RCC** register (see page 198) describes the available crystal choices and default programming values.

Software configures the **RCC** register XTAL field with the crystal number. If the PLL is used in the design, the XTAL field value is internally translated to the PLL settings.

#### 5.2.4.4 Main PLL Frequency Configuration

The main PLL is disabled by default during power-on reset and is enabled later by software if required. Software specifies the output divisor to set the system clock frequency, and enables the main PLL to drive the output. The PLL operates at 400 MHz, but is divided by two prior to the application of the output divisor.

If the main oscillator provides the clock reference to the main PLL, the translation provided by hardware and used to program the PLL is available for software in the **XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)** register (see page 202). The internal translation provides a translation within  $\pm 1\%$  of the targeted PLL VCO frequency. Table 23-10 on page 752 shows the actual PLL frequency and error for a given crystal choice.

The Crystal Value field (XTAL) in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register (see page 198) describes the available crystal choices and default programming of the **PLLCFG** register. Any time the XTAL field changes, the new settings are translated and the internal PLL settings are updated.

To configure the external 32-kHz real-time oscillator as the PLL input reference, program the OSCRC2 field in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2)** register to be 0x7.

#### 5.2.4.5 PLL Modes

The PLL has two modes of operation: Normal and Power-Down

- Normal: The PLL multiplies the input clock reference and drives the output.
- Power-Down: Most of the PLL internal circuitry is disabled and the PLL does not drive the output.

The modes are programmed using the **RCC/RCC2** register fields (see page 198 and page 203).

#### 5.2.4.6 PLL Operation

If a PLL configuration is changed, the PLL output frequency is unstable until it reconverges (relocks) to the new setting. The time between the configuration change and relock is  $T_{\text{READY}}$  (see Table 23-9 on page 752). During the relock time, the affected PLL is not usable as a clock reference.

PLL is changed by one of the following:

- Change to the **XTAL** value in the **RCC** register—writes of the same value do not cause a relock.
- Change in the PLL from Power-Down to Normal mode.

A counter is defined to measure the  $T_{\text{READY}}$  requirement. The counter is clocked by the main oscillator. The range of the main oscillator has been taken into account and the down counter is set to 0x1200 (that is, ~600  $\mu\text{s}$  at an 8.192 MHz external oscillator clock). Hardware is provided to keep the PLL from being used as a system clock until the  $T_{\text{READY}}$  condition is met after one of the two changes above. It is the user's responsibility to have a stable clock source (like the main oscillator) before the **RCC/RCC2** register is switched to use the PLL.

If the main PLL is enabled and the system clock is switched to use the PLL in one step, the system control hardware continues to clock the controller from the oscillator selected by the **RCC/RCC2** register until the main PLL is stable ( $T_{\text{READY}}$  time met), after which it changes to the PLL. Software can use many methods to ensure that the system is clocked from the main PLL, including periodically polling the **PLLLRIS** bit in the **Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)** register, and enabling the PLL Lock interrupt.

#### 5.2.5 System Control

For power-savings purposes, the **RCGCn**, **SCGCn**, and **DCGCn** registers control the clock gating logic for each peripheral or block in the system while the controller is in Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep mode, respectively.

There are four levels of operation for the device defined as:

- **Run Mode.** In Run mode, the controller actively executes code. Run mode provides normal operation of the processor and all of the peripherals that are currently enabled by the **RCGCn** registers. The system clock can be any of the available clock sources including the PLL.
- **Sleep Mode.** In Sleep mode, the clock frequency of the active peripherals is unchanged, but the processor and the memory subsystem are not clocked and therefore no longer execute code. Sleep mode is entered by the Cortex-M3 core executing a **WFI**(Wait for Interrupt) instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See “Power Management” on page 93 for more details.

Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **SCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when the auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock has the same source and frequency as that during Run mode.

- **Deep-Sleep Mode.** In Deep-Sleep mode, the clock frequency of the active peripherals may change (depending on the Run mode clock configuration) in addition to the processor clock being stopped. An interrupt returns the device to Run mode from one of the sleep modes; the sleep modes are entered on request from the code. Deep-Sleep mode is entered by first writing the Deep Sleep Enable bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 NVIC system control register and then executing

a **WFI** instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See “Power Management” on page 93 for more details.

The Cortex-M3 processor core and the memory subsystem are not clocked. Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **DCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock source is the main oscillator by default or the internal oscillator specified in the **DSLCLKCFG** register if one is enabled. When the **DSLCLKCFG** register is used, the internal oscillator is powered up, if necessary, and the main oscillator is powered down. If the PLL is running at the time of the **WFI** instruction, hardware will power the PLL down and override the **SYSDIV** field of the active **RCC/RCC2** register, to be determined by the **DSDIVORIDE** setting in the **DSLCLKCFG** register, up to /16 or /64 respectively. When the Deep-Sleep exit event occurs, hardware brings the system clock back to the source and frequency it had at the onset of Deep-Sleep mode before enabling the clocks that had been stopped during the Deep-Sleep duration.

- **Hibernate Mode.** In this mode, the power supplies are turned off to the main part of the device and only the Hibernation module's circuitry is active. An external wake event or RTC event is required to bring the device back to Run mode. The Cortex-M3 processor and peripherals outside of the Hibernation module see a normal "power on" sequence and the processor starts running code. It can determine that it has been restarted from Hibernate mode by inspecting the Hibernation module registers.

**Caution – If the Cortex-M3 Debug Access Port (DAP) has been enabled, and the device wakes from a low power sleep or deep-sleep mode, the core may start executing code before all clocks to peripherals have been restored to their run mode configuration. The DAP is usually enabled by software tools accessing the JTAG or SWD interface when debugging or flash programming. If this condition occurs, a Hard Fault is triggered when software accesses a peripheral with an invalid clock.**

A software delay loop can be used at the beginning of the interrupt routine that is used to wake up a system from a **WFI** (Wait For Interrupt) instruction. This stalls the execution of any code that accesses a peripheral register that might cause a fault. This loop can be removed for production software as the DAP is most likely not enabled during normal execution.

Because the DAP is disabled by default (power on reset), the user can also power-cycle the device. The DAP is not enabled unless it is enabled through the JTAG or SWD interface.

## 5.3 Initialization and Configuration

The PLL is configured using direct register writes to the **RCC/RCC2** register. If the **RCC2** register is being used, the **USERCC2** bit must be set and the appropriate **RCC2** bit/field is used. The steps required to successfully change the PLL-based system clock are:

1. Bypass the PLL and system clock divider by setting the **BYPASS** bit and clearing the **USESYS** bit in the **RCC** register. This configures the system to run off a “raw” clock source and allows for the new PLL configuration to be validated before switching the system clock to the PLL.
2. Select the crystal value (**XTAL**) and oscillator source (**OSCSRC**), and clear the **PWRDN** bit in **RCC/RCC2**. Setting the **XTAL** field automatically pulls valid PLL configuration data for the appropriate crystal, and clearing the **PWRDN** bit powers and enables the PLL and its output.
3. Select the desired system divider (**SYSDIV**) in **RCC/RCC2** and set the **USESYS** bit in **RCC**. The **SYSDIV** field determines the system frequency for the microcontroller.
4. Wait for the PLL to lock by polling the **PLLLRIS** bit in the **Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)** register.

5. Enable use of the PLL by clearing the `BYPASS` bit in **RCC/RCC2**.

## 5.4 Register Map

Table 5-7 on page 188 lists the System Control registers, grouped by function. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

**Note:** Spaces in the System Control register space that are not used are reserved for future or internal use. Software should not modify any reserved memory address.

**Table 5-7. System Control Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	DID0	RO	-	Device Identification 0	190
0x004	DID1	RO	-	Device Identification 1	206
0x008	DC0	RO	0x00FF.007F	Device Capabilities 0	208
0x010	DC1	RO	0x0111.32FF	Device Capabilities 1	209
0x014	DC2	RO	0x010F.1313	Device Capabilities 2	211
0x018	DC3	RO	0x830F.81FF	Device Capabilities 3	213
0x01C	DC4	RO	0x5100.007F	Device Capabilities 4	215
0x030	PBORCTL	R/W	0x0000.7FFD	Brown-Out Reset Control	192
0x034	LDOPCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	LDO Power Control	193
0x040	SRCR0	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 0	238
0x044	SRCR1	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 1	239
0x048	SRCR2	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 2	241
0x050	RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Raw Interrupt Status	194
0x054	IMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Mask Control	195
0x058	MISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	196
0x05C	RESC	R/W	-	Reset Cause	197
0x060	RCC	R/W	0x078E.3AD1	Run-Mode Clock Configuration	198
0x064	PLLCFG	RO	-	XTAL to PLL Translation	202
0x070	RCC2	R/W	0x0780.2810	Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2	203
0x100	RCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	217
0x104	RCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	223
0x108	RCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	232
0x110	SCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	219
0x114	SCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	226
0x118	SCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	234

Table 5-7. System Control Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x120	DCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	221
0x124	DCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	229
0x128	DCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	236
0x144	DSLPCCLKCFG	R/W	0x0780.0000	Deep Sleep Clock Configuration	205

## 5.5 Register Descriptions

All addresses given are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

**Register 1: Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000**

This register identifies the version of the microcontroller. Each microcontroller is uniquely identified by the combined values of the **CLASS** field in the **DID0** register and the **PARTNO** field in the **DID1** register.

**Device Identification 0 (DID0)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x000

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	VER				reserved								CLASS		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MAJOR								MINOR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description				
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.				
30:28	VER	RO	0x1	<p>DID0 Version</p> <p>This field defines the <b>DID0</b> register format version. The version number is numeric. The value of the <code>VER</code> field is encoded as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x1	Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.
Value	Description							
0x1	Second version of the <b>DID0</b> register format.							
27:24	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.				
23:16	CLASS	RO	0x1	<p>Device Class</p> <p>The <code>CLASS</code> field value identifies the internal design from which all mask sets are generated for all devices in a particular product line. The <code>CLASS</code> field value is changed for new product lines, for changes in fab process (for example, a remap or shrink), or any case where the <code>MAJOR</code> or <code>MINOR</code> fields require differentiation from prior devices. The value of the <code>CLASS</code> field is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Stellaris® Fury-class devices.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x1	Stellaris® Fury-class devices.
Value	Description							
0x1	Stellaris® Fury-class devices.							

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
15:8	MAJOR	RO	-	<p>Major Revision</p> <p>This field specifies the major revision number of the device. The major revision reflects changes to base layers of the design. The major revision number is indicated in the part number as a letter (A for first revision, B for second, and so on). This field is encoded as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Revision A (initial device)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Revision B (first base layer revision)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Revision C (second base layer revision)</td></tr></table> <p>and so on.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Revision A (initial device)	0x1	Revision B (first base layer revision)	0x2	Revision C (second base layer revision)
Value	Description											
0x0	Revision A (initial device)											
0x1	Revision B (first base layer revision)											
0x2	Revision C (second base layer revision)											
7:0	MINOR	RO	-	<p>Minor Revision</p> <p>This field specifies the minor revision number of the device. The minor revision reflects changes to the metal layers of the design. The <code>MINOR</code> field value is reset when the <code>MAJOR</code> field is changed. This field is numeric and is encoded as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Initial device, or a major revision update.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>First metal layer change.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Second metal layer change.</td></tr></table> <p>and so on.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Initial device, or a major revision update.	0x1	First metal layer change.	0x2	Second metal layer change.
Value	Description											
0x0	Initial device, or a major revision update.											
0x1	First metal layer change.											
0x2	Second metal layer change.											



**Register 2: Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030**

This register is responsible for controlling reset conditions after initial power-on reset.

**Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.7FFD

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															
																BORIOR
																reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORIOR	R/W	0	BOR Interrupt or Reset This bit controls how a BOR event is signaled to the controller. If set, a reset is signaled. Otherwise, an interrupt is signaled.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 3: LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034**

The  $V_{ADJ}$  field in this register adjusts the on-chip output voltage ( $V_{OUT}$ ).

**LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										$V_{ADJ}$					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	$V_{ADJ}$	R/W	0x0	LDO Output Voltage This field sets the on-chip output voltage. The programming values for the $V_{ADJ}$ field are provided below.
	Value	$V_{OUT}$ (V)		
	0x00	2.50		
	0x01	2.45		
	0x02	2.40		
	0x03	2.35		
	0x04	2.30		
	0x05	2.25		
	0x06-0x3F	Reserved		
	0x1B	2.75		
	0x1C	2.70		
	0x1D	2.65		
	0x1E	2.60		
	0x1F	2.55		

**Register 4: Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050**

Central location for system control raw interrupts. These are set and cleared by hardware.

**Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x050

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									PLLLRIS	reserved				BORRIS	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLRIS	RO	0	PLL Lock Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set when the PLL T <sub>READY</sub> Timer asserts.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORRIS	RO	0	Brown-Out Reset Raw Interrupt Status This bit is the raw interrupt status for any brown-out conditions. If set, a brown-out condition is currently active. This is an unregistered signal from the brown-out detection circuit. An interrupt is reported if the BORIM bit in the IMC register is set and the BORIOR bit in the <b>PBORCTL</b> register is cleared.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 5: Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054**

Central location for system control interrupt masks.

## Interrupt Mask Control (IMC)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x054

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									PLLLIM	reserved				BORIM	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLIM	R/W	0	PLL Lock Interrupt Mask This bit specifies whether a PLL Lock interrupt is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if <code>PLLLRIS</code> in <b>RIS</b> is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORIM	R/W	0	Brown-Out Reset Interrupt Mask This bit specifies whether a brown-out condition is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if <code>BORRIS</code> is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 6: Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058**

On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. All of the bits are R/W1C and this action also clears the corresponding raw interrupt bit in the **RIS** register (see page 194).

**Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x058

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									PLLLMIS	reserved				BORMIS	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLMIS	R/W1C	0	PLL Lock Masked Interrupt Status This bit is set when the PLL T <sub>READY</sub> timer asserts. The interrupt is cleared by writing a 1 to this bit.
5:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	BORMIS	R/W1C	0	BOR Masked Interrupt Status The BORMIS is simply the BORRIS ANDed with the mask value, BORIM.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 7: Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C**

This register is set with the reset cause after reset. The bits in this register are sticky and maintain their state across multiple reset sequences, except when an power-on reset is the cause, in which case, all bits other than POR in the **RESC** register are cleared.

**Reset Cause (RESC)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x05C

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												SW	WDT	BOR	POR
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SW	R/W	-	Software Reset When set, indicates a software reset is the cause of the reset event.
3	WDT	R/W	-	Watchdog Timer Reset When set, indicates a watchdog reset is the cause of the reset event.
2	BOR	R/W	-	Brown-Out Reset When set, indicates a brown-out reset is the cause of the reset event.
1	POR	R/W	-	Power-On Reset When set, indicates a power-on reset is the cause of the reset event.
0	EXT	R/W	-	External Reset When set, indicates an external reset ( $\overline{RST}$ assertion) is the cause of the reset event.

**Register 8: Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060**

This register is defined to provide source control and frequency speed.

**Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x060

Type R/W, reset 0x078E.3AD1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved				ACG	SYSDIV				USESYSYDIV	reserved	USEPWMDIV	PWMDIV			reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		PWRDN	reserved	BYPASS	reserved	XTAL				OSCSRC		reserved		IOSCDIS	MOSCDIS
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:28	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
27	ACG	R/W	0	<p>Auto Clock Gating</p> <p>This bit specifies whether the system uses the <b>Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (SCGCn)</b> registers and <b>Deep-Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (DCGCn)</b> registers if the controller enters a Sleep or Deep-Sleep mode (respectively). If set, the <b>SCGCn</b> or <b>DCGCn</b> registers are used to control the clocks distributed to the peripherals when the controller is in a sleep mode. Otherwise, the <b>Run-Mode Clock Gating Control (RCGCn)</b> registers are used when the controller enters a sleep mode.</p> <p>The <b>RCGCn</b> registers are always used to control the clocks in Run mode.</p> <p>This allows peripherals to consume less power when the controller is in a sleep mode and the peripheral is unused.</p>
26:23	SYSDIV	R/W	0xF	<p>System Clock Divisor</p> <p>Specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock from either the PLL output or the oscillator source (depending on how the <b>BYPASS</b> bit in this register is configured). See Table 5-5 on page 184 for bit encodings.</p> <p>If the <b>SYSDIV</b> value is less than <b>MINSYSDIV</b> (see page 209), and the PLL is being used, then the <b>MINSYSDIV</b> value is used as the divisor.</p> <p>If the PLL is not being used, the <b>SYSDIV</b> value can be less than <b>MINSYSDIV</b>.</p>
22	USESYSYDIV	R/W	0	<p>Enable System Clock Divider</p> <p>Use the system clock divider as the source for the system clock. The system clock divider is forced to be used when the PLL is selected as the source.</p> <p>If the <b>USERCC2</b> bit in the <b>RCC2</b> register is set, then the <b>SYSDIV2</b> field in the <b>RCC2</b> register is used as the system clock divider rather than the <b>SYSDIV</b> field in this register.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	USEPWMDIV	R/W	0	Enable PWM Clock Divisor Use the PWM clock divider as the source for the PWM clock.
19:17	PWMDIV	R/W	0x7	PWM Unit Clock Divisor This field specifies the binary divisor used to predivide the system clock down for use as the timing reference for the PWM module. This clock is only power 2 divide and rising edge is synchronous without phase shift from the system clock.  Value Divisor 0x0 /2 0x1 /4 0x2 /8 0x3 /16 0x4 /32 0x5 /64 0x6 /64 0x7 /64 (default)
16:14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	PWRDN	R/W	1	PLL Power Down This bit connects to the PLL PWRDN input. The reset value of 1 powers down the PLL.
12	reserved	RO	1	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	BYPASS	R/W	1	PLL Bypass Chooses whether the system clock is derived from the PLL output or the OSC source. If set, the clock that drives the system is the OSC source. Otherwise, the clock that drives the system is the PLL output clock divided by the system divider. See Table 5-5 on page 184 for programming guidelines.  <b>Note:</b> The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 14-MHz to 18-MHz clock source to operate properly. While the ADC works in a 14-18 MHz range, to maintain a 1 M sample/second rate, the ADC must be provided a 16-MHz clock source.
10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																																			
9:6	XTAL	R/W	0xB	<p>Crystal Value</p> <p>This field specifies the crystal value attached to the main oscillator. The encoding for this field is provided below. Depending on the crystal used, the PLL frequency may not be exactly 400 MHz (see Table 23-10 on page 752 for more information).</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL</th><th>Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>1.000</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>1.8432</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>2.000</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>2.4576</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td></td><td>3.579545 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td></td><td>3.6864 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td></td><td>4 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td></td><td>4.096 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0x8</td><td></td><td>4.9152 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0x9</td><td></td><td>5 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0xA</td><td></td><td>5.12 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0xB</td><td></td><td>6 MHz (reset value)</td></tr><tr><td>0xC</td><td></td><td>6.144 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0xD</td><td></td><td>7.3728 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0xE</td><td></td><td>8 MHz</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td></td><td>8.192 MHz</td></tr></table>	Value	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL	0x0	1.000	reserved	0x1	1.8432	reserved	0x2	2.000	reserved	0x3	2.4576	reserved	0x4		3.579545 MHz	0x5		3.6864 MHz	0x6		4 MHz	0x7		4.096 MHz	0x8		4.9152 MHz	0x9		5 MHz	0xA		5.12 MHz	0xB		6 MHz (reset value)	0xC		6.144 MHz	0xD		7.3728 MHz	0xE		8 MHz	0xF		8.192 MHz
Value	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL																																																					
0x0	1.000	reserved																																																					
0x1	1.8432	reserved																																																					
0x2	2.000	reserved																																																					
0x3	2.4576	reserved																																																					
0x4		3.579545 MHz																																																					
0x5		3.6864 MHz																																																					
0x6		4 MHz																																																					
0x7		4.096 MHz																																																					
0x8		4.9152 MHz																																																					
0x9		5 MHz																																																					
0xA		5.12 MHz																																																					
0xB		6 MHz (reset value)																																																					
0xC		6.144 MHz																																																					
0xD		7.3728 MHz																																																					
0xE		8 MHz																																																					
0xF		8.192 MHz																																																					
5:4	OSCSRC	R/W	0x1	<p>Oscillator Source</p> <p>Selects the input source for the OSC. The values are:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Input Source</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>MOSC Main oscillator</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>IOSC Internal oscillator (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>IOSC/4 Internal oscillator / 4</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>30 kHz 30-KHz internal oscillator</td></tr></table> <p>For additional oscillator sources, see the <b>RCC2</b> register.</p>	Value	Input Source	0x0	MOSC Main oscillator	0x1	IOSC Internal oscillator (default)	0x2	IOSC/4 Internal oscillator / 4	0x3	30 kHz 30-KHz internal oscillator																																									
Value	Input Source																																																						
0x0	MOSC Main oscillator																																																						
0x1	IOSC Internal oscillator (default)																																																						
0x2	IOSC/4 Internal oscillator / 4																																																						
0x3	30 kHz 30-KHz internal oscillator																																																						
3:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																																																			
1	IOSCDIS	R/W	0	<p>Internal Oscillator Disable</p> <p>0: Internal oscillator (IOSC) is enabled.</p> <p>1: Internal oscillator is disabled.</p>																																																			

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	MOSCDIS	R/W	1	Main Oscillator Disable 0: Main oscillator is enabled . 1: Main oscillator is disabled (default).

**Register 9: XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064**

This register provides a means of translating external crystal frequencies into the appropriate PLL settings. This register is initialized during the reset sequence and updated anytime that the **XTAL** field changes in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register (see page 198).

The PLL frequency is calculated using the **PLLCFG** field values, as follows:

$$\text{PLLFreq} = \text{OSCFreq} * F / (R + 1)$$

**XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x064

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						F						R			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:5	F	RO	-	PLL F Value This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's F input.
4:0	R	RO	-	PLL R Value This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's R input.

**Register 10: Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2), offset 0x070**

This register overrides the **RCC** equivalent register fields, as shown in Table 5-8, when the **USERCC2** bit is set, allowing the extended capabilities of the **RCC2** register to be used while also providing a means to be backward-compatible to previous parts. Each **RCC2** field that supersedes an **RCC** field is located at the same LSB bit position; however, some **RCC2** fields are larger than the corresponding **RCC** field.

**Table 5-8. RCC2 Fields that Override RCC fields**

RCC2 Field...	Overrides RCC Field
SYSDIV2, bits[28:23]	SYSDIV, bits[26:23]
PWRDN2, bit[13]	PWRDN, bit[13]
BYPASS2, bit[11]	BYPASS, bit[11]
OSCSRC2, bits[6:4]	OSCSRC, bits[5:4]

**Run-Mode Clock Configuration 2 (RCC2)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x070

Type R/W, reset 0x0780.2810

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	USERCC2	reserved		SYSDIV2								reserved				
Type	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		PWRDN2	reserved	BYPASS2	reserved				OSCSRC2			reserved			
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	USERCC2	R/W	0	Use RCC2 When set, overrides the <b>RCC</b> register fields.
30:29	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28:23	SYSDIV2	R/W	0x0F	System Clock Divisor Specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock from either the PLL output or the oscillator source (depending on how the <b>BYPASS2</b> bit is configured). <b>SYSDIV2</b> is used for the divisor when both the <b>USESYSCLK</b> bit in the <b>RCC</b> register and the <b>USERCC2</b> bit in this register are set. See Table 5-6 on page 184 for programming guidelines.
22:14	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	PWRDN2	R/W	1	Power-Down PLL When set, powers down the PLL.
12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
11	BYPASS2	R/W	1	Bypass PLL When set, bypasses the PLL for the clock source. See Table 5-6 on page 184 for programming guidelines.
10:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:4	OSCSRC2	R/W	0x1	Oscillator Source Selects the input source for the OSC. The values are:  Value   Description 0x0   MOSC Main oscillator 0x1   IOSC Internal oscillator 0x2   IOSC/4 Internal oscillator / 4 0x3   30 kHz 30-kHz internal oscillator 0x4   Reserved 0x5   Reserved 0x6   Reserved 0x7   32 kHz 32.768-kHz external oscillator
3:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 11: Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG), offset 0x144**

This register provides configuration information for the hardware control of Deep Sleep Mode.

**Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCCLKCFG)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x144

Type R/W, reset 0x0780.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved					DSDIVORIDE							reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									DSOSCSRC			reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:29	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28:23	DSDIVORIDE	R/W	0x0F	Divider Field Override 6-bit system divider field to override when Deep-Sleep occurs with PLL running.
22:7	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:4	DSOSCSRC	R/W	0x0	Clock Source Specifies the clock source during Deep-Sleep mode.
Value Description				
0x0	MOSC			Use main oscillator as source.
0x1	IOSC			Use internal 12-MHz oscillator as source.
0x2	Reserved			
0x3	30 kHz			Use 30-kHz internal oscillator as source.
0x4	Reserved			
0x5	Reserved			
0x6	Reserved			
0x7	32 kHz			Use 32.768-kHz external oscillator as source.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 12: Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004**

This register identifies the device family, part number, temperature range, pin count, and package type. Each microcontroller is uniquely identified by the combined values of the **CLASS** field in the **DID0** register and the **PARTNO** field in the **DID1** register.

**Device Identification 1 (DID1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VER				FAM				PARTNO							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PINCOUNT			reserved					TEMP			PKG		ROHS	QUAL	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description				
31:28	VER	RO	0x1	<div><div>DID1 Version</div><div>This field defines the <b>DID1</b> register format version. The version number is numeric. The value of the <code>VER</code> field is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div><table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.</td></tr></table></div>	Value	Description	0x1	Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.
Value	Description							
0x1	Second version of the <b>DID1</b> register format.							
27:24	FAM	RO	0x0	<div><div>Family</div><div>This field provides the family identification of the device within the Luminary Micro product portfolio. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div><table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.</td></tr></table></div>	Value	Description	0x0	Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.
Value	Description							
0x0	Stellaris family of microcontrollers, that is, all devices with external part numbers starting with LM3S.							
23:16	PARTNO	RO	0xA6	<div><div>Part Number</div><div>This field provides the part number of the device within the family. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div><table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0xA6</td><td>LM3S8962</td></tr></table></div>	Value	Description	0xA6	LM3S8962
Value	Description							
0xA6	LM3S8962							
15:13	PINCOUNT	RO	0x2	<div><div>Package Pin Count</div><div>This field specifies the number of pins on the device package. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div><table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>100-pin or 108-ball package</td></tr></table></div>	Value	Description	0x2	100-pin or 108-ball package
Value	Description							
0x2	100-pin or 108-ball package							

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
12:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
7:5	TEMP	RO	-	<div>Temperature Range</div> <div>This field specifies the temperature rating of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Commercial temperature range (0°C to 70°C)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Industrial temperature range (-40°C to 85°C)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Extended temperature range (-40°C to 105°C)</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Commercial temperature range (0°C to 70°C)	0x1	Industrial temperature range (-40°C to 85°C)	0x2	Extended temperature range (-40°C to 105°C)
Value	Description											
0x0	Commercial temperature range (0°C to 70°C)											
0x1	Industrial temperature range (-40°C to 85°C)											
0x2	Extended temperature range (-40°C to 105°C)											
4:3	PKG	RO	-	<div>Package Type</div> <div>This field specifies the package type. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>SOIC package</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>LQFP package</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>BGA package</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	SOIC package	0x1	LQFP package	0x2	BGA package
Value	Description											
0x0	SOIC package											
0x1	LQFP package											
0x2	BGA package											
2	ROHS	RO	1	<div>RoHS-Compliance</div> <div>This bit specifies whether the device is RoHS-compliant. A 1 indicates the part is RoHS-compliant.</div>								
1:0	QUAL	RO	-	<div>Qualification Status</div> <div>This field specifies the qualification status of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Engineering Sample (unqualified)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Pilot Production (unqualified)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Fully Qualified</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Engineering Sample (unqualified)	0x1	Pilot Production (unqualified)	0x2	Fully Qualified
Value	Description											
0x0	Engineering Sample (unqualified)											
0x1	Pilot Production (unqualified)											
0x2	Fully Qualified											



**Register 13: Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008**

This register is predefined by the part and can be used to verify features.

**Device Capabilities 0 (DC0)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x008

Type RO, reset 0x00FF.007F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SRAMSZ															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLASHSZ															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	SRAMSZ	RO	0x00FF	SRAM Size Indicates the size of the on-chip SRAM memory.  Value    Description 0x00FF 64 KB of SRAM
15:0	FLASHSZ	RO	0x007F	Flash Size Indicates the size of the on-chip flash memory.  Value    Description 0x007F 256 KB of Flash

**Register 14: Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010**

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: CANs, PWM, ADC, Watchdog timer, Hibernation module, and debug capabilities. This register also indicates the maximum clock frequency and maximum ADC sample rate. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC0**, **SCGC0**, and **DCGC0** clock control registers and the **SRCR0** software reset control register.

**Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0111.32FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINSYSDIV				reserved		MAXADCSPPD		MPU	HIB	TEMPSNS	PLL	WDT	SWO	SWD	JTAG
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	RO	1	CAN Module 0 Present When set, indicates that CAN unit 0 is present.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	RO	1	PWM Module Present When set, indicates that the PWM module is present.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	RO	1	ADC Module Present When set, indicates that the ADC module is present.
15:12	MINSYSDIV	RO	0x3	System Clock Divider Minimum 4-bit divider value for system clock. The reset value is hardware-dependent. See the <b>RCC</b> register for how to change the system clock divisor using the <b>SYSDIV</b> bit.  Value Description 0x3 Specifies a 50-MHz CPU clock with a PLL divider of 4.
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description				
9:8	MAXADCSPD	RO	0x2	<div>Max ADC Speed</div> <div>Indicates the maximum rate at which the ADC samples data.</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>500K samples/second</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x2	500K samples/second
Value	Description							
0x2	500K samples/second							
7	MPU	RO	1	<div>MPU Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the Cortex-M3 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) module is present. See the "Cortex-M3 Peripherals" chapter in the Stellaris Data Sheet for details on the MPU.</div>				
6	HIB	RO	1	<div>Hibernation Module Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the Hibernation module is present.</div>				
5	TEMPSNS	RO	1	<div>Temp Sensor Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the on-chip temperature sensor is present.</div>				
4	PLL	RO	1	<div>PLL Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the on-chip Phase Locked Loop (PLL) is present.</div>				
3	WDT	RO	1	<div>Watchdog Timer Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that a watchdog timer is present.</div>				
2	SWO	RO	1	<div>SWO Trace Port Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Output (SWO) trace port is present.</div>				
1	SWD	RO	1	<div>SWD Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Debugger (SWD) is present.</div>				
0	JTAG	RO	1	<div>JTAG Present</div> <div>When set, indicates that the JTAG debugger interface is present.</div>				

**Register 15: Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014**

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparators, General-Purpose Timers, I2Cs, QEIs, SSIs, and UARTs. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC1**, **SCGC1**, and **DCGC1** clock control registers and the **Srcr1** software reset control register.

**Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x014

Type RO, reset 0x010F.1313

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			I2C0	reserved		QEI1	QEI0	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART1	UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	RO	1	Analog Comparator 0 Present When set, indicates that analog comparator 0 is present.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	RO	1	Timer 3 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 3 is present.
18	TIMER2	RO	1	Timer 2 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 2 is present.
17	TIMER1	RO	1	Timer 1 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 1 is present.
16	TIMER0	RO	1	Timer 0 Present When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 0 is present.
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	I2C0	RO	1	I2C Module 0 Present When set, indicates that I2C module 0 is present.
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
9	QE11	RO	1	QE11 Present When set, indicates that QE1 module 1 is present.
8	QE10	RO	1	QE10 Present When set, indicates that QE1 module 0 is present.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	RO	1	SSI0 Present When set, indicates that SSI module 0 is present.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	RO	1	UART1 Present When set, indicates that UART module 1 is present.
0	UART0	RO	1	UART0 Present When set, indicates that UART module 0 is present.

**Register 16: Device Capabilities 3 (DC3), offset 0x018**

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparator I/Os, CCP I/Os, ADC I/Os, and PWM I/Os.

**Device Capabilities 3 (DC3)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x830F.81FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	32KHZ	reserved					CCP1	CCP0	reserved				ADC3	ADC2	ADC1	ADC0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PWMFAULT	reserved						C0O	C0PLUS	C0MINUS	PWM5	PWM4	PWM3	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	32KHZ	RO	1	32KHz Input Clock Available When set, indicates an even CCP pin is present and can be used as a 32-KHz input clock.
30:26	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
25	CCP1	RO	1	CCP1 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 1 is present.
24	CCP0	RO	1	CCP0 Pin Present When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 0 is present.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	ADC3	RO	1	ADC3 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 3 is present.
18	ADC2	RO	1	ADC2 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 2 is present.
17	ADC1	RO	1	ADC1 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 1 is present.
16	ADC0	RO	1	ADC0 Pin Present When set, indicates that ADC pin 0 is present.
15	PWMFAULT	RO	1	PWM Fault Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM Fault pin is present.
14:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	C0O	RO	1	C0o Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 output pin is present.
7	C0PLUS	RO	1	C0+ Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (+) input pin is present.
6	C0MINUS	RO	1	C0- Pin Present When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (-) input pin is present.
5	PWM5	RO	1	PWM5 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 5 is present.
4	PWM4	RO	1	PWM4 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 4 is present.
3	PWM3	RO	1	PWM3 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 3 is present.
2	PWM2	RO	1	PWM2 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 2 is present.
1	PWM1	RO	1	PWM1 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 1 is present.
0	PWM0	RO	1	PWM0 Pin Present When set, indicates that the PWM pin 0 is present.

**Register 17: Device Capabilities 4 (DC4), offset 0x01C**

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Ethernet MAC and PHY, GPIOs, and CCP I/Os. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC2**, **SCGC2**, and **DCGC2** clock control registers and the **SRCR2** software reset control register.

**Device Capabilities 4 (DC4)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x5100.007F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved			E1588	reserved							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	RO	1	Ethernet PHY0 Present When set, indicates that Ethernet PHY module 0 is present.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	RO	1	Ethernet MAC0 Present When set, indicates that Ethernet MAC module 0 is present.
27:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	E1588	RO	1	1588 Capable When set, indicates that that EMAC0 is 1588-capable.
23:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	GPIOG	RO	1	GPIO Port G Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port G is present.
5	GPIOF	RO	1	GPIO Port F Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port F is present.
4	GPIOE	RO	1	GPIO Port E Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port E is present.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	GPIOD	RO	1	GPIO Port D Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port D is present.
2	GPIOC	RO	1	GPIO Port C Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port C is present.
1	GPIOB	RO	1	GPIO Port B Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port B is present.
0	GPIOA	RO	1	GPIO Port A Present When set, indicates that GPIO Port A is present.

**Register 18: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100**

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

**Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x100

Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							MAXADCS	reserved	HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

**System Control**

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
15:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
9:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	<div>ADC Sample Speed</div> <div>This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>500K samples/second</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>250K samples/second</td></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>125K samples/second</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x2	500K samples/second	0x1	250K samples/second	0x0	125K samples/second
Value	Description											
0x2	500K samples/second											
0x1	250K samples/second											
0x0	125K samples/second											
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
6	HIB	R/W	1	<div>HIB Clock Gating Control</div> <div>This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.</div>								
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
3	WDT	R/W	0	<div>WDT Clock Gating Control</div> <div>This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.</div>								
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								

## Register 19: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0), offset 0x110

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x110

Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							MAXADCSPD	reserved	HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

**System Control**

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description								
15:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
9:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	<div>ADC Sample Speed</div> <div>This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>500K samples/second</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>250K samples/second</td></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>125K samples/second</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x2	500K samples/second	0x1	250K samples/second	0x0	125K samples/second
Value	Description											
0x2	500K samples/second											
0x1	250K samples/second											
0x0	125K samples/second											
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
6	HIB	R/W	1	<div>HIB Clock Gating Control</div> <div>This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.</div>								
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
3	WDT	R/W	0	<div>WDT Clock Gating Control</div> <div>This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.</div>								
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								

## Register 20: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0), offset 0x120

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x120

Type R/W, reset 0x00000040

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							HIB			reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for CAN unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for the PWM module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for SAR ADC module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.

**System Control**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	1	HIB Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for the Hibernation module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 21: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1), offset 0x104**

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

**Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x104

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			I2C0	reserved		QE1	QE0	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART1	UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.



**System Control**

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	<p>Timer 1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	<p>Timer 0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	I2C0	R/W	0	<p>I2C0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for I2C module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	QE11	R/W	0	<p>QE11 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
8	QE10	R/W	0	<p>QE10 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	<p>SSI0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	<p>UART1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 22: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1), offset 0x114

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x114

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			I2C0	reserved		QE1	QE0	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART1	UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating  This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	<p>Timer 1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	<p>Timer 0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	I2C0	R/W	0	<p>I2C0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for I2C module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	QE11	R/W	0	<p>QE11 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
8	QE10	R/W	0	<p>QE10 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	<p>SSI0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	<p>UART1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>

**System Control**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 23: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1), offset 0x124

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x124

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type		RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		reserved			I2C0	reserved		QE1	QE0	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART1	UART0
Type		RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comparator 0 Clock Gating  This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 3. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

**System Control**

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	<p>Timer 1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	<p>Timer 0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	I2C0	R/W	0	<p>I2C0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for I2C module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	QE11	R/W	0	<p>QE11 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
8	QE10	R/W	0	<p>QE10 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for QE1 module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	<p>SSI0 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	<p>UART1 Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.



**Register 24: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108**

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

**Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x108

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	<p>Port F Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	<p>Port E Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	<p>Port D Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	<p>Port C Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	<p>Port B Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	<p>Port A Clock Gating Control</p> <p>This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.</p>

## Register 25: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2), offset 0x118

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x118

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

## Register 26: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unlocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the **ACG** bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

### Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x128

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved											
Type	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet PHY unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Ethernet MAC unit 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
27:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Clock Gating Control  This bit controls the clock gating for Port G. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port F. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unlocked and disabled. If the unit is unlocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

**Register 27: Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0), offset 0x040**Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)** register.

## Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x040

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							CAN0	reserved			PWM	reserved			ADC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									HIB	reserved		WDT	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	CAN0	R/W	0	CAN0 Reset Control Reset control for CAN unit 0.
23:21	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
20	PWM	R/W	0	PWM Reset Control Reset control for PWM module.
19:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	ADC	R/W	0	ADC0 Reset Control Reset control for SAR ADC module 0.
15:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	HIB	R/W	0	HIB Reset Control Reset control for the Hibernation module.
5:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Reset Control Reset control for Watchdog unit.
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 28: Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1), offset 0x044**Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)** register.**Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved							COMP0	reserved				TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			I2C0	reserved		QE11	QE10	reserved			SSI0	reserved		UART1	UART0
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:25	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
24	COMP0	R/W	0	Analog Comp 0 Reset Control Reset control for analog comparator 0.
23:20	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
19	TIMER3	R/W	0	Timer 3 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 3.
18	TIMER2	R/W	0	Timer 2 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 2.
17	TIMER1	R/W	0	Timer 1 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 1.
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Reset Control Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 0.
15:13	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	I2C0	R/W	0	I2C0 Reset Control Reset control for I2C unit 0.
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	QE11	R/W	0	QE11 Reset Control Reset control for QE1 unit 1.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	QEIO	R/W	0	QEIO Reset Control Reset control for QEI unit 0.
7:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Reset Control Reset control for SSI unit 0.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	UART1 Reset Control Reset control for UART unit 1.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Reset Control Reset control for UART unit 0.

**Register 29: Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048**Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 4 (DC4)** register.**Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x048

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
		reserved	EPHY0	reserved	EMAC0	reserved												
Type		RO	R/W	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		reserved										GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Type		RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
30	EPHY0	R/W	0	PHY0 Reset Control Reset control for Ethernet PHY unit 0.
29	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
28	EMAC0	R/W	0	MAC0 Reset Control Reset control for Ethernet MAC unit 0.
27:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	GPIOG	R/W	0	Port G Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port G.
5	GPIOF	R/W	0	Port F Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port F.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port E.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port D.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port C.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port B.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port A.

## 6 Hibernation Module

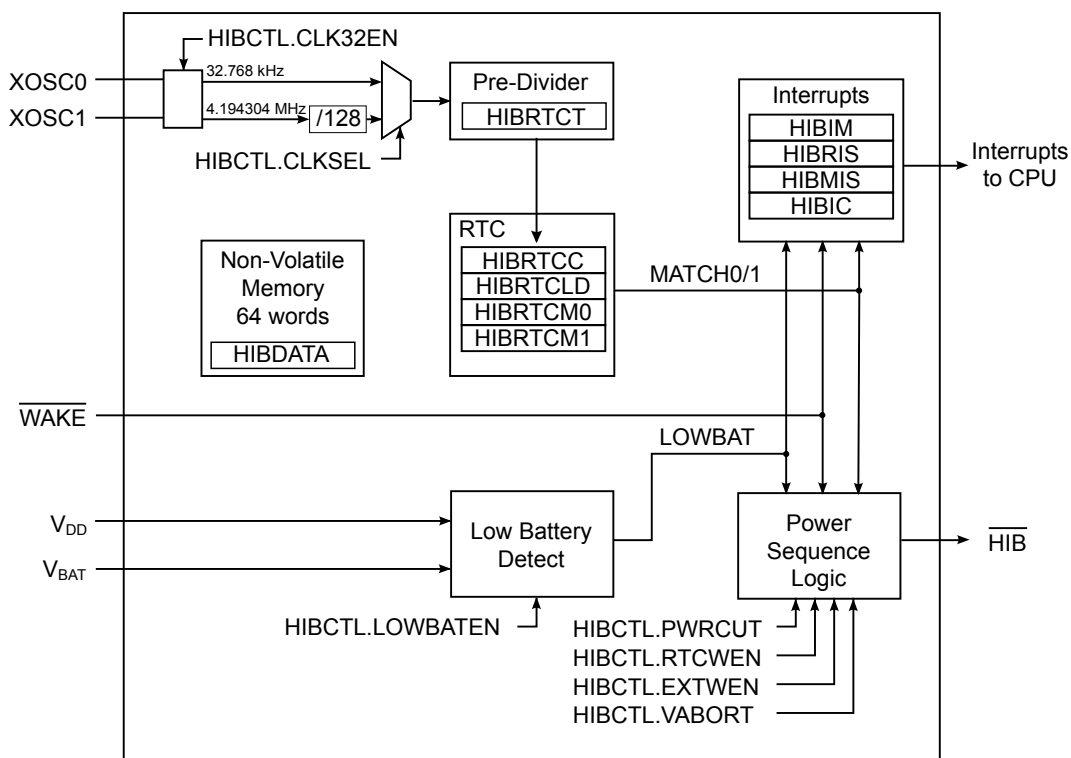
The Hibernation Module manages removal and restoration of power to provide a means for reducing power consumption. When the processor and peripherals are idle, power can be completely removed with only the Hibernation module remaining powered. Power can be restored based on an external signal, or at a certain time using the built-in Real-Time Clock (RTC). The Hibernation module can be independently supplied from a battery or an auxiliary power supply.

The Hibernation module has the following features:

- System power control using discrete external regulator
- Dedicated pin for waking from an external signal
- Low-battery detection, signaling, and interrupt generation
- 32-bit real-time clock (RTC)
- Two 32-bit RTC match registers for timed wake-up and interrupt generation
- Clock source from a 32.768-kHz external oscillator or a 4.194304-MHz crystal
- RTC predivider trim for making fine adjustments to the clock rate
- 64 32-bit words of non-volatile memory
- Programmable interrupts for RTC match, external wake, and low battery events

## 6.1 Block Diagram

Figure 6-1. Hibernation Module Block Diagram



## 6.2 Signal Description

Table 6-1 on page 243 and Table 6-2 on page 244 list the external signals of the Hibernation module and describe the function of each. These signals have dedicated functions and are not alternate functions for any GPIO signals.

Table 6-1. Hibernate Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
HIB	51	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
VBAT	55	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
WAKE	50	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	52	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
XOSC1	53	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 6-2. Hibernate Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
$\overline{\text{HIB}}$	M12	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
V <sub>BAT</sub>	L12	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	M10	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	K11	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
XOSC1	K12	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 6.3 Functional Description

The Hibernation module controls the power to the processor with an enable signal ( $\overline{\text{HIB}}$ ) that signals an external voltage regulator to turn off.

The Hibernation module power source is determined dynamically. The supply voltage of the Hibernation module is the larger of the main voltage source ( $V_{DD}$ ) or the battery/auxiliary voltage source ( $V_{BAT}$ ). A voting circuit indicates the larger and an internal power switch selects the appropriate voltage source. The Hibernation module also has a separate clock source to maintain a real-time clock (RTC). Once in hibernation, the module signals an external voltage regulator to turn back on the power when an external pin ( $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$ ) is asserted, or when the internal RTC reaches a certain value. The Hibernation module can also detect when the battery voltage is low, and optionally prevent hibernation when this occurs.

When waking from hibernation, the  $\overline{\text{HIB}}$  signal is deasserted. The return of  $V_{DD}$  causes a POR to be executed. The time from when the  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  signal is asserted to when code begins execution is equal to the wake-up time ( $t_{\text{WAKE\_TO\_HIB}}$ ) plus the power-on reset time ( $T_{\text{IRPOR}}$ ).

### 6.3.1 Register Access Timing

Because the Hibernation module has an independent clocking domain, certain registers must be written only with a timing gap between accesses. The delay time is  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$ , therefore software must guarantee that a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  is inserted between back-to-back writes to certain Hibernation registers, or between a write followed by a read to those same registers. There is no restriction on timing for back-to-back reads from the Hibernation module. The following registers are subject to this timing restriction:

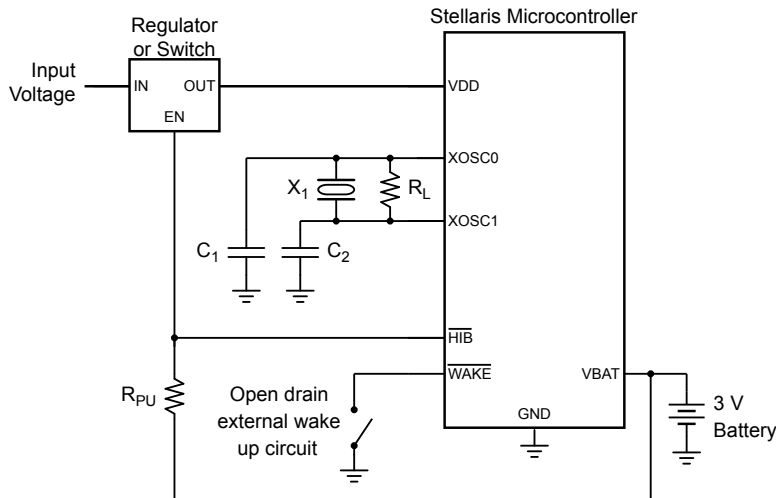
- Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC)
- Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0)
- Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1)
- Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD)
- Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT)
- Hibernation Data (HIBDATA)

### 6.3.2 Clock Source

The Hibernation module must be clocked by an external source, even if the RTC feature is not used. An external oscillator or crystal can be used for this purpose. To use a crystal, a 4.194304-MHz crystal is connected to the XOSC0 and XOSC1 pins. This clock signal is divided by 128 internally to produce the 32.768-kHz clock reference. For an alternate clock source, a 32.768-kHz oscillator can be connected to the XOSC0 pin. See Figure 6-2 on page 245 and Figure 6-3 on page 246. Note that these diagrams only show the connection to the Hibernation pins and not to the full system. See “Hibernation Module” on page 757 for specific values.

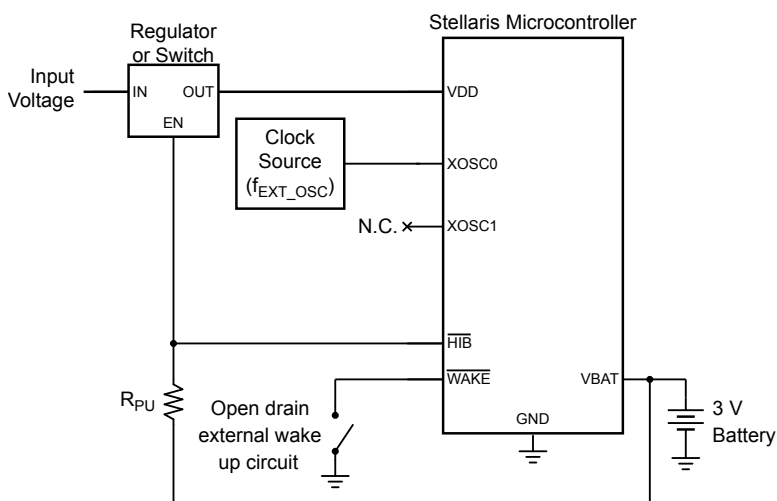
The clock source is enabled by setting the CLK32EN bit of the HIBCTL register. The type of clock source is selected by setting the CLKSEL bit to 0 for a 4.194304-MHz clock source, and to 1 for a 32.768-kHz clock source. If the bit is set to 0, the 4.194304-MHz input clock is divided by 128, resulting in a 32.768-kHz clock source. If a crystal is used for the clock source, the software must leave a delay of  $t_{XOSC\_SETTLE}$  after setting the CLK32EN bit and before any other accesses to the Hibernation module registers. The delay allows the crystal to power up and stabilize. If an oscillator is used for the clock source, no delay is needed.

**Figure 6-2. Clock Source Using Crystal**



- Note:**
- $X_1$  = Crystal frequency is  $f_{XOSC\_XTAL}$ .
  - $C_{1,2}$  = Capacitor value derived from crystal vendor load capacitance specifications.
  - $R_L$  = Load resistor is  $R_{XOSC\_LOAD}$ .
  - $R_{PU}$  = Pull-up resistor (1 M $\Omega$ ).
  - See “Hibernation Module” on page 757 for specific parameter values.

Figure 6-3. Clock Source Using Dedicated Oscillator



**Note:**  $R_{PU}$  = Pull-up resistor (1 M $\Omega$ ).

### 6.3.3 Battery Management

The Hibernation module can be independently powered by a battery or an auxiliary power source. The module can monitor the voltage level of the battery and detect when the voltage drops below  $V_{LOWBAT}$ . When this happens, an interrupt can be generated. The module can also be configured so that it will not go into Hibernate mode if the battery voltage drops below this threshold. Battery voltage is not measured while in Hibernate mode.

**Important:** System level factors may affect the accuracy of the low battery detect circuit. The designer should consider battery type, discharge characteristics, and a test load during battery voltage measurements.

Note that the Hibernation module draws power from whichever source ( $V_{BAT}$  or  $V_{DD}$ ) has the higher voltage. Therefore, it is important to design the circuit to ensure that  $V_{DD}$  is higher than  $V_{BAT}$  under nominal conditions or else the Hibernation module draws power from the battery even when  $V_{DD}$  is available.

The Hibernation module can be configured to detect a low battery condition by setting the `LOWBATEN` bit of the `HIBCTL` register. In this configuration, the `LOWBAT` bit of the `HIBRIS` register will be set when the battery level is low. If the `VABORT` bit is also set, then the module is prevented from entering Hibernate mode when a low battery is detected. The module can also be configured to generate an interrupt for the low-battery condition (see “Interrupts and Status” on page 248).

### 6.3.4 Real-Time Clock

The Hibernation module includes a 32-bit counter that increments once per second with a proper clock source and configuration (see “Clock Source” on page 245). The 32.768-kHz clock signal is fed into a predivider register which counts down the 32.768-kHz clock ticks to achieve a once per second clock rate for the RTC. The rate can be adjusted to compensate for inaccuracies in the clock source by using the predivider trim register, `HIBRTCT`. This register has a nominal value of 0x7FFF, and is used for one second out of every 64 seconds to divide the input clock. This allows the software to make fine corrections to the clock rate by adjusting the predivider trim register up or down from 0x7FFF. The predivider trim should be adjusted up from 0x7FFF in order to slow down the RTC rate, and down from 0x7FFF in order to speed up the RTC rate.

The Hibernation module includes two 32-bit match registers that are compared to the value of the RTC counter. The match registers can be used to wake the processor from hibernation mode, or to generate an interrupt to the processor if it is not in hibernation.

The RTC must be enabled with the `RTCEN` bit of the **HIBCTL** register. The value of the RTC can be set at any time by writing to the **HIBRTCLD** register. The predivider trim can be adjusted by reading and writing the **HIBRTCT** register. The predivider uses this register once every 64 seconds to adjust the clock rate. The two match registers can be set by writing to the **HIBRTCM0** and **HIBRTCM1** registers. The RTC can be configured to generate interrupts by using the interrupt registers (see “Interrupts and Status” on page 248). As long as the RTC is enabled and a valid  $V_{BAT}$  is present, the RTC continues counting, regardless of whether  $V_{DD}$  is present or if the part is in hibernation.

### 6.3.5 Battery-Backed Memory

The Hibernation module contains 64 32-bit words of memory which are retained during hibernation. This memory is powered from the battery or auxiliary power supply during hibernation. The processor software can save state information in this memory prior to hibernation, and can then recover the state upon waking. The battery-backed memory can be accessed through the **HIBDATA** registers.

### 6.3.6 Power Control

**Important:** The Hibernation Module requires special system implementation considerations when using `HIB` to control power, as it is intended to power-down all other sections of its host device. All system signals and power supplies that connect to the chip must be driven to 0  $V_{DC}$  or powered down with the same regulator controlled by `HIB`. See “Hibernation Module” on page 757 for more details.

The Hibernation module controls power to the microcontroller through the use of the `HIB` pin. This pin is intended to be connected to the enable signal of the external regulator(s) providing 3.3 V and/or 2.5 V to the microcontroller. When the `HIB` signal is asserted by the Hibernation module, the external regulator is turned off and no longer powers the system. The Hibernation module remains powered from the  $V_{BAT}$  supply (which could be a battery or an auxiliary power source) until a Wake event. Power to the device is restored by deasserting the `HIB` signal, which causes the external regulator to turn power back on to the chip.

### 6.3.7 Initiating Hibernate

Hibernation mode is initiated by the microcontroller setting the `HIBREQ` bit of the **HIBCTL** register. Prior to doing this, a wake-up condition must be configured, either from the external `WAKE` pin, or by using an RTC match.

The Hibernation module is configured to wake from the external `WAKE` pin by setting the `PINWEN` bit of the **HIBCTL** register. It is configured to wake from RTC match by setting the `RTCWEN` bit. Either one or both of these bits can be set prior to going into hibernation. The `WAKE` pin includes a weak internal pull-up. Note that both the `HIB` and `WAKE` pins use the Hibernation module's internal power supply as the logic 1 reference.

When the Hibernation module wakes, the microcontroller will see a normal power-on reset. Software can detect that the power-on was due to a wake from hibernation by examining the raw interrupt status register (see “Interrupts and Status” on page 248) and by looking for state data in the battery-backed memory (see “Battery-Backed Memory” on page 247).

When the `HIB` signal deasserts, enabling the external regulator, the external regulator must reach the operating voltage within  $t_{HIB\_TO\_VDD}$ .



### 6.3.8 Interrupts and Status

The Hibernation module can generate interrupts when the following conditions occur:

- Assertion of  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin
- RTC match
- Low battery detected

All of the interrupts are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the Hibernation module can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. The software interrupt handler can service multiple interrupt events by reading the **HIBMIS** register. Software can also read the status of the Hibernation module at any time by reading the **HIBRIS** register which shows all of the pending events. This register can be used at power-on to see if a wake condition is pending, which indicates to the software that a hibernation wake occurred.

The events that can trigger an interrupt are configured by setting the appropriate bits in the **HIBIM** register. Pending interrupts can be cleared by writing the corresponding bit in the **HIBIC** register.

## 6.4 Initialization and Configuration

The Hibernation module can be set in several different configurations. The following sections show the recommended programming sequence for various scenarios. The examples below assume that a 32.768-kHz oscillator is used, and thus always show bit 2 (**CLKSEL**) of the **HIBCTL** register set to 1. If a 4.194304-MHz crystal is used instead, then the **CLKSEL** bit remains cleared. Because the Hibernation module runs at 32.768 kHz and is asynchronous to the rest of the system, software must allow a delay of  $t_{\text{HIB\_REG\_WRITE}}$  after writes to certain registers (see “Register Access Timing” on page 244). The registers that require a delay are listed in a note in “Register Map” on page 249 as well as in each register description.

### 6.4.1 Initialization

The Hibernation module clock source must be enabled first, even if the RTC feature is not used. If a 4.194304-MHz crystal is used, perform the following steps:

1. Write 0x40 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x10 to enable the crystal and select the divide-by-128 input path.
2. Wait for a time of  $t_{\text{XOSC\_SETTLE}}$  for the crystal to power up and stabilize before performing any other operations with the Hibernation module.

If a 32.678-kHz oscillator is used, then perform the following steps:

1. Write 0x44 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x10 to enable the oscillator input.
2. No delay is necessary.

The above is only necessary when the entire system is initialized for the first time. If the processor is powered due to a wake from hibernation, then the Hibernation module has already been powered up and the above steps are not necessary. The software can detect that the Hibernation module and clock are already powered by examining the **CLK32EN** bit of the **HIBCTL** register.

### 6.4.2 RTC Match Functionality (No Hibernation)

Use the following steps to implement the RTC match functionality of the Hibernation module:

1. Write the required RTC match value to one of the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Set the required RTC match interrupt mask in the **RTCALTO** and **RTCALTL** bits (bits 1:0) in the **HIBIM** register at offset 0x014.
4. Write 0x0000.0041 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010 to enable the RTC to begin counting.

### 6.4.3 RTC Match/Wake-Up from Hibernation

Use the following steps to implement the RTC match and wake-up functionality of the Hibernation module:

1. Write the required RTC match value to the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
4. Set the RTC Match Wake-Up and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.004F to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

### 6.4.4 External Wake-Up from Hibernation

Use the following steps to implement the Hibernation module with the external  $\overline{\text{WAKE}}$  pin as the wake-up source for the microcontroller:

1. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
2. Enable the external wake and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.0056 to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

### 6.4.5 RTC/External Wake-Up from Hibernation

1. Write the required RTC match value to the **HIBRTCMn** registers at offset 0x004 or 0x008.
2. Write the required RTC load value to the **HIBRTCLD** register at offset 0x00C.
3. Write any data to be retained during power cut to the **HIBDATA** register at offsets 0x030-0x12C.
4. Set the RTC Match/External Wake-Up and start the hibernation sequence by writing 0x0000.005F to the **HIBCTL** register at offset 0x010.

## 6.5 Register Map

Table 6-3 on page 250 lists the Hibernation registers. All addresses given are relative to the Hibernation Module base address at 0x400F.C000. Note that the Hibernation module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 217). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the Hibernation module clock is enabled before any Hibernation module registers are accessed.

**Important:** The Hibernation module registers are reset under two conditions:

1. A system reset when the **RTCEN** and the **PINWEN** bits in the **HIBCTL** register are both cleared.

2. A cold POR, when both the  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{BAT}$  supplies are removed.

Any other reset condition is ignored by the Hibernation module.

**Table 6-3. Hibernation Module Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	HIBRTCC	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation RTC Counter	251
0x004	HIBRTCM0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Match 0	252
0x008	HIBRTCM1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Match 1	253
0x00C	HIBRTCLD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Hibernation RTC Load	254
0x010	HIBCTL	R/W	0x8000.0000	Hibernation Control	255
0x014	HIBIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Interrupt Mask	257
0x018	HIBRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status	258
0x01C	HIBMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status	259
0x020	HIBIC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Hibernation Interrupt Clear	260
0x024	HIBRTCT	R/W	0x0000.7FFF	Hibernation RTC Trim	261
0x030-0x12C	HIBDATA	R/W	-	Hibernation Data	262

## 6.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Hibernation module registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC), offset 0x000**

This register is the current 32-bit value of the RTC counter.

**Hibernation RTC Counter (HIBRTCC)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x000

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RTCC															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RTCC															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCC	RO	0x0000.0000	RTC Counter

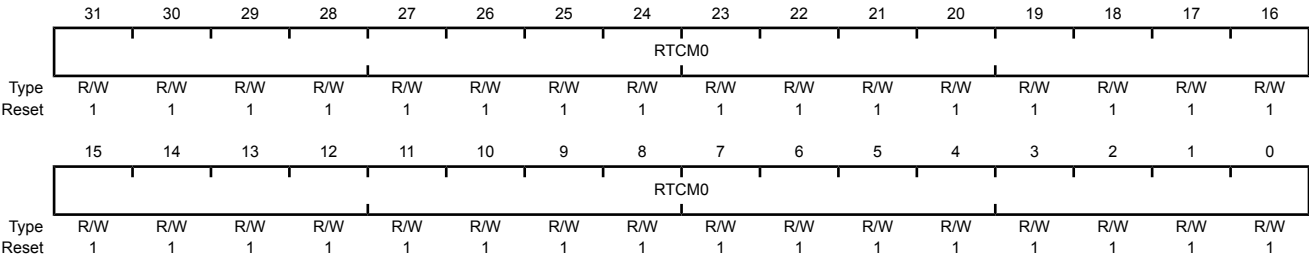
A read returns the 32-bit counter value. This register is read-only. To change the value, use the **HIBRTCLD** register.

Register 2: Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0), offset 0x004

This register is the 32-bit match 0 register for the RTC counter.

Hibernation RTC Match 0 (HIBRTCM0)

Base 0x400F.C000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

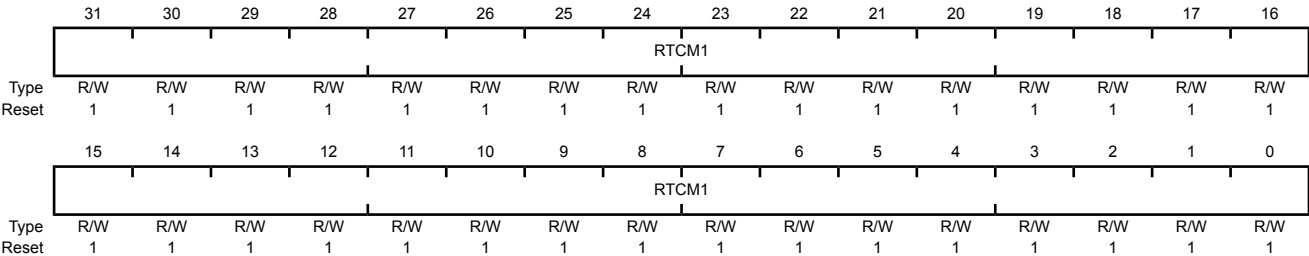


Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCM0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Match 0
				A write loads the value into the RTC match register.
				A read returns the current match value.

Register 3: Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1), offset 0x008

This register is the 32-bit match 1 register for the RTC counter.

Hibernation RTC Match 1 (HIBRTCM1)  
Base 0x400F.C000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCM1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Match 1 A write loads the value into the RTC match register. A read returns the current match value.

Register 4: Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD), offset 0x00C

This register is the 32-bit value loaded into the RTC counter.

Hibernation RTC Load (HIBRTCLD)

Base 0x400F.C000  
Offset 0x00C  
Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RTCLD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RTCLD															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTCLD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	RTC Load A write loads the current value into the RTC counter (RTCC). A read returns the 32-bit load value.

**Register 5: Hibernation Control (HIBCTL), offset 0x010**

This register is the control register for the Hibernation module.

**Hibernation Control (HIBCTL)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x8000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								VABORT	CLK32EN	LOWBATEN	PINWEN	RTCWEN	CLKSEL	HIBREQ	RTCEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7	VABORT	R/W	0	Power Cut Abort Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Power cut occurs during a low-battery alert.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Power cut is aborted.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Power cut occurs during a low-battery alert.	1	Power cut is aborted.
Value	Description									
0	Power cut occurs during a low-battery alert.									
1	Power cut is aborted.									
6	CLK32EN	R/W	0	Clocking Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enabled</td></tr></table> <p>This bit must be enabled to use the Hibernation module. If a crystal is used, then software should wait 20 ms after setting this bit to allow the crystal to power up and stabilize.</p>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Enabled
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Enabled									
5	LOWBATEN	R/W	0	Low Battery Monitoring Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enabled</td></tr></table> <p>When set, low battery voltage detection is enabled (<math>V_{BAT} &lt; V_{LOWBAT}</math>).</p>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Enabled
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Enabled									
4	PINWEN	R/W	0	External $\overline{WAKE}$ Pin Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enabled</td></tr></table> <p>When set, an external event on the <math>\overline{WAKE}</math> pin will re-power the device.</p>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Enabled
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Enabled									



**Hibernation Module**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
3	RTCWEN	R/W	0	RTC Wake-up Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enabled</td></tr></table> <p>When set, an RTC match event (RTCM0 or RTCM1) will re-power the device based on the RTC counter value matching the corresponding match register 0 or 1.</p>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Enabled
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Enabled									
2	CLKSEL	R/W	0	Hibernation Module Clock Select <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Use Divide by 128 output. Use this value for a 4.194304-MHz crystal.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use raw output. Use this value for a 32.768-kHz oscillator.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Use Divide by 128 output. Use this value for a 4.194304-MHz crystal.	1	Use raw output. Use this value for a 32.768-kHz oscillator.
Value	Description									
0	Use Divide by 128 output. Use this value for a 4.194304-MHz crystal.									
1	Use raw output. Use this value for a 32.768-kHz oscillator.									
1	HIBREQ	R/W	0	Hibernation Request <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Hibernation initiated</td></tr></table> <p>After a wake-up event, this bit is cleared by hardware.</p>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Hibernation initiated
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Hibernation initiated									
0	RTCEN	R/W	0	RTC Timer Enable <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enabled</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Disabled	1	Enabled
Value	Description									
0	Disabled									
1	Enabled									

**Register 6: Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM), offset 0x014**

This register is the interrupt mask register for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

**Hibernation Interrupt Mask (HIBIM)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	R/W	0	External Wake-Up Interrupt Mask
	Value			Description
	0			Masked
	1			Unmasked
2	LOWBAT	R/W	0	Low Battery Voltage Interrupt Mask
	Value			Description
	0			Masked
	1			Unmasked
1	RTCALT1	R/W	0	RTC Alert1 Interrupt Mask
	Value			Description
	0			Masked
	1			Unmasked
0	RTCALT0	R/W	0	RTC Alert0 Interrupt Mask
	Value			Description
	0			Masked
	1			Unmasked

**Register 7: Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS), offset 0x018**

This register is the raw interrupt status for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

**Hibernation Raw Interrupt Status (HIBRIS)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	RO	0	External Wake-Up Raw Interrupt Status
2	LOWBAT	RO	0	Low Battery Voltage Raw Interrupt Status
1	RTCALT1	RO	0	RTC Alert1 Raw Interrupt Status
0	RTCALT0	RO	0	RTC Alert0 Raw Interrupt Status

**Register 8: Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS), offset 0x01C**

This register is the masked interrupt status for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

**Hibernation Masked Interrupt Status (HIBMIS)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCAL1	RTCAL0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	RO	0	External Wake-Up Masked Interrupt Status
2	LOWBAT	RO	0	Low Battery Voltage Masked Interrupt Status
1	RTCAL1	RO	0	RTC Alert1 Masked Interrupt Status
0	RTCAL0	RO	0	RTC Alert0 Masked Interrupt Status

**Register 9: Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC), offset 0x020**

This register is the interrupt write-one-to-clear register for the Hibernation module interrupt sources.

**Hibernation Interrupt Clear (HIBIC)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCALT1	RTCALT0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000.0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EXTW	R/W1C	0	External Wake-Up Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
2	LOWBAT	R/W1C	0	Low Battery Voltage Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
1	RTCALT1	R/W1C	0	RTC Alert1 Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.
0	RTCALT0	R/W1C	0	RTC Alert0 Masked Interrupt Clear Reads return an indeterminate value.

**Register 10: Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT), offset 0x024**

This register contains the value that is used to trim the RTC clock predivider. It represents the computed underflow value that is used during the trim cycle. It is represented as  $0x7FFF \pm N$  clock cycles.

**Hibernation RTC Trim (HIBRTCT)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.7FFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRIM															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TRIM	R/W	0x7FFF	RTC Trim Value This value is loaded into the RTC predivider every 64 seconds. It is used to adjust the RTC rate to account for drift and inaccuracy in the clock source. The compensation is made by software by adjusting the default value of 0x7FFF up or down.

**Register 11: Hibernation Data (HIBDATA), offset 0x030-0x12C**

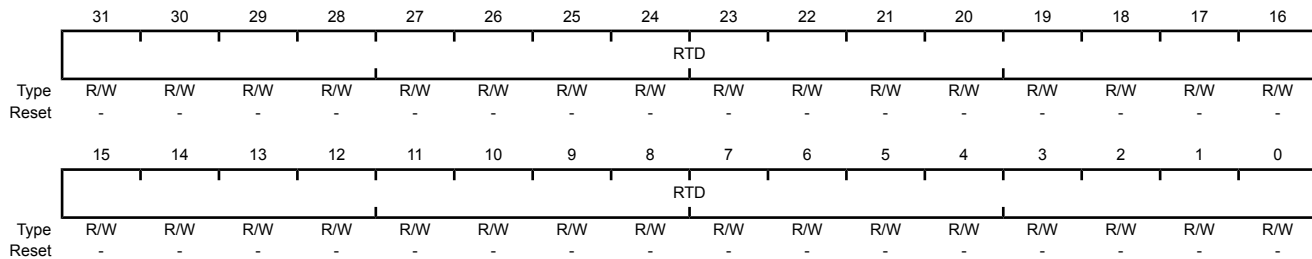
This address space is implemented as a 64x32-bit memory (256 bytes). It can be loaded by the system processor in order to store state information and does not lose power during a power-cut operation as long as a battery is present.

**Hibernation Data (HIBDATA)**

Base 0x400F.C000

Offset 0x030-0x12C

Type R/W, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RTD	R/W	-	Hibernation Module NV Registers[63:0]

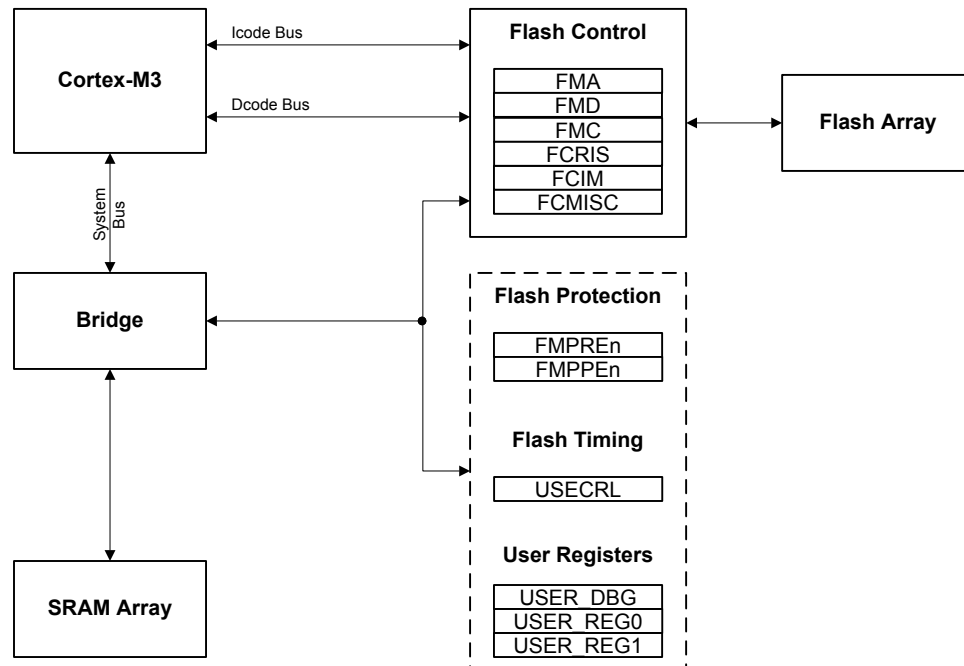
## 7 Internal Memory

The LM3S8962 microcontroller comes with 64 KB of bit-banded SRAM and 256 KB of flash memory. The flash controller provides a user-friendly interface, making flash programming a simple task. Flash protection can be applied to the flash memory on a 2-KB block basis.

### 7.1 Block Diagram

Figure 7-1 on page 263 illustrates the Flash functions. The dashed boxes in the figure indicate registers residing in the System Control module rather than the Flash Control module.

Figure 7-1. Flash Block Diagram



### 7.2 Functional Description

This section describes the functionality of the SRAM and Flash memories.

#### 7.2.1 SRAM Memory

The internal SRAM of the Stellaris® devices is located at address 0x2000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

The bit-band alias is calculated by using the formula:

$$\text{bit-band alias} = \text{bit-band base} + (\text{byte offset} * 32) + (\text{bit number} * 4)$$

For example, if bit 3 at address 0x2000.1000 is to be modified, the bit-band alias is calculated as:



$$0x2200.0000 + (0x1000 * 32) + (3 * 4) = 0x2202.000C$$

With the alias address calculated, an instruction performing a read/write to address 0x2202.000C allows direct access to only bit 3 of the byte at address 0x2000.1000.

For details about bit-banding, see “Bit-Banding” on page 79.

## 7.2.2 Flash Memory

The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. An individual 32-bit word can be programmed to change bits that are currently 1 to a 0. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The protection allows blocks to be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

See also “Serial Flash Loader” on page 766 for a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface.

### 7.2.2.1 Flash Memory Timing

The timing for the flash is automatically handled by the flash controller. However, in order to do so, it must know the clock rate of the system in order to time its internal signals properly. The number of clock cycles per microsecond must be provided to the flash controller for it to accomplish this timing. It is software's responsibility to keep the flash controller updated with this information via the **USEC Reload (USECRL)** register.

On reset, the **USECRL** register is loaded with a value that configures the flash timing so that it works with the maximum clock rate of the part. If software changes the system operating frequency, the new operating frequency minus 1 (in MHz) must be loaded into **USECRL** before any flash modifications are attempted. For example, if the device is operating at a speed of 20 MHz, a value of 0x13 (20-1) must be written to the **USECRL** register.

### 7.2.2.2 Flash Memory Protection

The user is provided two forms of flash protection per 2-KB flash blocks in four pairs of 32-bit wide registers. The protection policy for each form is controlled by individual bits (per policy per block) in the **FMPPEn** and **FMPREn** registers.

- **Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPEn)**: If set, the block may be programmed (written) or erased. If cleared, the block may not be changed.
- **Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPREn)**: If a bit is set, the corresponding block may be executed or read by software or debuggers. If a bit is cleared, the corresponding block may only be executed, and contents of the memory block are prohibited from being read as data.

The policies may be combined as shown in Table 7-1 on page 264.

**Table 7-1. Flash Protection Policy Combinations**

FMPPEn	FMPREn	Protection
0	0	Execute-only protection. The block may only be executed and may not be written or erased. This mode is used to protect code.

Table 7-1. Flash Protection Policy Combinations (*continued*)

FMPPEn	FMPREn	Protection
1	0	The block may be written, erased or executed, but not read. This combination is unlikely to be used.
0	1	Read-only protection. The block may be read or executed but may not be written or erased. This mode is used to lock the block from further modification while allowing any read or execute access.
1	1	No protection. The block may be written, erased, executed or read.

A Flash memory access that attempts to read a read-protected block (**FMPREn** bit is set) is prohibited and generates a bus fault. A Flash memory access that attempts to program or erase a program-protected block (**FMPPEn** bit is set) is prohibited and can optionally generate an interrupt (by setting the **AMASK** bit in the **Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM)** register) to alert software developers of poorly behaving software during the development and debug phases.

The factory settings for the **FMPREn** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. These settings create a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by clearing the specific register bit. The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. The changes are committed using the **Flash Memory Control (FMC)** register. Details on programming these bits are discussed in “Nonvolatile Register Programming” on page 266.

### 7.2.2.3 Interrupts

The Flash memory controller can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Programming Interrupt - signals when a program or erase action is complete.
- Access Interrupt - signals when a program or erase action has been attempted on a 2-kB block of memory that is protected by its corresponding **FMPPEn** bit.

The interrupt events that can trigger a controller-level interrupt are defined in the **Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status (FCMIS)** register (see page 274) by setting the corresponding **MASK** bits. If interrupts are not used, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS)** register (see page 273).

Interrupts are always cleared (for both the **FCMIS** and **FCRIS** registers) by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit in the **Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC)** register (see page 275).

## 7.3 Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration

### 7.3.1 Flash Programming

The Stellaris devices provide a user-friendly interface for flash programming. All erase/program operations are handled via three registers: **FMA**, **FMD**, and **FMC**.

During a Flash memory operation (write, page erase, or mass erase) access to the Flash memory is inhibited. As a result, instruction and literal fetches are held off until the Flash memory operation is complete. If instruction execution is required during a Flash memory operation, the code that is executing must be placed in SRAM and executed from there while the flash operation is in progress.

**7.3.1.1 To program a 32-bit word**

1. Write source data to the **FMD** register.
2. Write the target address to the **FMA** register.
3. Write the flash write key and the **WRITE** bit (a value of 0xA442.0001) to the **FMC** register.
4. Poll the **FMC** register until the **WRITE** bit is cleared.

**7.3.1.2 To perform an erase of a 1-KB page**

1. Write the page address to the **FMA** register.
2. Write the flash write key and the **ERASE** bit (a value of 0xA442.0002) to the **FMC** register.
3. Poll the **FMC** register until the **ERASE** bit is cleared.

**7.3.1.3 To perform a mass erase of the flash**

1. Write the flash write key and the **MERASE** bit (a value of 0xA442.0004) to the **FMC** register.
2. Poll the **FMC** register until the **MERASE** bit is cleared.

**7.3.2 Nonvolatile Register Programming**

This section discusses how to update registers that are resident within the Flash memory itself. These registers exist in a separate space from the main Flash memory array and are not affected by an **ERASE** or **MASS ERASE** operation. The bits in these registers can be changed from 1 to 0 with a write operation. Prior to being committed, the register contents are unaffected by any reset condition except power-on reset, which returns the register contents to the original value. By committing the register values using the **COMT** bit in the **FMC** register, the register contents become nonvolatile and are therefore retained following power cycling. Once the register contents are committed, the contents are permanent, and they cannot be restored to their factory default values.

With the exception of the **USER\_DBG** register, the settings in these registers can be tested before committing them to Flash memory. For the **USER\_DBG** register, the data to be written is loaded into the **FMD** register before it is committed. The **FMD** register is read only and does not allow the **USER\_DBG** operation to be tried before committing it to nonvolatile memory.

---

**Important:** The Flash memory registers can only have bits changed from 1 to 0 by user programming and can only be committed once. After being committed, these registers cannot be restored to their factory default values.

---

In addition, the **USER\_REG0**, **USER\_REG1**, **USER\_REG2**, **USER\_REG3**, and **USER\_DBG** registers each use bit 31 (**NW**) to indicate that they have not been committed and bits in the register may be changed from 1 to 0. These five registers can only be committed once whereas the Flash memory protection registers may be committed multiple times. Table 7-2 on page 267 provides the **FMA** address required for commitment of each of the registers and the source of the data to be written when the **FMC** register is written with a value of 0xA442.0008. After writing the **COMT** bit, the user may poll the **FMC** register to wait for the commit operation to complete.

Table 7-2. User-Programmable Flash Memory Resident Registers

Register to be Committed	FMA Value	Data Source
FMPRE0	0x0000.0000	FMPRE0
FMPRE1	0x0000.0002	FMPRE1
FMPRE2	0x0000.0004	FMPRE2
FMPRE3	0x0000.0006	FMPRE3
FMPPE0	0x0000.0001	FMPPE0
FMPPE1	0x0000.0003	FMPPE1
FMPPE2	0x0000.0005	FMPPE2
FMPPE3	0x0000.0007	FMPPE3
USER_REG0	0x8000.0000	USER_REG0
USER_REG1	0x8000.0001	USER_REG1
USER_REG2	0x8000.0002	USER_REG2
USER_REG3	0x8000.0003	USER_REG3
USER_DBG	0x7510.0000	FMD

## 7.4 Register Map

Table 7-3 on page 267 lists the Flash memory and control registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address. The **FMA**, **FMD**, **FMC**, **FCRIS**, **FCIM**, and **FCMISC** register offsets are relative to the Flash memory control base address of 0x400F.D000. The Flash memory protection register offsets are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

Table 7-3. Flash Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>Flash Memory Control Registers (Flash Control Offset)</b>					
0x000	FMA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Address	269
0x004	FMD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Data	270
0x008	FMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Control	271
0x00C	FCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status	273
0x010	FCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask	274
0x014	FCMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	275
<b>Flash Memory Protection Registers (System Control Offset)</b>					
0x130	FMPRE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0	278
0x200	FMPRE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0	278
0x134	FMPPE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0	279
0x400	FMPPE0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0	279
0x140	USECRL	R/W	0x31	USec Reload	277
0x1D0	USER_DBG	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFE	User Debug	280
0x1E0	USER_REG0	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	User Register 0	281

**Table 7-3. Flash Register Map (continued)**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x1E4	USER_REG1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	User Register 1	282
0x204	FMPRE1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1	283
0x208	FMPRE2	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2	284
0x20C	FMPRE3	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3	285
0x404	FMPPE1	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1	286
0x408	FMPPE2	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2	287
0x40C	FMPPE3	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3	288

## 7.5 Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset)

This section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the Flash control base address of 0x400F.D000.

**Register 1: Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000**

During a write operation, this register contains a 4-byte-aligned address and specifies where the data is written. During erase operations, this register contains a 1 KB-aligned address and specifies which page is erased. Note that the alignment requirements must be met by software or the results of the operation are unpredictable.

**Flash Memory Address (FMA)**

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved														OFFSET	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSET															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:18	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
17:0	OFFSET	R/W	0x0	Address Offset Address offset in flash where operation is performed, except for nonvolatile registers (see "Nonvolatile Register Programming" on page 266 for details on values for this field).

**Register 2: Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004**

This register contains the data to be written during the programming cycle or read during the read cycle. Note that the contents of this register are undefined for a read access of an execute-only block. This register is not used during the erase cycles.

**Flash Memory Data (FMD)**

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	DATA	R/W	0x0	Data Value Data value for write operation.

**Register 3: Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008**

When this register is written, the flash controller initiates the appropriate access cycle for the location specified by the **Flash Memory Address (FMA)** register (see page 269). If the access is a write access, the data contained in the **Flash Memory Data (FMD)** register (see page 270) is written.

This is the final register written and initiates the memory operation. There are four control bits in the lower byte of this register that, when set, initiate the memory operation. The most used of these register bits are the `ERASE` and `WRITE` bits.

It is a programming error to write multiple control bits and the results of such an operation are unpredictable.

**Flash Memory Control (FMC)**

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WRKEY															
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												COMT	MERASE	ERASE	WRITE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	WRKEY	WO	0x0	Flash Write Key  This field contains a write key, which is used to minimize the incidence of accidental flash writes. The value 0xA442 must be written into this field for a write to occur. Writes to the <b>FMC</b> register without this <code>WRKEY</code> value are ignored. A read of this field returns the value 0.
15:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	COMT	R/W	0	Commit Register Value  Commit (write) of register value to nonvolatile storage. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.  If read, the state of the previous commit access is provided. If the previous commit access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the commit access is not complete, a 1 is returned.  This can take up to 50 $\mu$ s.
2	MERASE	R/W	0	Mass Erase Flash Memory  If this bit is set, the flash main memory of the device is all erased. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.  If read, the state of the previous mass erase access is provided. If the previous mass erase access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the previous mass erase access is not complete, a 1 is returned.  This can take up to 250 ms.



**Internal Memory**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	ERASE	R/W	0	<p>Erase a Page of Flash Memory</p> <p>If this bit is set, the page of flash main memory as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b> is erased. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p> <p>If read, the state of the previous erase access is provided. If the previous erase access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the previous erase access is not complete, a 1 is returned.</p> <p>This can take up to 25 ms.</p>
0	WRITE	R/W	0	<p>Write a Word into Flash Memory</p> <p>If this bit is set, the data stored in <b>FMD</b> is written into the location as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b>. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p> <p>If read, the state of the previous write update is provided. If the previous write access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the write access is not complete, a 1 is returned.</p> <p>This can take up to 50 <math>\mu</math>s.</p>

**Register 4: Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C**

This register indicates that the flash controller has an interrupt condition. An interrupt is only signaled if the corresponding **FCIM** register bit is set.

**Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS)**

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x00C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															
																PRIS
																ARIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	PRIS	RO	0	<p>Programming Raw Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit provides status on programming cycles which are write or erase actions generated through the <b>FMC</b> register bits (see page 271).</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>The programming cycle has completed.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The programming cycle has not completed.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>This status is sent to the interrupt controller when the <b>PMASK</b> bit in the <b>FCIM</b> register is set.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>PMISC</b> bit in the <b>FCMISC</b> register.</p>	Value	Description	1	The programming cycle has completed.	0	The programming cycle has not completed.
Value	Description									
1	The programming cycle has completed.									
0	The programming cycle has not completed.									
0	ARIS	RO	0	<p>Access Raw Interrupt Status</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>A program or erase action was attempted on a block of Flash memory that contradicts the protection policy for that block as set in the <b>FMPPEn</b> registers.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No access has tried to improperly program or erase the Flash memory.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>This status is sent to the interrupt controller when the <b>AMASK</b> bit in the <b>FCIM</b> register is set.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>AMISC</b> bit in the <b>FCMISC</b> register.</p>	Value	Description	1	A program or erase action was attempted on a block of Flash memory that contradicts the protection policy for that block as set in the <b>FMPPEn</b> registers.	0	No access has tried to improperly program or erase the Flash memory.
Value	Description									
1	A program or erase action was attempted on a block of Flash memory that contradicts the protection policy for that block as set in the <b>FMPPEn</b> registers.									
0	No access has tried to improperly program or erase the Flash memory.									

**Register 5: Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010**

This register controls whether the flash controller generates interrupts to the controller.

**Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM)**

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														PMASK	AMASK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	PMASK	R/W	0	<p>Programming Interrupt Mask</p> <p>This bit controls the reporting of the programming raw interrupt status to the interrupt controller.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>PRIS</code> bit is set.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The <code>PRIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	1	An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>PRIS</code> bit is set.	0	The <code>PRIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.
Value	Description									
1	An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>PRIS</code> bit is set.									
0	The <code>PRIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.									
0	AMASK	R/W	0	<p>Access Interrupt Mask</p> <p>This bit controls the reporting of the access raw interrupt status to the interrupt controller.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>ARIS</code> bit is set.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The <code>ARIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	1	An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>ARIS</code> bit is set.	0	The <code>ARIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.
Value	Description									
1	An interrupt is sent to the interrupt controller when the <code>ARIS</code> bit is set.									
0	The <code>ARIS</code> interrupt is suppressed and not sent to the interrupt controller.									

## Register 6: Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014

This register provides two functions. First, it reports the cause of an interrupt by indicating which interrupt source or sources are signalling the interrupt. Second, it serves as the method to clear the interrupt reporting.

### Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														PMISC	AMISC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PMISC	R/W1C	0	<p>Programming Masked Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 When read, a 1 indicates that an unmasked interrupt was signaled because a programming cycle completed.</p> <p>Writing a 1 to this bit clears <b>PMISC</b> and also the <b>PRIS</b> bit in the <b>FCRIS</b> register (see page 273).</p> <p>0 When read, a 0 indicates that a programming cycle complete interrupt has not occurred.</p> <p>A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p>
0	AMISC	R/W1C	0	<p>Access Masked Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 When read, a 1 indicates that an unmasked interrupt was signaled because a program or erase action was attempted on a block of Flash memory that contradicts the protection policy for that block as set in the <b>FMPPEn</b> registers.</p> <p>Writing a 1 to this bit clears <b>AMISC</b> and also the <b>ARIS</b> bit in the <b>FCRIS</b> register (see page 273).</p> <p>0 When read, a 0 indicates that no improper accesses have occurred.</p> <p>A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.</p>

## 7.6 Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset)

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

**Register 7: USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400F.E000

This register is provided as a means of creating a 1- $\mu$ s tick divider reload value for the flash controller. The internal flash has specific minimum and maximum requirements on the length of time the high voltage write pulse can be applied. It is required that this register contain the operating frequency (in MHz -1) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed. The user is required to change this value if the clocking conditions are changed for a flash erase/program operation.

**USec Reload (USECRL)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x140

Type R/W, reset 0x31

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								USEC							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	USEC	R/W	0x31	Microsecond Reload Value MHz -1 of the controller clock when the flash is being erased or programmed. If the maximum system frequency is being used, USEC should be set to 0x31 (50 MHz) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed.

## Register 8: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0), offset 0x130 and 0x200

**Note:** This register is aliased for backwards compatability.

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). Flash memory up to a total of 64 KB is controlled by this register. Other **FMPREN** registers (if any) provide protection for other 64K blocks. This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 0 (FMPRE0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x130 and 0x200

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable. Enables 2-KB Flash memory blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value	Description		
	0xFFFFFFFF	Bits [31:0] each enable protection on a 2-KB block of Flash memory up to the total of 64 KB.		

## Register 9: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0), offset 0x134 and 0x400

**Note:** This register is aliased for backwards compatability.

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPREN** stores the execute-only bits). Flash memory up to a total of 64 KB is controlled by this register. Other **FMPPEN** registers (if any) provide protection for other 64K blocks. This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEN** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 0 (FMPPE0)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x134 and 0x400

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value	Description		
	0xFFFFFFFF	Bits [31:0] each enable protection on a 2-KB block of Flash memory up to the total of 64 KB.		



**Register 10: User Debug (USER\_DBG), offset 0x1D0**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides a write-once mechanism to disable external debugger access to the device in addition to 27 additional bits of user-defined data. The DBG0 bit (bit 0) is set to 0 from the factory and the DBG1 bit (bit 1) is set to 1, which enables external debuggers. Changing the DBG1 bit to 0 disables any external debugger access to the device permanently, starting with the next power-up cycle of the device. The NW bit (bit 31) indicates that the register has not yet been committed and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only committed once. Prior to being committed, bits can only be changed from 1 to 0. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. Once committed, this register cannot be restored to the factory default value.

**User Debug (USER\_DBG)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x1D0

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFE

		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
		NW	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		DATA															DBG1	DBG0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	User Debug Not Written When set, this bit indicates that this 32-bit register has not been committed. When clear, this bit specifies that this register has been committed and may not be committed again.
30:2	DATA	R/W	0x1FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be committed once.
1	DBG1	R/W	1	Debug Control 1 The DBG1 bit must be 1 and DBG0 must be 0 for debug to be available.
0	DBG0	R/W	0	Debug Control 0 The DBG1 bit must be 1 and DBG0 must be 0 for debug to be available.

**Register 11: User Register 0 (USER\_REG0), offset 0x1E0**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides 31 bits of user-defined data that is non-volatile and can only be committed once. Bit 31 indicates that the register is available to be committed and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only committed once. Prior to being committed, bits can only be changed from 1 to 0. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. The write-once characteristics of this register are useful for keeping static information like communication addresses that need to be unique per part and would otherwise require an external EEPROM or other non-volatile device. Once committed, this register cannot be restored to the factory default value.

**User Register 0 (USER\_REG0)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x1E0

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NW		DATA													
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	Not Written When set, this bit indicates that this 32-bit register has not been committed. When clear, this bit specifies that this register has been committed and may not be committed again.
30:0	DATA	R/W	0x7FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be committed once.

**Register 12: User Register 1 (USER\_REG1), offset 0x1E4**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register provides 31 bits of user-defined data that is non-volatile and can only be committed once. Bit 31 indicates that the register is available to be committed and is controlled through hardware to ensure that the register is only committed once. Prior to being committed, bits can only be changed from 1 to 0. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. The write-once characteristics of this register are useful for keeping static information like communication addresses that need to be unique per part and would otherwise require an external EEPROM or other non-volatile device. Once committed, this register cannot be restored to the factory default value.

**User Register 1 (USER\_REG1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x1E4

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NW		DATA													
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	NW	R/W	1	Not Written When set, this bit indicates that this 32-bit register has not been committed. When clear, this bit specifies that this register has been committed and may not be committed again.
30:0	DATA	R/W	0x7FFFFFFF	User Data Contains the user data value. This field is initialized to all 1s and can only be committed once.

**Register 13: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1), offset 0x204**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). Flash memory up to a total of 64 KB is controlled by this register. Other **FMPREn** registers (if any) provide protection for other 64K blocks. This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREn** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. If the Flash memory size on the device is less than 64 KB, this register usually reads as zeroes, but software should not rely on these bits to be zero. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

**Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 1 (FMPRE1)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x204

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable. Enables 2-KB Flash memory blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value			Description
	0xFFFFFFFF			Bits [31:0] each enable protection on a 2-KB block of Flash memory in memory range from 65 to 128 KB.

**Register 14: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2), offset 0x208**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

**Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 2 (FMPRE2)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x208

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable
------	-------------	-----	------------	-------------------

Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".

Value	Description
-------	-------------

0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.
------------	--------------------------

**Register 15: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3), offset 0x20C**

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPREN** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

**Flash Memory Protection Read Enable 3 (FMPRE3)**

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x20C

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	READ_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	READ_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Read Enable Enables 2-KB flash blocks to be executed or read. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value		Description	
	0xFFFFFFFF			Enables 256 KB of flash.

## Register 16: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1), offset 0x404

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** stores the execute-only bits). Flash memory up to a total of 64 KB is controlled by this register. Other **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers (if any) provide protection for other 64K blocks. This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** and **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. The reset value shown only applies to power-on reset; any other type of reset does not affect this register. If the Flash memory size on the device is less than 64 KB, this register usually reads as zeroes, but software should not rely on these bits to be zero. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 1 (FMPPE1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x404

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable

Value	Description
0xFFFFFFFF	Bits [31:0] each enable protection on a 2-KB block of Flash memory in memory range from 65 to 128 KB.

## Register 17: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2), offset 0x408

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPEn** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPEn** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 2 (FMPPE2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x408

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value	Description		
	0xFFFFFFFF	Enables 256 KB of flash.		



## Register 18: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3), offset 0x40C

**Note:** Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (**FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** stores the execute-only bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings for the **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** and **FMPPE<sub>n</sub>** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This achieves a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

### Flash Memory Protection Program Enable 3 (FMPPE3)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x40C

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROG_ENABLE															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	PROG_ENABLE	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	Flash Programming Enable Configures 2-KB flash blocks to be execute only. The policies may be combined as shown in the table "Flash Protection Policy Combinations".
	Value		Description	
	0xFFFFFFFF			Enables 256 KB of flash.

## 8 General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)

The GPIO module is composed of seven physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port (Port A, Port B, Port C, Port D, Port E, Port F, Port G). The GPIO module supports 5-42 programmable input/output pins, depending on the peripherals being used.

The GPIO module has the following features:

- 5-42 GPIOs, depending on configuration
- 5-V-tolerant in input configuration
- Fast toggle capable of a change every two clock cycles
- Programmable control for GPIO interrupts
  - Interrupt generation masking
  - Edge-triggered on rising, falling, or both
  - Level-sensitive on High or Low values
- Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.
- Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration
  - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
  - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive for digital communication; up to four pads can be configured with an 18-mA pad drive for high-current applications
  - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
  - Open drain enables
  - Digital input enables

### 8.1 Signal Description

GPIO signals have alternate hardware functions. Table 8-4 on page 292 and Table 8-5 on page 293 list the GPIO pins and the analog and digital alternate functions. The `AINx` analog signals are not 5-V tolerant and go through an isolation circuit before reaching their circuitry. These signals are configured by clearing the corresponding `DEN` bit in the **GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)** register and setting the corresponding `AMSEL` bit in the **GPIO Analog Mode Select (GPIOAMSEL)** register. Other analog signals are 5-V tolerant and are connected directly to their circuitry (`C0-`, `C0+`). These signals are configured by clearing the `DEN` bit in the **GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)** register. The digital alternate hardware functions are enabled by setting the appropriate bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** and **GPIODEN** registers and configuring the `PMCx` bit field in the **GPIO Port Control (GPIOPCTL)** register to the numeric encoding shown in the table below. Note that each pin must be programmed individually; no type of grouping is implied by the columns in the table.

**Important:** All GPIO pins are configured as GPIOs and tri-stated by default (**GPIOAFSEL=0**, **GPIODEN=0**, **GPIOPDR=0**, **GPIOPUR=0**, and **GPIOPCTL=0**, with the exception of the four JTAG/SWD pins (shown in the table below). A Power-On-Reset ( $\overline{\text{POR}}$ ) or asserting  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  puts the pins back to their default state.

Table 8-1. GPIO Pins With Non-Zero Reset Values

GPIO Pins	Default State	GPIOAFSEL	GPIODEN	GPIOPDR	GPIOPUR	GPIOPCTL
PA[1:0]	UART0	1	1	0	0	0x1
PA[5:2]	SSI0	1	1	0	0	0x1
PB[3:2]	I <sup>2</sup> C0	1	1	0	0	0x1
PC[3:0]	JTAG/SWD	1	1	0	1	0x3

Table 8-2. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (100LQFP)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	26	U0Rx	
PA1	27	U0Tx	
PA2	28	SSI0Clk	
PA3	29	SSI0Fss	
PA4	30	SSI0Rx	
PA5	31	SSI0Tx	
PA6	34	CCP1	
PA7	35		
PB0	66	PWM2	
PB1	67	PWM3	
PB2	70	I2C0SCL	
PB3	71	I2C0SDA	
PB4	92	C0-	
PB5	91	C0o	
PB6	90	C0+	
PB7	89	TRST	
PC0	80	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	79	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	78	TDI	
PC3	77	TDO	SWO
PC4	25	PhA0	
PC5	24		
PC6	23	PhB0	
PC7	22		
PD0	10	CAN0Rx	
PD1	11	CAN0Tx	
PD2	12	U1Rx	
PD3	13	U1Tx	
PD4	95	CCP0	

Table 8-2. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (100LQFP) (continued)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PD5	96		
PD6	99	Fault	
PD7	100	IDX0	
PE0	72	PWM4	
PE1	73	PWM5	
PE2	74	PhB1	
PE3	75	PhA1	
PF0	47	PWM0	
PF1	61	IDX1	
PF2	60	LED1	
PF3	59	LED0	
PG0	19		
PG1	18	PWM1	

Table 8-3. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (108BGA)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	L3	U0Rx	
PA1	M3	U0Tx	
PA2	M4	SSI0Clk	
PA3	L4	SSI0Fss	
PA4	L5	SSI0Rx	
PA5	M5	SSI0Tx	
PA6	L6	CCP1	
PA7	M6		
PB0	E12	PWM2	
PB1	D12	PWM3	
PB2	C11	I2C0SCL	
PB3	C12	I2C0SDA	
PB4	A6	C0-	
PB5	B7	C0o	
PB6	A7	C0+	
PB7	A8	TRST	
PC0	A9	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	B9	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	B8	TDI	
PC3	A10	TDO	SWO
PC4	L1	PhA0	
PC5	M1		
PC6	M2	PhB0	
PC7	L2		
PD0	G1	CAN0Rx	

Table 8-3. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (108BGA) (continued)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PD1	G2	CAN0Tx	
PD2	H2	U1Rx	
PD3	H1	U1Tx	
PD4	E1	CCP0	
PD5	E2		
PD6	F2	Fault	
PD7	F1	IDX0	
PE0	A11	PWM4	
PE1	B12	PWM5	
PE2	B11	PhB1	
PE3	A12	PhA1	
PF0	M9	PWM0	
PF1	H12	IDX1	
PF2	J11	LED1	
PF3	J12	LED0	
PG0	K1		
PG1	K2	PWM1	

Table 8-4. GPIO Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PA0	26	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
PA1	27	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
PA2	28	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
PA3	29	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
PA4	30	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
PA5	31	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
PA6	34	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
PA7	35	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.
PB0	66	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
PB1	67	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
PB2	70	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
PB3	71	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
PB4	92	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
PB5	91	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
PB6	90	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
PB7	89	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.
PC0	80	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
PC1	79	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
PC2	78	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
PC3	77	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
PC4	25	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.

Table 8-4. GPIO Signals (100LQFP) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PC5	24	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
PC6	23	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
PC7	22	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
PD0	10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.
PD1	11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
PD2	12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
PD3	13	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
PD4	95	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
PD5	96	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
PD6	99	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
PD7	100	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
PE0	72	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
PE1	73	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
PE2	74	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
PE3	75	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
PF0	47	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
PF1	61	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
PF2	60	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
PF3	59	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
PG0	19	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
PG1	18	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 8-5. GPIO Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PA0	L3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
PA1	M3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
PA2	M4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
PA3	L4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
PA4	L5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
PA5	M5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
PA6	L6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
PA7	M6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.
PB0	E12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
PB1	D12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
PB2	C11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
PB3	C12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
PB4	A6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
PB5	B7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
PB6	A7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
PB7	A8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.

Table 8-5. GPIO Signals (108BGA) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PC0	A9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
PC1	B9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
PC2	B8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
PC3	A10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
PC4	L1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.
PC5	M1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
PC6	M2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
PC7	L2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
PD0	G1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.
PD1	G2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
PD2	H2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
PD3	H1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
PD4	E1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
PD5	E2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
PD6	F2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
PD7	F1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
PE0	A11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
PE1	B12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
PE2	B11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
PE3	A12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
PF0	M9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
PF1	H12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
PF2	J11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
PF3	J12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
PG0	K1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
PG1	K2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

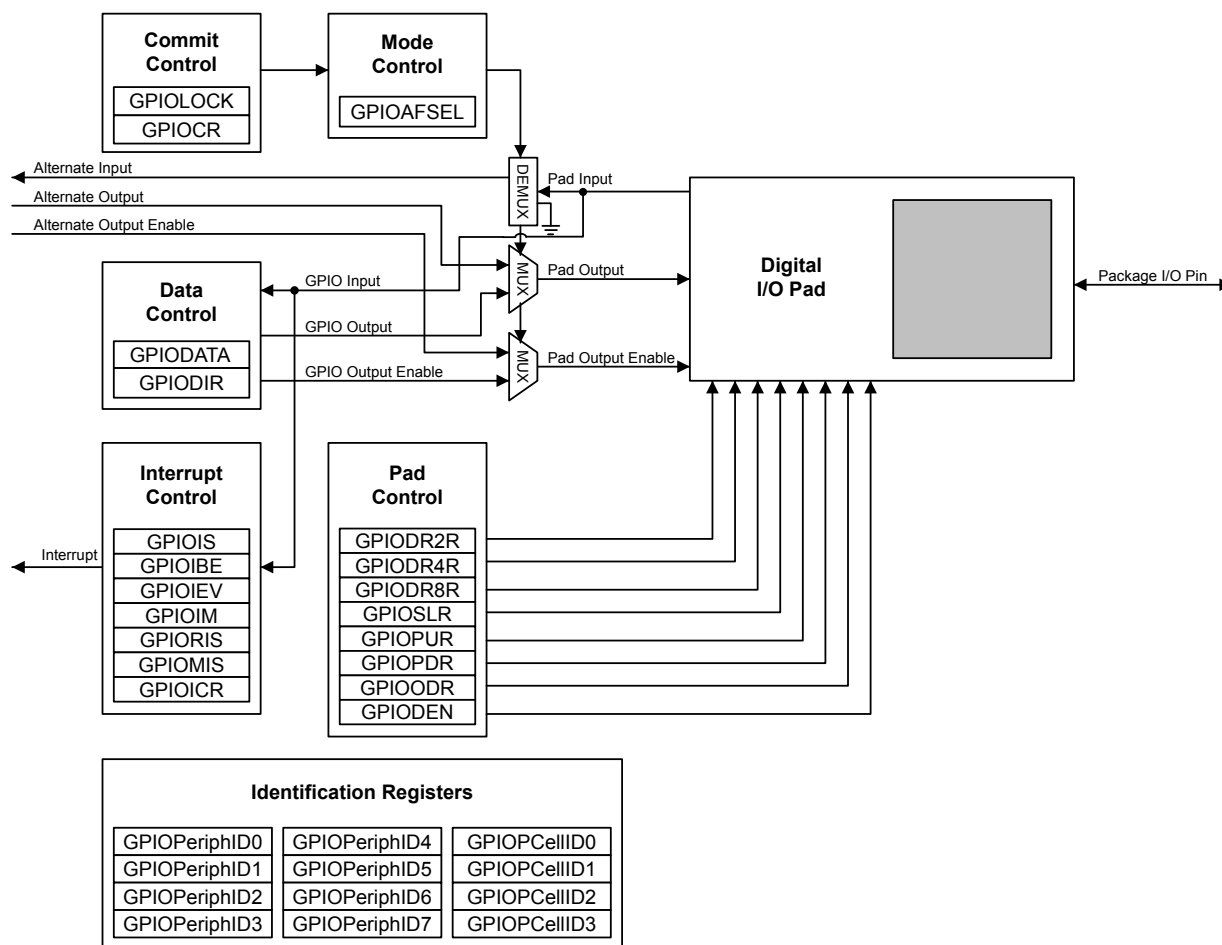
## 8.2 Functional Description

**Important:** All GPIO pins are tri-stated by default (**GPIOAFSEL=0**, **GPIODEN=0**, **GPIOPDR=0**, and **GPIOPUR=0**), with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). The JTAG/SWD pins default to their JTAG/SWD functionality (**GPIOAFSEL=1**, **GPIODEN=1** and **GPIOPUR=1**). A Power-On-Reset (**POR**) or asserting **RST** puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

While debugging systems where **PB7** is being used as a GPIO, care must be taken to ensure that a low value is not applied to the pin when the part is reset. Because **PB7** reverts to the **TRST** function after reset, a Low value on the pin causes the JTAG controller to be reset, resulting in a loss of JTAG communication.

Each GPIO port is a separate hardware instantiation of the same physical block (see Figure 8-1 on page 295). The LM3S8962 microcontroller contains seven ports and thus seven of these physical GPIO blocks.

Figure 8-1. GPIO Port Block Diagram



## 8.2.1 Data Control

The data control registers allow software to configure the operational modes of the GPIOs. The data direction register configures the GPIO as an input or an output while the data register either captures incoming data or drives it out to the pads.

### 8.2.1.1 Data Direction Operation

The **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 303) is used to configure each individual pin as an input or output. When the data direction bit is set to 0, the GPIO is configured as an input and the corresponding data register bit will capture and store the value on the GPIO port. When the data direction bit is set to 1, the GPIO is configured as an output and the corresponding data register bit will be driven out on the GPIO port.

### 8.2.1.2 Data Register Operation

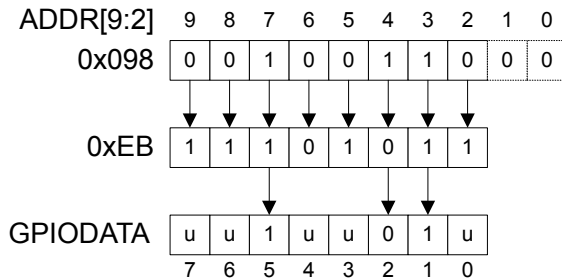
To aid in the efficiency of software, the GPIO ports allow for the modification of individual bits in the **GPIO Data (GPIODATA)** register (see page 302) by using bits [9:2] of the address bus as a mask. This allows software drivers to modify individual GPIO pins in a single instruction, without affecting the state of the other pins. This is in contrast to the "typical" method of doing a read-modify-write operation to set or clear an individual GPIO pin. To accommodate this feature, the **GPIODATA** register covers 256 locations in the memory map.



During a write, if the address bit associated with that data bit is set to 1, the value of the **GPIODATA** register is altered. If it is cleared to 0, it is left unchanged.

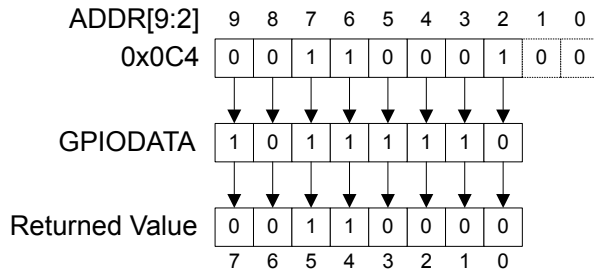
For example, writing a value of 0xEB to the address **GPIODATA** + 0x098 would yield as shown in Figure 8-2 on page 296, where *u* is data unchanged by the write.

**Figure 8-2. GPIODATA Write Example**



During a read, if the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 1, the value is read. If the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 0, it is read as a zero, regardless of its actual value. For example, reading address **GPIODATA** + 0x0C4 yields as shown in Figure 8-3 on page 296.

**Figure 8-3. GPIODATA Read Example**



## 8.2.2 Interrupt Control

The interrupt capabilities of each GPIO port are controlled by a set of seven registers. With these registers, it is possible to select the source of the interrupt, its polarity, and the edge properties. When one or more GPIO inputs cause an interrupt, a single interrupt output is sent to the interrupt controller for the entire GPIO port. For edge-triggered interrupts, software must clear the interrupt to enable any further interrupts. For a level-sensitive interrupt, it is assumed that the external source holds the level constant for the interrupt to be recognized by the controller.

Three registers are required to define the edge or sense that causes interrupts:

- **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 304)
- **GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE)** register (see page 305)
- **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 306)

Interrupts are enabled/disabled via the **GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)** register (see page 307).

When an interrupt condition occurs, the state of the interrupt signal can be viewed in two locations: the **GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS)** and **GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS)** registers (see page 308 and page 309). As the name implies, the **GPIOMIS** register only shows interrupt

conditions that are allowed to be passed to the controller. The **GPORIS** register indicates that a GPIO pin meets the conditions for an interrupt, but has not necessarily been sent to the controller.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, PB4 can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If PB4 is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (the appropriate bit of **GPIOIM** is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the **Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0)** register can disable the PortB interrupts, and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on PB4, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt must be disabled in the **EN0** register and the PortB interrupt handler must poll the ADC registers until the conversion is completed. See page 113 for more information.

Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the appropriate bit of the **GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR)** register (see page 310).

When programming the following interrupt control registers, the interrupts should be masked (**GPIOIM** set to 0). Writing any value to an interrupt control register (**GPIOIS**, **GPIOIBE**, or **GPIOIEV**) can generate a spurious interrupt if the corresponding bits are enabled.

### 8.2.3 Mode Control

The GPIO pins can be controlled by either hardware or software. When hardware control is enabled via the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 311), the pin state is controlled by its alternate function (that is, the peripheral). Software control corresponds to GPIO mode, where the **GPIODATA** register is used to read/write the corresponding pins.

### 8.2.4 Commit Control

The GPIO commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Protection is currently provided for the five JTAG/SWD pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 311) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 321) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 322) have been set to 1.

### 8.2.5 Pad Control

The pad control registers allow for GPIO pad configuration by software based on the application requirements. The pad control registers include the **GPIODR2R**, **GPIODR4R**, **GPIODR8R**, **GPIOODR**, **GPIOPUR**, **GPIOPDR**, **GPISLR**, and **GPIDEN** registers. These registers control drive strength, open-drain configuration, pull-up and pull-down resistors, slew-rate control and digital enable.

For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the  $V_{OL}$  value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.

## 8.2.6 Identification

The identification registers configured at reset allow software to detect and identify the module as a GPIO block. The identification registers include the **GPIOPeriphID0-GPIOPeriphID7** registers as well as the **GPIOCellID0-GPIOCellID3** registers.

## 8.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the GPIO, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the appropriate GPIO Port bit field (**GPIO<sub>n</sub>**) in the **RCGC2** register.

On reset, all GPIO pins (except for the five JTAG pins) are configured out of reset to be undriven (tristate): **GPIOAFSEL**=0, **GPIODEN**=0, **GPIOPDR**=0, and **GPIOPUR**=0. Table 8-6 on page 298 shows all possible configurations of the GPIO pads and the control register settings required to achieve them. Table 8-7 on page 298 shows how a rising edge interrupt would be configured for pin 2 of a GPIO port.

**Table 8-6. GPIO Pad Configuration Examples**

Configuration	GPIO Register Bit Value <sup>a</sup>									
	AFSEL	DIR	ODR	DEN	PUR	PDR	DR2R	DR4R	DR8R	SLR
Digital Input (GPIO)	0	0	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (GPIO)	0	1	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Open Drain Output (GPIO)	0	1	1	1	X	X	?	?	?	?
Open Drain Input/Output (I <sup>2</sup> C)	1	X	1	1	X	X	?	?	?	?
Digital Input (Timer CCP)	1	X	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Input (QEI)	1	X	0	1	?	?	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (PWM)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Output (Timer PWM)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (SSI)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (UART)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Analog Input (Comparator)	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X
Digital Output (Comparator)	1	X	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

?=Can be either 0 or 1, depending on the configuration

**Table 8-7. GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example**

Register	Desired Interrupt Event Trigger	Pin 2 Bit Value <sup>a</sup>							
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOIS	0=edge 1=level	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X

Table 8-7. GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example (*continued*)

Register	Desired Interrupt Event Trigger	Pin 2 Bit Value <sup>a</sup>							
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOIBE	0=single edge 1=both edges	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X
GPIOIEV	0=Low level, or negative edge 1=High level, or positive edge	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X
GPIOIM	0=masked 1=not masked	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

## 8.4 Register Map

Table 8-8 on page 300 lists the GPIO registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that GPIO port's base address:

- GPIO Port A: 0x4000.4000
- GPIO Port B: 0x4000.5000
- GPIO Port C: 0x4000.6000
- GPIO Port D: 0x4000.7000
- GPIO Port E: 0x4002.4000
- GPIO Port F: 0x4002.5000
- GPIO Port G: 0x4002.6000

Note that the GPIO module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 232). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the GPIO module clock is enabled before any GPIO module registers are accessed.

**Important:** The GPIO registers in this chapter are duplicated in each GPIO block; however, depending on the block, all eight bits may not be connected to a GPIO pad. In those cases, writing to those unconnected bits has no effect, and reading those unconnected bits returns no meaningful data.

**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIOAFSEL**, **GPIOPUR**, and **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

The default register type for the **GPIOCR** register is RO for all GPIO pins with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). These five pins are currently the only GPIOs that are protected by the **GPIOCR** register. Because of this, the register type for GPIO Port B7 and GPIO Port C[3:0] is R/W.

The default reset value for the **GPIOCR** register is 0x0000.00FF for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). To ensure that the JTAG port is not accidentally programmed as a GPIO, these five pins default to non-committable. Because of this, the default reset value of **GPIOCR** for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.007F while the default reset value of GPIOCR for Port C is 0x0000.00F0.

Table 8-8. GPIO Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPIODATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Data	302
0x400	GPIODIR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Direction	303
0x404	GPIOIS	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Sense	304
0x408	GPIOIBE	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges	305
0x40C	GPIOIEV	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Event	306
0x410	GPIOIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Mask	307
0x414	GPIORIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status	308
0x418	GPIONIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status	309
0x41C	GPIOICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Clear	310
0x420	GPIOAFSEL	R/W	-	GPIO Alternate Function Select	311
0x500	GPIONDR2R	R/W	0x0000.00FF	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select	313
0x504	GPIONDR4R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select	314
0x508	GPIONDR8R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select	315
0x50C	GPIOODR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Open Drain Select	316
0x510	GPIOPUR	R/W	-	GPIO Pull-Up Select	317
0x514	GPIOPDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Pull-Down Select	318
0x518	GPIONSLR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select	319
0x51C	GPIONDEN	R/W	-	GPIO Digital Enable	320
0x520	GPIOLOCK	R/W	0x0000.0001	GPIO Lock	321
0x524	GPIOCR	-	-	GPIO Commit	322
0xFD0	GPIOPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4	324
0xFD4	GPIOPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5	325
0xFD8	GPIOPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6	326
0xFDC	GPIOPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7	327
0xFE0	GPIOPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0061	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0	328
0xFE4	GPIOPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1	329
0xFE8	GPIOPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2	330
0xFEC	GPIOPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3	331

Table 8-8. GPIO Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFF0	GPIOCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0	332
0xFF4	GPIOCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1	333
0xFF8	GPIOCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2	334
0xFFC	GPIOCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3	335

## 8.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPIO registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000**

The **GPIODATA** register is the data register. In software control mode, values written in the **GPIODATA** register are transferred onto the GPIO port pins if the respective pins have been configured as outputs through the **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 303).

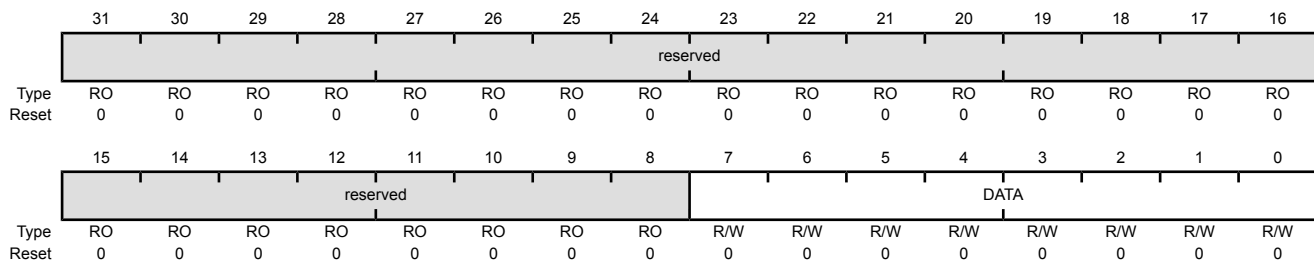
In order to write to **GPIODATA**, the corresponding bits in the mask, resulting from the address bus bits [9:2], must be High. Otherwise, the bit values remain unchanged by the write.

Similarly, the values read from this register are determined for each bit by the mask bit derived from the address used to access the data register, bits [9:2]. Bits that are 1 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read, and bits that are 0 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read as 0, regardless of their value.

A read from **GPIODATA** returns the last bit value written if the respective pins are configured as outputs, or it returns the value on the corresponding input pin when these are configured as inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Data (GPIODATA)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data This register is virtually mapped to 256 locations in the address space. To facilitate the reading and writing of data to these registers by independent drivers, the data read from and the data written to the registers are masked by the eight address lines <code>ipaddr[9:2]</code> . Reads from this register return its current state. Writes to this register only affect bits that are not masked by <code>ipaddr[9:2]</code> and are configured as outputs. See "Data Register Operation" on page 295 for examples of reads and writes.

**Register 2: GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400**

The **GPIODIR** register is the data direction register. Bits set to 1 in the **GPIODIR** register configure the corresponding pin to be an output, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to be inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset, meaning all GPIO pins are inputs by default.

**GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x400

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DIR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7:0	DIR	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data Direction The <code>DIR</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Pins are inputs.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pins are outputs.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Pins are inputs.	1	Pins are outputs.
Value	Description									
0	Pins are inputs.									
1	Pins are outputs.									



**Register 3: GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404**

The **GPIOIS** register is the interrupt sense register. Bits set to 1 in **GPIOIS** configure the corresponding pins to detect levels, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to detect edges. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x404

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IS							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7:0	IS	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Sense The <code>IS</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Edge on corresponding pin is detected (edge-sensitive).</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Level on corresponding pin is detected (level-sensitive).</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Edge on corresponding pin is detected (edge-sensitive).	1	Level on corresponding pin is detected (level-sensitive).
Value	Description									
0	Edge on corresponding pin is detected (edge-sensitive).									
1	Level on corresponding pin is detected (level-sensitive).									

**Register 4: GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408**

The **GPIOIBE** register is the interrupt both-edges register. When the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 304) is set to detect edges, bits set to High in **GPIOIBE** configure the corresponding pin to detect both rising and falling edges, regardless of the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 306). Clearing a bit configures the pin to be controlled by **GPIOIEV**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x408

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IBE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IBE	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges The <b>IBE</b> values are defined as follows:

**Value Description**

- 0 Interrupt generation is controlled by the **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 306).
- 1 Both edges on the corresponding pin trigger an interrupt.

**Note:** Single edge is determined by the corresponding bit in **GPIOIEV**.

**Register 5: GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C**

The **GPIOIEV** register is the interrupt event register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIEV** configure the corresponding pin to detect rising edges or high levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 304). Clearing a bit configures the pin to detect falling edges or low levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in **GPIOIS**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x40C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IEV							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IEV	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Event The <b>IEV</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value Description </div> <div> 0 Falling edge or Low levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts. </div> <div> 1 Rising edge or High levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts. </div>

**Register 6: GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410**

The **GPIOIM** register is the interrupt mask register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIM** allow the corresponding pins to trigger their individual interrupts and the combined **GPIOINTR** line. Clearing a bit disables interrupt triggering on that pin. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x410

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IME							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IME	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Mask Enable The <b>IME</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Corresponding pin interrupt is masked.  1        Corresponding pin interrupt is not masked. </div>

**Register 7: GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414**

The **GPIORIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIORIS** reflect the status of interrupt trigger conditions detected (raw, prior to masking), indicating that all the requirements have been met, before they are finally allowed to trigger by the **GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)** register (see page 307). Bits read as zero indicate that corresponding input pins have not initiated an interrupt. All bits are cleared by a reset.

**GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x414

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								RIS							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7:0	RIS	RO	0x00	<p>GPIO Interrupt Raw Status</p> <p>Reflects the status of interrupt trigger condition detection on pins (raw, prior to masking).</p> <p>The <code>RIS</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Corresponding pin interrupt requirements not met.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Corresponding pin interrupt has met requirements.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Corresponding pin interrupt requirements not met.	1	Corresponding pin interrupt has met requirements.
Value	Description									
0	Corresponding pin interrupt requirements not met.									
1	Corresponding pin interrupt has met requirements.									

## Register 8: GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418

The **GPIOMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIOMIS** reflect the status of input lines triggering an interrupt. Bits read as Low indicate that either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, **PB4** can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If **PB4** is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (the appropriate bit of **GPIOIM** is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the **Interrupt 0-31 Set Enable (EN0)** register can disable the PortB interrupts, and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on **PB4**, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt must be disabled in the **EN0** register and the PortB interrupt handler must poll the ADC registers until the conversion is completed. See page 113 for more information.

**GPIOMIS** is the state of the interrupt after masking.

### GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x418

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								MIS							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7:0	MIS	RO	0x00	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status Masked value of interrupt due to corresponding pin. The MIS values are defined as follows: <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Corresponding GPIO line interrupt not active.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Corresponding GPIO line asserting interrupt.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Corresponding GPIO line interrupt not active.	1	Corresponding GPIO line asserting interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	Corresponding GPIO line interrupt not active.									
1	Corresponding GPIO line asserting interrupt.									

**Register 9: GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C**

The **GPIOICR** register is the interrupt clear register. Writing a 1 to a bit in this register clears the corresponding interrupt edge detection logic register. Writing a 0 has no effect.

**GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x41C

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								IC							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
7:0	IC	W1C	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Clear The IC values are defined as follows:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Corresponding interrupt is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Corresponding interrupt is cleared.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Corresponding interrupt is unaffected.	1	Corresponding interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	Corresponding interrupt is unaffected.									
1	Corresponding interrupt is cleared.									

**Register 10: GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420**

The **GPIOAFSEL** register is the mode control select register. Writing a 1 to any bit in this register selects the hardware control for the corresponding GPIO line. All bits are cleared by a reset, therefore no GPIO line is set to hardware control by default.

The GPIO commit control registers provide a layer of protection against accidental programming of critical hardware peripherals. Protection is currently provided for the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). Writes to protected bits of the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 311) are not committed to storage unless the **GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)** register (see page 321) has been unlocked and the appropriate bits of the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register (see page 322) have been set to 1.

**Important:** All GPIO pins are tri-stated by default (**GPIOAFSEL**=0, **GIODEN**=0, **GPIOPDR**=0, and **GPIOPUR**=0), with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). The JTAG/SWD pins default to their JTAG/SWD functionality (**GPIOAFSEL**=1, **GIODEN**=1 and **GPIOPUR**=1). A Power-On-Reset (**POR**) or asserting **RST** puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

While debugging systems where **PB7** is being used as a GPIO, care must be taken to ensure that a low value is not applied to the pin when the part is reset. Because **PB7** reverts to the **TRST** function after reset, a Low value on the pin causes the JTAG controller to be reset, resulting in a loss of JTAG communication.

**Caution – It is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris® microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.**

**GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 Offset 0x420  
 Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								AFSEL							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



**General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
7:0	AFSEL	R/W	-	<p>GPIO Alternate Function Select</p> <p>The AFSEL values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).</td></tr></table> <p><b>Note:</b> The default reset value for the <b>GPIOAFSEL</b>, <b>GPIOPUR</b>, and <b>GPIODEN</b> registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (<b>PB7</b> and <b>PC[3 : 0]</b>). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.</p>	Value	Description	0	Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).	1	Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).
Value	Description									
0	Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).									
1	Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).									

**Register 11: GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500**

The **GPIODR2R** register is the 2-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing a **DRV2** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV4** bit in the **GPIODR4R** register and the **DRV8** bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

**GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x500

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.00FF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV2	R/W	0xFF	Output Pad 2-mA Drive Enable A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR4[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR8[n]</b> clears the corresponding 2-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

**Register 12: GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504**

The **GPIODR4R** register is the 4-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the **DRV4** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV2** bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the **DRV8** bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

**GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x504

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV4	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 4-mA Drive Enable A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR2[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR8[n]</b> clears the corresponding 4-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

**Register 13: GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508**

The **GPIODR8R** register is the 8-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the **DRV8** bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding **DRV2** bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the **DRV4** bit in the **GPIODR4R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

**GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x508

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DRV8							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV8	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 8-mA Drive Enable A write of 1 to either <b>GPIODR2[n]</b> or <b>GPIODR4[n]</b> clears the corresponding 8-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

**Register 14: GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIODR), offset 0x50C**

The **GPIODR** register is the open drain control register. Setting a bit in this register enables the open drain configuration of the corresponding GPIO pad. When open drain mode is enabled, the corresponding bit should also be set in the **GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)** register (see page 320). Corresponding bits in the drive strength registers (**GPIODR2R**, **GPIODR4R**, **GPIODR8R**, and **GPIOSLR**) can be set to achieve the desired rise and fall times. The GPIO acts as an open-drain input if the corresponding bit in the **GPIODIR** register is cleared. If open drain is selected while the GPIO is configured as an input, the GPIO will remain an input and the open-drain selection has no effect until the GPIO is changed to an output.

When using the I<sup>2</sup>C module, in addition to configuring the pin to open drain, the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register bits for the I<sup>2</sup>C clock and data pins should be set to 1 (see examples in “Initialization and Configuration” on page 298).

**GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIODR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 Offset 0x50C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								ODE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	ODE	R/W	0x00	Output Pad Open Drain Enable The ODE values are defined as follows:
	Value	Description		
	0	Open drain configuration is disabled.		
	1	Open drain configuration is enabled.		

**Register 15: GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510**

The **GPIOPUR** register is the pull-up control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-up resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPUR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)** register (see page 318).

**GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x510

Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PUE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PUE	R/W	-	Pad Weak Pull-Up Enable

**Value Description**

0	The corresponding pin's weak pull-up resistor is disabled.
1	The corresponding pin's weak pull-up resistor is enabled.

A write of 1 to **GPIOPDR[n]** clears the corresponding **GPIOPUR[n]** enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIOPUR**, and **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PEB7** and **PC[3:0]**). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

**Register 16: GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514**

The **GPIOPDR** register is the pull-down control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-down resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPDR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)** register (see page 317).

**GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x514

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PDE							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PDE	R/W	0x00	Pad Weak Pull-Down Enable

**Value Description**

0	The corresponding pin's weak pull-down resistor is disabled.
1	The corresponding pin's weak pull-down resistor is enabled.

A write of 1 to **GPIOPUR[n]** clears the corresponding **GPIOPDR[n]** enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

**Register 17: GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518**

The **GPIOSLR** register is the slew rate control register. Slew rate control is only available when using the 8-mA drive strength option via the **GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R)** register (see page 315).

**GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x518

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								SRL							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	SRL	R/W	0x00	Slew Rate Limit Enable (8-mA drive only) The SRL values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Slew rate control disabled. 1 Slew rate control enabled.



**Register 18: GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C**

**Note:** Pins configured as digital inputs are Schmitt-triggered.

The **GPIODEN** register is the digital enable register. By default, with the exception of the GPIO signals used for JTAG/SWD function, all other GPIO signals are configured out of reset to be undriven (tristate). Their digital function is disabled; they do not drive a logic value on the pin and they do not allow the pin voltage into the GPIO receiver. To use the pin in a digital function (either GPIO or alternate function), the corresponding **GPIODEN** bit must be set.

**GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000  
 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000  
 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000  
 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000  
 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000  
 GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000  
 GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000  
 Offset 0x51C  
 Type R/W, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DEN							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

7:0	DEN	R/W	-	Digital Enable
-----	-----	-----	---	----------------

The **DEN** values are defined as follows:

**Value Description**

- 0 Digital functions disabled.
- 1 Digital functions enabled.

**Note:** The default reset value for the **GPIOAFSEL**, **GPIOPUR**, and **GPIODEN** registers are 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (**PB7** and **PC[3:0]**). These five pins default to JTAG/SWD functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of these registers for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

**Register 19: GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK), offset 0x520**

The **GPIOLOCK** register enables write access to the **GPIOCR** register (see page 322). Writing 0x1ACC.E551 to the **GPIOLOCK** register will unlock the **GPIOCR** register. Writing any other value to the **GPIOLOCK** register re-enables the locked state. Reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns the lock status rather than the 32-bit value that was previously written. Therefore, when write accesses are disabled, or locked, reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns 0x00000001. When write accesses are enabled, or unlocked, reading the **GPIOLOCK** register returns 0x00000000.

**GPIO Lock (GPIOLOCK)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

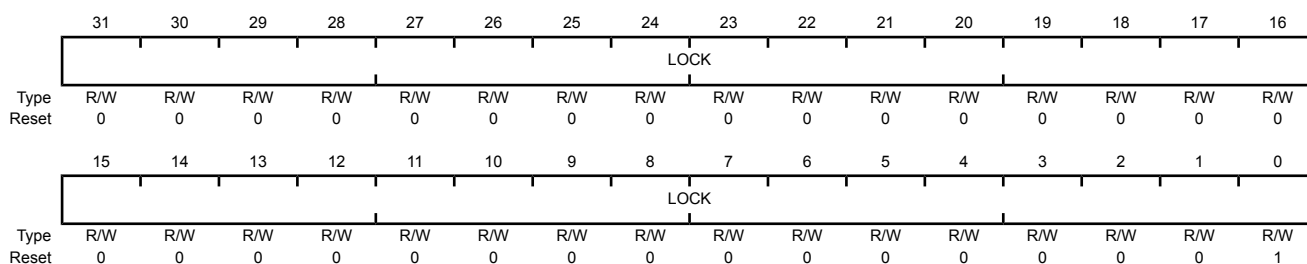
GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x520

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
-----------	------	------	-------	-------------

31:0	LOCK	R/W	0x0000.0001	GPIO Lock
------	------	-----	-------------	-----------

A write of the value 0x1ACC.E551 unlocks the **GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)** register for write access.

A write of any other value or a write to the **GPIOCR** register reapplies the lock, preventing any register updates. A read of this register returns the following values:

Value	Description
0x0000.0001	Locked
0x0000.0000	Unlocked

**Register 20: GPIO Commit (GPIOCR), offset 0x524**

The **GPIOCR** register is the commit register. The value of the **GPIOCR** register determines which bits of the **GPIOAFSEL** register are committed when a write to the **GPIOAFSEL** register is performed. If a bit in the **GPIOCR** register is a zero, the data being written to the corresponding bit in the **GPIOAFSEL** register will not be committed and will retain its previous value. If a bit in the **GPIOCR** register is a one, the data being written to the corresponding bit of the **GPIOAFSEL** register will be committed to the register and will reflect the new value.

The contents of the **GPIOCR** register can only be modified if the **GPIOLOCK** register is unlocked. Writes to the **GPIOCR** register are ignored if the **GPIOLOCK** register is locked.

**Important:** This register is designed to prevent accidental programming of the registers that control connectivity to the JTAG/SWD debug hardware. By initializing the bits of the **GPIOCR** register to 0 for **PB7** and **PC[3:0]**, the JTAG/SWD debug port can only be converted to GPIOs through a deliberate set of writes to the **GPIOLOCK**, **GPIOCR**, and the corresponding registers.

Because this protection is currently only implemented on the JTAG/SWD pins on **PB7** and **PC[3:0]**, all of the other bits in the **GPIOCR** registers cannot be written with 0x0. These bits are hardwired to 0x1, ensuring that it is always possible to commit new values to the **GPIOAFSEL** register bits of these other pins.

**GPIO Commit (GPIOCR)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0x524

Type -, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7:0	CR	-	-	<p>GPIO Commit</p> <p>On a bit-wise basis, any bit set allows the corresponding <b>GPIOAFSEL</b> bit to be set to its alternate function.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The default register type for the <b>GPIOCR</b> register is RO for all GPIO pins with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (<b>PB7</b> and <b>PC[3:0]</b>). These five pins are currently the only GPIOs that are protected by the <b>GPIOCR</b> register. Because of this, the register type for GPIO Port B7 and GPIO Port C[3:0] is R/W.</p> <p>The default reset value for the <b>GPIOCR</b> register is 0x0000.00FF for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG/SWD pins (<b>PB7</b> and <b>PC[3:0]</b>). To ensure that the JTAG port is not accidentally programmed as a GPIO, these five pins default to non-committable. Because of this, the default reset value of <b>GPIOCR</b> for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.007F while the default reset value of <b>GPIOCR</b> for Port C is 0x0000.00F0.</p>

**Register 21: GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

**GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

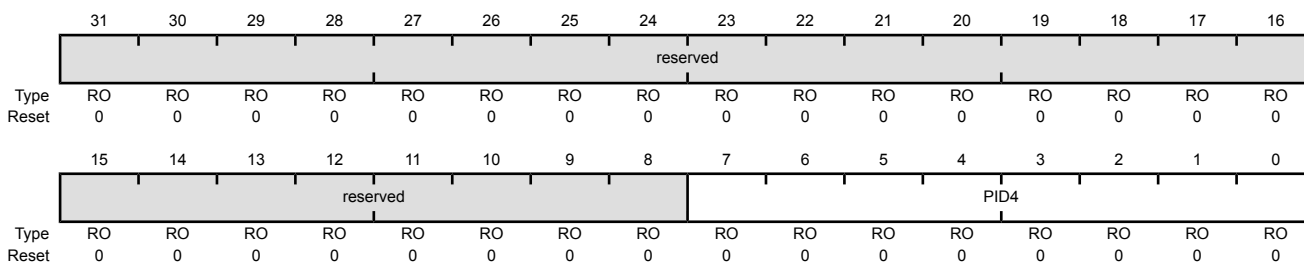
GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

**Register 22: GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

**GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

**Register 23: GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

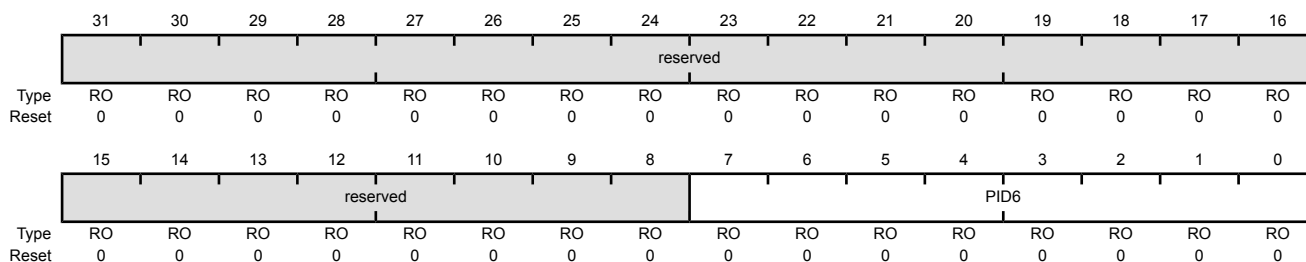
GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

**Register 24: GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC**

The **GPIOPeriphID4**, **GPIOPeriphID5**, **GPIOPeriphID6**, and **GPIOPeriphID7** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

**GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24]



**Register 25: GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0061

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x61	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 26: GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

**GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 27: GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

## GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 28: GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC**

The **GPIOPeriphID0**, **GPIOPeriphID1**, **GPIOPeriphID2**, and **GPIOPeriphID3** registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

**GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 29: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOCellID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 30: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOCellID1), offset 0xFF4**

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOCellID1)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 31: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2), offset 0xFF8**

The **GPIOPCellID0**, **GPIOPCellID1**, **GPIOPCellID2**, and **GPIOPCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 32: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOCellID3), offset 0xFFC**

The **GPIOCellID0**, **GPIOCellID1**, **GPIOCellID2**, and **GPIOCellID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOCellID3)**

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000

GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000

GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000

GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.



## 9 General-Purpose Timers

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins. The Stellaris® General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains four GPTM blocks (Timer0, Timer1, Timer 2, and Timer 3). Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB) that can be configured to operate independently as timers or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC).

In addition, timers can be used to trigger analog-to-digital conversions (ADC). The ADC trigger signals from all of the general-purpose timers are ORed together before reaching the ADC module, so only one timer should be used to trigger ADC events.

The GPT Module is one timing resource available on the Stellaris microcontrollers. Other timer resources include the System Timer (SysTick) (see 98) and the PWM timer in the PWM module (see “PWM Timer” on page 662).

The General-Purpose Timers provide the following features:

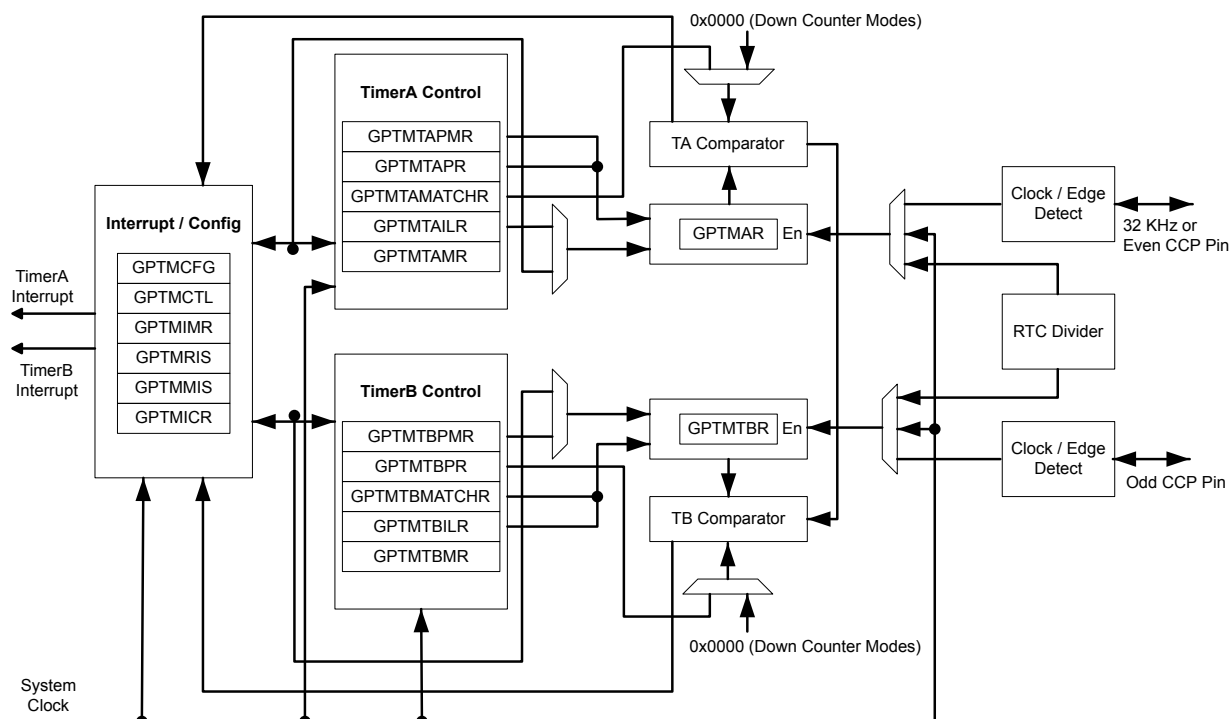
- Four General-Purpose Timer Modules (GPTM), each of which provides two 16-bit timers/counters. Each GPTM can be configured to operate independently:
  - As a single 32-bit timer
  - As one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) to event capture
  - For Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)
  - To trigger analog-to-digital conversions
- 32-bit Timer modes
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - Real-Time Clock when using an external 32.768-KHz clock as the input
  - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
  - ADC event trigger
- 16-bit Timer modes
  - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler (for one-shot and periodic modes only)
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
  - ADC event trigger
- 16-bit Input Capture modes
  - Input edge count capture

- Input edge time capture
- 16-bit PWM mode
  - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal

## 9.1 Block Diagram

**Note:** In Figure 9-1 on page 337, the specific CCP pins available depend on the Stellaris device. See Table 9-1 on page 337 for the available CCPs.

**Figure 9-1. GPTM Module Block Diagram**



**Table 9-1. Available CCP Pins**

Timer	16-Bit Up/Down Counter	Even CCP Pin	Odd CCP Pin
Timer 0	TimerA	CCP0	-
	TimerB	-	CCP1
Timer 1	TimerA	-	-
	TimerB	-	-
Timer 2	TimerA	-	-
	TimerB	-	-
Timer 3	TimerA	-	-
	TimerB	-	-

## 9.2 Signal Description

Table 9-2 on page 338 and Table 9-3 on page 338 list the external signals of the GP Timer module and describe the function of each. The GP Timer signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for these GP Timer signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the GP Timer function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

**Table 9-2. General-Purpose Timers Signals (100LQFP)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CCP0	95	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
CCP1	34	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

**Table 9-3. General-Purpose Timers Signals (108BGA)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CCP0	E1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
CCP1	L6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 9.3 Functional Description

The main components of each GPTM block are two free-running 16-bit up/down counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB), two 16-bit match registers, two prescaler match registers, and two 16-bit load/initialization registers and their associated control functions. The exact functionality of each GPTM is controlled by software and configured through the register interface.

Software configures the GPTM using the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 349), the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 350), and the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register (see page 352). When in one of the 32-bit modes, the timer can only act as a 32-bit timer. However, when configured in 16-bit mode, the GPTM can have its two 16-bit timers configured in any combination of the 16-bit modes.

### 9.3.1 GPTM Reset Conditions

After reset has been applied to the GPTM module, the module is in an inactive state, and all control registers are cleared and in their default states. Counters TimerA and TimerB are initialized to 0xFFFF, along with their corresponding load registers: the **GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)** register (see page 363) and the **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register (see page 364). The prescale counters are initialized to 0x00: the **GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR)** register (see page 367) and the **GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR)** register (see page 368).

### 9.3.2 32-Bit Timer Operating Modes

This section describes the three GPTM 32-bit timer modes (One-Shot, Periodic, and RTC) and their configuration.

The GPTM is placed into 32-bit mode by writing a 0 (One-Shot/Periodic 32-bit timer mode) or a 1 (RTC mode) to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register. In both configurations, certain GPTM registers are concatenated to form pseudo 32-bit registers. These registers include:

- **GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)** register [15:0], see page 363
- **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register [15:0], see page 364
- **GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR)** register [15:0], see page 371
- **GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR)** register [15:0], see page 372

In the 32-bit modes, the GPTM translates a 32-bit write access to **GPTMTAILR** into a write access to both **GPTMTAILR** and **GPTMTBILR**. The resulting word ordering for such a write operation is:

```
GPTMTBILR[15:0]:GPTMTAILR[15:0]
```

Likewise, a read access to **GPTMTAR** returns the value:

```
GPTMTBR[15:0]:GPTMTAR[15:0]
```

### 9.3.2.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 32-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit down-counter. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the **TAMR** field of the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 350), and there is no need to write to the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register.

When software writes the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register (see page 354), the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000.0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from the concatenated **GPTMTAILR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the GPTM generates interrupts and triggers when it reaches the 0x000.0000 state. The GPTM sets the **TATORIS** bit in the **GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS)** register (see page 359), and holds it until it is cleared by writing the **GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register (see page 361). If the time-out interrupt is enabled in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)** register (see page 357), the GPTM also sets the **TATOMIS** bit in the **GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS)** register (see page 360). The ADC trigger is enabled by setting the **TAOTE** bit in **GPTMCTL**.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the **TASTALL** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is set, the timer freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger. The timer resumes counting when the processor resumes execution.

### 9.3.2.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock Timer Mode

In Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit up-counter. When RTC mode is selected for the first time, the counter is loaded with a value of 0x0000.0001. All subsequent load values must be written to the **GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)** register (see page 365) by the controller.

The input clock on an even CCP input is required to be 32.768 KHz in RTC mode. The clock signal is then divided down to a 1 Hz rate and is passed along to the input of the 32-bit counter.

When software writes the **TAEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the counter starts counting up from its preloaded value of 0x0000.0001. When the current count value matches the preloaded value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, it rolls over to a value of 0x0000.0000 and continues counting until either a hardware reset, or it is disabled by software (clearing the **TAEN** bit). When a match occurs, the GPTM asserts the **RTCRI** bit in **GPTMRIS**. If the RTC interrupt is enabled in **GPTMIMR**, the GPTM also sets the **RTCMIS** bit in **GPTMMIS** and generates a controller interrupt. The status flags are cleared by writing the **RTCCINT** bit in **GPTMICR**.

If the **TASTALL** and/or **TBSTALL** bits in the **GPTMCTL** register are set, the timer does not freeze if the **RTCEN** bit is set in **GPTMCTL**.

### 9.3.3 16-Bit Timer Operating Modes

The GPTM is placed into global 16-bit mode by writing a value of 0x4 to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 349). This section describes each of the GPTM 16-bit modes of operation. TimerA and TimerB have identical modes, so a single description is given using an **n** to reference both.

#### 9.3.3.1 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 16-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the timer is configured as a 16-bit down-counter with an optional 8-bit prescaler that effectively extends the counting range of the timer to 24 bits. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the **TnMR** field of the **GPTMTnMR** register. The optional prescaler is loaded into the **GPTM Timern Prescale (GPTMTnPR)** register.

When software writes the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** and **GPTMTnPR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the timer generates interrupts and triggers when it reaches the 0x0000 state. The GPTM sets the **TnTORIS** bit in the **GPTMRIS** register, and holds it until it is cleared by writing the **GPTMICR** register. If the time-out interrupt is enabled in **GPTMIMR**, the GPTM also sets the **TnTOMIS** bit in **GPTMISR** and generates a controller interrupt. The ADC trigger is enabled by setting the **TnOTE** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the **TnSTALL** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is set, the timer freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger. The timer resumes counting when the processor resumes execution.

The following example shows a variety of configurations for a 16-bit free running timer while using the prescaler. All values assume a 50-MHz clock with  $T_c=20$  ns (clock period).

**Table 9-4. 16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations**

Prescale	#Clock (T <sub>c</sub> ) <sup>a</sup>	Max Time	Units
00000000	1	1.3107	mS
00000001	2	2.6214	mS
00000010	3	3.9322	mS
-----	--	--	--
11111101	254	332.9229	mS

Table 9-4. 16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations (*continued*)

Prescale	#Clock (T <sub>c</sub> ) <sup>a</sup>	Max Time	Units
11111110	255	334.2336	mS
11111111	256	335.5443	mS

a. T<sub>c</sub> is the clock period.

### 9.3.3.2 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

**Note:** For rising-edge detection, the input signal must be High for at least two system clock periods following the rising edge. Similarly, for falling-edge detection, the input signal must be Low for at least two system clock periods following the falling edge. Based on this criteria, the maximum input frequency for edge detection is 1/4 of the system frequency.

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit Input Edge Count mode.

In Edge Count mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter capable of capturing three types of events: rising edge, falling edge, or both. To place the timer in Edge Count mode, the T<sub>n</sub>CMR bit of the **GPTMTnMR** register must be set to 0. The type of edge that the timer counts is determined by the T<sub>n</sub>EVENT fields of the **GPTMCTL** register. During initialization, the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register is configured so that the difference between the value in the **GPTMTnILR** register and the **GPTMTnMATCHR** register equals the number of edge events that must be counted.

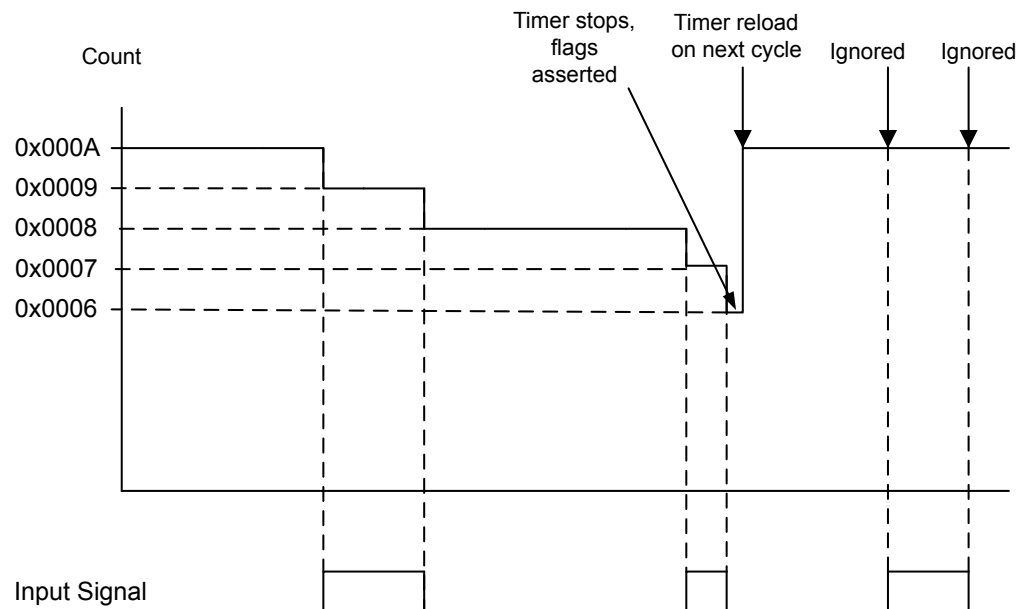
When software writes the T<sub>n</sub>EN bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. Each input event on the CCP pin decrements the counter by 1 until the event count matches **GPTMTnMATCHR**. When the counts match, the GPTM asserts the C<sub>n</sub>MRIS bit in the **GPTMRIS** register (and the C<sub>n</sub>MMIS bit, if the interrupt is not masked).

The counter is then reloaded using the value in **GPTMTnILR**, and stopped since the GPTM automatically clears the T<sub>n</sub>EN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. Once the event count has been reached, all further events are ignored until T<sub>n</sub>EN is re-enabled by software.

Figure 9-2 on page 342 shows how input edge count mode works. In this case, the timer start value is set to **GPTMTnILR** = 0x000A and the match value is set to **GPTMTnMATCHR** = 0x0006 so that four edge events are counted. The counter is configured to detect both edges of the input signal.

Note that the last two edges are not counted since the timer automatically clears the T<sub>n</sub>EN bit after the current count matches the value in the **GPTMTnMATCHR** register.

Figure 9-2. 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example



### 9.3.3.3 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode

**Note:** For rising-edge detection, the input signal must be High for at least two system clock periods following the rising edge. Similarly, for falling edge detection, the input signal must be Low for at least two system clock periods following the falling edge. Based on this criteria, the maximum input frequency for edge detection is 1/4 of the system frequency.

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit Input Edge Time mode.

In Edge Time mode, the timer is configured as a free-running down-counter initialized to the value loaded in the **GPTMTnILR** register (or 0xFFFF at reset). The timer is capable of capturing three types of events: rising edge, falling edge, or both. The timer is placed into Edge Time mode by setting the **TnCMR** bit in the **GPTMTnMR** register, and the type of event that the timer captures is determined by the **TnEVENT** fields of the **GPTMCTL** register.

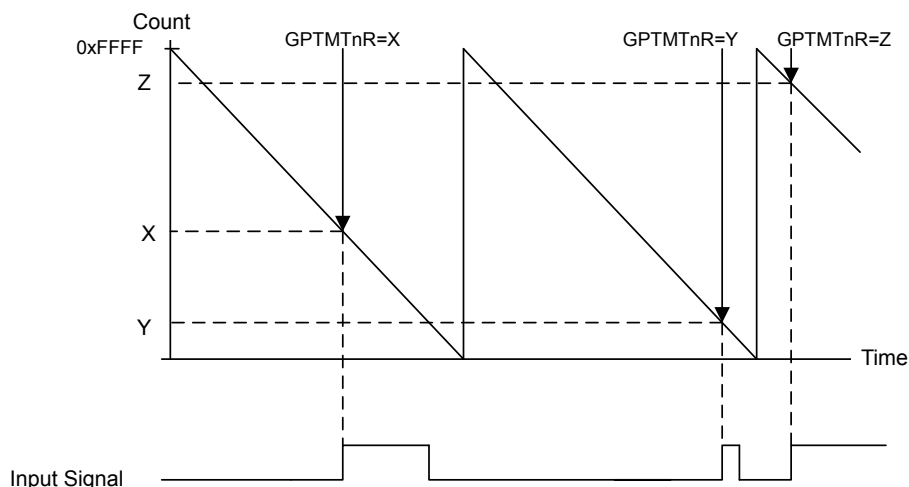
When software writes the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. When the selected input event is detected, the current **Tn** counter value is captured in the **GPTMTnR** register and is available to be read by the controller. The GPTM then asserts the **CnERIS** bit (and the **CnEMIS** bit, if the interrupt is not masked).

After an event has been captured, the timer does not stop counting. It continues to count until the **TnEN** bit is cleared. When the timer reaches the 0x0000 state, it is reloaded with the value from the **GPTMTnILR** register.

Figure 9-3 on page 343 shows how input edge timing mode works. In the diagram, it is assumed that the start value of the timer is the default value of 0xFFFF, and the timer is configured to capture rising edge events.

Each time a rising edge event is detected, the current count value is loaded into the **GPTMTnR** register, and is held there until another rising edge is detected (at which point the new count value is loaded into **GPTMTnR**).

Figure 9-3. 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example



#### 9.3.3.4 16-Bit PWM Mode

**Note:** The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit PWM mode.

The GPTM supports a simple PWM generation mode. In PWM mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter with a start value (and thus period) defined by **GPTMTnILR**. In this mode, the PWM frequency and period are synchronous events and therefore guaranteed to be glitch free. PWM mode is enabled with the **GPTMTnMR** register by setting the **TnAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TnCMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TnMR** field to 0x2.

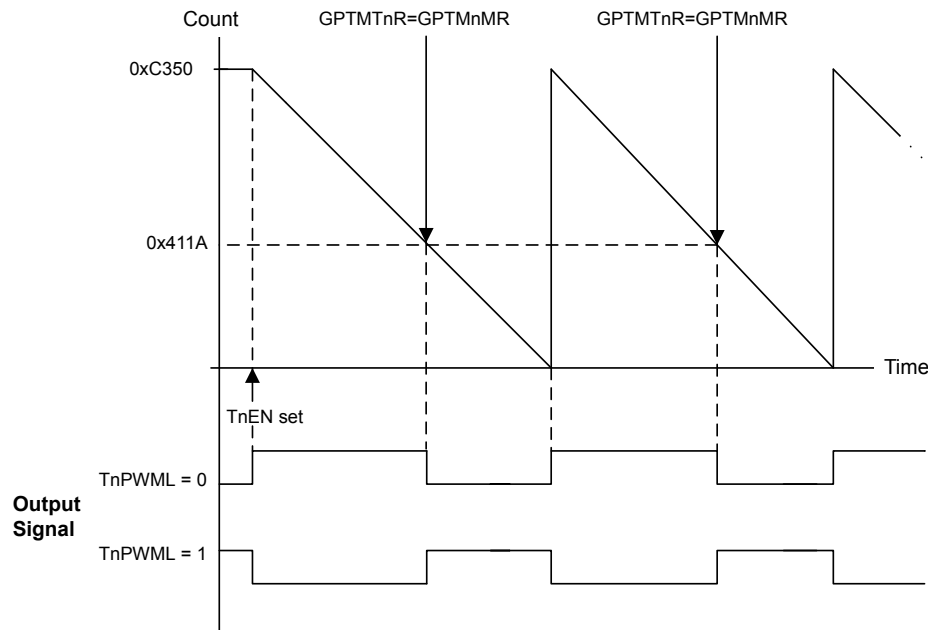
When software writes the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the counter begins counting down until it reaches the 0x0000 state. On the next counter cycle, the counter reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** and continues counting until disabled by software clearing the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. No interrupts or status bits are asserted in PWM mode.

The output PWM signal asserts when the counter is at the value of the **GPTMTnILR** register (its start state), and is deasserted when the counter value equals the value in the **GPTM Timern Match Register (GPTMTnMATCHR)**. Software has the capability of inverting the output PWM signal by setting the **TnPWML** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register.

Figure 9-4 on page 344 shows how to generate an output PWM with a 1-ms period and a 66% duty cycle assuming a 50-MHz input clock and **TnPWML** = 0 (duty cycle would be 33% for the **TnPWML** = 1 configuration). For this example, the start value is **GPTMTnILR** = 0xC350 and the match value is **GPTMTnMATCHR** = 0x411A.



Figure 9-4. 16-Bit PWM Mode Example



## 9.4 Initialization and Configuration

To use the general-purpose timers, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the `TIMER0`, `TIMER1`, `TIMER2`, and `TIMER3` bits in the **RCGC1** register.

This section shows module initialization and configuration examples for each of the supported timer modes.

### 9.4.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

The GPTM is configured for 32-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TAEN` bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x0.
3. Set the `TAMR` field in the **GPTM TimerA Mode Register (GPTMTAMR)**:
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
4. Load the start value into the **GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register (GPTMTAILR)**.
5. If interrupts are required, set the `TATOIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
6. Set the `TAEN` bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and start counting.

7. Poll the `TATORIS` bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the `TATOCINT` bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR)**.

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 7 on page 345. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

#### 9.4.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode

To use the RTC mode, the timer must have a 32.768-KHz input signal on an even CCP input. To enable the RTC feature, follow these steps:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TAEN` bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x1.
3. Write the desired match value to the **GPTM TimerA Match Register (GPTMTAMATCHR)**.
4. Set/clear the `RTCEN` bit in the **GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL)** as desired.
5. If interrupts are required, set the `RTCIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
6. Set the `TAEN` bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and start counting.

When the timer count equals the value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, the GPTM asserts the `RTCRI` bit in the **GPTMRIS** register and continues counting until Timer A is disabled or a hardware reset. The interrupt is cleared by writing the `RTCCINT` bit in the **GPTMICR** register.

#### 9.4.3 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

A timer is configured for 16-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the `TnEN` bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x4.
3. Set the `TnMR` field in the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register:
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
4. If a prescaler is to be used, write the prescale value to the **GPTM Timern Prescale Register (GPTMTnPR)**.
5. Load the start value into the **GPTM Timer Interval Load Register (GPTMTnILR)**.
6. If interrupts are required, set the `TnTOIM` bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR)**.
7. Set the `TnEN` bit in the **GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL)** to enable the timer and start counting.
8. Poll the `TnTORIS` bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the `TnTOCINT` bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR)**.

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 8 on page 345. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

#### 9.4.4 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Count mode by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the **TnEN** bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, write the **TnCMR** field to 0x0 and the **TnMR** field to 0x3.
4. Configure the type of event(s) that the timer captures by writing the **TnEVENT** field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. Load the desired event count into the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register.
7. If interrupts are required, set the **CnMIM** bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)** register.
8. Set the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and begin waiting for edge events.
9. Poll the **CnMRIS** bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the **CnMCINT** bit of the **GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register.

In Input Edge Count Mode, the timer stops after the desired number of edge events has been detected. To re-enable the timer, ensure that the **TnEN** bit is cleared and repeat step 4 on page 346 through step 9 on page 346.

#### 9.4.5 16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Timing mode by the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the **TnEN** bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, write the **TnCMR** field to 0x1 and the **TnMR** field to 0x3.
4. Configure the type of event that the timer captures by writing the **TnEVENT** field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. If interrupts are required, set the **CnEIM** bit in the **GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)** register.
7. Set the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register to enable the timer and start counting.
8. Poll the **CnERIS** bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the **CnECINT** bit of the **GPTM**

**Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register. The time at which the event happened can be obtained by reading the **GPTM Timern (GPTMTnR)** register.

In Input Edge Timing mode, the timer continues running after an edge event has been detected, but the timer interval can be changed at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register. The change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

### 9.4.6 16-Bit PWM Mode

A timer is configured to PWM mode using the following sequence:

1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the **TnEN** bit is cleared) before making any changes.
2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, set the **TnAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TnCMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TnMR** field to 0x2.
4. Configure the output state of the PWM signal (whether or not it is inverted) in the **TnPWML** field of the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register.
5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
6. Load the **GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR)** register with the desired value.
7. Set the **TnEN** bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register to enable the timer and begin generation of the output PWM signal.

In PWM Timing mode, the timer continues running after the PWM signal has been generated. The PWM period can be adjusted at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register, and the change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

## 9.5 Register Map

Table 9-5 on page 347 lists the GPTM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that timer's base address:

- Timer0: 0x4003.0000
- Timer1: 0x4003.1000
- Timer2: 0x4003.2000
- Timer3: 0x4003.3000

Note that the Timer module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the Timer module clock is enabled before any Timer module registers are accessed.

**Table 9-5. Timers Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPTMCFG	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Configuration	349
0x004	GPTMTAMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Mode	350
0x008	GPTMTBMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Mode	352

Table 9-5. Timers Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x00C	GPTMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Control	354
0x018	GPTMIMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Mask	357
0x01C	GPTMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Raw Interrupt Status	359
0x020	GPTMMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Masked Interrupt Status	360
0x024	GPTMICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Clear	361
0x028	GPTMTAILR	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	GPTM TimerA Interval Load	363
0x02C	GPTMTBILR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Interval Load	364
0x030	GPTMTAMATCHR	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	GPTM TimerA Match	365
0x034	GPTMTBMATCHR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Match	366
0x038	GPTMTAPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale	367
0x03C	GPTMTBPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale	368
0x040	GPTMTAPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match	369
0x044	GPTMTBPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match	370
0x048	GPTMTAR	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	GPTM TimerA	371
0x04C	GPTMTBR	RO	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB	372

## 9.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPTM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000**

This register configures the global operation of the GPTM module. The value written to this register determines whether the GPTM is in 32- or 16-bit mode.

**GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x000  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												GPTMCFG			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

2:0	GPTMCFG	R/W	0x0	GPTM Configuration
-----	---------	-----	-----	--------------------

The GPTMCFG values are defined as follows:

Value	Description
0x0	32-bit timer configuration.
0x1	32-bit real-time clock (RTC) counter configuration.
0x2	Reserved
0x3	Reserved
0x4-0x7	16-bit timer configuration, function is controlled by bits 1:0 of <b>GPTMTAMR</b> and <b>GPTMTBMR</b> .

**Register 2: GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004**

This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the **GPTMCFG** register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the **TAAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TACMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TAMR** field to 0x2.

**GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TAAMS	TACMR	TAMR	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	TAAMS	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Alternate Mode Select</p> <p>The <b>TAAMS</b> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Capture mode is enabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>PWM mode is enabled.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Note:</b> To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the <b>TACMR</b> bit and set the <b>TAMR</b> field to 0x2.</p>	Value	Description	0	Capture mode is enabled.	1	PWM mode is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Capture mode is enabled.									
1	PWM mode is enabled.									
2	TACMR	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Capture Mode</p> <p>The <b>TACMR</b> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Edge-Count mode</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Edge-Time mode</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Edge-Count mode	1	Edge-Time mode
Value	Description									
0	Edge-Count mode									
1	Edge-Time mode									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
1:0	TAMR	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerA Mode</p> <p>The <b>TAMR</b> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>One-Shot Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Periodic Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Capture mode</td></tr></table> <p>The Timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register (16-or 32-bit).</p> <p>In 16-bit timer configuration, <b>TAMR</b> controls the 16-bit timer modes for TimerA.</p> <p>In 32-bit timer configuration, this register controls the mode and the contents of <b>GPTMTBMR</b> are ignored.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Reserved	0x1	One-Shot Timer mode	0x2	Periodic Timer mode	0x3	Capture mode
Value	Description													
0x0	Reserved													
0x1	One-Shot Timer mode													
0x2	Periodic Timer mode													
0x3	Capture mode													



**Register 3: GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008**

This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the **GPTMCFG** register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the **TBAMS** bit to 0x1, the **TBCMR** bit to 0x0, and the **TBMR** field to 0x2.

**GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x008  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TBAMS	TBCMR	TBMR	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TBAMS	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Alternate Mode Select The <b>TBAMS</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Capture mode is enabled.  1        PWM mode is enabled. </div> <b>Note:</b> To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the <b>TBCMR</b> bit and set the <b>TBMR</b> field to 0x2.
2	TBCMR	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Capture Mode The <b>TBCMR</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Edge-Count mode  1        Edge-Time mode </div>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
1:0	TBMR	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerB Mode</p> <p>The TBMR values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>One-Shot Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Periodic Timer mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Capture mode</td></tr></table> <p>The timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.</p> <p>In 16-bit timer configuration, these bits control the 16-bit timer modes for TimerB.</p> <p>In 32-bit timer configuration, this register's contents are ignored and <b>GPTMTAMR</b> is used.</p>	Value	Description	0x0	Reserved	0x1	One-Shot Timer mode	0x2	Periodic Timer mode	0x3	Capture mode
Value	Description													
0x0	Reserved													
0x1	One-Shot Timer mode													
0x2	Periodic Timer mode													
0x3	Capture mode													

**Register 4: GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C**

This register is used alongside the **GPTMCFG** and **GMTMTnMR** registers to fine-tune the timer configuration, and to enable other features such as timer stall and the output trigger. The output trigger can be used to initiate transfers on the ADC module.

**GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x00C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	TBPWML	TBOTE	reserved	TBEVENT	TBSTALL	TBEN	reserved	TAPWML	TAOTE	RTCEN	TAEVENT	TASTALL	TAEN		
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:15	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14	TBPWML	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB PWM Output Level The TBPWML values are defined as follows:  <div>Value Description</div> <div>0 Output is unaffected.</div> <div>1 Output is inverted.</div>
13	TBOTE	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Output Trigger Enable The TBOTE values are defined as follows:  <div>Value Description</div> <div>0 The output TimerB ADC trigger is disabled.</div> <div>1 The output TimerB ADC trigger is enabled.</div> <p>In addition, the ADC must be enabled and the timer selected as a trigger source with the EMn bit in the <b>ADCEMUX</b> register (see page 412).</p>
12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
11:10	TBEVENT	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerB Event Mode</p> <p>The <code>TBEVENT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Positive edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Negative edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Both edges</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Positive edge	0x1	Negative edge	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Both edges
Value	Description													
0x0	Positive edge													
0x1	Negative edge													
0x2	Reserved													
0x3	Both edges													
9	TBSTALL	R/W	0	<p>GPTM Timer B Stall Enable</p> <p>The <code>TBSTALL</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Timer B continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Timer B freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>If the processor is executing normally, the <code>TBSTALL</code> bit is ignored.</p>	Value	Description	0	Timer B continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.	1	Timer B freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.				
Value	Description													
0	Timer B continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.													
1	Timer B freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.													
8	TBEN	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerB Enable</p> <p>The <code>TBEN</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>TimerB is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>TimerB is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	TimerB is disabled.	1	TimerB is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.				
Value	Description													
0	TimerB is disabled.													
1	TimerB is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.													
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
6	TAPWML	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA PWM Output Level</p> <p>The <code>TAPWML</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Output is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Output is inverted.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Output is unaffected.	1	Output is inverted.				
Value	Description													
0	Output is unaffected.													
1	Output is inverted.													
5	TAOTE	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Output Trigger Enable</p> <p>The <code>TAOTE</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>The output TimerA ADC trigger is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The output TimerA ADC trigger is enabled.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>In addition, the ADC must be enabled and the timer selected as a trigger source with the <code>EMn</code> bit in the <b>ADCEMUX</b> register (see page 412).</p>	Value	Description	0	The output TimerA ADC trigger is disabled.	1	The output TimerA ADC trigger is enabled.				
Value	Description													
0	The output TimerA ADC trigger is disabled.													
1	The output TimerA ADC trigger is enabled.													

**General-Purpose Timers**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
4	RTCEN	R/W	0	<p>GPTM RTC Enable</p> <p>The <code>RTCEN</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>RTC counting is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RTC counting is enabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	RTC counting is disabled.	1	RTC counting is enabled.				
Value	Description													
0	RTC counting is disabled.													
1	RTC counting is enabled.													
3:2	TAEVENT	R/W	0x0	<p>GPTM TimerA Event Mode</p> <p>The <code>TAEVENT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Positive edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Negative edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Both edges</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Positive edge	0x1	Negative edge	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Both edges
Value	Description													
0x0	Positive edge													
0x1	Negative edge													
0x2	Reserved													
0x3	Both edges													
1	TASTALL	R/W	0	<p>GPTM Timer A Stall Enable</p> <p>The <code>TASTALL</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Timer A continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Timer A freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.</td></tr></table> <p>If the processor is executing normally, the <code>TASTALL</code> bit is ignored.</p>	Value	Description	0	Timer A continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.	1	Timer A freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.				
Value	Description													
0	Timer A continues counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.													
1	Timer A freezes counting while the processor is halted by the debugger.													
0	TAEN	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Enable</p> <p>The <code>TAEN</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>TimerA is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	TimerA is disabled.	1	TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.				
Value	Description													
0	TimerA is disabled.													
1	TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register.													

**Register 5: GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018**

This register allows software to enable/disable GPTM controller-level interrupts. Writing a 1 enables the interrupt, while writing a 0 disables it.

**GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x018  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					CBEIM	CBMIM	TBTOIM	reserved				RTCIM	CAEIM	CAMIM	TATOIM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBEIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Interrupt Mask The CBEIM values are defined as follows:  <div>Value Description</div> <div>0 Interrupt is disabled.</div> <div>1 Interrupt is enabled.</div>
9	CBMIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Interrupt Mask The CBMIM values are defined as follows:  <div>Value Description</div> <div>0 Interrupt is disabled.</div> <div>1 Interrupt is enabled.</div>
8	TBTOIM	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Interrupt Mask The TBTOIM values are defined as follows:  <div>Value Description</div> <div>0 Interrupt is disabled.</div> <div>1 Interrupt is enabled.</div>
7:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**General-Purpose Timers**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
3	RTCIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM RTC Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The <code>RTCIM</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Interrupt is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interrupt is enabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
2	CAEIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The <code>CAEIM</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Interrupt is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interrupt is enabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
1	CAMIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Match Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The <code>CAMIM</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Interrupt is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interrupt is enabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									
0	TATOIM	R/W	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Time-Out Interrupt Mask</p> <p>The <code>TATOIM</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Interrupt is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interrupt is enabled.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt is disabled.	1	Interrupt is enabled.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt is disabled.									
1	Interrupt is enabled.									

**Register 6: GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C**

This register shows the state of the GPTM's internal interrupt signal. These bits are set whether or not the interrupt is masked in the **GPTMIMR** register. Each bit can be cleared by writing a 1 to its corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

**GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x01C  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					CBERIS	CBMRIS	TBTORIS	reserved				RTCRIS	CAERIS	CAMRIS	TATORIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBERIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureB Event interrupt status prior to masking.
9	CBMRIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureB Match interrupt status prior to masking.
8	TBTORIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Raw Interrupt This is the TimerB time-out interrupt status prior to masking.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	RTCRIS	RO	0	GPTM RTC Raw Interrupt This is the RTC Event interrupt status prior to masking.
2	CAERIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureA Event interrupt status prior to masking.
1	CAMRIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureA Match interrupt status prior to masking.
0	TATORIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Raw Interrupt This the TimerA time-out interrupt status prior to masking.



**Register 7: GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020**

This register show the state of the GPTM's controller-level interrupt. If an interrupt is unmasked in **GPTMIMR**, and there is an event that causes the interrupt to be asserted, the corresponding bit is set in this register. All bits are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

## GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x020  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					CBEMIS	CBMMIS	TBTOMIS	reserved				RTCMIS	CAEMIS	CAMMIS	TATOMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBEMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureB event interrupt status after masking.
9	CBMMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureB match interrupt status after masking.
8	TBTOMIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Masked Interrupt This is the TimerB time-out interrupt status after masking.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	RTCMIS	RO	0	GPTM RTC Masked Interrupt This is the RTC event interrupt status after masking.
2	CAEMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureA event interrupt status after masking.
1	CAMMIS	RO	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Masked Interrupt This is the CaptureA match interrupt status after masking.
0	TATOMIS	RO	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Masked Interrupt This is the TimerA time-out interrupt status after masking.

**Register 8: GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024**

This register is used to clear the status bits in the **GPTMRIS** and **GPTMMIS** registers. Writing a 1 to a bit clears the corresponding bit in the **GPTMRIS** and **GPTMMIS** registers.

**GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x024  
 Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					CBECINT	CBMCINT	TBTOCINT	reserved				RTCCINT	CAECINT	CAMCINT	TATOCINT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	CBECINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureB Event Interrupt Clear The CBECINT values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
9	CBMCINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureB Match Interrupt Clear The CBMCINT values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
8	TBTOCINT	W1C	0	GPTM TimerB Time-Out Interrupt Clear The TBTOCINT values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**General-Purpose Timers**

---

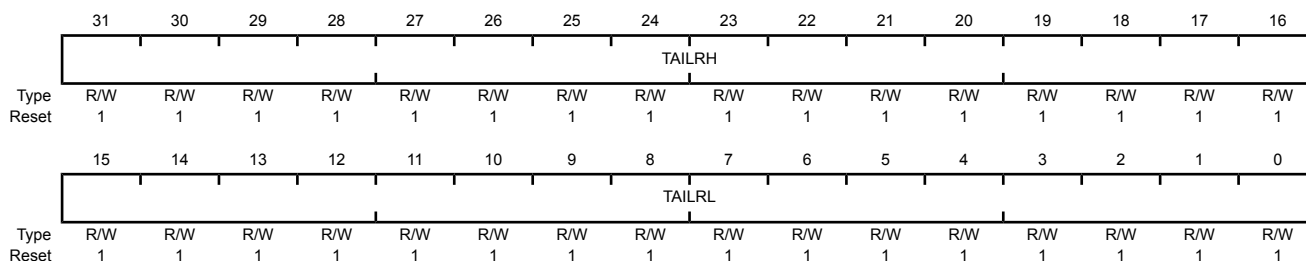
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
3	RTCCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM RTC Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>RTCCINT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The interrupt is cleared.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									
2	CAECINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>CAECINT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The interrupt is cleared.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									
1	CAMCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM CaptureA Match Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>CAMCINT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The interrupt is cleared.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									
0	TATOCINT	W1C	0	<p>GPTM TimerA Time-Out Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>TATOCINT</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>The interrupt is unaffected.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The interrupt is cleared.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	The interrupt is unaffected.	1	The interrupt is cleared.
Value	Description									
0	The interrupt is unaffected.									
1	The interrupt is cleared.									

**Register 9: GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028**

This register is used to load the starting count value into the timer. When GPTM is configured to one of the 32-bit modes, **GPTMTAILR** appears as a 32-bit register (the upper 16-bits correspond to the contents of the **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register). In 16-bit mode, the upper 16 bits of this register read as 0s and have no effect on the state of **GPTMTBILR**.

**GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x028  
 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TAILRH	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register High  When configured for 32-bit mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, the <b>GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)</b> register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .  In 16-bit mode, this field reads as 0 and does not have an effect on the state of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .
15:0	TAILRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register Low  For both 16- and 32-bit modes, writing this field loads the counter for TimerA. A read returns the current value of <b>GPTMTAILR</b> .

**Register 10: GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C**

This register is used to load the starting count value into TimerB. When the GPTM is configured to a 32-bit mode, **GPTMTBILR** returns the current value of TimerB and ignores writes.

## GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x02C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBILRL															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

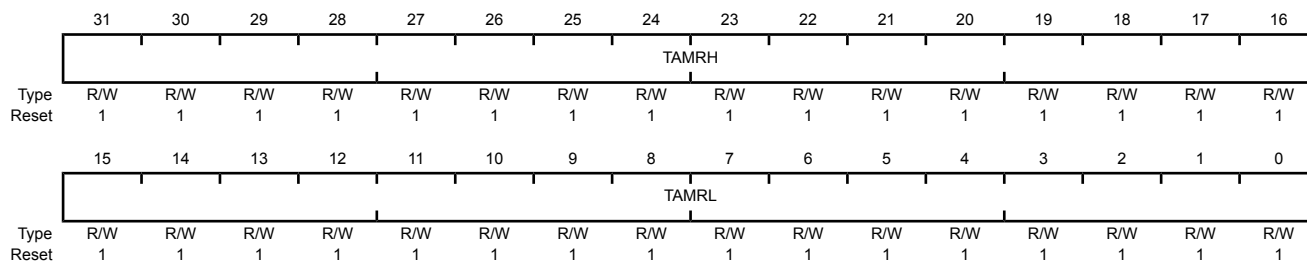
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBILRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB Interval Load Register When the GPTM is not configured as a 32-bit timer, a write to this field updates <b>GPTMTBILR</b> . In 32-bit mode, writes are ignored, and reads return the current value of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .

**Register 11: GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030**

This register is used in 32-bit Real-Time Clock mode and 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

**GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x030  
 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TAMRH	R/W	0xFFFF	<p>GPTM TimerA Match Register High</p> <p>When configured for 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, this value is compared to the upper half of <b>GPTMTAR</b>, to determine match events.</p> <p>In 16-bit mode, this field reads as 0 and does not have an effect on the state of <b>GPTMTBMATCHR</b>.</p>
15:0	TAMRL	R/W	0xFFFF	<p>GPTM TimerA Match Register Low</p> <p>When configured for 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode via the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register, this value is compared to the lower half of <b>GPTMTAR</b>, to determine match events.</p> <p>When configured for PWM mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTAILR</b>, determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.</p> <p>When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTAILR</b>, determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in <b>GPTMTAILR</b> minus this value.</p>

**Register 12: GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034**

This register is used in 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

**GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x034  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBMRL															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBMRL	R/W	0xFFFF	<p>GPTM TimerB Match Register Low</p> <p>When configured for PWM mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTBILR</b>, determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.</p> <p>When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with <b>GPTMTBILR</b>, determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in <b>GPTMTBILR</b> minus this value.</p>

**Register 13: GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038**

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

**GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x038  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TAPSR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TAPSR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerA Prescale The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of the register. Refer to Table 9-4 on page 340 for more details and an example.



**Register 14: GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C**

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

**GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x03C  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TBPSR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TBPSR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerB Prescale The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of this register. Refer to Table 9-4 on page 340 for more details and an example.

**Register 15: GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040**

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTAMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

**GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x040  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TAPSMR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TAPSMR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match This value is used alongside <b>GPTMTAMATCHR</b> to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

**Register 16: GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044**

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTBMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

## GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x044  
 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TBPSMR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

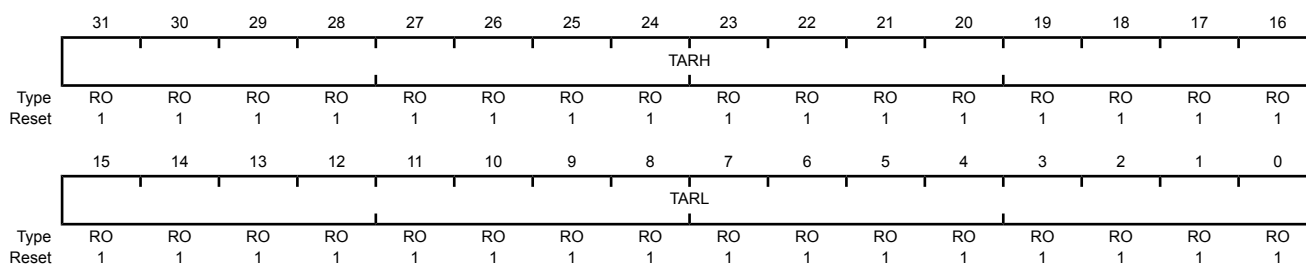
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	TBPSMR	R/W	0x00	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match This value is used alongside <b>GPTMTBMATCHR</b> to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

**Register 17: GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048**

This register shows the current value of the TimerA counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the number of edges that have occurred.

**GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x048  
 Type RO, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	TARH	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Register High If the <b>GPTMCFG</b> is in a 32-bit mode, TimerB value is read. If the <b>GPTMCFG</b> is in a 16-bit mode, this is read as zero.
15:0	TARL	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Register Low A read returns the current value of the <b>GPTM TimerA Count Register</b> , except in Input Edge-Count mode, when it returns the number of edges that have occurred.

**Register 18: GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C**

This register shows the current value of the TimerB counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the number of edges that have occurred.

**GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000  
 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000  
 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000  
 Timer3 base: 0x4003.3000  
 Offset 0x04C  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBRL															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBRL	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB A read returns the current value of the <b>GPTM TimerB Count Register</b> , except in Input Edge-Count mode, when it returns the number of edges that have occurred.

## 10 Watchdog Timer

A watchdog timer can generate nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or due to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

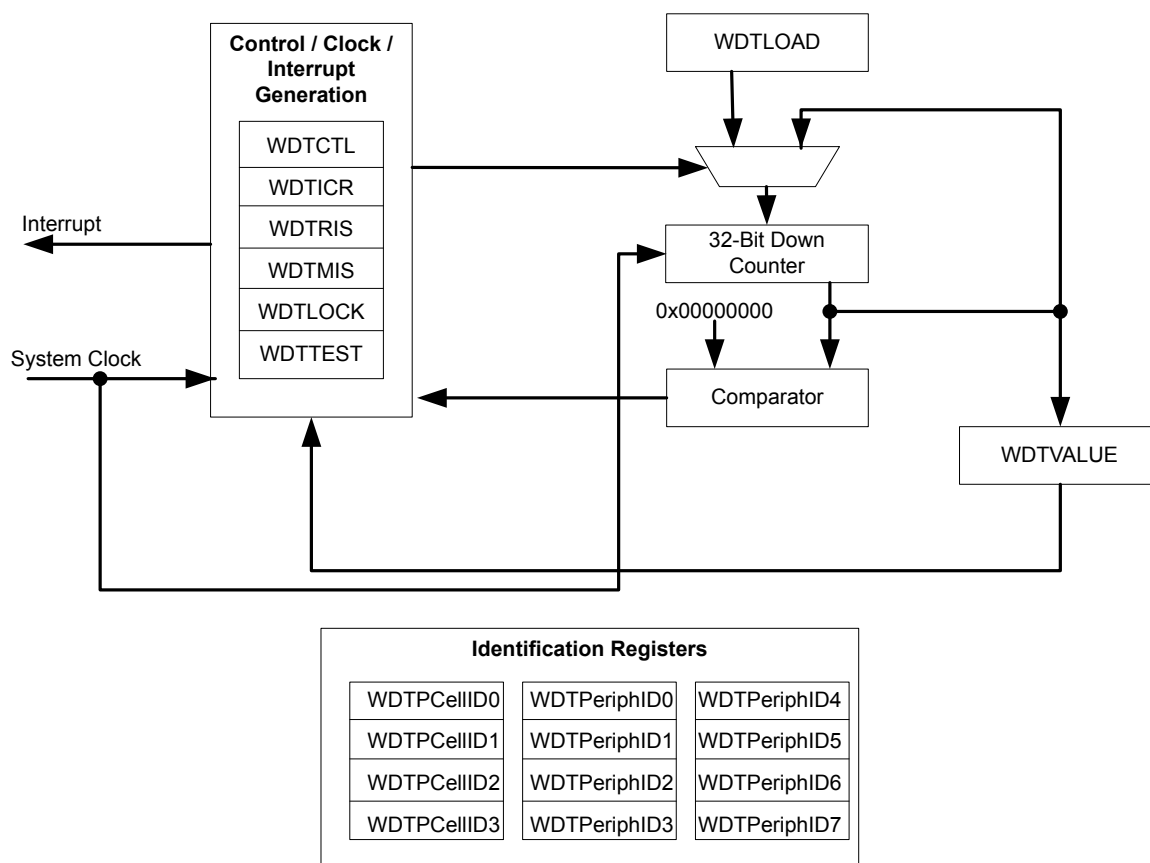
The Stellaris® Watchdog Timer module has the following features:

- 32-bit down counter with a programmable load register
- Separate watchdog clock with an enable
- Programmable interrupt generation logic with interrupt masking
- Lock register protection from runaway software
- Reset generation logic with an enable/disable
- User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

## 10.1 Block Diagram

Figure 10-1. WDT Module Block Diagram



## 10.2 Functional Description

The Watchdog Timer module generates the first time-out signal when the 32-bit counter reaches the zero state after being enabled; enabling the counter also enables the watchdog timer interrupt. After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is re-loaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the **Watchdog Timer Lock (WDTLOCK)** register is written, which prevents the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered by software.

If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled (via the `WatchdogResetEnable` function), the Watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. If the interrupt is cleared before the 32-bit counter reaches its second time-out, the 32-bit counter is loaded with the value in the **WDTLOAD** register, and counting resumes from that value.

If **WDTLOAD** is written with a new value while the Watchdog Timer counter is counting, then the counter is loaded with the new value and continues counting.

Writing to **WDTLOAD** does not clear an active interrupt. An interrupt must be specifically cleared by writing to the **Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)** register.

The Watchdog module interrupt and reset generation can be enabled or disabled as required. When the interrupt is re-enabled, the 32-bit counter is preloaded with the load register value and not its last state.

## 10.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the WDT, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the **WDT** bit in the **RCGC0** register. The Watchdog Timer is configured using the following sequence:

1. Load the **WDTLOAD** register with the desired timer load value.
2. If the Watchdog is configured to trigger system resets, set the **RESEN** bit in the **WDTCTL** register.
3. Set the **INTEN** bit in the **WDTCTL** register to enable the Watchdog and lock the control register.

If software requires that all of the watchdog registers are locked, the Watchdog Timer module can be fully locked by writing any value to the **WDTLOCK** register. To unlock the Watchdog Timer, write a value of 0x1ACC.E551.

## 10.4 Register Map

Table 10-1 on page 375 lists the Watchdog registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Watchdog Timer base address of 0x4000.0000.

**Table 10-1. Watchdog Timer Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	WDTLOAD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Load	377
0x004	WDTVALUE	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Value	378
0x008	WDTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Control	379
0x00C	WDTICR	WO	-	Watchdog Interrupt Clear	380
0x010	WDTRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status	381
0x014	WDTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status	382
0x418	WDTTEST	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Test	383
0xC00	WDTLOCK	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Lock	384
0xFD0	WDTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4	385
0xFD4	WDTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5	386
0xFD8	WDTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6	387
0xFDC	WDTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7	388
0xFE0	WDTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0	389
0xFE4	WDTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1	390
0xFE8	WDTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2	391



**Table 10-1. Watchdog Timer Register Map (continued)**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFEC	WDTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3	392
0xFF0	WDTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0	393
0xFF4	WDTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1	394
0xFF8	WDTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2	395
0xFFC	WDTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3	396

## 10.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the WDT registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000**

This register is the 32-bit interval value used by the 32-bit counter. When this register is written, the value is immediately loaded and the counter restarts counting down from the new value. If the **WDTLOAD** register is loaded with 0x0000.0000, an interrupt is immediately generated.

**Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WDTLoad															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WDTLoad															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTLoad	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Load Value

**Register 2: Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004**

This register contains the current count value of the timer.

## Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WDTValue															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WDTValue															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTValue	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Value Current value of the 32-bit down counter.

**Register 3: Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008**

This register is the watchdog control register. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate a reset signal (on second time-out) or an interrupt on time-out.

When the watchdog interrupt has been enabled, all subsequent writes to the control register are ignored. The only mechanism that can re-enable writes is a hardware reset.

**Watchdog Control (WDTCTL)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														RESEN	INTEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	RESEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Reset Enable The <code>RESEN</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable the Watchdog module reset output.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Disabled.	1	Enable the Watchdog module reset output.
Value	Description									
0	Disabled.									
1	Enable the Watchdog module reset output.									
0	INTEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Interrupt Enable The <code>INTEN</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).	1	Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.
Value	Description									
0	Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).									
1	Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.									

**Register 4: Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C**

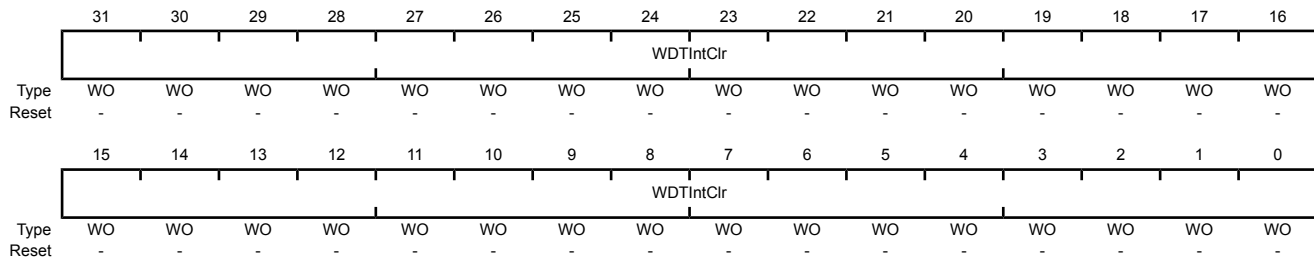
This register is the interrupt clear register. A write of any value to this register clears the Watchdog interrupt and reloads the 32-bit counter from the **WDTLOAD** register. Value for a read or reset is indeterminate.

**Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x00C

Type WO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	WDTIntClr	WO	-	Watchdog Interrupt Clear

**Register 5: Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010**

This register is the raw interrupt status register. Watchdog interrupt events can be monitored via this register if the controller interrupt is masked.

**Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															WDTRIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTRIS	RO	0	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of <b>WDTINTR</b> .

**Register 6: Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014**

This register is the masked interrupt status register. The value of this register is the logical AND of the raw interrupt bit and the Watchdog interrupt enable bit.

**Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x014

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															WDTMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTMIS	RO	0	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state (after masking) of the <b>WDTINTR</b> interrupt.

**Register 7: Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418**

This register provides user-enabled stalling when the microcontroller asserts the CPU halt flag during debug.

**Watchdog Test (WDTTEST)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x418

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved							STALL	reserved							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:9	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	STALL	R/W	0	Watchdog Stall Enable When set to 1, if the Stellaris microcontroller is stopped with a debugger, the watchdog timer stops counting. Once the microcontroller is restarted, the watchdog timer resumes counting.
7:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

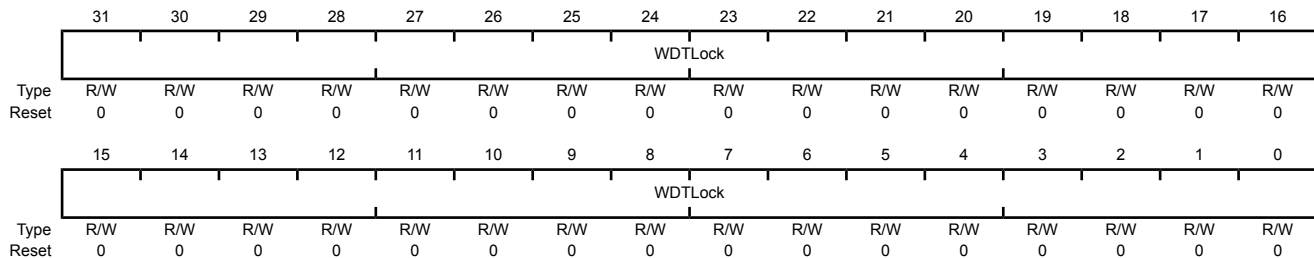


**Register 8: Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00**

Writing 0x1ACC.E551 to the **WDTLOCK** register enables write access to all other registers. Writing any other value to the **WDTLOCK** register re-enables the locked state for register writes to all the other registers. Reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns the lock status rather than the 32-bit value written. Therefore, when write accesses are disabled, reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns 0x0000.0001 (when locked; otherwise, the returned value is 0x0000.0000 (unlocked)).

**Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK)**

Base 0x4000.0000  
Offset 0xC00  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:0	WDTLock	R/W	0x0000	<p>Watchdog Lock</p> <p>A write of the value 0x1ACC.E551 unlocks the watchdog registers for write access. A write of any other value reapplies the lock, preventing any register updates.</p> <p>A read of this register returns the following values:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0000.0001</td><td>Locked</td></tr><tr><td>0x0000.0000</td><td>Unlocked</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0000.0001	Locked	0x0000.0000	Unlocked
Value	Description									
0x0000.0001	Locked									
0x0000.0000	Unlocked									

**Register 9: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

## Register 10: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

## Register 11: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID6							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

## Register 12: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	WDT Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

## Register 13: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x05	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

## Register 14: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x18	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

## Register 15: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[23:16]



## Register 16: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	Watchdog Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

**Register 17: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[7:0]

**Register 18: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4**

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

## Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[15:8]

**Register 19: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8**

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2)**

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[23:16]

**Register 20: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3 ), offset 0xFFC**

The **WDTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

## Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[31:24]

## 11 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

The Stellaris® ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports four input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. The ADC module contains four programmable sequencer which allows for the sampling of multiple analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

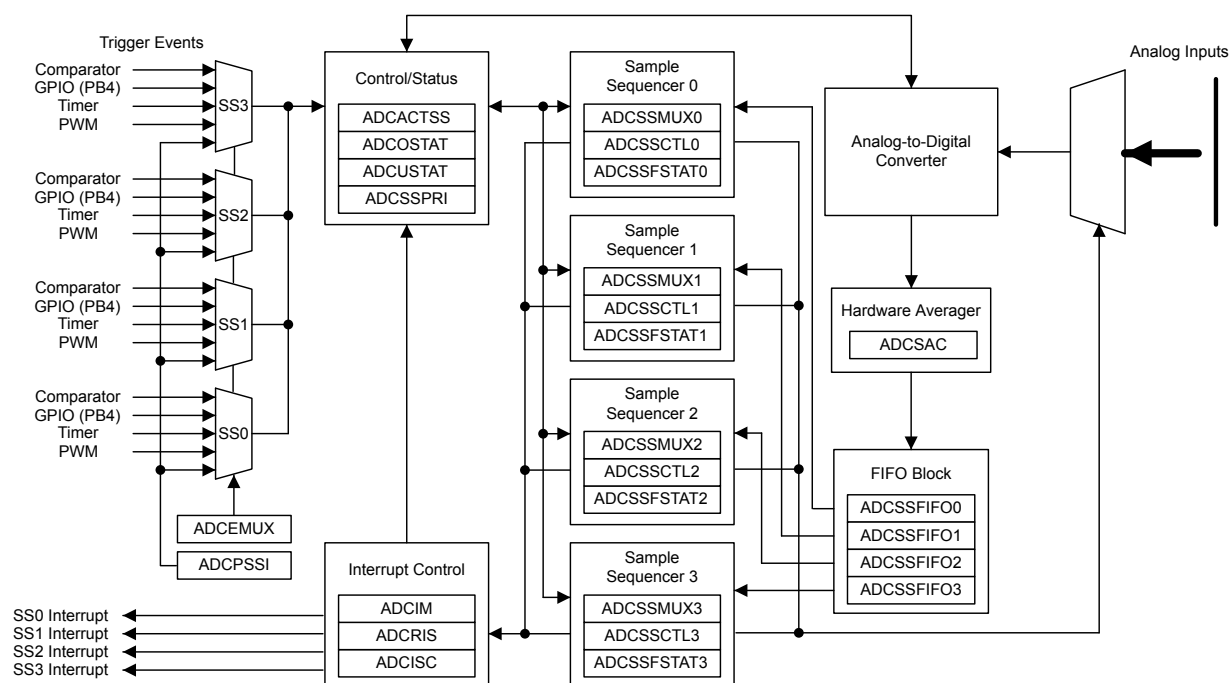
The Stellaris ADC module provides the following features:

- Four analog input channels
- Single-ended and differential-input configurations
- On-chip internal temperature sensor
- Sample rate of 500 thousand samples/second
- Flexible, configurable analog-to-digital conversion
- Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
- Flexible trigger control
  - Controller (software)
  - Timers
  - Analog Comparators
  - PWM
  - GPIO
- Hardware averaging of up to 64 samples for improved accuracy
- Converter uses an internal 3-V reference
- Power and ground for the analog circuitry is separate from the digital power and ground

### 11.1 Block Diagram

Figure 11-1 on page 398 provides details on the internal configuration of the ADC controls and data registers.

Figure 11-1. ADC Module Block Diagram



## 11.2 Signal Description

Table 11-1 on page 398 and Table 11-2 on page 398 list the external signals of the ADC module and describe the function of each. The signals are analog functions for some GPIO signals. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the GPIO pin placement for the ADC signals. The AIN<sub>x</sub> analog signals are not 5-V tolerant and go through an isolation circuit before reaching their circuitry. These signals are configured by clearing the corresponding DEN bit in the **GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)** register and setting the corresponding AMSEL bit in the **GPIO Analog Mode Select (GPIOAMSEL)** register. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

Table 11-1. ADC Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 11-2. ADC Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC0	B1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	A1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	B3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.

Table 11-2. ADC Signals (108BGA) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC3	B2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 11.3 Functional Description

The Stellaris ADC collects sample data by using a programmable sequence-based approach instead of the traditional single or double-sampling approaches found on many ADC modules. Each *sample sequence* is a fully programmed series of consecutive (back-to-back) samples, allowing the ADC to collect data from multiple input sources without having to be re-configured or serviced by the controller. The programming of each sample in the sample sequence includes parameters such as the input source and mode (differential versus single-ended input), interrupt generation on sample completion, and the indicator for the last sample in the sequence.

### 11.3.1 Sample Sequencers

The sampling control and data capture is handled by the sample sequencers. All of the sequencers are identical in implementation except for the number of samples that can be captured and the depth of the FIFO. Table 11-3 on page 399 shows the maximum number of samples that each sequencer can capture and its corresponding FIFO depth. In this implementation, each FIFO entry is a 32-bit word, with the lower 10 bits containing the conversion result.

Table 11-3. Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers

Sequencer	Number of Samples	Depth of FIFO
SS3	1	1
SS2	4	4
SS1	4	4
SS0	8	8

For a given sample sequence, each sample is defined by two 4-bit nibbles in the **ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select (ADCSSMUXn)** and **ADC Sample Sequence Control (ADCSSCTLn)** registers, where "n" corresponds to the sequence number. The **ADCSSMUXn** nibbles select the input pin, while the **ADCSSCTLn** nibbles contain the sample control bits corresponding to parameters such as temperature sensor selection, interrupt enable, end of sequence, and differential input mode. Sample sequencers are enabled by setting the respective **ASENn** bit in the **ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS)** register, and should be configured before being enabled.

When configuring a sample sequence, multiple uses of the same input pin within the same sequence is allowed. In the **ADCSSCTLn** register, the **IE<sub>n</sub>** bits can be set for any combination of samples, allowing interrupts to be generated after every sample in the sequence if necessary. Also, the **END** bit can be set at any point within a sample sequence. For example, if Sequencer 0 is used, the **END** bit can be set in the nibble associated with the fifth sample, allowing Sequencer 0 to complete execution of the sample sequence after the fifth sample.

After a sample sequence completes execution, the result data can be retrieved from the **ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO (ADCSSFIFO<sub>n</sub>)** registers. The FIFOs are simple circular buffers that read a single address to "pop" result data. For software debug purposes, the positions of the FIFO head and tail pointers are visible in the **ADC Sample Sequence FIFO Status (ADCSSFSTAT<sub>n</sub>)** registers along with **FULL** and **EMPTY** status flags. Overflow and underflow conditions are monitored using the **ADCOSTAT** and **ADCUSTAT** registers.



### 11.3.2 Module Control

Outside of the sample sequencers, the remainder of the control logic is responsible for tasks such as:

- Interrupt generation
- Sequence prioritization
- Trigger configuration

Most of the ADC control logic runs at the ADC clock rate of 14-18 MHz. The internal ADC divider is configured automatically by hardware when the system XTAL is selected. The automatic clock divider configuration targets 16.667 MHz operation for all Stellaris devices.

#### 11.3.2.1 Interrupts

The register configurations of the sample sequencers dictate which events generate raw interrupts, but do not have control over whether the interrupt is actually sent to the interrupt controller. The ADC module's interrupt signals are controlled by the state of the MASK bits in the **ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM)** register. Interrupt status can be viewed at two locations: the **ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS)** register, which shows the raw status of the various interrupt signals, and the **ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC)** register, which shows active interrupts that are enabled by the ADCIM register. Sequencer interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding IN bit in ADCISC.

#### 11.3.2.2 Prioritization

When sampling events (triggers) happen concurrently, they are prioritized for processing by the values in the **ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)** register. Valid priority values are in the range of 0-3, with 0 being the highest priority and 3 being the lowest. Multiple active sample sequencer units with the same priority do not provide consistent results, so software must ensure that all active sample sequencer units have a unique priority value.

#### 11.3.2.3 Sampling Events

Sample triggering for each sample sequencer is defined in the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register. The external peripheral triggering sources vary by Stellaris family member, but all devices share the "Controller" and "Always" triggers. Software can initiate sampling by setting the SSx bits in the **ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI)** register.

Care must be taken when using the "Always" trigger. If a sequence's priority is too high, it is possible to starve other lower priority sequences.

### 11.3.3 Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit

Higher precision results can be generated using the hardware averaging circuit, however, the improved results are at the cost of throughput. Up to 64 samples can be accumulated and averaged to form a single data entry in the sequencer FIFO. Throughput is decreased proportionally to the number of samples in the averaging calculation. For example, if the averaging circuit is configured to average 16 samples, the throughput is decreased by a factor of 16.

By default the averaging circuit is off and all data from the converter passes through to the sequencer FIFO. The averaging hardware is controlled by the **ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)** register (see page 420). There is a single averaging circuit and all input channels receive the same amount of averaging whether they are single-ended or differential.

### 11.3.4 Analog-to-Digital Converter

The converter itself generates a 10-bit output value for selected analog input. Special analog pads are used to minimize the distortion on the input. An internal 3 V reference is used by the converter resulting in sample values ranging from 0x000 at 0 V input to 0x3FF at 3 V input when in single-ended input mode.

### 11.3.5 Differential Sampling

In addition to traditional single-ended sampling, the ADC module supports differential sampling of two analog input channels. To enable differential sampling, software must set the  $D_n$  bit in the **ADCSSCTL0n** register in a step's configuration nibble.

When a sequence step is configured for differential sampling, its corresponding value in the **ADCSSMUXn** register must be set to one of the four differential pairs, numbered 0-3. Differential pair 0 samples analog inputs 0 and 1; differential pair 1 samples analog inputs 2 and 3; and so on (see Table 11-4 on page 401). The ADC does not support other differential pairings such as analog input 0 with analog input 3. The number of differential pairs supported is dependent on the number of analog inputs (see Table 11-4 on page 401).

**Table 11-4. Differential Sampling Pairs**

Differential Pair	Analog Inputs
0	0 and 1
1	2 and 3

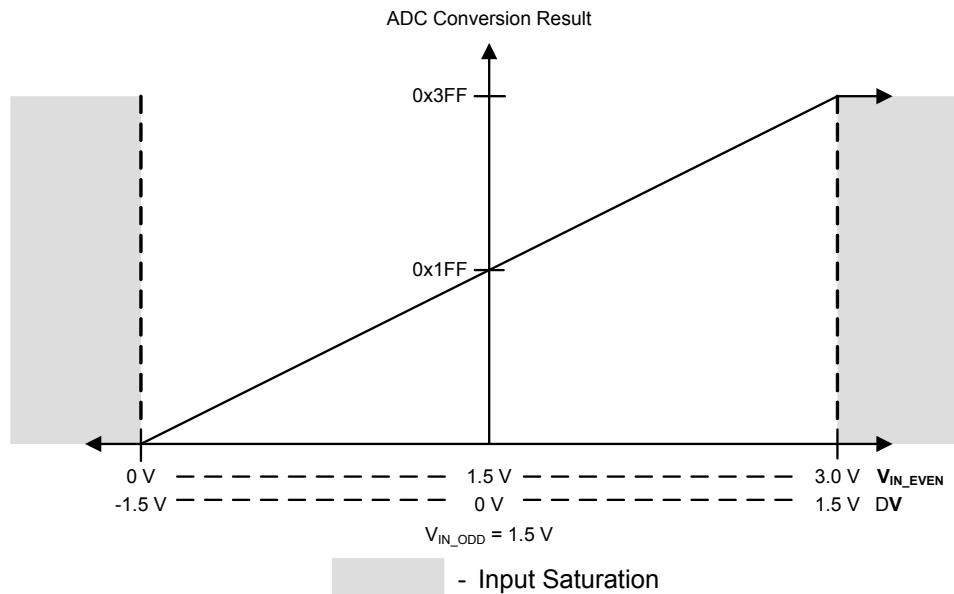
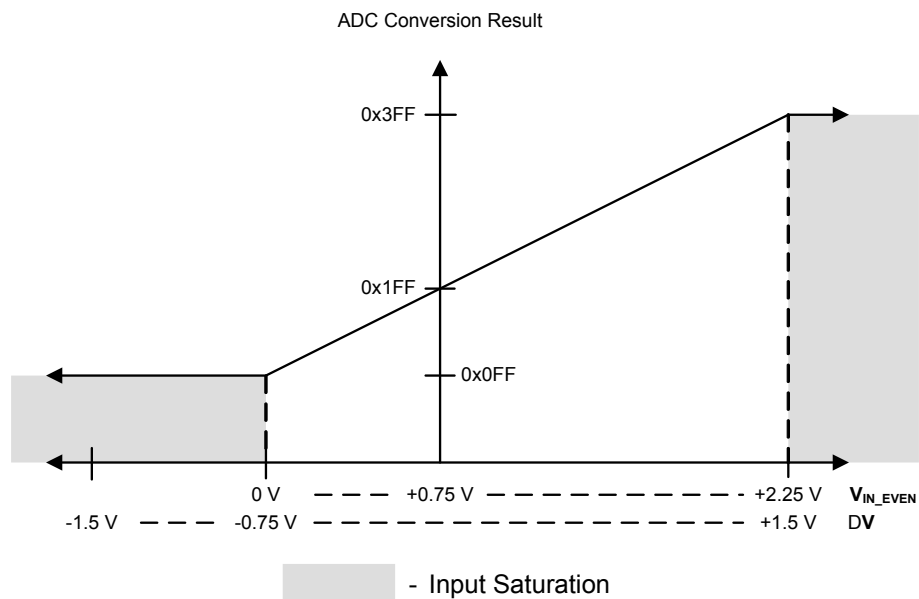
The voltage sampled in differential mode is the difference between the odd and even channels:

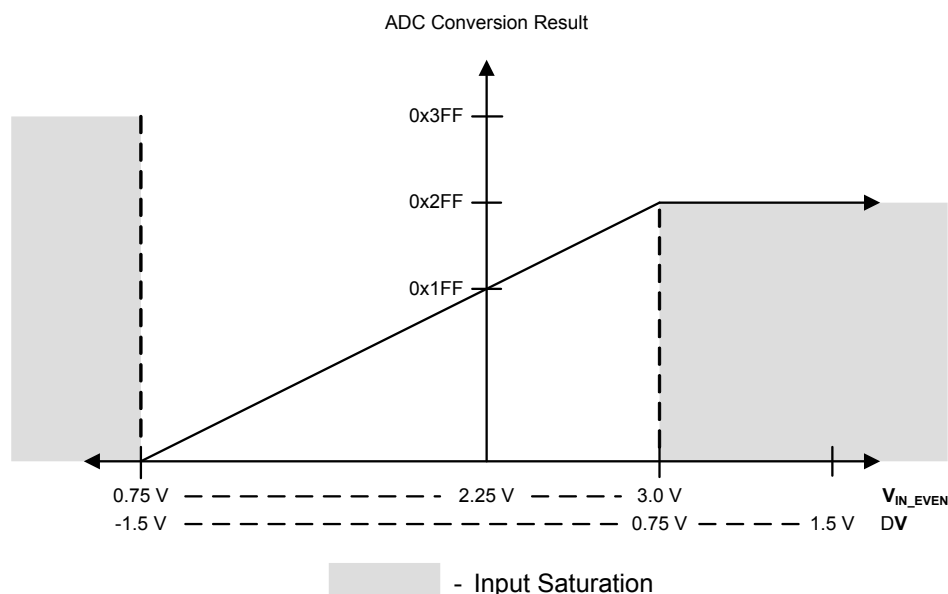
$\Delta V$  (differential voltage) =  $V_{IN\_EVEN}$  (even channels) –  $V_{IN\_ODD}$  (odd channels), therefore:

- If  $\Delta V = 0$ , then the conversion result = 0x1FF
- If  $\Delta V > 0$ , then the conversion result > 0x1FF (range is 0x1FF–0x3FF)
- If  $\Delta V < 0$ , then the conversion result < 0x1FF (range is 0–0x1FF)

The differential pairs assign polarities to the analog inputs: the even-numbered input is always positive, and the odd-numbered input is always negative. In order for a valid conversion result to appear, the negative input must be in the range of  $\pm 1.5$  V of the positive input. If an analog input is greater than 3 V or less than 0 V (the valid range for analog inputs), the input voltage is clipped, meaning it appears as either 3 V or 0 V, respectively, to the ADC.

Figure 11-2 on page 402 shows an example of the negative input centered at 1.5 V. In this configuration, the differential range spans from -1.5 V to 1.5 V. Figure 11-3 on page 402 shows an example where the negative input is centered at -0.75 V, meaning inputs on the positive input saturate past a differential voltage of -0.75 V since the input voltage is less than 0 V. Figure 11-4 on page 403 shows an example of the negative input centered at 2.25 V, where inputs on the positive channel saturate past a differential voltage of 0.75 V since the input voltage would be greater than 3 V.

Figure 11-2. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 1.5\text{ V}$ Figure 11-3. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 0.75\text{ V}$ 

**Figure 11-4. Differential Sampling Range,  $V_{IN\_ODD} = 2.25\text{ V}$** 

### 11.3.6 Test Modes

There is a user-available test mode that allows for loopback operation within the digital portion of the ADC module. This can be useful for debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This mode is available through the **ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)** register (see page 433).

### 11.3.7 Internal Temperature Sensor

The temperature sensor serves two primary purposes: 1) to notify the system that internal temperature is too high or low for reliable operation, and 2) to provide temperature measurements for calibration of the Hibernate module RTC trim value.

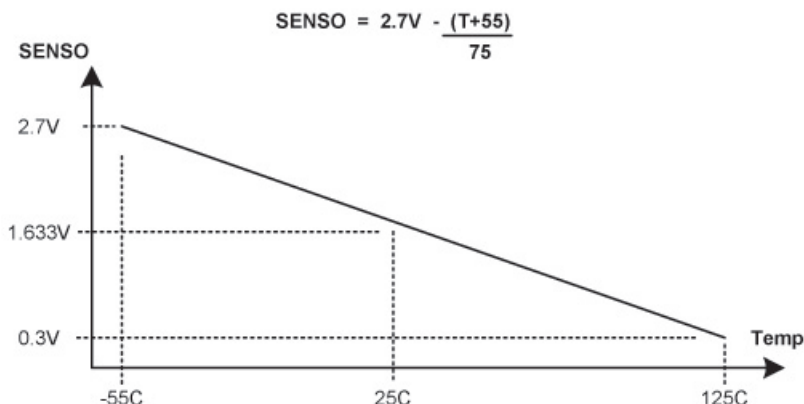
The temperature sensor does not have a separate enable, since it also contains the bandgap reference and must always be enabled. The reference is supplied to other analog modules; not just the ADC.

The internal temperature sensor provides an analog temperature reading as well as a reference voltage. The voltage at the output terminal SENSO is given by the following equation:

$$SENSO = 2.7 - ((T + 55) / 75)$$

This relation is shown in Figure 11-5 on page 404.

Figure 11-5. Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic



## 11.4 Initialization and Configuration

In order for the ADC module to be used, the PLL must be enabled and using a supported crystal frequency (see the **RCC** register). Using unsupported frequencies can cause faulty operation in the ADC module.

### 11.4.1 Module Initialization

Initialization of the ADC module is a simple process with very few steps. The main steps include enabling the clock to the ADC and reconfiguring the sample sequencer priorities (if needed).

The initialization sequence for the ADC is as follows:

1. Enable the ADC clock by writing a value of 0x0001.0000 to the **RCGC0** register (see page 217).
2. If required by the application, reconfigure the sample sequencer priorities in the **ADCSSPRI** register. The default configuration has Sample Sequencer 0 with the highest priority, and Sample Sequencer 3 as the lowest priority.

### 11.4.2 Sample Sequencer Configuration

Configuration of the sample sequencers is slightly more complex than the module initialization since each sample sequence is completely programmable.

The configuration for each sample sequencer should be as follows:

1. Ensure that the sample sequencer is disabled by writing a 0 to the corresponding **ASEN<sub>n</sub>** bit in the **ADCACTSS** register. Programming of the sample sequencers is allowed without having them enabled. Disabling the sequencer during programming prevents erroneous execution if a trigger event were to occur during the configuration process.
2. Configure the trigger event for the sample sequencer in the **ADCEMUX** register.
3. For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the corresponding input source in the **ADCSSMUX<sub>n</sub>** register.

4. For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the sample control bits in the corresponding nibble in the **ADCSSCTLn** register. When programming the last nibble, ensure that the **END** bit is set. Failure to set the **END** bit causes unpredictable behavior.
5. If interrupts are to be used, write a 1 to the corresponding **MASK** bit in the **ADCIM** register.
6. Enable the sample sequencer logic by writing a 1 to the corresponding **ASENn** bit in the **ADCACTSS** register.

## 11.5 Register Map

Table 11-5 on page 405 lists the ADC registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the ADC base address of 0x4003.8000.

Note that the ADC module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 217). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the ADC module clock is enabled before any ADC module registers are accessed.

**Table 11-5. ADC Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	ADCACTSS	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Active Sample Sequencer	407
0x004	ADCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Raw Interrupt Status	408
0x008	ADCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Mask	409
0x00C	ADCISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Status and Clear	410
0x010	ADCOSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Overflow Status	411
0x014	ADCEMUX	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Event Multiplexer Select	412
0x018	ADCUSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Underflow Status	416
0x020	ADCSSPRI	R/W	0x0000.3210	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority	417
0x028	ADCPSSI	WO	-	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate	419
0x030	ADCSAC	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Averaging Control	420
0x040	ADCSSMUX0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0	421
0x044	ADCSSCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0	423
0x048	ADCSSFIFO0	RO	-	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0	426
0x04C	ADCSSFSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status	427
0x060	ADCSSMUX1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1	428
0x064	ADCSSCTL1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1	429
0x068	ADCSSFIFO1	RO	-	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1	426
0x06C	ADCSSFSTAT1	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status	427
0x080	ADCSSMUX2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2	428
0x084	ADCSSCTL2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2	429
0x088	ADCSSFIFO2	RO	-	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2	426

Table 11-5. ADC Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x08C	ADCSSFSTAT2	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status	427
0x0A0	ADCSSMUX3	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3	431
0x0A4	ADCSSCTL3	R/W	0x0000.0002	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3	432
0x0A8	ADCSSFIFO3	RO	-	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3	426
0x0AC	ADCSSFSTAT3	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status	427
0x100	ADCTMLB	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Test Mode Loopback	433

## 11.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the ADC registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000**

This register controls the activation of the sample sequencers. Each sample sequencer can be enabled or disabled independently.

**ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												ASEN3	ASEN2	ASEN1	ASEN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	ASEN3	R/W	0	<b>ADC SS3 Enable</b> Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 3 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 3 is active. Otherwise, the sequencer is inactive.
2	ASEN2	R/W	0	<b>ADC SS2 Enable</b> Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 2 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 2 is active. Otherwise, the sequencer is inactive.
1	ASEN1	R/W	0	<b>ADC SS1 Enable</b> Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 1 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 1 is active. Otherwise, the sequencer is inactive.
0	ASEN0	R/W	0	<b>ADC SS0 Enable</b> Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 0 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 0 is active. Otherwise, the sequencer is inactive.



**Register 2: ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004**

This register shows the status of the raw interrupt signal of each sample sequencer. These bits may be polled by software to look for interrupt conditions without having to generate controller interrupts.

**ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												INR3	INR2	INR1	INR0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	INR3	RO	0	SS3 Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL3</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by setting the IN3 bit in the <b>ADCISC</b> register.
2	INR2	RO	0	SS2 Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL2</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by setting the IN2 bit in the <b>ADCISC</b> register.
1	INR1	RO	0	SS1 Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL1</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by setting the IN1 bit in the <b>ADCISC</b> register.
0	INR0	RO	0	SS0 Raw Interrupt Status This bit is set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL0</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by setting the IN0 bit in the <b>ADCISC</b> register.

**Register 3: ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008**

This register controls whether the sample sequencer raw interrupt signals are promoted to controller interrupts. Each raw interrupt signal can be masked independently.

**ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM)**

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												MASK3	MASK2	MASK1	MASK0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	MASK3	R/W	0	SS3 Interrupt Mask When set, this bit allows the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 3 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR3</b> bit) to be promoted to a controller interrupt. When clear, the status of Sample Sequencer 3 does not affect the SS3 interrupt status.
2	MASK2	R/W	0	SS2 Interrupt Mask When set, this bit allows the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 2 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR2</b> bit) to be promoted to a controller interrupt. When clear, the status of Sample Sequencer 2 does not affect the SS2 interrupt status.
1	MASK1	R/W	0	SS1 Interrupt Mask When set, this bit allows the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 1 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR1</b> bit) to be promoted to a controller interrupt. When clear, the status of Sample Sequencer 1 does not affect the SS1 interrupt status.
0	MASK0	R/W	0	SS0 Interrupt Mask When set, this bit allows the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 0 ( <b>ADCRIS</b> register <b>INR0</b> bit) to be promoted to a controller interrupt. When clear, the status of Sample Sequencer 0 does not affect the SS0 interrupt status.

**Register 4: ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C**

This register provides the mechanism for clearing sample sequence interrupt conditions and shows the status of controller interrupts generated by the sample sequencers. When read, each bit field is the logical AND of the respective **INR** and **MASK** bits. Sample sequence interrupts are cleared by setting the corresponding bit position. If software is polling the **ADCRIS** instead of generating interrupts, the sample sequence **INR** bits are still cleared via the **ADCISC** register, even if the **IN** bit is not set.

**ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IN3	IN2	IN1	IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IN3	R/W1C	0	<p>SS3 Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>This bit is set when both the <b>INR3</b> bit in the <b>ADCRIS</b> register and the <b>MASK3</b> bit in the <b>ADCIM</b> register are set, providing a level-based interrupt to the controller.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1. Clearing this bit also clears the <b>INR3</b> bit.</p>
2	IN2	R/W1C	0	<p>SS2 Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>This bit is set when both the <b>INR2</b> bit in the <b>ADCRIS</b> register and the <b>MASK2</b> bit in the <b>ADCIM</b> register are set, providing a level-based interrupt to the controller.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1. Clearing this bit also clears the <b>INR2</b> bit.</p>
1	IN1	R/W1C	0	<p>SS1 Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>This bit is set when both the <b>INR1</b> bit in the <b>ADCRIS</b> register and the <b>MASK1</b> bit in the <b>ADCIM</b> register are set, providing a level-based interrupt to the controller.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1. Clearing this bit also clears the <b>INR1</b> bit.</p>
0	IN0	R/W1C	0	<p>SS0 Interrupt Status and Clear</p> <p>This bit is set when both the <b>INR0</b> bit in the <b>ADCRIS</b> register and the <b>MASK0</b> bit in the <b>ADCIM</b> register are set, providing a level-based interrupt to the controller.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing a 1. Clearing this bit also clears the <b>INR0</b> bit.</p>

**Register 5: ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010**

This register indicates overflow conditions in the sample sequencer FIFOs. Once the overflow condition has been handled by software, the condition can be cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position.

**ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												OV3	OV2	OV1	OV0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OV3	R/W1C	0	<b>SS3 FIFO Overflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 3 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
2	OV2	R/W1C	0	<b>SS2 FIFO Overflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 2 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
1	OV1	R/W1C	0	<b>SS1 FIFO Overflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 1 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
0	OV0	R/W1C	0	<b>SS0 FIFO Overflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

**Register 6: ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014**

The **ADCEMUX** selects the event (trigger) that initiates sampling for each sample sequencer. Each sample sequencer can be configured with a unique trigger source.

## ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EM3				EM2				EM1				EM0			
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																																
15:12	EM3	R/W	0x0	<p>SS3 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 3.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Controller (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Analog Comparator 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>External (GPIO PB4)</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Timer</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>PWM0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>PWM1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</td></tr><tr><td>0x8</td><td>PWM2</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</td></tr><tr><td>0x9-0xE</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td>Always (continuously sample)</td></tr></table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).		0x6	PWM0	The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.		0x7	PWM1	The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.		0x8	PWM2	The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.		0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																																			
0x0	Controller (default)																																			
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																																			
0x2	Reserved																																			
0x3	Reserved																																			
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																																			
0x5	Timer																																			
In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).																																				
0x6	PWM0																																			
The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.																																				
0x7	PWM1																																			
The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.																																				
0x8	PWM2																																			
The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.																																				
0x9-0xE	reserved																																			
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																																			

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																								
11:8	EM2	R/W	0x0	<p>SS2 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 2.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Controller (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Analog Comparator 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>External (GPIO PB4)</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Timer</td></tr></table> <p>In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).</p> <table><tr><td>0x6</td><td>PWM0</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x7</td><td>PWM1</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x8</td><td>PWM2</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x9-0xE</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td>Always (continuously sample)</td></tr></table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																								
7:4	EM1	R/W	0x0	<p>SS1 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 1.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Controller (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Analog Comparator 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>External (GPIO PB4)</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Timer</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).</p> <table><tbody><tr><td>0x6</td><td>PWM0</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tbody><tr><td>0x7</td><td>PWM1</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tbody><tr><td>0x8</td><td>PWM2</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tbody><tr><td>0x9-0xE</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td>Always (continuously sample)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																								
3:0	EM0	R/W	0x0	<p>SS0 Trigger Select</p> <p>This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 0.</p> <p>The valid configurations for this field are:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Controller (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Analog Comparator 0</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>External (GPIO PB4)</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Timer</td></tr></table> <p>In addition, the trigger must be enabled with the <b>TnOTE</b> bit in the <b>GPTMCTL</b> register (see page 354).</p> <table><tr><td>0x6</td><td>PWM0</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 0 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x7</td><td>PWM1</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 1 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM1INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x8</td><td>PWM2</td></tr></table> <p>The PWM module 2 trigger can be configured with the <b>PWM2INTEN</b> register, see page 680.</p> <table><tr><td>0x9-0xE</td><td>reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0xF</td><td>Always (continuously sample)</td></tr></table>	Value	Event	0x0	Controller (default)	0x1	Analog Comparator 0	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	External (GPIO PB4)	0x5	Timer	0x6	PWM0	0x7	PWM1	0x8	PWM2	0x9-0xE	reserved	0xF	Always (continuously sample)
Value	Event																											
0x0	Controller (default)																											
0x1	Analog Comparator 0																											
0x2	Reserved																											
0x3	Reserved																											
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)																											
0x5	Timer																											
0x6	PWM0																											
0x7	PWM1																											
0x8	PWM2																											
0x9-0xE	reserved																											
0xF	Always (continuously sample)																											



**Register 7: ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018**

This register indicates underflow conditions in the sample sequencer FIFOs. The corresponding underflow condition is cleared by writing a 1 to the relevant bit position.

**ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x018

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												UV3	UV2	UV1	UV0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	UV3	R/W1C	0	<b>SS3 FIFO Underflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 3 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
2	UV2	R/W1C	0	<b>SS2 FIFO Underflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 2 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
1	UV1	R/W1C	0	<b>SS1 FIFO Underflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 1 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
0	UV0	R/W1C	0	<b>SS0 FIFO Underflow</b> When set, this bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

**Register 8: ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020**

This register sets the priority for each of the sample sequencers. Out of reset, Sequencer 0 has the highest priority, and Sequencer 3 has the lowest priority. When reconfiguring sequence priorities, each sequence must have a unique priority for the ADC to operate properly.

**ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)**

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x020  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.3210

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		SS3		reserved		SS2		reserved		SS1		reserved		SS0	
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x0000.0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:12	SS3	R/W	0x3	<b>SS3 Priority</b> This field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 3. A priority encoding of 0 is highest and 3 is lowest. The priorities assigned to the sequencers must be uniquely mapped. The ADC may not operate properly if two or more fields are equal.
11:10	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	SS2	R/W	0x2	<b>SS2 Priority</b> This field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 2. A priority encoding of 0 is highest and 3 is lowest. The priorities assigned to the sequencers must be uniquely mapped. The ADC may not operate properly if two or more fields are equal.
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:4	SS1	R/W	0x1	<b>SS1 Priority</b> This field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 1. A priority encoding of 0 is highest and 3 is lowest. The priorities assigned to the sequencers must be uniquely mapped. The ADC may not operate properly if two or more fields are equal.
3:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	SS0	R/W	0x0	SS0 Priority  This field contains a binary-encoded value that specifies the priority encoding of Sample Sequencer 0. A priority encoding of 0 is highest and 3 is lowest. The priorities assigned to the sequencers must be uniquely mapped. The ADC may not operate properly if two or more fields are equal.

**Register 9: ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028**

This register provides a mechanism for application software to initiate sampling in the sample sequencers. Sample sequences can be initiated individually or in any combination. When multiple sequences are triggered simultaneously, the priority encodings in **ADCSSPRI** dictate execution order.

**ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x028

Type WO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												SS3	SS2	SS1	SS0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	SS3	WO	-	<b>SS3 Initiate</b> When set, this bit triggers sampling on Sample Sequencer 3 if the sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register. Only a write by software is valid; a read of this register returns no meaningful data.
2	SS2	WO	-	<b>SS2 Initiate</b> When set, this bit triggers sampling on Sample Sequencer 2 if the sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register. Only a write by software is valid; a read of this register returns no meaningful data.
1	SS1	WO	-	<b>SS1 Initiate</b> When set, this bit triggers sampling on Sample Sequencer 1 if the sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register. Only a write by software is valid; a read of this register returns no meaningful data.
0	SS0	WO	-	<b>SS0 Initiate</b> When set, this bit triggers sampling on Sample Sequencer 0 if the sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register. Only a write by software is valid; a read of this register returns no meaningful data.

**Register 10: ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030**

This register controls the amount of hardware averaging applied to conversion results. The final conversion result stored in the FIFO is averaged from  $2^{\text{AVG}}$  consecutive ADC samples at the specified ADC speed. If AVG is 0, the sample is passed directly through without any averaging. If AVG=6, then 64 consecutive ADC samples are averaged to generate one result in the sequencer FIFO. An AVG = 7 provides unpredictable results.

**ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													AVG		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																		
31:3	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																		
2:0	AVG	R/W	0x0	<div>Hardware Averaging Control</div> <div>Specifies the amount of hardware averaging that will be applied to ADC samples. The <code>AVG</code> field can be any value between 0 and 6. Entering a value of 7 creates unpredictable results.</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>No hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>2x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>4x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>8x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>16x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>32x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>64x hardware oversampling</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	No hardware oversampling	0x1	2x hardware oversampling	0x2	4x hardware oversampling	0x3	8x hardware oversampling	0x4	16x hardware oversampling	0x5	32x hardware oversampling	0x6	64x hardware oversampling	0x7	Reserved
Value	Description																					
0x0	No hardware oversampling																					
0x1	2x hardware oversampling																					
0x2	4x hardware oversampling																					
0x3	8x hardware oversampling																					
0x4	16x hardware oversampling																					
0x5	32x hardware oversampling																					
0x6	64x hardware oversampling																					
0x7	Reserved																					

## Register 11: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 0. This register is 32 bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

### ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x040

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved		MUX7		reserved		MUX6		reserved		MUX5		reserved		MUX4	
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		MUX3		reserved		MUX2		reserved		MUX1		reserved		MUX0	
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:30	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
29:28	MUX7	R/W	0x0	8th Sample Input Select The MUX7 field is used during the eighth sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion. The value set here indicates the corresponding pin, for example, a value of 1 indicates the input is ADC1.
27:26	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
25:24	MUX6	R/W	0x0	7th Sample Input Select The MUX6 field is used during the seventh sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
23:22	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
21:20	MUX5	R/W	0x0	6th Sample Input Select The MUX5 field is used during the sixth sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
19:18	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17:16	MUX4	R/W	0x0	<p>5th Sample Input Select</p> <p>The MUX4 field is used during the fifth sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.</p>
15:14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:12	MUX3	R/W	0x0	<p>4th Sample Input Select</p> <p>The MUX3 field is used during the fourth sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.</p>
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MUX2	R/W	0x0	<p>3rd Sample Input Select</p> <p>The MUX2 field is used during the third sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.</p>
7:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:4	MUX1	R/W	0x0	<p>2nd Sample Input Select</p> <p>The MUX1 field is used during the second sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1:0	MUX0	R/W	0x0	<p>1st Sample Input Select</p> <p>The MUX0 field is used during the first sample of a sequence executed with the sample sequencer. It specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.</p>

**Register 12: ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044**

This register contains the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with a sample sequencer. When configuring a sample sequence, the **END** bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between. This register is 32-bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

**ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31	TS7	R/W	0	<p>8th Sample Temp Sensor Select</p> <p>This bit is used during the eighth sample of the sample sequence and specifies the input source of the sample.</p> <p>When set, the temperature sensor is read.</p> <p>When clear, the input pin specified by the <b>ADCSSMUX</b> register is read.</p>
30	IE7	R/W	0	<p>8th Sample Interrupt Enable</p> <p>This bit is used during the eighth sample of the sample sequence and specifies whether the raw interrupt signal (<b>INR0</b> bit) is asserted at the end of the sample's conversion. If the <b>MASK0</b> bit in the <b>ADCIM</b> register is set, the interrupt is promoted to a controller-level interrupt.</p> <p>When this bit is set, the raw interrupt is asserted.</p> <p>When this bit is clear, the raw interrupt is not asserted.</p> <p>It is legal to have multiple samples within a sequence generate interrupts.</p>
29	END7	R/W	0	<p>8th Sample is End of Sequence</p> <p>The <b>END7</b> bit indicates that this is the last sample of the sequence. It is possible to end the sequence on any sample position. Samples defined after the sample containing a set <b>END</b> are not requested for conversion even though the fields may be non-zero. It is required that software write the <b>END</b> bit somewhere within the sequence. (Sample Sequencer 3, which only has a single sample in the sequence, is hardwired to have the <b>END0</b> bit set.)</p> <p>Setting this bit indicates that this sample is the last in the sequence.</p>
28	D7	R/W	0	<p>8th Sample Diff Input Select</p> <p>The <b>D7</b> bit indicates that the analog input is to be differentially sampled. The corresponding <b>ADCSSMUXx</b> nibble must be set to the pair number "i", where the paired inputs are "2i and 2i+1". The temperature sensor does not have a differential option. When set, the analog inputs are differentially sampled.</p>
27	TS6	R/W	0	<p>7th Sample Temp Sensor Select</p> <p>Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the seventh sample.</p>



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
26	IE6	R/W	0	7th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the seventh sample.
25	END6	R/W	0	7th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the seventh sample.
24	D6	R/W	0	7th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the seventh sample.
23	TS5	R/W	0	6th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the sixth sample.
22	IE5	R/W	0	6th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the sixth sample.
21	END5	R/W	0	6th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the sixth sample.
20	D5	R/W	0	6th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the sixth sample.
19	TS4	R/W	0	5th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fifth sample.
18	IE4	R/W	0	5th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the fifth sample.
17	END4	R/W	0	5th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fifth sample.
16	D4	R/W	0	5th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the fifth sample.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the third sample.
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the third sample.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the third sample.
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the second sample.
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the first sample.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the first sample.

**Register 13: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048**

**Register 14: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068**

**Register 15: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088**

**Register 16: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

This register contains the conversion results for samples collected with the sample sequencer (the **ADCSSFIFO0** register is used for Sample Sequencer 0, **ADCSSFIFO1** for Sequencer 1, **ADCSSFIFO2** for Sequencer 2, and **ADCSSFIFO3** for Sequencer 3). Reads of this register return conversion result data in the order sample 0, sample 1, and so on, until the FIFO is empty. If the FIFO is not properly handled by software, overflow and underflow conditions are registered in the **ADCOSTAT** and **ADCUSTAT** registers.

#### ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x048

Type RO, reset -

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						DATA									
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	-	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:0	DATA	RO	-	Conversion Result Data

**Register 17: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C****Register 18: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C****Register 19: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C****Register 20: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC**

This register provides a window into the sample sequencer, providing full/empty status information as well as the positions of the head and tail pointers. The reset value of 0x100 indicates an empty FIFO. The **ADCSSFSTAT0** register provides status on FIFO0, **ADCSSFSTAT1** on FIFO1, **ADCSSFSTAT2** on FIFO2, and **ADCSSFSTAT3** on FIFO3.

## ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x04C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0100

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			FULL	reserved			EMPTY	HPTR				TPTR			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:13	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	FULL	RO	0	FIFO Full When set, this bit indicates that the FIFO is currently full.
11:9	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	EMPTY	RO	1	FIFO Empty When set, this bit indicates that the FIFO is currently empty.
7:4	HPTR	RO	0x0	FIFO Head Pointer This field contains the current "head" pointer index for the FIFO, that is, the next entry to be written.
3:0	TPTR	RO	0x0	FIFO Tail Pointer This field contains the current "tail" pointer index for the FIFO, that is, the next entry to be read.

**Register 21: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060****Register 22: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080**

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. These registers are 16-bits wide and contain information for four possible samples. See the **ADCSSMUX0** register on page 421 for detailed bit descriptions. The **ADCSSMUX1** register affects Sample Sequencer 1 and the **ADCSSMUX2** register affects Sample Sequencer 2.

**ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1)**

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x060  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		MUX3		reserved		MUX2		reserved		MUX1		reserved		MUX0	
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:12	MUX3	R/W	0x0	4th Sample Input Select
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MUX2	R/W	0x0	3rd Sample Input Select
7:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:4	MUX1	R/W	0x0	2nd Sample Input Select
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1:0	MUX0	R/W	0x0	1st Sample Input Select

**Register 23: ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064****Register 24: ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084**

These registers contain the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. When configuring a sample sequence, the **END** bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between. These registers are 16-bits wide and contain information for four possible samples. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 423 for detailed bit descriptions. The **ADCSSCTL1** register configures Sample Sequencer 1 and the **ADCSSCTL2** register configures Sample Sequencer 2.

**ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x064

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <b>IE7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <b>END7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <b>D7</b> but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the third sample.
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <b>IE7</b> but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <b>END7</b> but used during the third sample.
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <b>D7</b> but used during the third sample.
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the second sample.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the first sample.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the first sample.

## Register 25: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0

This register defines the analog input configuration for a sample executed with Sample Sequencer 3. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSMUX0** register on page 421 for detailed bit descriptions.

### ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3)

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x0A0

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															MUX0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1:0	MUX0	R/W	0	1st Sample Input Select



**Register 26: ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4**

This register contains the configuration information for a sample executed with Sample Sequencer 3. The **END** bit is always set since there is only one sample in this sequencer. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 423 for detailed bit descriptions.

**ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3)**

Base 0x4003.8000  
Offset 0x0A4  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0002

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TS0	IE0	END0	D0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as <b>TS7</b> but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as <b>IE7</b> but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	1	1st Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as <b>END7</b> but used during the first sample. Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as <b>D7</b> but used during the first sample.

**Register 27: ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB), offset 0x100**

This register provides loopback operation within the digital logic of the ADC, which can be useful in debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This test mode is entered by writing a value of 0x0000.0001 to this register. When data is read from the FIFO in loopback mode, the read-only portion of this register is returned.

**ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)**

Base 0x4003.8000

Offset 0x100

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															LB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																		
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																		
0	LB	R/W	0	<p>Loopback Mode Enable</p> <p>When set, forces a loopback within the digital block to provide information on input and unique numbering. The <b>ADCSSFIFO</b>n registers do not provide sample data, but instead provide the 10-bit loopback data as shown below.</p> <table><tr><th>Bit/Field</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>9:6</td><td>CNT</td><td><p>Continuous Sample Counter</p><p>Continuous sample counter that is initialized to 0 and counts each sample as it processed. This helps provide a unique value for the data received.</p></td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>CONT</td><td><p>Continuation Sample Indicator</p><p>When set, indicates that this is a continuation sample. For example, if two sequencers were to run back-to-back, this indicates that the controller kept continuously sampling at full rate.</p></td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>DIFF</td><td><p>Differential Sample Indicator</p><p>When set, indicates that this is a differential sample.</p></td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>TS</td><td><p>Temp Sensor Sample Indicator</p><p>When set, indicates that this is a temperature sensor sample.</p></td></tr><tr><td>2:0</td><td>MUX</td><td><p>Analog Input Indicator</p><p>Indicates which analog input is to be sampled.</p></td></tr></table>	Bit/Field	Name	Description	9:6	CNT	<p>Continuous Sample Counter</p> <p>Continuous sample counter that is initialized to 0 and counts each sample as it processed. This helps provide a unique value for the data received.</p>	5	CONT	<p>Continuation Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a continuation sample. For example, if two sequencers were to run back-to-back, this indicates that the controller kept continuously sampling at full rate.</p>	4	DIFF	<p>Differential Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a differential sample.</p>	3	TS	<p>Temp Sensor Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a temperature sensor sample.</p>	2:0	MUX	<p>Analog Input Indicator</p> <p>Indicates which analog input is to be sampled.</p>
Bit/Field	Name	Description																				
9:6	CNT	<p>Continuous Sample Counter</p> <p>Continuous sample counter that is initialized to 0 and counts each sample as it processed. This helps provide a unique value for the data received.</p>																				
5	CONT	<p>Continuation Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a continuation sample. For example, if two sequencers were to run back-to-back, this indicates that the controller kept continuously sampling at full rate.</p>																				
4	DIFF	<p>Differential Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a differential sample.</p>																				
3	TS	<p>Temp Sensor Sample Indicator</p> <p>When set, indicates that this is a temperature sensor sample.</p>																				
2:0	MUX	<p>Analog Input Indicator</p> <p>Indicates which analog input is to be sampled.</p>																				

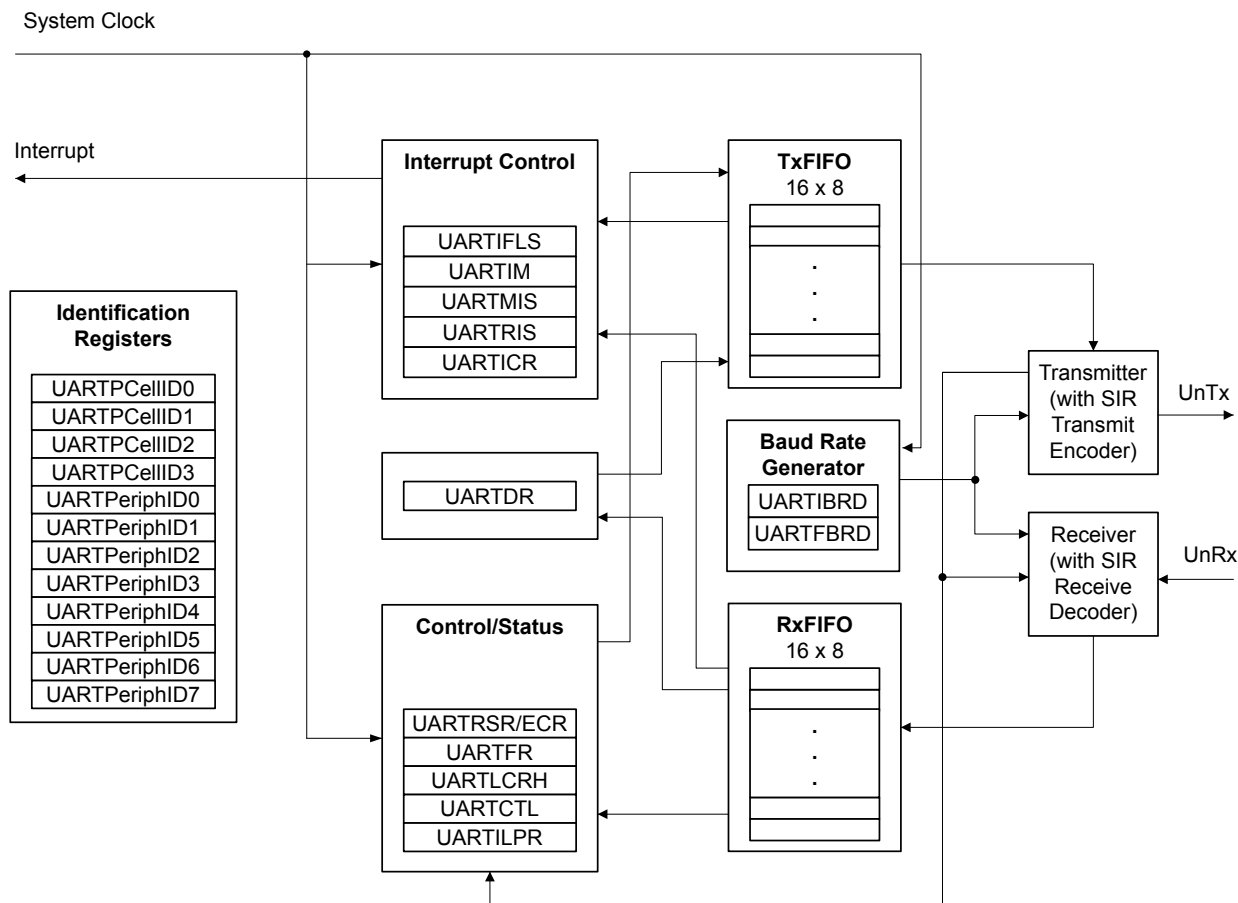
## 12 Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)

Each Stellaris® Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) has the following features:

- Two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs with IrDA support
- Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and receive (RX) FIFOs to reduce CPU interrupt service loading
- Programmable baud-rate generator allowing speeds up to 3.125 Mbps
- Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
- FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
- Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
- Line-break generation and detection
- Fully programmable serial interface characteristics
  - 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
  - Even, odd, stick, or no-parity bit generation/detection
  - 1 or 2 stop bit generation
- IrDA serial-IR (SIR) encoder/decoder providing
  - Programmable use of IrDA Serial Infrared (SIR) or UART input/output
  - Support of IrDA SIR encoder/decoder functions for data rates up to 115.2 Kbps half-duplex
  - Support of normal 3/16 and low-power (1.41-2.23  $\mu$ s) bit durations
  - Programmable internal clock generator enabling division of reference clock by 1 to 256 for low-power mode bit duration

## 12.1 Block Diagram

Figure 12-1. UART Module Block Diagram



## 12.2 Signal Description

Table 12-1 on page 435 and Table 12-2 on page 436 list the external signals of the UART module and describe the function of each. The UART signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset, with the exception of the U0Rx and U0Tx pins which default to the UART function. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for these UART signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the UART function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

Table 12-1. UART Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
U0Rx	26	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	27	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Rx	12	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

Table 12-1. UART Signals (100LQFP) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
U1Tx	13	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 12-2. UART Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
U0Rx	L3	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	M3	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Rx	H2	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Tx	H1	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 12.3 Functional Description

Each Stellaris UART performs the functions of parallel-to-serial and serial-to-parallel conversions. It is similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, but is not register compatible.

The UART is configured for transmit and/or receive via the TXE and RXE bits of the **UART Control (UARTCTL)** register (see page 454). Transmit and receive are both enabled out of reset. Before any control registers are programmed, the UART must be disabled by clearing the **UARTEN** bit in **UARTCTL**. If the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

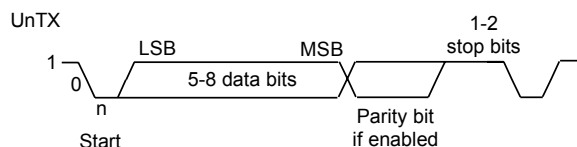
The UART peripheral also includes a serial IR (SIR) encoder/decoder block that can be connected to an infrared transceiver to implement an IrDA SIR physical layer. The SIR function is programmed using the **UARTCTL** register.

### 12.3.1 Transmit/Receive Logic

The transmit logic performs parallel-to-serial conversion on the data read from the transmit FIFO. The control logic outputs the serial bit stream beginning with a start bit, and followed by the data bits (LSB first), parity bit, and the stop bits according to the programmed configuration in the control registers. See Figure 12-2 on page 436 for details.

The receive logic performs serial-to-parallel conversion on the received bit stream after a valid start pulse has been detected. Overrun, parity, frame error checking, and line-break detection are also performed, and their status accompanies the data that is written to the receive FIFO.

Figure 12-2. UART Character Frame



### 12.3.2 Baud-Rate Generation

The baud-rate divisor is a 22-bit number consisting of a 16-bit integer and a 6-bit fractional part. The number formed by these two values is used by the baud-rate generator to determine the bit period. Having a fractional baud-rate divider allows the UART to generate all the standard baud rates.

The 16-bit integer is loaded through the **UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)** register (see page 450) and the 6-bit fractional part is loaded with the **UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)** register (see page 451). The baud-rate divisor (BRD) has the following relationship to the system clock (where *BRDI* is the integer part of the BRD and *BRDF* is the fractional part, separated by a decimal place.)

$$\text{BRD} = \text{BRDI} + \text{BRDF} = \text{UARTSysClk} / (16 * \text{Baud Rate})$$

where *UARTSysClk* is the system clock connected to the UART.

The 6-bit fractional number (that is to be loaded into the *DIVFRAC* bit field in the **UARTFBRD** register) can be calculated by taking the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor, multiplying it by 64, and adding 0.5 to account for rounding errors:

$$\text{UARTFBRD}[\text{DIVFRAC}] = \text{integer}(\text{BRDF} * 64 + 0.5)$$

The UART generates an internal baud-rate reference clock at 16x the baud-rate (referred to as *Baud16*). This reference clock is divided by 16 to generate the transmit clock, and is used for error detection during receive operations.

Along with the **UART Line Control, High Byte (UARTLCRH)** register (see page 452), the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers form an internal 30-bit register. This internal register is only updated when a write operation to **UARTLCRH** is performed, so any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register for the changes to take effect.

To update the baud-rate registers, there are four possible sequences:

- **UARTIBRD** write, **UARTFBRD** write, and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTFBRD** write, **UARTIBRD** write, and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTIBRD** write and **UARTLCRH** write
- **UARTFBRD** write and **UARTLCRH** write

### 12.3.3 Data Transmission

Data received or transmitted is stored in two 16-byte FIFOs, though the receive FIFO has an extra four bits per character for status information. For transmission, data is written into the transmit FIFO. If the UART is enabled, it causes a data frame to start transmitting with the parameters indicated in the **UARTLCRH** register. Data continues to be transmitted until there is no data left in the transmit FIFO. The *BUSY* bit in the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 447) is asserted as soon as data is written to the transmit FIFO (that is, if the FIFO is non-empty) and remains asserted while data is being transmitted. The *BUSY* bit is negated only when the transmit FIFO is empty, and the last character has been transmitted from the shift register, including the stop bits. The UART can indicate that it is busy even though the UART may no longer be enabled.

When the receiver is idle (the *UnRx* is continuously 1) and the data input goes Low (a start bit has been received), the receive counter begins running and data is sampled on the eighth cycle of *Baud16* (described in "Transmit/Receive Logic" on page 436).

The start bit is valid and recognized if UnRx is still low on the eighth cycle of Baud16, otherwise it is ignored. After a valid start bit is detected, successive data bits are sampled on every 16th cycle of Baud16 (that is, one bit period later) according to the programmed length of the data characters. The parity bit is then checked if parity mode was enabled. Data length and parity are defined in the **UARTLCRH** register.

Lastly, a valid stop bit is confirmed if UnRx is High, otherwise a framing error has occurred. When a full word is received, the data is stored in the receive FIFO, with any error bits associated with that word.

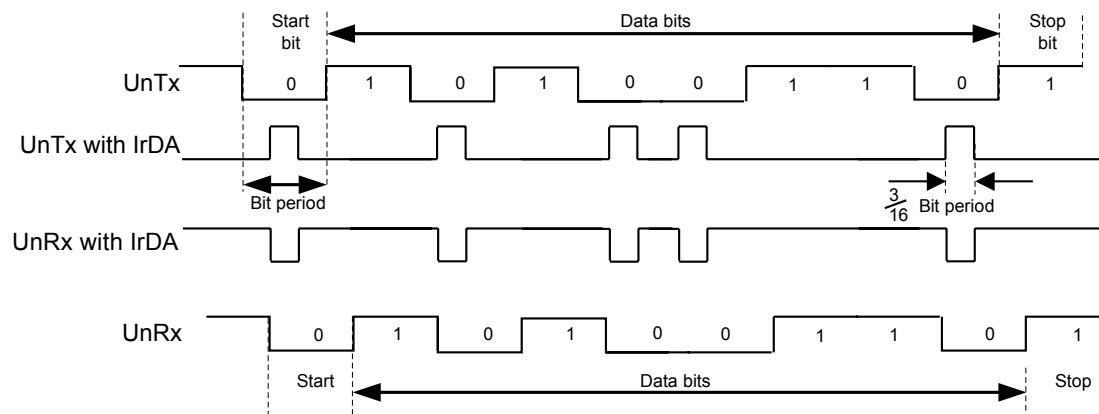
### 12.3.4 Serial IR (SIR)

The UART peripheral includes an IrDA serial-IR (SIR) encoder/decoder block. The IrDA SIR block provides functionality that converts between an asynchronous UART data stream, and half-duplex serial SIR interface. No analog processing is performed on-chip. The role of the SIR block is to provide a digital encoded output and decoded input to the UART. The UART signal pins can be connected to an infrared transceiver to implement an IrDA SIR physical layer link. The SIR block has two modes of operation:

- In normal IrDA mode, a zero logic level is transmitted as high pulse of 3/16th duration of the selected baud rate bit period on the output pin, while logic one levels are transmitted as a static LOW signal. These levels control the driver of an infrared transmitter, sending a pulse of light for each zero. On the reception side, the incoming light pulses energize the photo transistor base of the receiver, pulling its output LOW. This drives the UART input pin LOW.
- In low-power IrDA mode, the width of the transmitted infrared pulse is set to three times the period of the internally generated IrLPBaud16 signal (1.63  $\mu$ s, assuming a nominal 1.8432 MHz frequency) by changing the appropriate bit in the **UARTCR** register. See page 449 for more information on IrDA low-power pulse-duration configuration.

Figure 12-3 on page 438 shows the UART transmit and receive signals, with and without IrDA modulation.

**Figure 12-3. IrDA Data Modulation**



In both normal and low-power IrDA modes:

- During transmission, the UART data bit is used as the base for encoding
- During reception, the decoded bits are transferred to the UART receive logic

The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies a half-duplex communication link, with a minimum 10 ms delay between transmission and reception. This delay must be generated by software because it is not automatically supported by the UART. The delay is required because the infrared receiver electronics might become biased, or even saturated from the optical power coupled from the adjacent transmitter LED. This delay is known as latency, or receiver setup time.

If the application does not require the use of the `UnRx` signal, the GPIO pin that has the `UnRx` signal as an alternate function must be configured as the `UnRx` signal and pulled High.

### 12.3.5 FIFO Operation

The UART has two 16-entry FIFOs; one for transmit and one for receive. Both FIFOs are accessed via the **UART Data (UARTDR)** register (see page 443). Read operations of the **UARTDR** register return a 12-bit value consisting of 8 data bits and 4 error flags while write operations place 8-bit data in the transmit FIFO.

Out of reset, both FIFOs are disabled and act as 1-byte-deep holding registers. The FIFOs are enabled by setting the `FEN` bit in **UARTLCRH** (page 452).

FIFO status can be monitored via the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 447) and the **UART Receive Status (UARTSR)** register. Hardware monitors empty, full and overrun conditions. The **UARTFR** register contains empty and full flags (`TXFE`, `TXFF`, `RXFE`, and `RXFF` bits) and the **UARTSR** register shows overrun status via the `OE` bit.

The trigger points at which the FIFOs generate interrupts is controlled via the **UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)** register (see page 456). Both FIFOs can be individually configured to trigger interrupts at different levels. Available configurations include 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8. For example, if the 1/4 option is selected for the receive FIFO, the UART generates a receive interrupt after 4 data bytes are received. Out of reset, both FIFOs are configured to trigger an interrupt at the 1/2 mark.

### 12.3.6 Interrupts

The UART can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Overrun Error
- Break Error
- Parity Error
- Framing Error
- Receive Timeout
- Transmit (when condition defined in the `TXIFLSEL` bit in the **UARTIFLS** register is met)
- Receive (when condition defined in the `RXIFLSEL` bit in the **UARTIFLS** register is met)

All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the UART can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. Software can service multiple interrupt events in a single interrupt service routine by reading the **UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)** register (see page 461).

The interrupt events that can trigger a controller-level interrupt are defined in the **UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM)** register (see page 458) by setting the corresponding `IM` bit to 1. If interrupts are



not used, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)** register (see page 460).

Interrupts are always cleared (for both the **UARTMIS** and **UARTRIS** registers) by setting the corresponding bit in the **UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)** register (see page 462).

The receive interrupt changes state when one of the following events occurs:

- If the FIFOs are enabled and the receive FIFO reaches the programmed trigger level, the **RXRIS** bit is set. The receive interrupt is cleared by reading data from the receive FIFO until it becomes less than the trigger level, or by clearing the interrupt by writing a 1 to the **RXIC** bit.
- If the FIFOs are disabled (have a depth of one location) and data is received thereby filling the location, the **RXRIS** bit is set. The receive interrupt is cleared by performing a single read of the receive FIFO, or by clearing the interrupt by writing a 1 to the **RXIC** bit.

The transmit interrupt changes state when one of the following events occurs:

- If the FIFOs are enabled and the transmit FIFO reaches the programmed trigger level, the **TXRIS** bit is set. The transmit interrupt is cleared by writing data to the transmit FIFO until it becomes greater than the trigger level, or by clearing the interrupt by writing a 1 to the **TXIC** bit.
- If the FIFOs are disabled (have a depth of one location) and there is no data present in the transmitters single location, the **TXRIS** bit is set. It is cleared by performing a single write to the transmit FIFO, or by clearing the interrupt by writing a 1 to the **TXIC** bit.

### 12.3.7 Loopback Operation

The UART can be placed into an internal loopback mode for diagnostic or debug work. This is accomplished by setting the **LBE** bit in the **UARTCTL** register (see page 454). In loopback mode, data transmitted on UnTx is received on the UnRx input.

### 12.3.8 IrDA SIR block

The IrDA SIR block contains an IrDA serial IR (SIR) protocol encoder/decoder. When enabled, the SIR block uses the UnTx and UnRx pins for the SIR protocol, which should be connected to an IR transceiver.

The SIR block can receive and transmit, but it is only half-duplex so it cannot do both at the same time. Transmission must be stopped before data can be received. The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies a minimum 10-ms delay between transmission and reception.

## 12.4 Initialization and Configuration

To use the UARTs, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the **UART0** or **UART1** bits in the **RCGC1** register.

This section discusses the steps that are required to use a UART module. For this example, the UART clock is assumed to be 20 MHz and the desired UART configuration is:

- 115200 baud rate
- Data length of 8 bits
- One stop bit
- No parity

- FIFOs disabled
- No interrupts

The first thing to consider when programming the UART is the baud-rate divisor (BRD), since the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers must be written before the **UARTLCRH** register. Using the equation described in “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 437, the BRD can be calculated:

$$\text{BRD} = 20,000,000 / (16 * 115,200) = 10.8507$$

which means that the **DIVINT** field of the **UARTIBRD** register (see page 450) should be set to 10. The value to be loaded into the **UARTFBRD** register (see page 451) is calculated by the equation:

$$\text{UARTFBRD}[\text{DIVFRAC}] = \text{integer}(0.8507 * 64 + 0.5) = 54$$

With the BRD values in hand, the UART configuration is written to the module in the following order:

1. Disable the UART by clearing the **UARTEN** bit in the **UARTCTL** register.
2. Write the integer portion of the BRD to the **UARTIBRD** register.
3. Write the fractional portion of the BRD to the **UARTFBRD** register.
4. Write the desired serial parameters to the **UARTLCRH** register (in this case, a value of 0x0000.0060).
5. Enable the UART by setting the **UARTEN** bit in the **UARTCTL** register.

## 12.5 Register Map

Table 12-3 on page 441 lists the UART registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that UART's base address:

- UART0: 0x4000.C000
- UART1: 0x4000.D000

Note that the UART module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the UART module clock is enabled before any UART module registers are accessed.

**Note:** The UART must be disabled (see the **UARTEN** bit in the **UARTCTL** register on page 454) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed. When the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

**Table 12-3. UART Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	UARTDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Data	443
0x004	UARTSR/UARTCR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Receive Status/Error Clear	445
0x018	UARTFR	RO	0x0000.0090	UART Flag	447
0x020	UARTILPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART IrDA Low-Power Register	449
0x024	UARTIBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor	450

Table 12-3. UART Register Map (continued)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x028	UARTFBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor	451
0x02C	UARTLCRH	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Line Control	452
0x030	UARTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0300	UART Control	454
0x034	UARTIFLS	R/W	0x0000.0012	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select	456
0x038	UARTIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Mask	458
0x03C	UARTRIS	RO	0x0000.000F	UART Raw Interrupt Status	460
0x040	UARTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Masked Interrupt Status	461
0x044	UARTICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Clear	462
0xFD0	UARTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 4	464
0xFD4	UARTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 5	465
0xFD8	UARTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 6	466
0xFDC	UARTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 7	467
0xFE0	UARTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0011	UART Peripheral Identification 0	468
0xFE4	UARTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 1	469
0xFE8	UARTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	UART Peripheral Identification 2	470
0xFEC	UARTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	UART Peripheral Identification 3	471
0xFF0	UARTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	UART PrimeCell Identification 0	472
0xFF4	UARTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	UART PrimeCell Identification 1	473
0xFF8	UARTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	UART PrimeCell Identification 2	474
0xFFC	UARTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	UART PrimeCell Identification 3	475

## 12.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the UART registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

This register is the data register (the interface to the FIFOs).

When FIFOs are enabled, data written to this location is pushed onto the transmit FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, data is stored in the transmitter holding register (the bottom word of the transmit FIFO). A write to this register initiates a transmission from the UART.

For received data, if the FIFO is enabled, the data byte and the 4-bit status (break, frame, parity, and overrun) is pushed onto the 12-bit wide receive FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, the data byte and status are stored in the receiving holding register (the bottom word of the receive FIFO). The received data can be retrieved by reading this register.

**UART Data (UARTDR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				OE	BE	PE	FE	DATA							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	OE	RO	0	UART Overrun Error The OE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 There has been no data loss due to a FIFO overrun. 1 New data was received when the FIFO was full, resulting in data loss.
10	BE	RO	0	UART Break Error This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the receive data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits). In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the received data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
9	PE	RO	0	UART Parity Error This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.
8	FE	RO	0	UART Framing Error This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1).
7:0	DATA	R/W	0	Data Transmitted or Received When written, the data that is to be transmitted via the UART. When read, the data that was received by the UART.

## Register 2: UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004

The **UARTRSR/UARTECR** register is the receive status register/error clear register.

In addition to the **UARTDR** register, receive status can also be read from the **UARTRSR** register. If the status is read from this register, then the status information corresponds to the entry read from **UARTDR** prior to reading **UARTRSR**. The status information for overrun is set immediately when an overrun condition occurs.

The **UARTRSR** register cannot be written.

A write of any value to the **UARTECR** register clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun errors. All the bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

### Reads

#### UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													OE	BE	PE
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

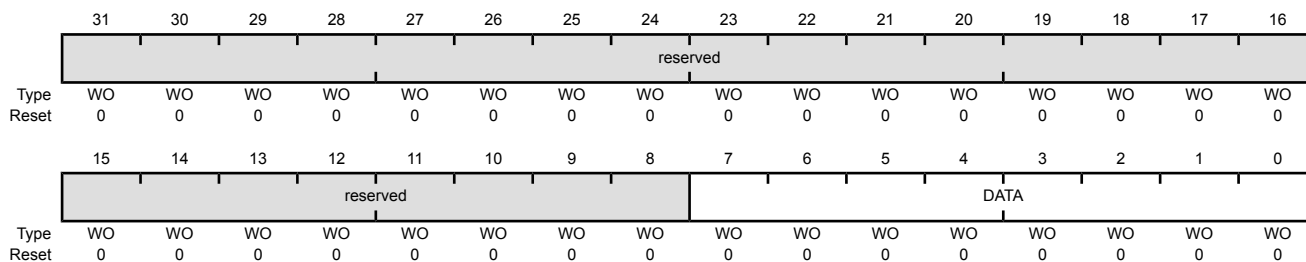
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OE	RO	0	<p>UART Overrun Error</p> <p>When this bit is set to 1, data is received and the FIFO is already full. This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p> <p>The FIFO contents remain valid since no further data is written when the FIFO is full, only the contents of the shift register are overwritten. The CPU must now read the data in order to empty the FIFO.</p>
2	BE	RO	0	<p>UART Break Error</p> <p>This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the received data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits). This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b>.</p> <p>In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the receive data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	PE	RO	0	UART Parity Error This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b> .
0	FE	RO	0	UART Framing Error This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1). This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b> . In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.

## Writes

### UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000  
 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000  
 Offset 0x004  
 Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	WO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	WO	0	Error Clear A write to this register of any data clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun flags.

**Register 3: UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018**

The **UARTFR** register is the flag register. After reset, the **TXFF**, **RXFF**, and **BUSY** bits are 0, and **TXFE** and **RXFE** bits are 1.

**UART Flag (UARTFR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0090

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY	reserved		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	TXFE	RO	1	UART Transmit FIFO Empty The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. If the FIFO is disabled ( <b>FEN</b> is 0), this bit is set when the transmit holding register is empty. If the FIFO is enabled ( <b>FEN</b> is 1), this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is empty.
6	RXFF	RO	0	UART Receive FIFO Full The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is full. If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is full.
5	TXFF	RO	0	UART Transmit FIFO Full The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the transmit holding register is full. If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is full.
4	RXFE	RO	1	UART Receive FIFO Empty The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the <b>FEN</b> bit in the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register. If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is empty. If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is empty.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	BUSY	RO	0	<p>UART Busy</p> <p>When this bit is 1, the UART is busy transmitting data. This bit remains set until the complete byte, including all stop bits, has been sent from the shift register.</p> <p>This bit is set as soon as the transmit FIFO becomes non-empty (regardless of whether UART is enabled).</p>
2:0	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>

**Register 4: UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR), offset 0x020**

The **UARTILPR** register is an 8-bit read/write register that stores the low-power counter divisor value used to derive the low-power SIR pulse width clock by dividing down the system clock (SysClk). All the bits are cleared to 0 when reset.

The internal  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$  clock is generated by dividing down SysClk according to the low-power divisor value written to **UARTILPR**. The duration of SIR pulses generated when low-power mode is enabled is three times the period of the  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$  clock. The low-power divisor value is calculated as follows:

$$\text{ILPDVSR} = \text{SysClk} / F_{\text{IrLPBaud16}}$$

where  $F_{\text{IrLPBaud16}}$  is nominally 1.8432 MHz.

You must choose the divisor so that  $1.42 \text{ MHz} < F_{\text{IrLPBaud16}} < 2.12 \text{ MHz}$ , which results in a low-power pulse duration of 1.41–2.11  $\mu\text{s}$  (three times the period of  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$ ). The minimum frequency of  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$  ensures that pulses less than one period of  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$  are rejected, but that pulses greater than 1.4  $\mu\text{s}$  are accepted as valid pulses.

**Note:** Zero is an illegal value. Programming a zero value results in no  $\text{IrLPBaud16}$  pulses being generated.

**UART IrDA Low-Power Register (UARTILPR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								ILPDVSR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	ILPDVSR	R/W	0x00	IrDA Low-Power Divisor This is an 8-bit low-power divisor value.

**Register 5: UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024**

The **UARTIBRD** register is the integer part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. The minimum possible divide ratio is 1 (when **UARTIBRD**=0), in which case the **UARTFBRD** register is ignored. When changing the **UARTIBRD** register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 437 for configuration details.

**UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIVINT															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DIVINT	R/W	0x0000	Integer Baud-Rate Divisor

**Register 6: UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028**

The **UARTFBRD** register is the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. When changing the **UARTFBRD** register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See “Baud-Rate Generation” on page 437 for configuration details.

**UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x028

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										DIVFRAC					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	DIVFRAC	R/W	0x000	Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor

**Register 7: UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C**

The **UARTLCRH** register is the line control register. Serial parameters such as data length, parity, and stop bit selection are implemented in this register.

When updating the baud-rate divisor (**UARTIBRD** and/or **UARTIFRD**), the **UARTLCRH** register must also be written. The write strobe for the baud-rate divisor registers is tied to the **UARTLCRH** register.

**UART Line Control (UARTLCRH)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								SPS	WLEN		FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
7	SPS	R/W	0	UART Stick Parity Select  When bits 1, 2, and 7 of <b>UARTLCRH</b> are set, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as a 0. When bits 1 and 7 are set and 2 is cleared, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as a 1.  When this bit is cleared, stick parity is disabled.										
6:5	WLEN	R/W	0	UART Word Length  The bits indicate the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>8 bits</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>7 bits</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>6 bits</td></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>5 bits (default)</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x3	8 bits	0x2	7 bits	0x1	6 bits	0x0	5 bits (default)
Value	Description													
0x3	8 bits													
0x2	7 bits													
0x1	6 bits													
0x0	5 bits (default)													
4	FEN	R/W	0	UART Enable FIFOs  If this bit is set to 1, transmit and receive FIFO buffers are enabled (FIFO mode).  When cleared to 0, FIFOs are disabled (Character mode). The FIFOs become 1-byte-deep holding registers.										
3	STP2	R/W	0	UART Two Stop Bits Select  If this bit is set to 1, two stop bits are transmitted at the end of a frame. The receive logic does not check for two stop bits being received.										

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	EPS	R/W	0	<p>UART Even Parity Select</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, even parity generation and checking is performed during transmission and reception, which checks for an even number of 1s in data and parity bits.</p> <p>When cleared to 0, then odd parity is performed, which checks for an odd number of 1s.</p> <p>This bit has no effect when parity is disabled by the <code>PEN</code> bit.</p>
1	PEN	R/W	0	<p>UART Parity Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, parity checking and generation is enabled; otherwise, parity is disabled and no parity bit is added to the data frame.</p>
0	BRK	R/W	0	<p>UART Send Break</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, a Low level is continually output on the <code>UnTX</code> output, after completing transmission of the current character. For the proper execution of the break command, the software must set this bit for at least two frames (character periods). For normal use, this bit must be cleared to 0.</p>

**Register 8: UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030**

The **UARTCTL** register is the control register. All the bits are cleared on reset except for the Transmit Enable (TXE) and Receive Enable (RXE) bits, which are set to 1.

To enable the UART module, the **UARTEN** bit must be set to 1. If software requires a configuration change in the module, the **UARTEN** bit must be cleared before the configuration changes are written. If the UART is disabled during a transmit or receive operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

**Note:** The **UARTCTL** register should not be changed while the UART is enabled or else the results are unpredictable. The following sequence is recommended for making changes to the **UARTCTL** register.

1. Disable the UART.
2. Wait for the end of transmission or reception of the current character.
3. Flush the transmit FIFO by disabling bit 4 (**FEN**) in the line control register (**UARTLCRH**).
4. Reprogram the control register.
5. Enable the UART.

**UART Control (UARTCTL)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0300

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						RXE	TXE	LBE	reserved				SIRLP	SIREN	UARTEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	RXE	R/W	1	UART Receive Enable  If this bit is set to 1, the receive section of the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of a receive, it completes the current character before stopping.  <b>Note:</b> To enable reception, the <b>UARTEN</b> bit must also be set.
8	TXE	R/W	1	UART Transmit Enable  If this bit is set to 1, the transmit section of the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of a transmission, it completes the current character before stopping.  <b>Note:</b> To enable transmission, the <b>UARTEN</b> bit must also be set.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	LBE	R/W	0	<p>UART Loop Back Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, the <code>UnTX</code> path is fed through the <code>UnRX</code> path.</p>
6:3	reserved	RO	0	<p>Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.</p>
2	SIRLP	R/W	0	<p>UART SIR Low Power Mode</p> <p>This bit selects the IrDA encoding mode. If this bit is cleared to 0, low-level bits are transmitted as an active High pulse with a width of 3/16th of the bit period. If this bit is set to 1, low-level bits are transmitted with a pulse width which is 3 times the period of the <code>IrLPBaud16</code> input signal, regardless of the selected bit rate. Setting this bit uses less power, but might reduce transmission distances. See page 449 for more information.</p>
1	SIREN	R/W	0	<p>UART SIR Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, the IrDA SIR block is enabled, and the UART will transmit and receive data using SIR protocol.</p>
0	UARTEN	R/W	0	<p>UART Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to 1, the UART is enabled. When the UART is disabled in the middle of transmission or reception, it completes the current character before stopping.</p>



**Register 9: UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034**

The **UARTIFLS** register is the interrupt FIFO level select register. You can use this register to define the FIFO level at which the **TXRIS** and **RXRIS** bits in the **UARTRIS** register are triggered.

The interrupts are generated based on a transition through a level rather than being based on the level. That is, the interrupts are generated when the fill level progresses through the trigger level. For example, if the receive trigger level is set to the half-way mark, the interrupt is triggered as the module is receiving the 9th character.

Out of reset, the **TXIFLSEL** and **RXIFLSEL** bits are configured so that the FIFOs trigger an interrupt at the half-way mark.

**UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0012

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										RXIFLSEL		TXIFLSEL			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

5:3	RXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Receive Interrupt FIFO Level Select The trigger points for the receive interrupt are as follows:
-----	----------	-----	-----	--

Value	Description
0x0	RX FIFO $\geq \frac{1}{8}$ full
0x1	RX FIFO $\geq \frac{1}{4}$ full
0x2	RX FIFO $\geq \frac{1}{2}$ full (default)
0x3	RX FIFO $\geq \frac{3}{4}$ full
0x4	RX FIFO $\geq \frac{7}{8}$ full
0x5-0x7	Reserved

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description														
2:0	TXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Transmit Interrupt FIFO Level Select The trigger points for the transmit interrupt are as follows: <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>TX FIFO <math>\leq \frac{1}{8}</math> empty</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>TX FIFO <math>\leq \frac{3}{4}</math> empty</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>TX FIFO <math>\leq \frac{1}{2}</math> empty (default)</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>TX FIFO <math>\leq \frac{1}{4}</math> empty</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>TX FIFO <math>\leq \frac{1}{8}</math> empty</td></tr><tr><td>0x5-0x7</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{8}$ empty	0x1	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{3}{4}$ empty	0x2	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{2}$ empty (default)	0x3	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{4}$ empty	0x4	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{8}$ empty	0x5-0x7	Reserved
Value	Description																	
0x0	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{8}$ empty																	
0x1	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{3}{4}$ empty																	
0x2	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{2}$ empty (default)																	
0x3	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{4}$ empty																	
0x4	TX FIFO $\leq \frac{1}{8}$ empty																	
0x5-0x7	Reserved																	

**Register 10: UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038**

The **UARTIM** register is the interrupt mask set/clear register.

On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. Writing a 1 to a bit allows the corresponding raw interrupt signal to be routed to the interrupt controller. Writing a 0 prevents the raw interrupt signal from being sent to the interrupt controller.

**UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x038

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OEIM	R/W	0	UART Overrun Error Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>OEIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>OEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
9	BEIM	R/W	0	UART Break Error Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>BEIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>BEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
8	PEIM	R/W	0	UART Parity Error Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>PEIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>PEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
7	FEIM	R/W	0	UART Framing Error Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>FEIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>FEIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
6	RTIM	R/W	0	UART Receive Time-Out Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>RTIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>RTIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
5	TXIM	R/W	0	UART Transmit Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>TXIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>TXIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.
4	RXIM	R/W	0	UART Receive Interrupt Mask On a read, the current mask for the <b>RXIM</b> interrupt is returned. Setting this bit to 1 promotes the <b>RXIM</b> interrupt to the interrupt controller.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 11: UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C**

The **UARTRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

**UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x03C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OERIS	RO	0	UART Overrun Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
9	BERIS	RO	0	UART Break Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
8	PERIS	RO	0	UART Parity Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
7	FERIS	RO	0	UART Framing Error Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
6	RTRIS	RO	0	UART Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
5	TXRIS	RO	0	UART Transmit Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
4	RXRIS	RO	0	UART Receive Raw Interrupt Status Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0xF	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 12: UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040**

The **UARTMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

**UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x040

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OEMIS	RO	0	UART Overrun Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
9	BEMIS	RO	0	UART Break Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
8	PEMIS	RO	0	UART Parity Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
7	FEMIS	RO	0	UART Framing Error Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
6	RTMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
5	TXMIS	RO	0	UART Transmit Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
4	RXMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 13: UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044**

The **UARTICR** register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt (both raw interrupt and masked interrupt, if enabled) is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

**UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x044

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved					OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC	reserved			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
10	OEIC	W1C	0	Overrun Error Interrupt Clear The <b>OEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
9	BEIC	W1C	0	Break Error Interrupt Clear The <b>BEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
8	PEIC	W1C	0	Parity Error Interrupt Clear The <b>PEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
7	FEIC	W1C	0	Framing Error Interrupt Clear The <b>FEIC</b> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
6	RTIC	W1C	0	<p>Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>RTIC</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
5	TXIC	W1C	0	<p>Transmit Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>TXIC</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
4	RXIC	W1C	0	<p>Receive Interrupt Clear</p> <p>The <code>RXIC</code> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on the interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on the interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on the interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						



**Register 14: UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 15: UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 16: UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID6							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 17: UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 18: UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0011

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x11	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 19: UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 20: UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 21: UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC**

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.



**Register 22: UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	UART PrimeCell ID Register[7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 23: UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4**

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	UART PrimeCell ID Register[15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 24: UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8**

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

## UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	UART PrimeCell ID Register[23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 25: UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC**

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

**UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000

UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	UART PrimeCell ID Register[31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## 13 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

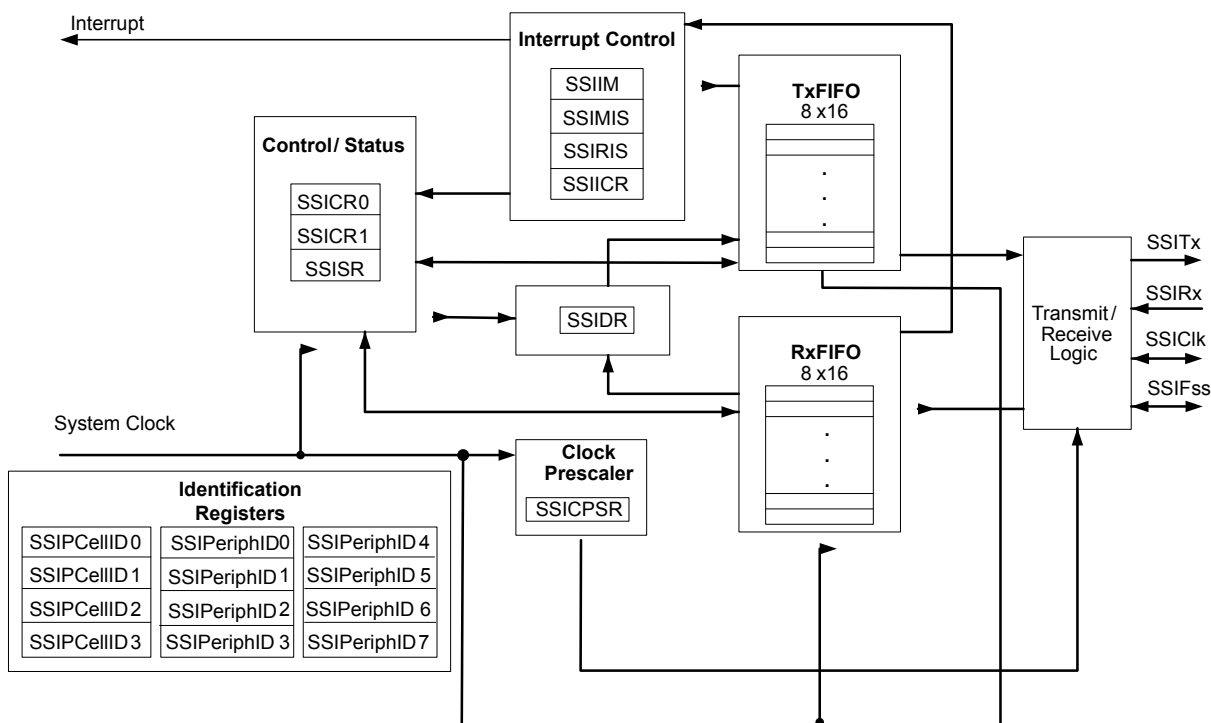
The Stellaris® Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a master or slave interface for synchronous serial communication with peripheral devices that have either Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces.

The Stellaris SSI module has the following features:

- Master or slave operation
- Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
- Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
- Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
- Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
- Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing

### 13.1 Block Diagram

Figure 13-1. SSI Module Block Diagram



### 13.2 Signal Description

Table 13-1 on page 477 and Table 13-2 on page 477 list the external signals of the SSI module and describe the function of each. The SSI signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and

default to be GPIO signals at reset., with the exception of the `SSI0Clk`, `SSI0Fss`, `SSI0Rx`, and `SSI0Tx` pins which default to the SSI function. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for the SSI signals. The `AFSEL` bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the SSI function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

**Table 13-1. SSI Signals (100LQFP)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
<code>SSI0Clk</code>	28	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
<code>SSI0Fss</code>	29	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
<code>SSI0Rx</code>	30	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
<code>SSI0Tx</code>	31	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

**Table 13-2. SSI Signals (108BGA)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
<code>SSI0Clk</code>	M4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
<code>SSI0Fss</code>	L4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
<code>SSI0Rx</code>	L5	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
<code>SSI0Tx</code>	M5	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 13.3 Functional Description

The SSI performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device. The CPU accesses data, control, and status information. The transmit and receive paths are buffered with internal FIFO memories allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently in both transmit and receive modes.

### 13.3.1 Bit Rate Generation

The SSI includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the serial output clock. Bit rates are supported to 2 MHz and higher, although maximum bit rate is determined by peripheral devices.

The serial bit rate is derived by dividing down the input clock (`FSysClk`). The clock is first divided by an even prescale value `CPSDVSR` from 2 to 254, which is programmed in the **SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR)** register (see page 496). The clock is further divided by a value from 1 to 256, which is  $1 + SCR$ , where `SCR` is the value programmed in the **SSI Control0 (SSICR0)** register (see page 489).

The frequency of the output clock `SSIClk` is defined by:

$$SSIClk = F_{SysClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

**Note:** For master mode, the system clock must be at least two times faster than the `SSIClk`. For slave mode, the system clock must be at least 12 times faster than the `SSIClk`.

See "Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)" on page 759 to view SSI timing parameters.

## 13.3.2 FIFO Operation

### 13.3.2.1 Transmit FIFO

The common transmit FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. The CPU writes data to the FIFO by writing the **SSI Data (SSIDR)** register (see page 493), and data is stored in the FIFO until it is read out by the transmission logic.

When configured as a master or a slave, parallel data is written into the transmit FIFO prior to serial conversion and transmission to the attached slave or master, respectively, through the **SSITx** pin.

In slave mode, the SSI transmits data each time the master initiates a transaction. If the transmit FIFO is empty and the master initiates, the slave transmits the 8th most recent value in the transmit FIFO. If less than 8 values have been written to the transmit FIFO since the SSI module clock was enabled using the **SSI** bit in the **RGCG1** register, then 0 is transmitted. Care should be taken to ensure that valid data is in the FIFO as needed. The SSI can be configured to generate an interrupt or a  $\mu$ DMA request when the FIFO is empty.

### 13.3.2.2 Receive FIFO

The common receive FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. Received data from the serial interface is stored in the buffer until read out by the CPU, which accesses the read FIFO by reading the **SSIDR** register.

When configured as a master or slave, serial data received through the **SSIRx** pin is registered prior to parallel loading into the attached slave or master receive FIFO, respectively.

## 13.3.3 Interrupts

The SSI can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Transmit FIFO service
- Receive FIFO service
- Receive FIFO time-out
- Receive FIFO overrun

All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the SSI can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. You can mask each of the four individual maskable interrupts by setting the appropriate bits in the **SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM)** register (see page 497). Setting the appropriate mask bit to 1 enables the interrupt.

Provision of the individual outputs, as well as a combined interrupt output, allows use of either a global interrupt service routine, or modular device drivers to handle interrupts. The transmit and receive dynamic dataflow interrupts have been separated from the status interrupts so that data can be read or written in response to the FIFO trigger levels. The status of the individual interrupt sources can be read from the **SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)** and **SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)** registers (see page 499 and page 500, respectively).

## 13.3.4 Frame Formats

Each data frame is between 4 and 16 bits long, depending on the size of data programmed, and is transmitted starting with the MSB. There are three basic frame types that can be selected:

- Texas Instruments synchronous serial

- Freescale SPI
- MICROWIRE

For all three formats, the serial clock ( $SSIClk$ ) is held inactive while the SSI is idle, and  $SSIClk$  transitions at the programmed frequency only during active transmission or reception of data. The idle state of  $SSIClk$  is utilized to provide a receive timeout indication that occurs when the receive FIFO still contains data after a timeout period.

For Freescale SPI and MICROWIRE frame formats, the serial frame ( $SSIFss$ ) pin is active Low, and is asserted (pulled down) during the entire transmission of the frame.

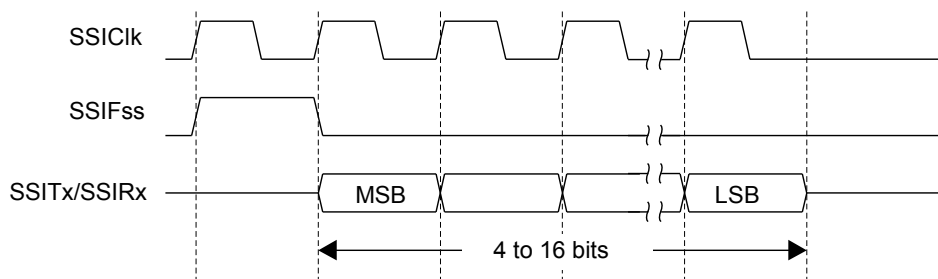
For Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format, the  $SSIFss$  pin is pulsed for one serial clock period starting at its rising edge, prior to the transmission of each frame. For this frame format, both the SSI and the off-chip slave device drive their output data on the rising edge of  $SSIClk$ , and latch data from the other device on the falling edge.

Unlike the full-duplex transmission of the other two frame formats, the MICROWIRE format uses a special master-slave messaging technique, which operates at half-duplex. In this mode, when a frame begins, an 8-bit control message is transmitted to the off-chip slave. During this transmit, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the requested data. The returned data can be 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

#### 13.3.4.1 Texas Instruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format

Figure 13-2 on page 479 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format for a single transmitted frame.

**Figure 13-2. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer)**



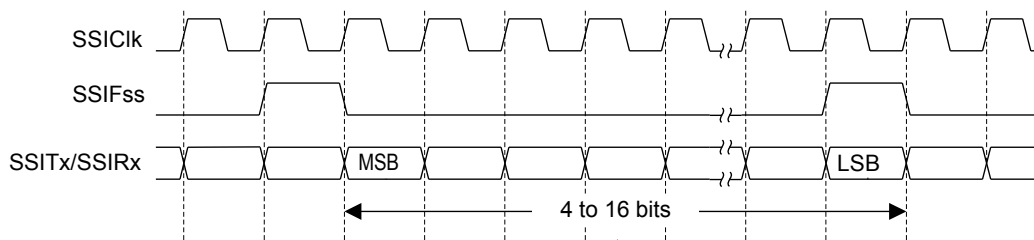
In this mode,  $SSIClk$  and  $SSIFss$  are forced Low, and the transmit data line  $SSITx$  is tristated whenever the SSI is idle. Once the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO contains data,  $SSIFss$  is pulsed High for one  $SSIClk$  period. The value to be transmitted is also transferred from the transmit FIFO to the serial shift register of the transmit logic. On the next rising edge of  $SSIClk$ , the MSB of the 4 to 16-bit data frame is shifted out on the  $SSITx$  pin. Likewise, the MSB of the received data is shifted onto the  $SSIRx$  pin by the off-chip serial slave device.

Both the SSI and the off-chip serial slave device then clock each data bit into their serial shifter on the falling edge of each  $SSIClk$ . The received data is transferred from the serial shifter to the receive FIFO on the first rising edge of  $SSIClk$  after the LSB has been latched.

Figure 13-3 on page 480 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.



Figure 13-3. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)



### 13.3.4.2 Freescale SPI Frame Format

The Freescale SPI interface is a four-wire interface where the `SSIFss` signal behaves as a slave select. The main feature of the Freescale SPI format is that the inactive state and phase of the `SSIClk` signal are programmable through the `SPO` and `SPH` bits within the `SSISCR0` control register.

#### *SPO Clock Polarity Bit*

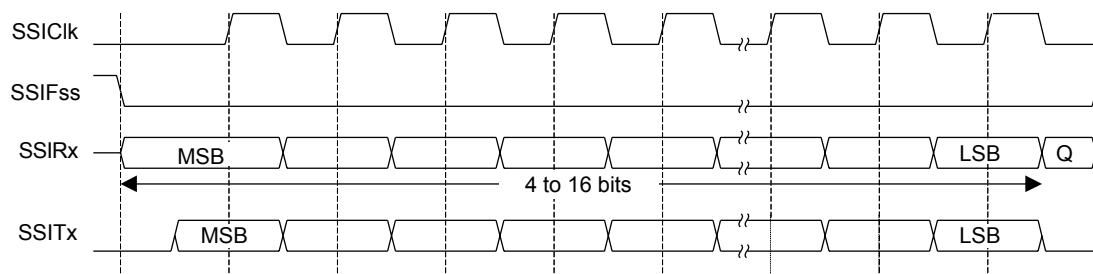
When the `SPO` clock polarity control bit is Low, it produces a steady state Low value on the `SSIClk` pin. If the `SPO` bit is High, a steady state High value is placed on the `SSIClk` pin when data is not being transferred.

#### *SPH Phase Control Bit*

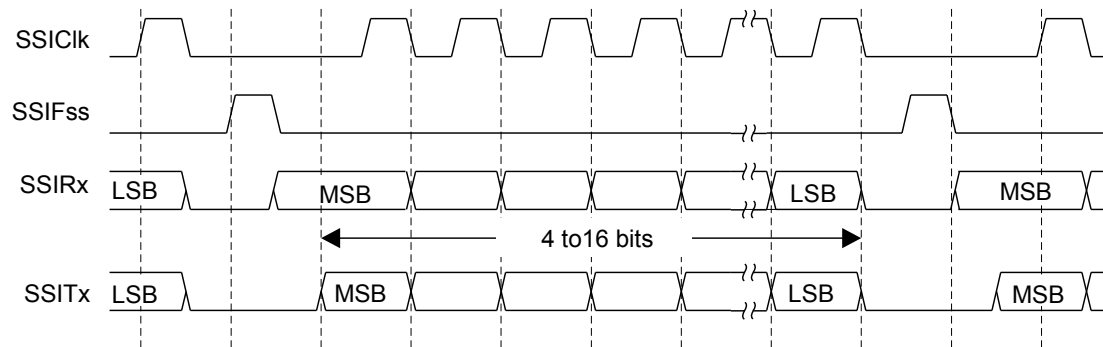
The `SPH` phase control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge. When the `SPH` phase control bit is Low, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If the `SPH` bit is High, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.

### 13.3.4.3 Freescale SPI Frame Format with `SPO=0` and `SPH=0`

Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with `SPO=0` and `SPH=0` are shown in Figure 13-4 on page 480 and Figure 13-5 on page 481.

Figure 13-4. Freescale SPI Format (Single Transfer) with `SPO=0` and `SPH=0`

**Note:** Q is undefined.

**Figure 13-5. Freescale SPI Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0**

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. This causes slave data to be enabled onto the SSIRx input line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

One half SSIClk period later, valid master data is transferred to the SSITx pin. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the SSIClk master clock pin goes High after one further half SSIClk period.

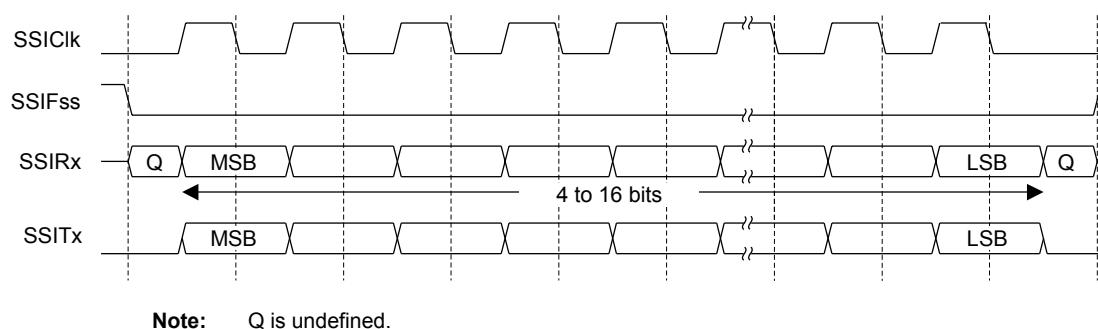
The data is now captured on the rising and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIClk signal.

In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word have been transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the SPH bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the SSIFss pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the SSIFss pin is returned to its idle state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 13.3.4.4 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with SPO=0 and SPH=1 is shown in Figure 13-6 on page 482, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

**Figure 13-6. Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1**

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. The master SSITx output is enabled. After a further one half SSIClk period, both master and slave valid data is enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, the SSIClk is enabled with a rising edge transition.

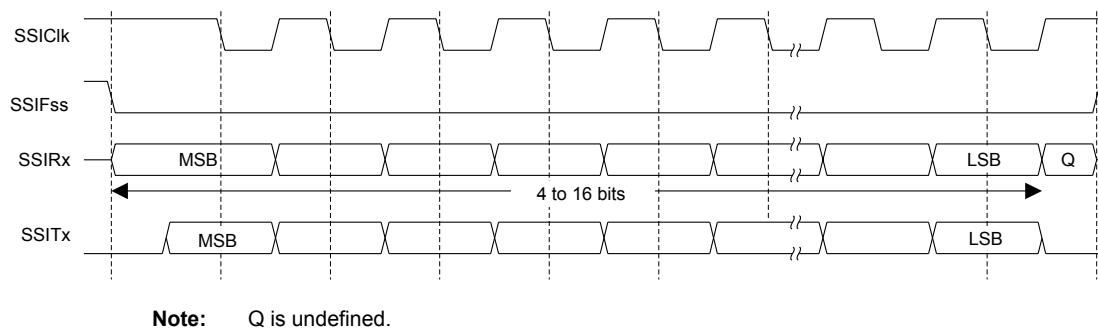
Data is then captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the SSIClk signal.

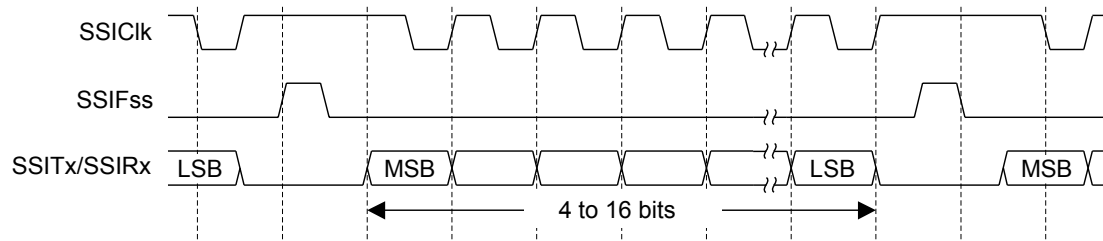
In the case of a single word transfer, after all bits have been transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

For continuous back-to-back transfers, the SSIFss pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

#### 13.3.4.5 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=0

Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with SPO=1 and SPH=0 are shown in Figure 13-7 on page 482 and Figure 13-8 on page 483.

**Figure 13-7. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0**

**Figure 13-8. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0**

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low, which causes slave data to be immediately transferred onto the SSIRx line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

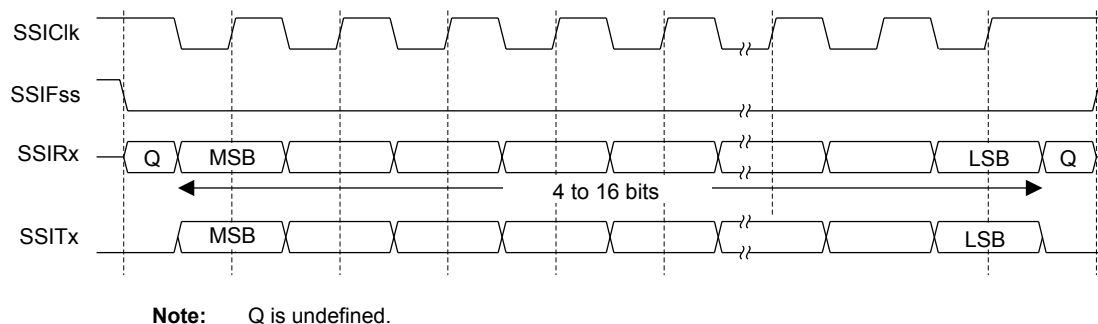
One half period later, valid master data is transferred to the SSITx line. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the SSIClk master clock pin becomes Low after one further half SSIClk period. This means that data is captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the SSIClk signal.

In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word are transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the SPH bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the SSIFss pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the SSIFss pin is returned to its idle state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 13.3.4.6 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with SPO=1 and SPH=1 is shown in Figure 13-9 on page 484, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

**Figure 13-9. Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1**

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. The master SSITx output pad is enabled. After a further one-half SSIClk period, both master and slave data are enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, SSIClk is enabled with a falling edge transition. Data is then captured on the rising edges and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIClk signal.

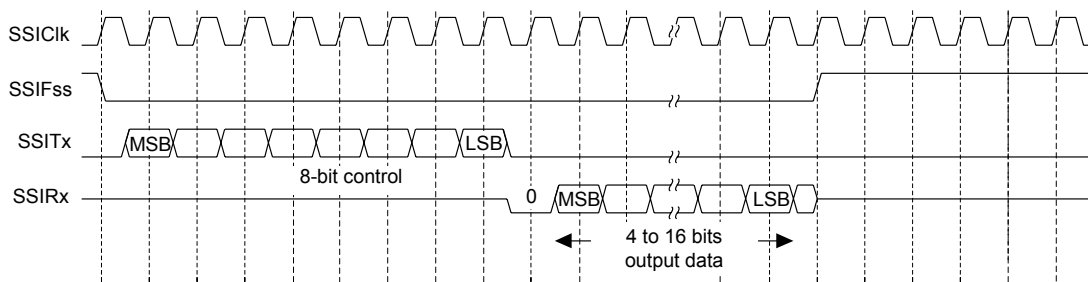
After all bits have been transferred, in the case of a single word transmission, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle high state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

For continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss pin remains in its active Low state, until the final bit of the last word has been captured, and then returns to its idle state as described above.

For continuous back-to-back transfers, the SSIFss pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

#### 13.3.4.7 MICROWIRE Frame Format

Figure 13-10 on page 484 shows the MICROWIRE frame format, again for a single frame. Figure 13-11 on page 485 shows the same format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.

**Figure 13-10. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame)**

MICROWIRE format is very similar to SPI format, except that transmission is half-duplex instead of full-duplex, using a master-slave message passing technique. Each serial transmission begins with an 8-bit control word that is transmitted from the SSI to the off-chip slave device. During this transmission, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the required data. The returned data is 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low

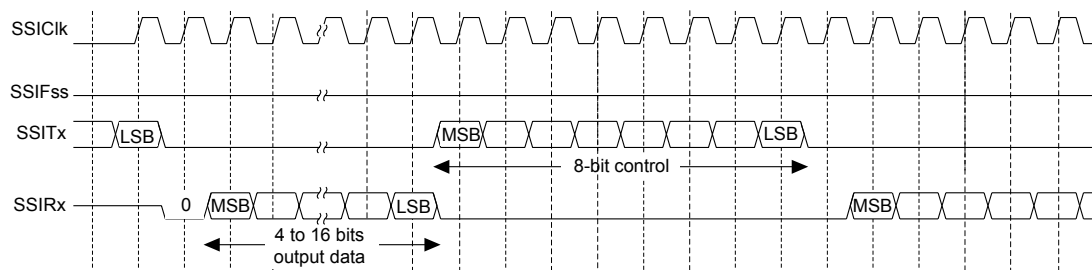
A transmission is triggered by writing a control byte to the transmit FIFO. The falling edge of SSIFss causes the value contained in the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO to be transferred to the serial shift register of the transmit logic, and the MSB of the 8-bit control frame to be shifted out onto the SSITx pin. SSIFss remains Low for the duration of the frame transmission. The SSIRx pin remains tristated during this transmission.

The off-chip serial slave device latches each control bit into its serial shifter on the rising edge of each SSIClk. After the last bit is latched by the slave device, the control byte is decoded during a one clock wait-state, and the slave responds by transmitting data back to the SSI. Each bit is driven onto the SSIRx line on the falling edge of SSIClk. The SSI in turn latches each bit on the rising edge of SSIClk. At the end of the frame, for single transfers, the SSIFss signal is pulled High one clock period after the last bit has been latched in the receive serial shifter, which causes the data to be transferred to the receive FIFO.

**Note:** The off-chip slave device can tristate the receive line either on the falling edge of SSIClk after the LSB has been latched by the receive shifter, or when the SSIFss pin goes High.

For continuous transfers, data transmission begins and ends in the same manner as a single transfer. However, the SSIFss line is continuously asserted (held Low) and transmission of data occurs back-to-back. The control byte of the next frame follows directly after the LSB of the received data from the current frame. Each of the received values is transferred from the receive shifter on the falling edge of SSIClk, after the LSB of the frame has been latched into the SSI.

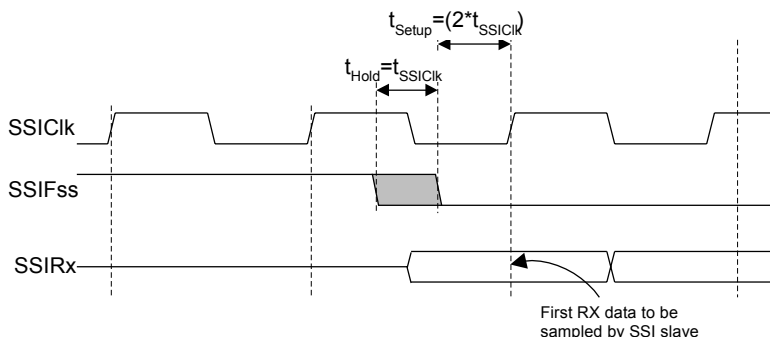
**Figure 13-11. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)**



In the MICROWIRE mode, the SSI slave samples the first bit of receive data on the rising edge of SSIClk after SSIFss has gone Low. Masters that drive a free-running SSIClk must ensure that the SSIFss signal has sufficient setup and hold margins with respect to the rising edge of SSIClk.

Figure 13-12 on page 486 illustrates these setup and hold time requirements. With respect to the  $SSIClk$  rising edge on which the first bit of receive data is to be sampled by the SSI slave,  $SSIFss$  must have a setup of at least two times the period of  $SSIClk$  on which the SSI operates. With respect to the  $SSIClk$  rising edge previous to this edge,  $SSIFss$  must have a hold of at least one  $SSIClk$  period.

**Figure 13-12. MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements**



## 13.4 Initialization and Configuration

To use the SSI, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the  $SSI$  bit in the **RCGC1** register.

For each of the frame formats, the SSI is configured using the following steps:

1. Ensure that the  $SSE$  bit in the **SSICR1** register is disabled before making any configuration changes.
2. Select whether the SSI is a master or slave:
  - a. For master operations, set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.0000.
  - b. For slave mode (output enabled), set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.0004.
  - c. For slave mode (output disabled), set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.000C.
3. Configure the clock prescale divisor by writing the **SSICPSR** register.
4. Write the **SSICR0** register with the following configuration:
  - Serial clock rate ( $SCR$ )
  - Desired clock phase/polarity, if using Freescale SPI mode ( $SPH$  and  $SPO$ )
  - The protocol mode: Freescale SPI, TI SSF, MICROWIRE ( $FRF$ )
  - The data size ( $DSS$ )
5. Enable the SSI by setting the  $SSE$  bit in the **SSICR1** register.

As an example, assume the SSI must be configured to operate with the following parameters:

- Master operation
- Freescale SPI mode ( $SPO=1$ ,  $SPH=1$ )

- 1 Mbps bit rate
- 8 data bits

Assuming the system clock is 20 MHz, the bit rate calculation would be:

$$F_{SSIClk} = F_{SysClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

$$1 \times 10^6 = 20 \times 10^6 / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$$

In this case, if CPSDVSR=2, SCR must be 9.

The configuration sequence would be as follows:

1. Ensure that the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register is disabled.
2. Write the **SSICR1** register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
3. Write the **SSICPSR** register with a value of 0x0000.0002.
4. Write the **SSICR0** register with a value of 0x0000.09C7.
5. The SSI is then enabled by setting the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register to 1.

## 13.5 Register Map

Table 13-3 on page 487 lists the SSI registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that SSI module's base address:

- SSI0: 0x4000.8000

Note that the SSI module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the SSI module clock is enabled before any SSI module registers are accessed.

**Note:** The SSI must be disabled (see the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed.

**Table 13-3. SSI Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	SSICR0	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 0	489
0x004	SSICR1	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 1	491
0x008	SSIDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Data	493
0x00C	SSISR	RO	0x0000.0003	SSI Status	494
0x010	SSICPSR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Clock Prescale	496
0x014	SSIIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Mask	497
0x018	SSIRIS	RO	0x0000.0008	SSI Raw Interrupt Status	499
0x01C	SSIMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Masked Interrupt Status	500
0x020	SSIICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Clear	501



Table 13-3. SSI Register Map (continued)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFD0	SSIPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 4	502
0xFD4	SSIPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 5	503
0xFD8	SSIPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 6	504
0xFDC	SSIPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 7	505
0xFE0	SSIPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0022	SSI Peripheral Identification 0	506
0xFE4	SSIPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 1	507
0xFE8	SSIPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	SSI Peripheral Identification 2	508
0xFEC	SSIPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	SSI Peripheral Identification 3	509
0xFF0	SSIPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	SSI PrimeCell Identification 0	510
0xFF4	SSIPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	SSI PrimeCell Identification 1	511
0xFF8	SSIPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	SSI PrimeCell Identification 2	512
0xFFC	SSIPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	SSI PrimeCell Identification 3	513

## 13.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the SSI registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000**

**SSICR0** is control register 0 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Functionality such as protocol mode, clock rate, and data size are configured in this register.

**SSI Control 0 (SSICR0)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SCR								SPH	SPO	FRF		DSS			
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:8	SCR	R/W	0x0000	SSI Serial Clock Rate The value <b>SCR</b> is used to generate the transmit and receive bit rate of the SSI. The bit rate is: $BR = F_{SSIClk} / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))$ where <b>CPSDVSR</b> is an even value from 2-254 programmed in the <b>SSICPSR</b> register, and <b>SCR</b> is a value from 0-255.
7	SPH	R/W	0	SSI Serial Clock Phase This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format. The <b>SPH</b> control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge. When the <b>SPH</b> bit is 0, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If <b>SPH</b> is 1, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.
6	SPO	R/W	0	SSI Serial Clock Polarity This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format. When the <b>SPO</b> bit is 0, it produces a steady state Low value on the <b>SSIClk</b> pin. If <b>SPO</b> is 1, a steady state High value is placed on the <b>SSIClk</b> pin when data is not being transferred.
5:4	FRF	R/W	0x0	SSI Frame Format Select The <b>FRF</b> values are defined as follows:  Value    Frame Format 0x0    Freescale SPI Frame Format 0x1    Texas Instruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format 0x2    MICROWIRE Frame Format 0x3    Reserved

**Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3:0	DSS	R/W	0x00	SSI Data Size Select The DSS values are defined as follows:
				Value    Data Size
				0x0-0x2    Reserved
				0x3    4-bit data
				0x4    5-bit data
				0x5    6-bit data
				0x6    7-bit data
				0x7    8-bit data
				0x8    9-bit data
				0x9    10-bit data
				0xA    11-bit data
				0xB    12-bit data
				0xC    13-bit data
				0xD    14-bit data
				0xE    15-bit data
				0xF    16-bit data

**Register 2: SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004**

**SSICR1** is control register 1 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Master and slave mode functionality is controlled by this register.

**SSI Control 1 (SSICR1)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												SOD	MS	SSE	LBM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	SOD	R/W	0	<p>SSI Slave Mode Output Disable</p> <p>This bit is relevant only in the Slave mode (<math>MS=1</math>). In multiple-slave systems, it is possible for the SSI master to broadcast a message to all slaves in the system while ensuring that only one slave drives data onto the serial output line. In such systems, the TXD lines from multiple slaves could be tied together. To operate in such a system, the <math>SOD</math> bit can be configured so that the SSI slave does not drive the <math>SSITx</math> pin.</p> <p>The <math>SOD</math> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>SSI can drive <math>SSITx</math> output in Slave Output mode.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>SSI must not drive the <math>SSITx</math> output in Slave mode.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	SSI can drive $SSITx$ output in Slave Output mode.	1	SSI must not drive the $SSITx$ output in Slave mode.
Value	Description									
0	SSI can drive $SSITx$ output in Slave Output mode.									
1	SSI must not drive the $SSITx$ output in Slave mode.									
2	MS	R/W	0	<p>SSI Master/Slave Select</p> <p>This bit selects Master or Slave mode and can be modified only when SSI is disabled (<math>SSE=0</math>).</p> <p>The <math>MS</math> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Device configured as a master.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Device configured as a slave.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Device configured as a master.	1	Device configured as a slave.
Value	Description									
0	Device configured as a master.									
1	Device configured as a slave.									

**Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
1	SSE	R/W	0	<p>SSI Synchronous Serial Port Enable</p> <p>Setting this bit enables SSI operation.</p> <p>The <i>SSE</i> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>SSI operation disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>SSI operation enabled.</td></tr></table> <p><b>Note:</b> This bit must be set to 0 before any control registers are reprogrammed.</p>	Value	Description	0	SSI operation disabled.	1	SSI operation enabled.
Value	Description									
0	SSI operation disabled.									
1	SSI operation enabled.									
0	LBM	R/W	0	<p>SSI Loopback Mode</p> <p>Setting this bit enables Loopback Test mode.</p> <p>The <i>LBM</i> values are defined as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Normal serial port operation enabled.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	Normal serial port operation enabled.	1	Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.
Value	Description									
0	Normal serial port operation enabled.									
1	Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.									

**Register 3: SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

**SSIDR** is the data register and is 16-bits wide. When **SSIDR** is read, the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO read pointer) is accessed. As data values are removed by the SSI receive logic from the incoming data frame, they are placed into the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO write pointer).

When **SSIDR** is written to, the entry in the transmit FIFO (pointed to by the write pointer) is written to. Data values are removed from the transmit FIFO one value at a time by the transmit logic. It is loaded into the transmit serial shifter, then serially shifted out onto the **SSITx** pin at the programmed bit rate.

When a data size of less than 16 bits is selected, the user must right-justify data written to the transmit FIFO. The transmit logic ignores the unused bits. Received data less than 16 bits is automatically right-justified in the receive buffer.

When the SSI is programmed for MICROWIRE frame format, the default size for transmit data is eight bits (the most significant byte is ignored). The receive data size is controlled by the programmer. The transmit FIFO and the receive FIFO are not cleared even when the **SSE** bit in the **SSICR1** register is set to zero. This allows the software to fill the transmit FIFO before enabling the SSI.

**SSI Data (SSIDR)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DATA	R/W	0x0000	SSI Receive/Transmit Data A read operation reads the receive FIFO. A write operation writes the transmit FIFO. Software must right-justify data when the SSI is programmed for a data size that is less than 16 bits. Unused bits at the top are ignored by the transmit logic. The receive logic automatically right-justifies the data.

**Register 4: SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C**

**SSISR** is a status register that contains bits that indicate the FIFO fill status and the SSI busy status.

**SSI Status (SSISR)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0003

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												BSY	RFF	RNE	TNF
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	BSY	RO	0	SSI Busy Bit The <b>BSY</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        SSI is idle.  1        SSI is currently transmitting and/or receiving a frame, or the transmit FIFO is not empty. </div>
3	RFF	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Full The <b>RFF</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Receive FIFO is not full.  1        Receive FIFO is full. </div>
2	RNE	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Not Empty The <b>RNE</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Receive FIFO is empty.  1        Receive FIFO is not empty. </div>
1	TNF	RO	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Not Full The <b>TNF</b> values are defined as follows:  <div> Value    Description  0        Transmit FIFO is full.  1        Transmit FIFO is not full. </div>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	TFE	R0	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Empty The TFE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Transmit FIFO is not empty. 1 Transmit FIFO is empty.



**Register 5: SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010**

**SSICPSR** is the clock prescale register and specifies the division factor by which the system clock must be internally divided before further use.

The value programmed into this register must be an even number between 2 and 254. The least-significant bit of the programmed number is hard-coded to zero. If an odd number is written to this register, data read back from this register has the least-significant bit as zero.

**SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CPSDVSR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CPSDVSR	R/W	0x00	SSI Clock Prescale Divisor This value must be an even number from 2 to 254, depending on the frequency of <code>SSIClk</code> . The LSB always returns 0 on reads.

**Register 6: SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014**

The **SSIIM** register is the interrupt mask set or clear register. It is a read/write register and all bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. A write of 1 to the particular bit sets the mask, enabling the interrupt to be read. A write of 0 clears the corresponding mask.

**SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TXIM	RXIM	RTIM	RORIM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXIM	R/W	0	SSI Transmit FIFO Interrupt Mask The <b>TXIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 TX FIFO half-empty or less condition interrupt is masked. 1 TX FIFO half-empty or less condition interrupt is not masked.
2	RXIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive FIFO Interrupt Mask The <b>RXIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO half-full or more condition interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO half-full or more condition interrupt is not masked.
1	RTIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Interrupt Mask The <b>RTIM</b> values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is not masked.

**Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	RORIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Mask The RORIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is masked. 1 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is not masked.

**Register 7: SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018**

The **SSIRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt prior to masking. A write has no effect.

**SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0008

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TXRIS	RXRIS	RTRIS	RORRIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXRIS	RO	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half empty or less, when set.
2	RXRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

**Register 8: SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C**

The **SSIMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

**SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												TXMIS	RXMIS	RTMIS	RORMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXMIS	RO	0	SSI Transmit FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half empty or less, when set.
2	RXMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

**Register 9: SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020**

The **SSIICR** register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

**SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x020

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														RTIC	RORIC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	RTIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear The <code>RTIC</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									
0	RORIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Clear The <code>RORIC</code> values are defined as follows:  <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No effect on interrupt.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clears interrupt.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0	No effect on interrupt.	1	Clears interrupt.
Value	Description									
0	No effect on interrupt.									
1	Clears interrupt.									

**Register 10: SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFD0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID4							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 11: SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFD4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID5							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.



**Register 12: SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFD8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID6							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 13: SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID7							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID7	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 14: SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

## SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0022

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x22	SSI Peripheral ID Register[7:0] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 15: SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register [15:8] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 16: SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	SSI Peripheral ID Register [23:16] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 17: SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC**

The **SSIPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	SSI Peripheral ID Register [31:24] Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

**Register 18: SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0), offset 0xFF0**

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded, and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID0							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [7:0] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 19: SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellIID1), offset 0xFF4**

The **SSIPCellIIDn** registers are hard-coded, and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellIID1)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID1							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [15:8] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.



**Register 20: SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2), offset 0xFF8**

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded, and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID2							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [23:16] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

**Register 21: SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3), offset 0xFFC**

The **SSIPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded, and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

**SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3)**

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								CID3							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	SSI PrimeCell ID Register [31:24] Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

## 14 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface

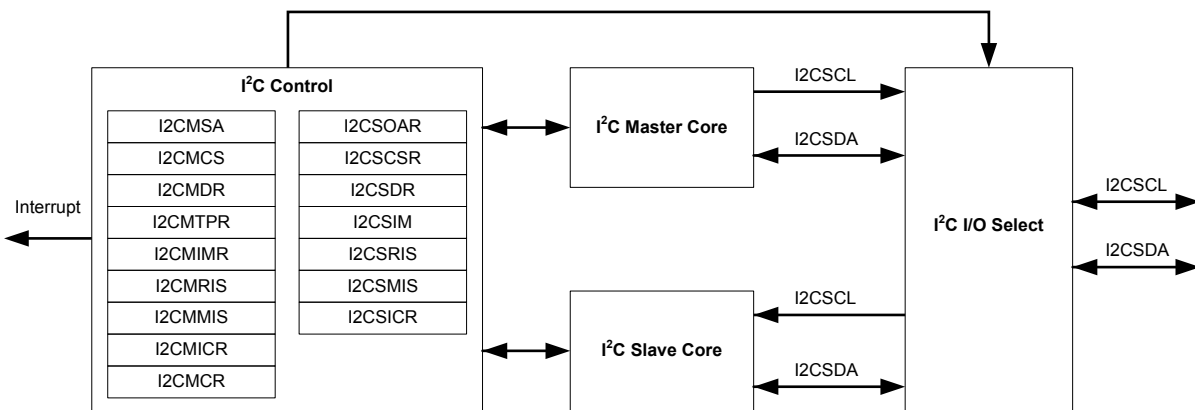
The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus provides bi-directional data transfer through a two-wire design (a serial data line SDA and a serial clock line SCL), and interfaces to external I<sup>2</sup>C devices such as serial memory (RAMs and ROMs), networking devices, LCDs, tone generators, and so on. The I<sup>2</sup>C bus may also be used for system testing and diagnostic purposes in product development and manufacture. The LM3S8962 microcontroller includes one I<sup>2</sup>C module, providing the ability to interact (both send and receive) with other I<sup>2</sup>C devices on the bus.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> I<sup>2</sup>C interface has the following features:

- Devices on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus can be designated as either a master or a slave
  - Supports both sending and receiving data as either a master or a slave
  - Supports simultaneous master and slave operation
- Four I<sup>2</sup>C modes
  - Master transmit
  - Master receive
  - Slave transmit
  - Slave receive
- Two transmission speeds: Standard (100 Kbps) and Fast (400 Kbps)
- Master and slave interrupt generation
  - Master generates interrupts when a transmit or receive operation completes (or aborts due to an error)
  - Slave generates interrupts when data has been sent or requested by a master
- Master with arbitration and clock synchronization, multimaster support, and 7-bit addressing mode

## 14.1 Block Diagram

Figure 14-1. I<sup>2</sup>C Block Diagram



## 14.2 Signal Description

Table 14-1 on page 515 and Table 14-2 on page 515 list the external signals of the I<sup>2</sup>C interface and describe the function of each. The I<sup>2</sup>C interface signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset., with the exception of the I2C0SCL and I2CSDA pins which default to the I<sup>2</sup>C function. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for the I<sup>2</sup>C signals. The AFSEL bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the I<sup>2</sup>C function. Note that the I<sup>2</sup>C pins should be set to open drain using the **GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR)** register. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

Table 14-1. I2C Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
I2C0SCL	70	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
I2C0SDA	71	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 14-2. I2C Signals (108BGA)

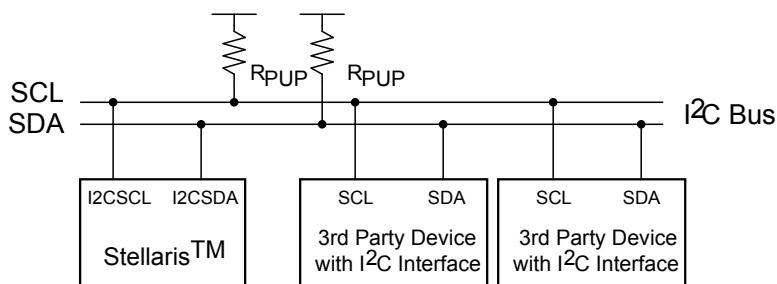
Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
I2C0SCL	C11	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
I2C0SDA	C12	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 14.3 Functional Description

The I<sup>2</sup>C module is comprised of both master and slave functions which are implemented as separate peripherals. For proper operation, the SDA and SCL pins must be connected to bi-directional open-drain pads. A typical I<sup>2</sup>C bus configuration is shown in Figure 14-2 on page 516.

See "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface" on page 761 for I<sup>2</sup>C timing diagrams.

Figure 14-2. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Configuration

### 14.3.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Functional Overview

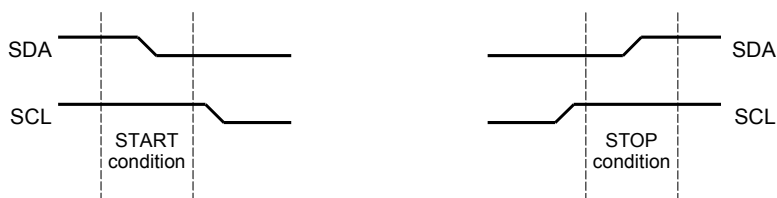
The I<sup>2</sup>C bus uses only two signals: SDA and SCL, named I2CSDA and I2CSCL on Stellaris microcontrollers. SDA is the bi-directional serial data line and SCL is the bi-directional serial clock line. The bus is considered idle when both lines are High.

Every transaction on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus is nine bits long, consisting of eight data bits and a single acknowledge bit. The number of bytes per transfer (defined as the time between a valid START and STOP condition, described in “START and STOP Conditions” on page 516) is unrestricted, but each byte has to be followed by an acknowledge bit, and data must be transferred MSB first. When a receiver cannot receive another complete byte, it can hold the clock line SCL Low and force the transmitter into a wait state. The data transfer continues when the receiver releases the clock SCL.

#### 14.3.1.1 START and STOP Conditions

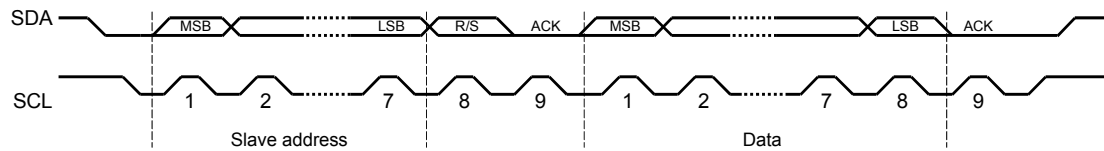
The protocol of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus defines two states to begin and end a transaction: START and STOP. A High-to-Low transition on the SDA line while the SCL is High is defined as a START condition, and a Low-to-High transition on the SDA line while SCL is High is defined as a STOP condition. The bus is considered busy after a START condition and free after a STOP condition. See Figure 14-3 on page 516.

Figure 14-3. START and STOP Conditions

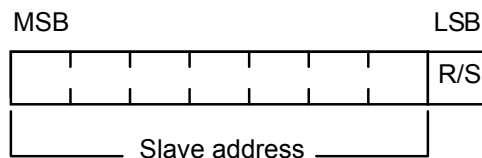


#### 14.3.1.2 Data Format with 7-Bit Address

Data transfers follow the format shown in Figure 14-4 on page 517. After the START condition, a slave address is sent. This address is 7-bits long followed by an eighth bit, which is a data direction bit (R/S bit in the I2CMSA register). A zero indicates a transmit operation (send), and a one indicates a request for data (receive). A data transfer is always terminated by a STOP condition generated by the master, however, a master can initiate communications with another device on the bus by generating a repeated START condition and addressing another slave without first generating a STOP condition. Various combinations of receive/send formats are then possible within a single transfer.

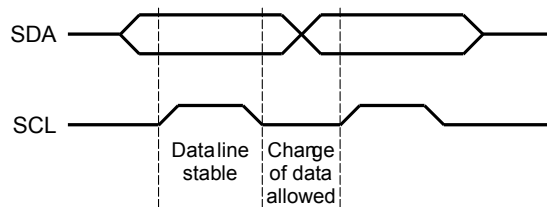
**Figure 14-4. Complete Data Transfer with a 7-Bit Address**

The first seven bits of the first byte make up the slave address (see Figure 14-5 on page 517). The eighth bit determines the direction of the message. A zero in the R/S position of the first byte means that the master will write (send) data to the selected slave, and a one in this position means that the master will receive data from the slave.

**Figure 14-5. R/S Bit in First Byte**

#### 14.3.1.3 Data Validity

The data on the SDA line must be stable during the high period of the clock, and the data line can only change when SCL is Low (see Figure 14-6 on page 517).

**Figure 14-6. Data Validity During Bit Transfer on the I<sup>2</sup>C Bus**

#### 14.3.1.4 Acknowledge

All bus transactions have a required acknowledge clock cycle that is generated by the master. During the acknowledge cycle, the transmitter (which can be the master or slave) releases the SDA line. To acknowledge the transaction, the receiver must pull down SDA during the acknowledge clock cycle. The data sent out by the receiver during the acknowledge cycle must comply with the data validity requirements described in "Data Validity" on page 517.

When a slave receiver does not acknowledge the slave address, SDA must be left High by the slave so that the master can generate a STOP condition and abort the current transfer. If the master device is acting as a receiver during a transfer, it is responsible for acknowledging each transfer made by the slave. Since the master controls the number of bytes in the transfer, it signals the end of data to the slave transmitter by not generating an acknowledge on the last data byte. The slave transmitter must then release SDA to allow the master to generate the STOP or a repeated START condition.

#### 14.3.1.5 Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is idle. It's possible for two or more masters to generate a START condition within minimum hold time of the START condition. In these situations, an

arbitration scheme takes place on the SDA line, while SCL is High. During arbitration, the first of the competing master devices to place a '1' (High) on SDA while another master transmits a '0' (Low) will switch off its data output stage and retire until the bus is idle again.

Arbitration can take place over several bits. Its first stage is a comparison of address bits, and if both masters are trying to address the same device, arbitration continues on to the comparison of data bits.

### 14.3.2 Available Speed Modes

The I<sup>2</sup>C clock rate is determined by the parameters: CLK\_PRD, TIMER\_PRD, SCL\_LP, and SCL\_HP.

where:

CLK\_PRD is the system clock period

SCL\_LP is the low phase of SCL (fixed at 6)

SCL\_HP is the high phase of SCL (fixed at 4)

TIMER\_PRD is the programmed value in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR)** register (see page 536).

The I<sup>2</sup>C clock period is calculated as follows:

$$\text{SCL\_PERIOD} = 2 * (1 + \text{TIMER\_PRD}) * (\text{SCL\_LP} + \text{SCL\_HP}) * \text{CLK\_PRD}$$

For example:

CLK\_PRD = 50 ns

TIMER\_PRD = 2

SCL\_LP=6

SCL\_HP=4

yields a SCL frequency of:

$$1/T = 333 \text{ Khz}$$

Table 14-3 on page 518 gives examples of timer period, system clock, and speed mode (Standard or Fast).

**Table 14-3. Examples of I<sup>2</sup>C Master Timer Period versus Speed Mode**

System Clock	Timer Period	Standard Mode	Timer Period	Fast Mode
4 MHz	0x01	100 Kbps	-	-
6 MHz	0x02	100 Kbps	-	-
12.5 MHz	0x06	89 Kbps	0x01	312 Kbps
16.7 MHz	0x08	93 Kbps	0x02	278 Kbps
20 MHz	0x09	100 Kbps	0x02	333 Kbps
25 MHz	0x0C	96.2 Kbps	0x03	312 Kbps
33 MHz	0x10	97.1 Kbps	0x04	330 Kbps
40 MHz	0x13	100 Kbps	0x04	400 Kbps
50 MHz	0x18	100 Kbps	0x06	357 Kbps

### 14.3.3 Interrupts

The I<sup>2</sup>C can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Master transaction completed
- Master arbitration lost
- Master transaction error
- Slave transaction received
- Slave transaction requested

There is a separate interrupt signal for the I<sup>2</sup>C master and I<sup>2</sup>C slave modules. While both modules can generate interrupts for multiple conditions, only a single interrupt signal is sent to the interrupt controller.

#### 14.3.3.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupts

The I<sup>2</sup>C master module generates an interrupt when a transaction completes (either transmit or receive), when arbitration is lost, or when an error occurs during a transaction. To enable the I<sup>2</sup>C master interrupt, software must set the **IM** bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupt Mask (I2CMIMR)** register. When an interrupt condition is met, software must check the **ERROR** and **ARBLST** bits in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Control/Status (I2CMCS)** register to verify that an error didn't occur during the last transaction and to ensure that arbitration has not been lost. An error condition is asserted if the last transaction wasn't acknowledged by the slave. If an error is not detected and the master has not lost arbitration, the application can proceed with the transfer. The interrupt is cleared by writing a 1 to the **IC** bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupt Clear (I2CMICR)** register.

If the application doesn't require the use of interrupts, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Raw Interrupt Status (I2CMRIS)** register.

#### 14.3.3.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Interrupts

The slave module can generate an interrupt when data has been received or requested. This interrupt is enabled by writing a 1 to the **DATAIM** bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Interrupt Mask (I2CSIMR)** register. Software determines whether the module should write (transmit) or read (receive) data from the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Data (I2CSDR)** register, by checking the **RREQ** and **TREQ** bits of the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Control/Status (I2CSCSR)** register. If the slave module is in receive mode and the first byte of a transfer is received, the **FBR** bit is set along with the **RREQ** bit. The interrupt is cleared by writing a 1 to the **DATAIC** bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Interrupt Clear (I2CSICR)** register.

If the application doesn't require the use of interrupts, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Raw Interrupt Status (I2CSRIS)** register.

### 14.3.4 Loopback Operation

The I<sup>2</sup>C modules can be placed into an internal loopback mode for diagnostic or debug work. This is accomplished by setting the **LPBK** bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Configuration (I2CMCR)** register. In loopback mode, the SDA and SCL signals from the master and slave modules are tied together.

### 14.3.5 Command Sequence Flow Charts

This section details the steps required to perform the various I<sup>2</sup>C transfer types in both master and slave mode.



#### **14.3.5.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Master Command Sequences**

The figures that follow show the command sequences available for the I<sup>2</sup>C master.

Figure 14-7. Master Single SEND

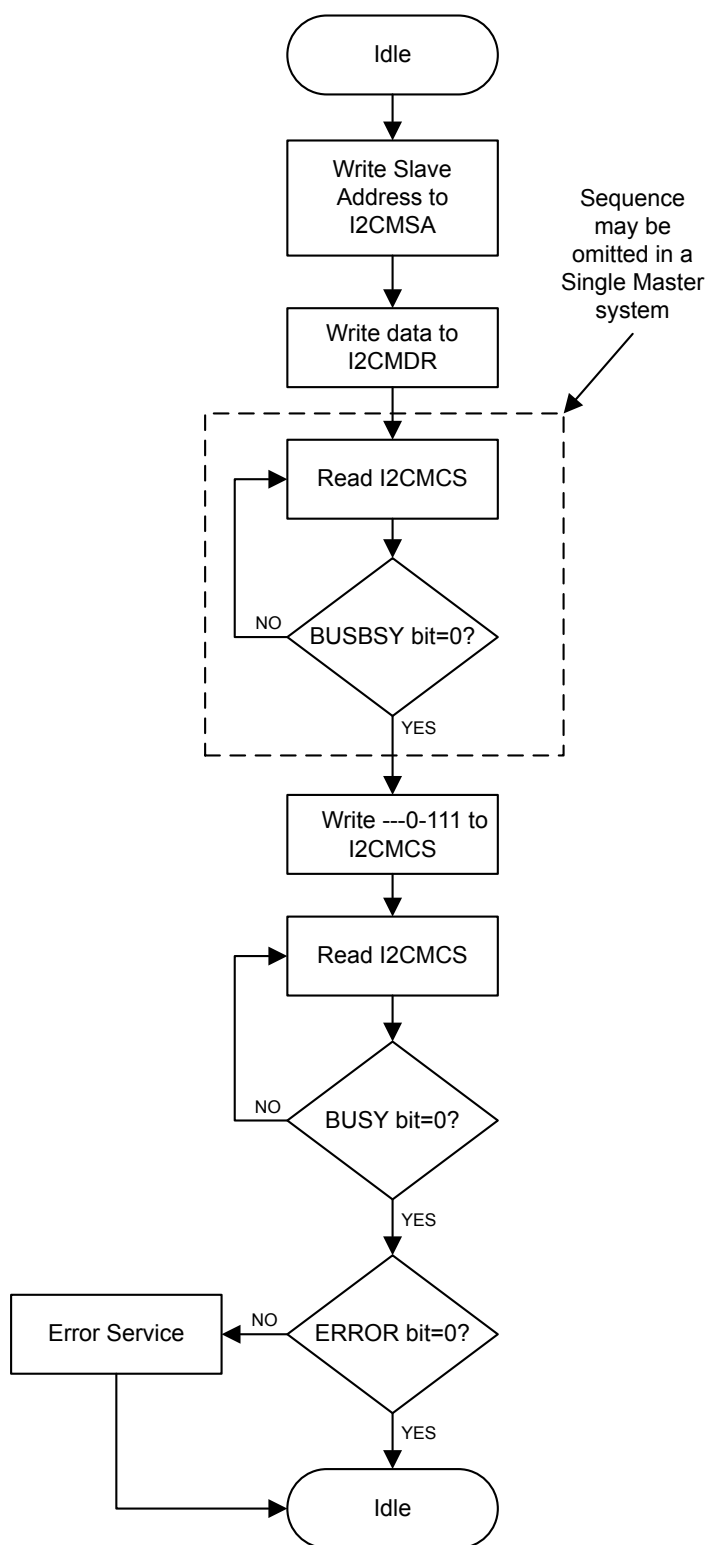


Figure 14-8. Master Single RECEIVE

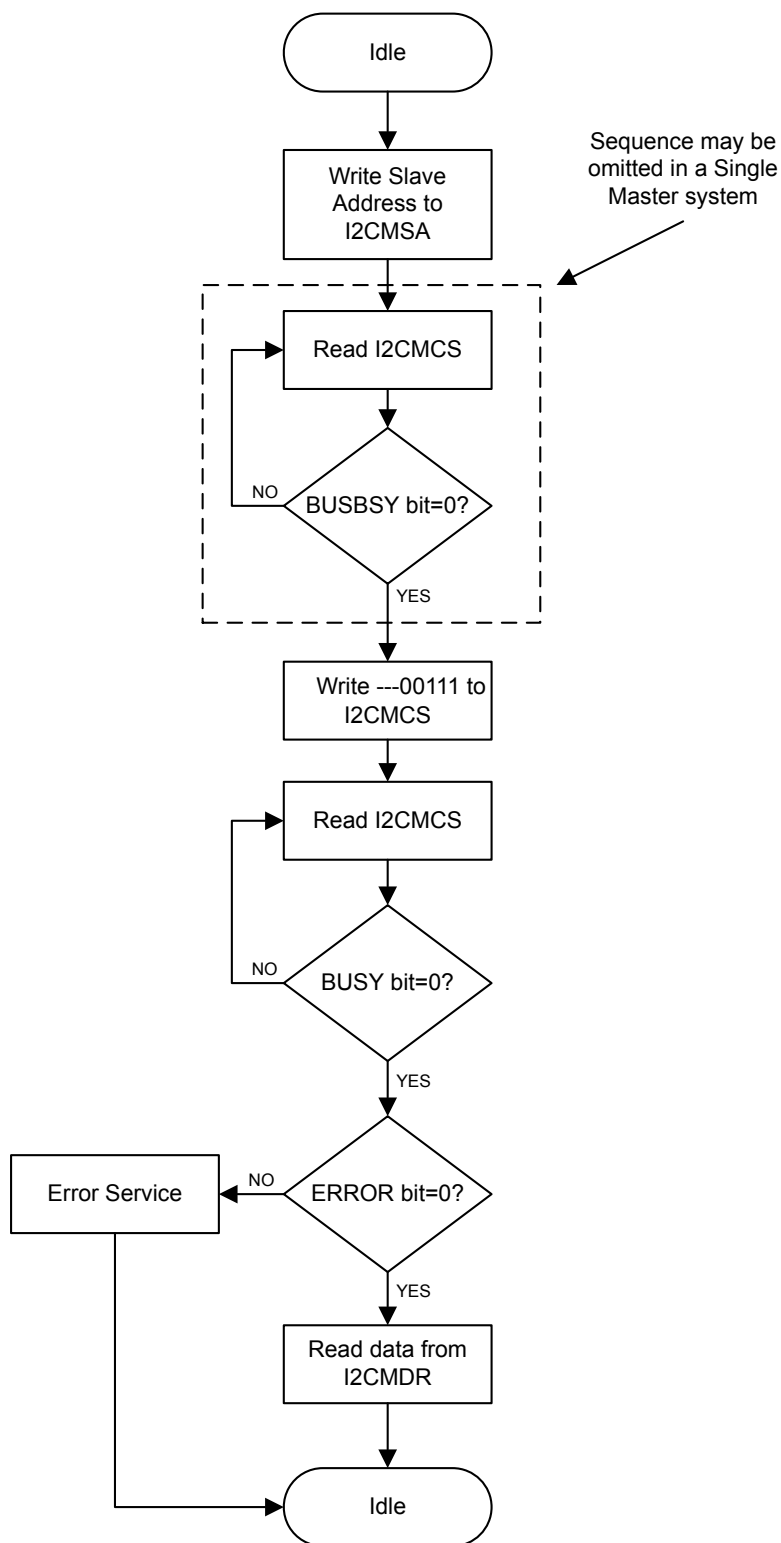


Figure 14-9. Master Burst SEND

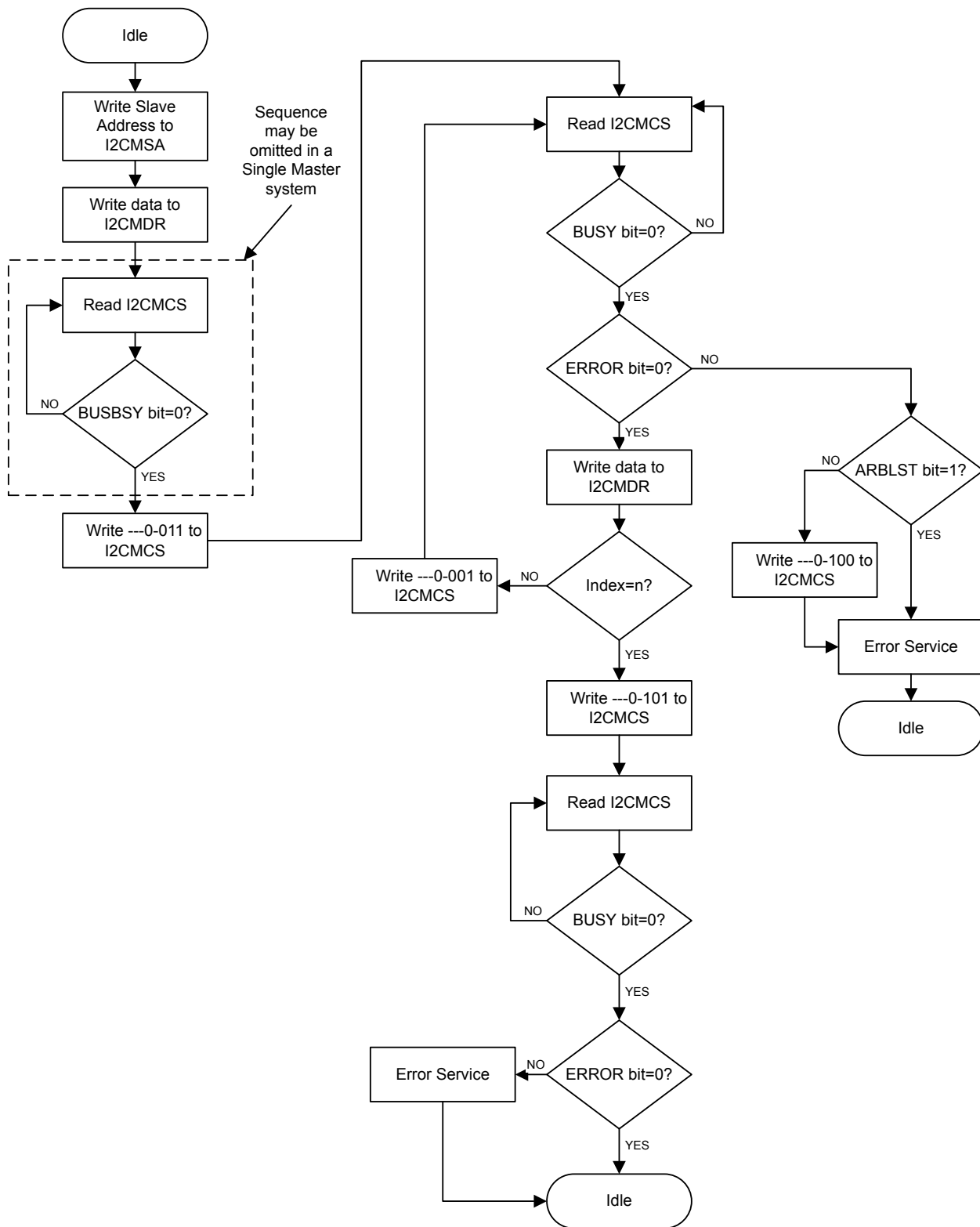


Figure 14-10. Master Burst RECEIVE

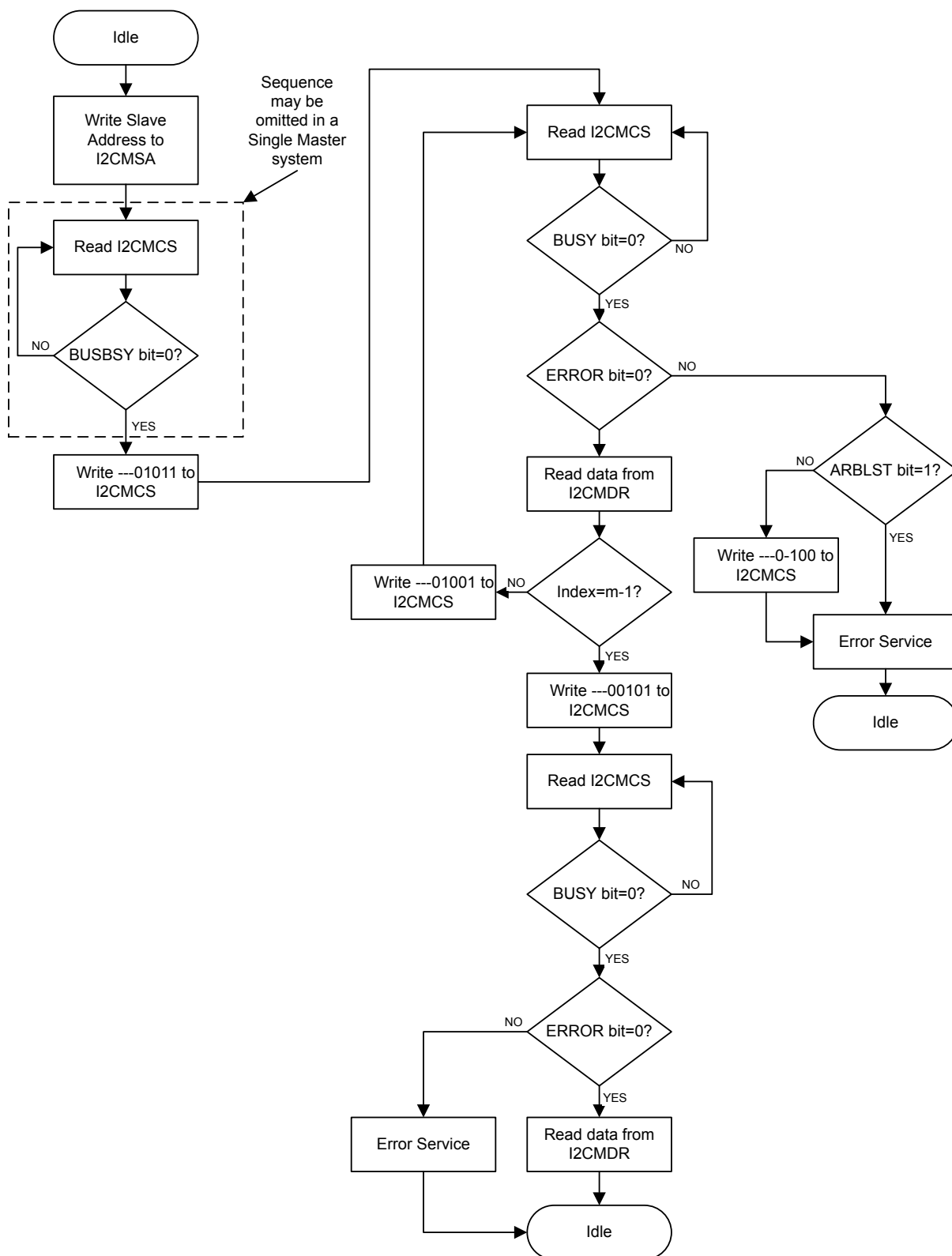


Figure 14-11. Master Burst RECEIVE after Burst SEND

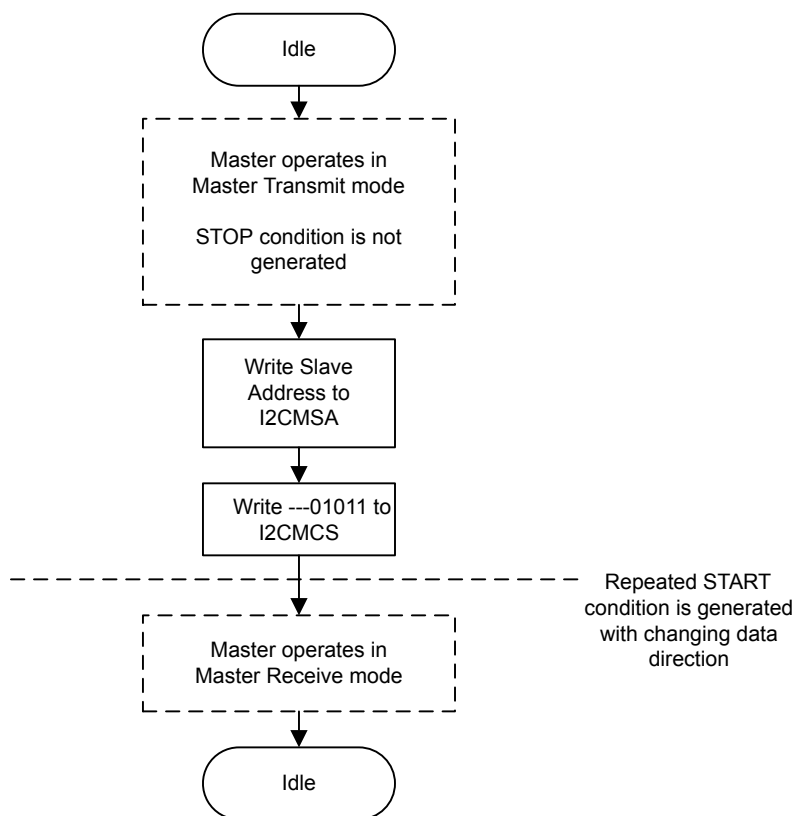
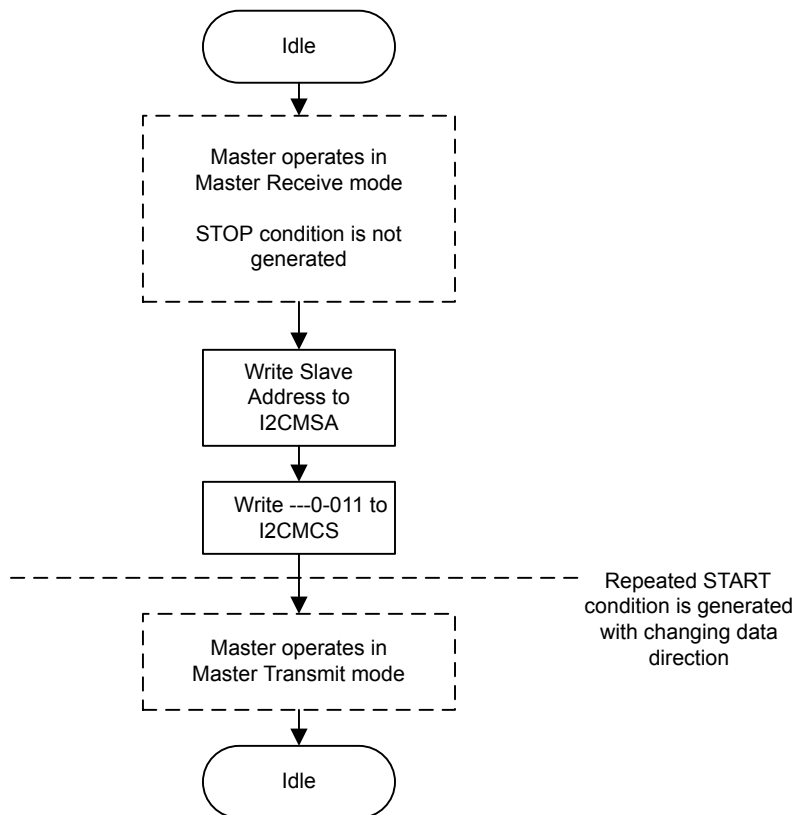


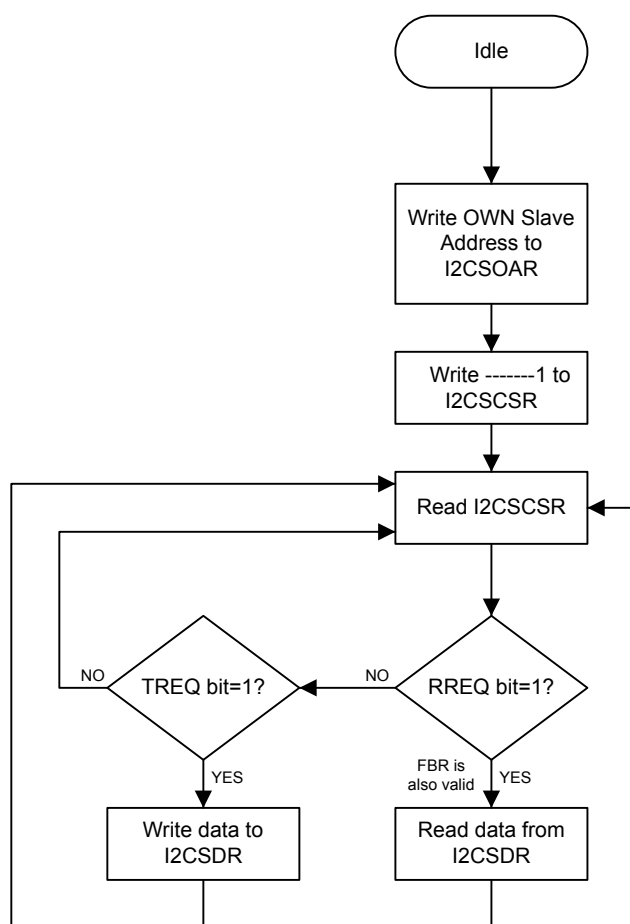
Figure 14-12. Master Burst SEND after Burst RECEIVE



#### 14.3.5.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Command Sequences

Figure 14-13 on page 527 presents the command sequence available for the I<sup>2</sup>C slave.

Figure 14-13. Slave Command Sequence



## 14.4 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure the I<sup>2</sup>C module to send a single byte as a master. This assumes the system clock is 20 MHz.

1. Enable the I<sup>2</sup>C clock by writing a value of 0x0000.1000 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
2. Enable the clock to the appropriate GPIO module via the **RCGC2** register in the System Control module.
3. In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register. Also, be sure to enable the same pins for Open Drain operation.
4. Initialize the I<sup>2</sup>C Master by writing the **I2CMCR** register with a value of 0x0000.0020.
5. Set the desired SCL clock speed of 100 Kbps by writing the **I2CMTPR** register with the correct value. The value written to the **I2CMTPR** register represents the number of system clock periods in one SCL clock period. The TPR value is determined by the following equation:



```

TPR = (System Clock / (2 * (SCL_LP + SCL_HP) * SCL_CLK)) - 1;
TPR = (20MHz / (2 * (6 + 4) * 100000)) - 1;
TPR = 9

```

Write the **I2CMTPR** register with the value of 0x0000.0009.

6. Specify the slave address of the master and that the next operation will be a Send by writing the **I2CMSA** register with a value of 0x0000.0076. This sets the slave address to 0x3B.
7. Place data (byte) to be sent in the data register by writing the **I2CMDR** register with the desired data.
8. Initiate a single byte send of the data from Master to Slave by writing the **I2CMCS** register with a value of 0x0000.0007 (STOP, START, RUN).
9. Wait until the transmission completes by polling the **I2CMCS** register's **BUSBSY** bit until it has been cleared.

## 14.5 Register Map

Table 14-4 on page 528 lists the I<sup>2</sup>C registers. All addresses given are relative to the I<sup>2</sup>C base addresses for the master and slave:

- I<sup>2</sup>C 0: 0x4002.0000

Note that the I<sup>2</sup>C module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the I<sup>2</sup>C module clock is enabled before any I<sup>2</sup>C module registers are accessed.

The `hw_i2c.h` file in the StellarisWare<sup>®</sup> Driver Library uses a base address of 0x800 for the I<sup>2</sup>C slave registers. Be aware when using registers with offsets between 0x800 and 0x818 that StellarisWare uses an offset between 0x000 and 0x018 with the slave base address.

**Table 14-4. Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>I<sup>2</sup>C Master</b>					
0x000	I2CMSA	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Slave Address	530
0x004	I2CMCS	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Control/Status	531
0x008	I2CMDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Data	535
0x00C	I2CMTPR	R/W	0x0000.0001	I2C Master Timer Period	536
0x010	I2CMIMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Interrupt Mask	537
0x014	I2CMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Raw Interrupt Status	538
0x018	I2CMMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Masked Interrupt Status	539
0x01C	I2CMICR	WO	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Interrupt Clear	540
0x020	I2CMCR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Master Configuration	541

Table 14-4. Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>I<sup>2</sup>C Slave</b>					
0x800	I2CSOAR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Own Address	543
0x804	I2CSCSR	RO	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Control/Status	544
0x808	I2CSDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Data	546
0x80C	I2CSIMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Interrupt Mask	547
0x810	I2CSRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Raw Interrupt Status	548
0x814	I2CSMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Masked Interrupt Status	549
0x818	I2CSICR	WO	0x0000.0000	I2C Slave Interrupt Clear	550

## 14.6 Register Descriptions (I<sup>2</sup>C Master)

The remainder of this section lists and describes the I<sup>2</sup>C master registers, in numerical order by address offset. See also “Register Descriptions (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave)” on page 542.

**Register 1: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Slave Address (I2CMSA), offset 0x000**

This register consists of eight bits: seven address bits (A6-A0), and a Receive/Send bit, which determines if the next operation is a Receive (High), or Send (Low).

**I2C Master Slave Address (I2CMSA)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								SA							R/S
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:1	SA	R/W	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Address This field specifies bits A6 through A0 of the slave address.
0	R/S	R/W	0	Receive/Send The R/S bit specifies if the next operation is a Receive (High) or Send (Low).  <div> Value    Description  0        Send.  1        Receive. </div>

**Register 2: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Control/Status (I2CMCS), offset 0x004**

This register accesses four control bits when written, and accesses seven status bits when read.

The status register consists of seven bits, which when read determine the state of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus controller.

The control register consists of four bits: the RUN, START, STOP, and ACK bits. The START bit causes the generation of the START, or REPEATED START condition.

The STOP bit determines if the cycle stops at the end of the data cycle, or continues on to a burst. To generate a single send cycle, the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Slave Address (I2CMSA)** register is written with the desired address, the R/S bit is set to 0, and the Control register is written with ACK=X (0 or 1), STOP=1, START=1, and RUN=1 to perform the operation and stop. When the operation is completed (or aborted due an error), the interrupt pin becomes active and the data may be read from the **I2CMDR** register. When the I<sup>2</sup>C module operates in Master receiver mode, the ACK bit must be set normally to logic 1. This causes the I<sup>2</sup>C bus controller to send an acknowledge automatically after each byte. This bit must be reset when the I<sup>2</sup>C bus controller requires no further data to be sent from the slave transmitter.

**Reads****I2C Master Control/Status (I2CMCS)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									BUSBSY	IDLE	ARBLST	DATAACK	ADRACK	ERROR	BUSY
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	BUSBSY	RO	0	Bus Busy This bit specifies the state of the I <sup>2</sup> C bus. If set, the bus is busy; otherwise, the bus is idle. The bit changes based on the START and STOP conditions.
5	IDLE	RO	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Idle This bit specifies the I <sup>2</sup> C controller state. If set, the controller is idle; otherwise the controller is not idle.
4	ARBLST	RO	0	Arbitration Lost This bit specifies the result of bus arbitration. If set, the controller lost arbitration; otherwise, the controller won arbitration.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	DATAACK	RO	0	Acknowledge Data This bit specifies the result of the last data operation. If set, the transmitted data was not acknowledged; otherwise, the data was acknowledged.
2	ADRACK	RO	0	Acknowledge Address This bit specifies the result of the last address operation. If set, the transmitted address was not acknowledged; otherwise, the address was acknowledged.
1	ERROR	RO	0	Error This bit specifies the result of the last bus operation. If set, an error occurred on the last operation; otherwise, no error was detected. The error can be from the slave address not being acknowledged or the transmit data not being acknowledged.
0	BUSY	RO	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Busy This bit specifies the state of the controller. If set, the controller is busy; otherwise, the controller is idle. When the <b>BUSY</b> bit is set, the other status bits are not valid.

## Writes

### I2C Master Control/Status (I2CMCS)

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x004

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												ACK	STOP	START	RUN
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	WO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	ACK	WO	0	Data Acknowledge Enable When set, causes received data byte to be acknowledged automatically by the master. See field decoding in Table 14-5 on page 533.
2	STOP	WO	0	Generate STOP When set, causes the generation of the STOP condition. See field decoding in Table 14-5 on page 533.
1	START	WO	0	Generate START When set, causes the generation of a START or repeated START condition. See field decoding in Table 14-5 on page 533.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	RUN	WO	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Enable
When set, allows the master to send or receive data. See field decoding in Table 14-5 on page 533.				

**Table 14-5. Write Field Decoding for I2CMCS[3:0] Field (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Current State	I2CMSA[0]	I2CMCS[3:0]				Description
	R/S	ACK	STOP	START	RUN	
Idle	0	X <sup>a</sup>	0	1	1	START condition followed by SEND (master goes to the Master Transmit state).
	0	X	1	1	1	START condition followed by a SEND and STOP condition (master remains in Idle state).
	1	0	0	1	1	START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative ACK (master goes to the Master Receive state).
	1	0	1	1	1	START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP condition (master remains in Idle state).
	1	1	0	1	1	START condition followed by RECEIVE (master goes to the Master Receive state).
	1	1	1	1	1	Illegal.
	All other combinations not listed are non-operations.					NOP.
Master Transmit	X	X	0	0	1	SEND operation (master remains in Master Transmit state).
	X	X	1	0	0	STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	X	X	1	0	1	SEND followed by STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	0	X	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by a SEND (master remains in Master Transmit state).
	0	X	1	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	1	0	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by a RECEIVE operation with a negative ACK (master goes to Master Receive state).
	1	0	1	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by a SEND and STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	1	1	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE (master goes to Master Receive state).
	1	1	1	1	1	Illegal.
	All other combinations not listed are non-operations.					NOP.

Table 14-5. Write Field Decoding for I2CMCS[3:0] Field (Sheet 1 of 3) (continued)

Current State	I2CMSA[0]	I2CMCS[3:0]				Description
	R/S	ACK	STOP	START	RUN	
Master Receive	X	0	0	0	1	RECEIVE operation with negative ACK (master remains in Master Receive state).
	X	X	1	0	0	STOP condition (master goes to Idle state). <sup>b</sup>
	X	0	1	0	1	RECEIVE followed by STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	X	1	0	0	1	RECEIVE operation (master remains in Master Receive state).
	X	1	1	0	1	Illegal.
	1	0	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with a negative ACK (master remains in Master Receive state).
	1	0	1	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	1	1	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE (master remains in Master Receive state).
	0	X	0	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by SEND (master goes to Master Transmit state).
	0	X	1	1	1	Repeated START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition (master goes to Idle state).
	All other combinations not listed are non-operations.					NOP.

a. An X in a table cell indicates the bit can be 0 or 1.

b. In Master Receive mode, a STOP condition should be generated only after a Data Negative Acknowledge executed by the master or an Address Negative Acknowledge executed by the slave.

**Register 3: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Data (I2CMDR), offset 0x008**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

This register contains the data to be transmitted when in the Master Transmit state, and the data received when in the Master Receive state.

**I2C Master Data (I2CMDR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DATA							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	R/W	0x00	Data Transferred Data transferred during transaction.



**Register 4: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR), offset 0x00C**

This register specifies the period of the SCL clock.

**Caution** – Take care not to set bit 7 when accessing this register as unpredictable behavior can occur.

**I2C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TPR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:0	TPR	R/W	0x1	SCL Clock Period This field specifies the period of the SCL clock.

$$SCL\_PRD = 2 * (1 + TPR) * (SCL\_LP + SCL\_HP) * CLK\_PRD$$

where:

SCL\_PRD is the SCL line period (I<sup>2</sup>C clock).

TPR is the Timer Period register value (range of 1 to 127).

SCL\_LP is the SCL Low period (fixed at 6).

SCL\_HP is the SCL High period (fixed at 4).

**Register 5: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupt Mask (I2CMIMR), offset 0x010**

This register controls whether a raw interrupt is promoted to a controller interrupt.

**I2C Master Interrupt Mask (I2CMIMR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IM	R/W	0	Interrupt Mask This bit controls whether a raw interrupt is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the interrupt is not masked and the interrupt is promoted; otherwise, the interrupt is masked.

**Register 6: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Raw Interrupt Status (I2CMRIS), offset 0x014**

This register specifies whether an interrupt is pending.

**I2C Master Raw Interrupt Status (I2CMRIS)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x014

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															RIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	RIS	RO	0	Raw Interrupt Status This bit specifies the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of the I <sup>2</sup> C master block. If set, an interrupt is pending; otherwise, an interrupt is not pending.

**Register 7: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Masked Interrupt Status (I2CMMIS), offset 0x018**

This register specifies whether an interrupt was signaled.

**I2C Master Masked Interrupt Status (I2CMMIS)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															MIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	MIS	RO	0	Masked Interrupt Status This bit specifies the raw interrupt state (after masking) of the I <sup>2</sup> C master block. If set, an interrupt was signaled; otherwise, an interrupt has not been generated since the bit was last cleared.

**Register 8: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupt Clear (I2CMICR), offset 0x01C**

This register clears the raw interrupt.

**I2C Master Interrupt Clear (I2CMICR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x01C

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IC	WO	0	Interrupt Clear This bit controls the clearing of the raw interrupt. A write of 1 clears the interrupt; otherwise, a write of 0 has no affect on the interrupt state. A read of this register returns no meaningful data.

**Register 9: I<sup>2</sup>C Master Configuration (I2CMCR), offset 0x020**

This register configures the mode (Master or Slave) and sets the interface for test mode loopback.

**I2C Master Configuration (I2CMCR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										SFE	MFE	reserved		LPBK	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	SFE	R/W	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Function Enable This bit specifies whether the interface may operate in Slave mode. If set, Slave mode is enabled; otherwise, Slave mode is disabled.
4	MFE	R/W	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Master Function Enable This bit specifies whether the interface may operate in Master mode. If set, Master mode is enabled; otherwise, Master mode is disabled and the interface clock is disabled.
3:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	LPBK	R/W	0	I <sup>2</sup> C Loopback This bit specifies whether the interface is operating normally or in Loopback mode. If set, the device is put in a test mode loopback configuration; otherwise, the device operates normally.

## **14.7 Register Descriptions (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave)**

The remainder of this section lists and describes the I<sup>2</sup>C slave registers, in numerical order by address offset. See also “Register Descriptions (I<sup>2</sup>C Master)” on page 529.

**Register 10: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Own Address (I2CSOAR), offset 0x800**

This register consists of seven address bits that identify the Stellaris I<sup>2</sup>C device on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus.

**I2C Slave Own Address (I2CSOAR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x800

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								OAR							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6:0	OAR	R/W	0x00	I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Own Address This field specifies bits A6 through A0 of the slave address.



**Register 11: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Control/Status (I2CSCR), offset 0x804**

This register accesses one control bit when written, and three status bits when read.

The read-only Status register consists of three bits: the **FBR**, **RREQ**, and **TREQ** bits. The **First Byte Received (FBR)** bit is set only after the Stellaris device detects its own slave address and receives the first data byte from the I<sup>2</sup>C master. The **Receive Request (RREQ)** bit indicates that the Stellaris I<sup>2</sup>C device has received a data byte from an I<sup>2</sup>C master. Read one data byte from the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Data (I2CSDR)** register to clear the **RREQ** bit. The **Transmit Request (TREQ)** bit indicates that the Stellaris I<sup>2</sup>C device is addressed as a Slave Transmitter. Write one data byte into the **I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Data (I2CSDR)** register to clear the **TREQ** bit.

The write-only Control register consists of one bit: the **DA** bit. The **DA** bit enables and disables the Stellaris I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation.

**Reads****I2C Slave Control/Status (I2CSCR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x804

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													FBR	TREQ	RREQ
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	FBR	RO	0	<p><b>First Byte Received</b></p> <p>Indicates that the first byte following the slave's own address is received. This bit is only valid when the <b>RREQ</b> bit is set, and is automatically cleared when data has been read from the <b>I2CSDR</b> register.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This bit is not used for slave transmit operations.</p>
1	TREQ	RO	0	<p><b>Transmit Request</b></p> <p>This bit specifies the state of the I<sup>2</sup>C slave with regards to outstanding transmit requests. If set, the I<sup>2</sup>C unit has been addressed as a slave transmitter and uses clock stretching to delay the master until data has been written to the <b>I2CSDR</b> register. Otherwise, there is no outstanding transmit request.</p>
0	RREQ	RO	0	<p><b>Receive Request</b></p> <p>This bit specifies the status of the I<sup>2</sup>C slave with regards to outstanding receive requests. If set, the I<sup>2</sup>C unit has outstanding receive data from the I<sup>2</sup>C master and uses clock stretching to delay the master until the data has been read from the <b>I2CSDR</b> register. Otherwise, no receive data is outstanding.</p>

**Writes****I2C Slave Control/Status (I2CSCSR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x804

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															DA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DA	WO	0	Device Active

## Value Description

- 0 Disables the I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation.
- 1 Enables the I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation.

Once this bit has been set, it should not be set again unless it has been cleared by writing a 0 or by a reset, otherwise transfer failures may occur.

**Register 12: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Data (I2CSDR), offset 0x808**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

This register contains the data to be transmitted when in the Slave Transmit state, and the data received when in the Slave Receive state.

**I2C Slave Data (I2CSDR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x808

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DATA							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	R/W	0x0	Data for Transfer This field contains the data for transfer during a slave receive or transmit operation.

**Register 13: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Interrupt Mask (I2CSIMR), offset 0x80C**

This register controls whether a raw interrupt is promoted to a controller interrupt.

**I2C Slave Interrupt Mask (I2CSIMR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x80C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															DATAIM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DATAIM	R/W	0	<p>Data Interrupt Mask</p> <p>This bit controls whether the raw interrupt for data received and data requested is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the interrupt is not masked and the interrupt is promoted; otherwise, the interrupt is masked.</p>

**Register 14: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Raw Interrupt Status (I2CSRIS), offset 0x810**

This register specifies whether an interrupt is pending.

**I2C Slave Raw Interrupt Status (I2CSRIS)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x810

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															DATARIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DATARIS	RO	0	<p>Data Raw Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit specifies the raw interrupt state for data received and data requested (prior to masking) of the I<sup>2</sup>C slave block. If set, an interrupt is pending; otherwise, an interrupt is not pending.</p>

**Register 15: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Masked Interrupt Status (I2CSMIS), offset 0x814**

This register specifies whether an interrupt was signaled.

**I2C Slave Masked Interrupt Status (I2CSMIS)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x814

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															DATAMIS
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DATAMIS	RO	0	<p>Data Masked Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit specifies the interrupt state for data received and data requested (after masking) of the I<sup>2</sup>C slave block. If set, an interrupt was signaled; otherwise, an interrupt has not been generated since the bit was last cleared.</p>

**Register 16: I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Interrupt Clear (I2CSICR), offset 0x818**

This register clears the raw interrupt. A read of this register returns no meaningful data.

**I2C Slave Interrupt Clear (I2CSICR)**

I2C 0 base: 0x4002.0000

Offset 0x818

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															DATAIC
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	DATAIC	WO	0	<p>Data Interrupt Clear</p> <p>This bit controls the clearing of the raw interrupt for data received and data requested. When set, it clears the DATARIS interrupt bit; otherwise, it has no effect on the DATARIS bit value.</p>

## 15 Controller Area Network (CAN) Module

Controller Area Network (CAN) is a multicast, shared serial bus standard for connecting electronic control units (ECUs). CAN was specifically designed to be robust in electromagnetically-noisy environments and can utilize a differential balanced line like RS-485 or a more robust twisted-pair wire. Originally created for automotive purposes, it is also used in many embedded control applications (such as industrial and medical). Bit rates up to 1Mbps are possible at network lengths less than 40 meters. Decreased bit rates allow longer network distances (for example, 125 Kbps at 500 meters).

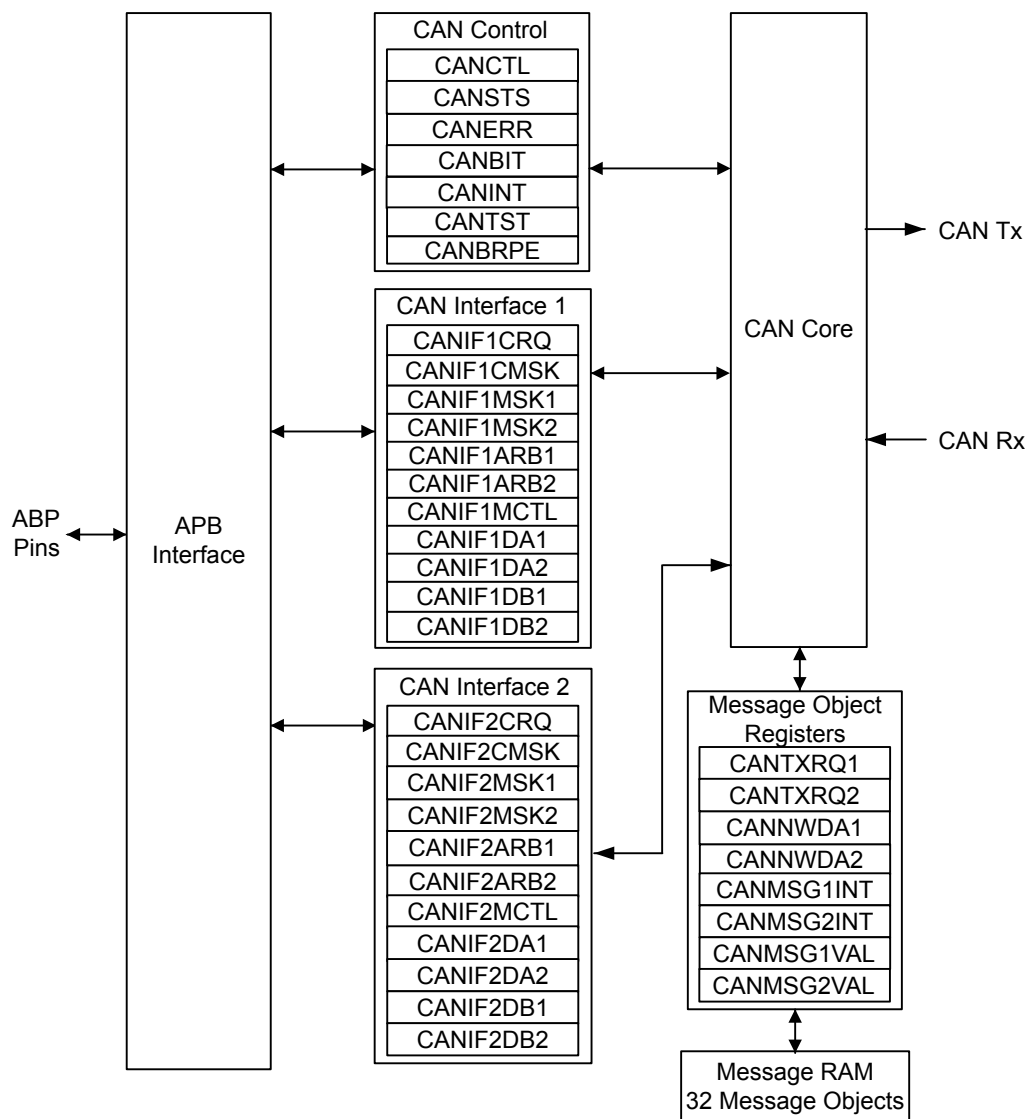
The Stellaris® CAN controller supports the following features:

- CAN protocol version 2.0 part A/B
- Bit rates up to 1 Mbps
- 32 message objects with individual identifier masks
- Maskable interrupt
- Disable Automatic Retransmission mode for Time-Triggered CAN (TTCAN) applications
- Programmable Loopback mode for self-test operation
- Programmable FIFO mode enables storage of multiple message objects
- Gluelessly attaches to an external CAN interface through the CANnTX and CANnRX signals



## 15.1 Block Diagram

Figure 15-1. CAN Controller Block Diagram



## 15.2 Signal Description

Table 15-1 on page 553 and Table 15-2 on page 553 list the external signals of the CAN controller and describe the function of each. The CAN controller signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for the CAN signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the CAN controller function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

**Table 15-1. Controller Area Network Signals (100LQFP)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CAN0Rx	10	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
CAN0Tx	11	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

**Table 15-2. Controller Area Network Signals (108BGA)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
CAN0Rx	G1	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
CAN0Tx	G2	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

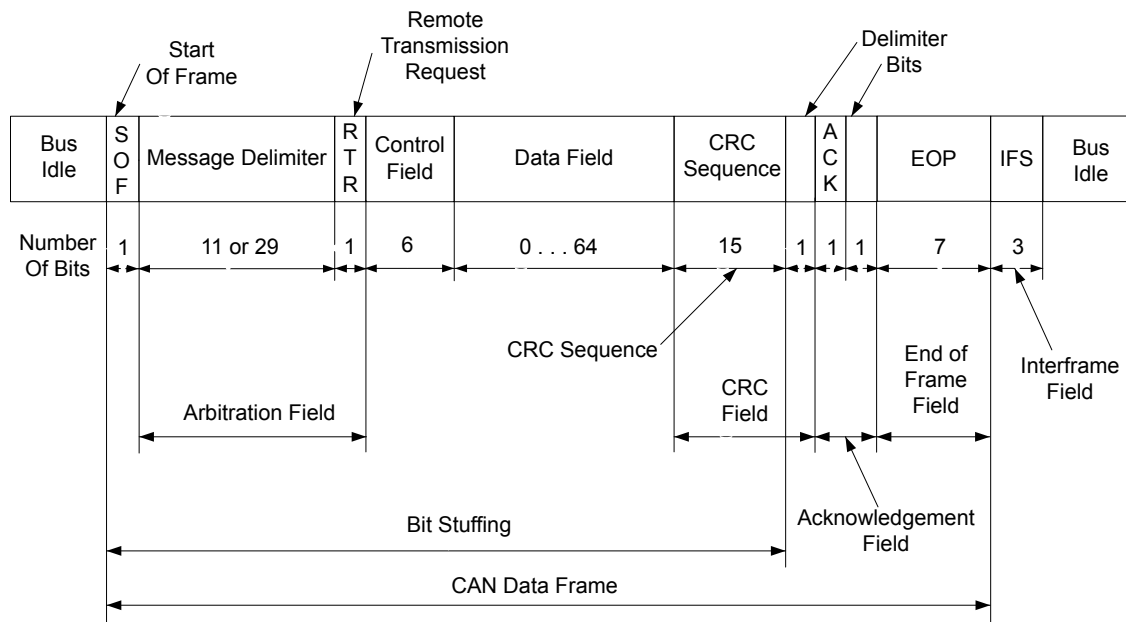
## 15.3 Functional Description

The Stellaris CAN controller conforms to the CAN protocol version 2.0 (parts A and B). Message transfers that include data, remote, error, and overload frames with an 11-bit identifier (standard) or a 29-bit identifier (extended) are supported. Transfer rates can be programmed up to 1 Mbps.

The CAN module consists of three major parts:

- CAN protocol controller and message handler
- Message memory
- CAN register interface

A data frame contains data for transmission, whereas a remote frame contains no data and is used to request the transmission of a specific message object. The CAN data/remote frame is constructed as shown in Figure 15-2 on page 553.

**Figure 15-2. CAN Data/Remote Frame**

The protocol controller transfers and receives the serial data from the CAN bus and passes the data on to the message handler. The message handler then loads this information into the appropriate message object based on the current filtering and identifiers in the message object memory. The message handler is also responsible for generating interrupts based on events on the CAN bus.

The message object memory is a set of 32 identical memory blocks that hold the current configuration, status, and actual data for each message object. These are accessed via either of the CAN message object register interfaces.

The message memory is not directly accessible in the Stellaris memory map, so the Stellaris CAN controller provides an interface to communicate with the message memory via two CAN interface register sets for communicating with the message objects. As there is no direct access to the message object memory, these two interfaces must be used to read or write to each message object. The two message object interfaces allow parallel access to the CAN controller message objects when multiple objects may have new information that must be processed. In general, one interface is used for transmit data and one for receive data.

### 15.3.1 Initialization

Software initialization is started by setting the `INIT` bit in the **CAN Control (CANCTL)** register (with software or by a hardware reset) or by going bus-off, which occurs when the transmitter's error counter exceeds a count of 255. While `INIT` is set, all message transfers to and from the CAN bus are stopped and the `CANnTX` signal is held High. Entering the initialization state does not change the configuration of the CAN controller, the message objects, or the error counters. However, some configuration registers are only accessible while in the initialization state.

To initialize the CAN controller, set the **CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)** register and configure each message object. If a message object is not needed, label it as not valid by clearing the `MSGVAL` bit in the **CAN IFn Arbitration 2 (CANIFnARB2)** register. Otherwise, the whole message object must be initialized, as the fields of the message object may not have valid information, causing unexpected results. Both the `INIT` and `CCE` bits in the **CANCTL** register must be set in order to access the **CANBIT** register and the **CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE)** register to configure the bit timing. To leave the initialization state, the `INIT` bit must be cleared. Afterwards, the internal Bit Stream Processor (BSP) synchronizes itself to the data transfer on the CAN bus by waiting for the occurrence of a sequence of 11 consecutive recessive bits (indicating a bus idle condition) before it takes part in bus activities and starts message transfers. Message object initialization does not require the CAN to be in the initialization state and can be done on the fly. However, message objects should all be configured to particular identifiers or set to not valid before message transfer starts. To change the configuration of a message object during normal operation, clear the `MSGVAL` bit in the **CANIFnARB2** register to indicate that the message object is not valid during the change. When the configuration is completed, set the `MSGVAL` bit again to indicate that the message object is once again valid.

### 15.3.2 Operation

There are two sets of CAN Interface Registers (**CANIF1x** and **CANIF2x**), which are used to access the message objects in the Message RAM. The CAN controller coordinates transfers to and from the Message RAM to and from the registers. The two sets are independent and identical and can be used to queue transactions. Generally, one interface is used to transmit data and one is used to receive data.

Once the CAN module is initialized and the `INIT` bit in the **CANCTL** register is cleared, the CAN module synchronizes itself to the CAN bus and starts the message transfer. As each message is received, it goes through the message handler's filtering process, and if it passes through the filter, is stored in the message object specified by the `MNUM` bit in the **CAN IFn Command Request**

(**CANIFnCRQ**) register. The whole message (including all arbitration bits, data-length code, and eight data bytes) is stored in the message object. If the Identifier Mask (the **MSK** bits in the **CAN IFn Mask 1** and **CAN IFn Mask 2 (CANIFnMSKn)** registers) is used, the arbitration bits that are masked to "don't care" may be overwritten in the message object.

The CPU may read or write each message at any time via the CAN Interface Registers. The message handler guarantees data consistency in case of concurrent accesses.

The transmission of message objects is under the control of the software that is managing the CAN hardware. These can be message objects used for one-time data transfers, or permanent message objects used to respond in a more periodic manner. Permanent message objects have all arbitration and control set up, and only the data bytes are updated. At the start of transmission, the appropriate **TXRQST** bit in the **CAN Transmission Request n (CANTXRQn)** register and the **NEWDAT** bit in the **CAN New Data n (CANNWDAn)** register are set. If several transmit messages are assigned to the same message object (when the number of message objects is not sufficient), the whole message object has to be configured before the transmission of this message is requested.

The transmission of any number of message objects may be requested at the same time; they are transmitted according to their internal priority, which is based on the message identifier (**MNUM**) for the message object, with 1 being the highest priority and 32 being the lowest priority. Messages may be updated or set to not valid any time, even when their requested transmission is still pending. The old data is discarded when a message is updated before its pending transmission has started. Depending on the configuration of the message object, the transmission of a message may be requested autonomously by the reception of a remote frame with a matching identifier.

Transmission can be automatically started by the reception of a matching remote frame. To enable this mode, set the **RMTEN** bit in the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register. A matching received remote frame causes the **TXRQST** bit to be set and the message object automatically transfers its data or generates an interrupt indicating a remote frame was requested. This can be strictly a single message identifier, or it can be a range of values specified in the message object. The CAN mask registers, **CANIFnMSKn**, configure which groups of frames are identified as remote frame requests. The **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register enables the **MSK** bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** register to filter which frames are identified as a remote frame request. The **MXTD** bit in the **CANIFnMSK2** register should be set if a remote frame request is expected to be triggered by 29-bit extended identifiers.

### 15.3.3 Transmitting Message Objects

If the internal transmit shift register of the CAN module is ready for loading, and if there is no data transfer occurring between the CAN Interface Registers and message RAM, the valid message object with the highest priority that has a pending transmission request is loaded into the transmit shift register by the message handler and the transmission is started. The message object's **NEWDAT** bit in the **CANNWDAn** register is cleared. After a successful transmission, and if no new data was written to the message object since the start of the transmission, the **TXRQST** bit in the **CANTXRQn** register is cleared. If the CAN controller is set up to interrupt upon a successful transmission of a message object, (the **TXIE** bit in the **CAN IFn Message Control (CANIFnMCTL)** register is set), the **INTPND** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set after a successful transmission. If the CAN module has lost the arbitration or if an error occurred during the transmission, the message is re-transmitted as soon as the CAN bus is free again. If, meanwhile, the transmission of a message with higher priority has been requested, the messages are transmitted in the order of their priority.

### 15.3.4 Configuring a Transmit Message Object

The following steps illustrate how to configure a transmit message object.

1. In the **CAN IFn Command Mask (CANIFnCMASK)** register:
  - Set the **WRNRD** bit to specify a write to the **CANIFnCMASK** register; specify whether to transfer the **IDMASK**, **DIR**, and **MXTD** of the message object into the **CAN IFn** registers using the **MASK** bit
  - Specify whether to transfer the **ID**, **DIR**, **XTD**, and **MSGVAL** of the message object into the interface registers using the **ARB** bit
  - Specify whether to transfer the control bits into the interface registers using the **CONTROL** bit
  - Specify whether to clear the **INTPND** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register using the **CLRINTPND** bit
  - Specify whether to clear the **NEWDAT** bit in the **CANNWDAn** register using the **NEWDAT** bit
  - Specify which bits to transfer using the **DATAA** and **DATAB** bits
2. In the **CANIFnMSK1** register, use the **MSK[15:0]** bits to specify which of the bits in the 29-bit or 11-bit message identifier are used for acceptance filtering. Note that **MSK[15:0]** in this register are used for bits [15:0] of the 29-bit message identifier and are not used for an 11-bit identifier. A value of 0x00 enables all messages to pass through the acceptance filtering. Also note that in order for these bits to be used for acceptance filtering, they must be enabled by setting the **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register.
3. In the **CANIFnMSK2** register, use the **MSK[12:0]** bits to specify which of the bits in the 29-bit or 11-bit message identifier are used for acceptance filtering. Note that **MSK[12:0]** are used for bits [28:16] of the 29-bit message identifier; whereas **MSK[12:2]** are used for bits [10:0] of the 11-bit message identifier. Use the **MXTD** and **MDIR** bits to specify whether to use **XTD** and **DIR** for acceptance filtering. A value of 0x00 enables all messages to pass through the acceptance filtering. Also note that in order for these bits to be used for acceptance filtering, they must be enabled by setting the **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register.
4. For a 29-bit identifier, configure **ID[15:0]** in the **CANIFnARB1** register to are used for bits [15:0] of the message identifier and **ID[12:0]** in the **CANIFnARB2** register to are used for bits [28:16] of the message identifier. Set the **XTD** bit to indicate an extended identifier; set the **DIR** bit to indicate transmit; and set the **MSGVAL** bit to indicate that the message object is valid.
5. For an 11-bit identifier, disregard the **CANIFnARB1** register and configure **ID[12:2]** in the **CANIFnARB2** register to are used for bits [10:0] of the message identifier. Clear the **XTD** bit to indicate a standard identifier; set the **DIR** bit to indicate transmit; and set the **MSGVAL** bit to indicate that the message object is valid.
6. In the **CANIFnMCTL** register:
  - Optionally set the **UMASK** bit to enable the mask (**MSK**, **MXTD**, and **MDIR** specified in the **CANIFnMSK1** and **CANIFnMSK2** registers) for acceptance filtering
  - Optionally set the **TXIE** bit to enable the **INTPND** bit to be set after a successful transmission
  - Optionally set the **RMTEN** bit to enable the **TXRQST** bit to be set upon the reception of a matching remote frame allowing automatic transmission

- Set the `EOB` bit for a single message object;
  - Set the `DLC[3:0]` field to specify the size of the data frame. Take care during this configuration not to set the `NEWDAT`, `MSGLST`, `INTPND` or `TXRQST` bits.
7. Load the data to be transmitted into the CAN IFn Data (**CANIFnDA1**, **CANIFnDA2**, **CANIFnDB1**, **CANIFnDB2**) or (**CANIFnDATAA** and **CANIFnDATAB**) registers. Byte 0 of the CAN data frame is stored in `DATA[7:0]` in the **CANIFnDA1** register.
  8. Program the number of the message object to be transmitted in the `MNUM` field in the **CAN IFn Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)** register.
  9. When everything is properly configured, set the `TXRQST` bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register. Once this bit is set, the message object is available to be transmitted, depending on priority and bus availability. Note that setting the `RMTEN` bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register can also start message transmission if a matching remote frame has been received.

### 15.3.5 Updating a Transmit Message Object

The CPU may update the data bytes of a Transmit Message Object any time via the CAN Interface Registers and neither the `MSGVAL` bit in the **CANIFnARB2** register nor the `TXRQST` bits in the **CANIFnMCTL** register have to be cleared before the update.

Even if only some of the data bytes are to be updated, all four bytes of the corresponding **CANIFnDAn/CANIFnDBn** register have to be valid before the content of that register is transferred to the message object. Either the CPU must write all four bytes into the **CANIFnDAn/CANIFnDBn** register or the message object is transferred to the **CANIFnDAn/CANIFnDBn** register before the CPU writes the new data bytes.

In order to only update the data in a message object, the `WRNRD`, `DATAA` and `DATAB` bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** register are set, followed by writing the updated data into **CANIFnDA1**, **CANIFnDA2**, **CANIFnDB1**, and **CANIFnDB2** registers, and then the number of the message object is written to the `MNUM` field in the **CAN IFn Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)** register. To begin transmission of the new data as soon as possible, set the `TXRQST` bit in the **CANIFnMSKn** register.

To prevent the clearing of the `TXRQST` bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register at the end of a transmission that may already be in progress while the data is updated, the `NEWDAT` and `TXRQST` bits have to be set at the same time in the **CANIFnMCTL** register. When these bits are set at the same time, `NEWDAT` is cleared as soon as the new transmission has started.

### 15.3.6 Accepting Received Message Objects

When the arbitration and control field (the `ID` and `XTD` bits in the **CANIFnARB2** and the `RMTEN` and `DLC[3:0]` bits of the **CANIFnMCTL** register) of an incoming message is completely shifted into the CAN controller, the message handling capability of the controller starts scanning the message RAM for a matching valid message object. To scan the message RAM for a matching message object, the controller uses the acceptance filtering programmed through the mask bits in the **CANIFnMSKn** register and enabled using the `UMASK` bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register. Each valid message object, starting with object 1, is compared with the incoming message to locate a matching message object in the message RAM. If a match occurs, the scanning is stopped and the message handler proceeds depending on whether it is a data frame or remote frame that was received.

### 15.3.7 Receiving a Data Frame

The message handler stores the message from the CAN controller receive shift register into the matching message object in the message RAM. The data bytes, all arbitration bits, and the `DLC` bits



are all stored into the corresponding message object. In this manner, the data bytes are connected with the identifier even if arbitration masks are used. The **NEWDAT** bit of the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set to indicate that new data has been received. The CPU should clear this bit when it reads the message object to indicate to the controller that the message has been received, and the buffer is free to receive more messages. If the CAN controller receives a message and the **NEWDAT** bit is already set, the **MSGLST** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register is set to indicate that the previous data was lost. If the system requires an interrupt upon successful reception of a frame, the **RXIE** bit of the **CANIFnMCTL** register should be set. In this case, the **INTPND** bit of the same register is set, causing the **CANINT** register to point to the message object that just received a message. The **TXRQST** bit of this message object should be cleared to prevent the transmission of a remote frame.

### 15.3.8 Receiving a Remote Frame

A remote frame contains no data, but instead specifies which object should be transmitted. When a remote frame is received, three different configurations of the matching message object have to be considered:

Configuration in CANIFnMCTL	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>DIR</b> = 1 (direction = transmit); programmed in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register</li> <li>■ <b>RMTEN</b> = 1 (set the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register at reception of the frame to enable transmission)</li> <li>■ <b>UMASK</b> = 1 or 0</li> </ul>	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of this message object is set. The rest of the message object remains unchanged, and the controller automatically transfers the data in the message object as soon as possible.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>DIR</b> = 1 (direction = transmit); programmed in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register</li> <li>■ <b>RMTEN</b> = 0 (do not change the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register at reception of the frame)</li> <li>■ <b>UMASK</b> = 0 (ignore mask in the <b>CANIFnMSKn</b> register)</li> </ul>	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of this message object remains unchanged, and the remote frame is ignored. This remote frame is disabled, the data is not transferred and there is no indication that the remote frame ever happened.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>DIR</b> = 1 (direction = transmit); programmed in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register</li> <li>■ <b>RMTEN</b> = 0 (do not change the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register at reception of the frame)</li> <li>■ <b>UMASK</b> = 1 (use mask (<b>MSK</b>, <b>MXTD</b>, and <b>MDIR</b> in the <b>CANIFnMSKn</b> register) for acceptance filtering)</li> </ul>	At the reception of a matching remote frame, the <b>TXRQST</b> bit of this message object is cleared. The arbitration and control field ( <b>ID</b> + <b>XTD</b> + <b>RMTEN</b> + <b>DLC</b> ) from the shift register is stored into the message object in the message RAM and the <b>NEWDAT</b> bit of this message object is set. The data field of the message object remains unchanged; the remote frame is treated similar to a received data frame. This is useful for a remote data request from another CAN device for which the Stellaris controller does not have readily available data. The software must fill the data and answer the frame manually.

### 15.3.9 Receive/Transmit Priority

The receive/transmit priority for the message objects is controlled by the message number. Message object 1 has the highest priority, while message object 32 has the lowest priority. If more than one transmission request is pending, the message objects are transmitted in order based on the message object with the lowest message number. This should not be confused with the message identifier as that priority is enforced by the CAN bus. This means that if message object 1 and message object 2 both have valid messages that need to be transmitted, message object 1 will always be transmitted first regardless of the message identifier in the message object itself.

### 15.3.10 Configuring a Receive Message Object

The following steps illustrate how to configure a receive message object.

1. Program the **CAN IFn Command Mask (CANIFnCMASK)** register as described in the “Configuring a Transmit Message Object” on page 555 section, except that the **WRNRD** bit is set to specify a write to the message RAM.
2. Program the **CANIFnMSK1** and **CANIFnMSK2** registers as described in the “Configuring a Transmit Message Object” on page 555 section to configure which bits are used for acceptance filtering. Note that in order for these bits to be used for acceptance filtering, they must be enabled by setting the **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register.
3. In the **CANIFnMSK2** register, use the **MSK[12:0]** bits to specify which of the bits in the 29-bit or 11-bit message identifier are used for acceptance filtering. Note that **MSK[12:0]** are used for bits [28:16] of the 29-bit message identifier; whereas **MSK[12:2]** are used for bits [10:0] of the 11-bit message identifier. Use the **MXTD** and **MDIR** bits to specify whether to use **XTD** and **DIR** for acceptance filtering. A value of 0x00 enables all messages to pass through the acceptance filtering. Also note that in order for these bits to be used for acceptance filtering, they must be enabled by setting the **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register.
4. Program the **CANIFnARB1** and **CANIFnARB2** registers as described in the “Configuring a Transmit Message Object” on page 555 section to program **XTD** and **ID** bits for the message identifier to be received; set the **MSGVAL** bit to indicate a valid message; and clear the **DIR** bit to specify receive.
5. In the **CANIFnMCTL** register:
  - Optionally set the **UMASK** bit to enable the mask (**MSK**, **MXTD**, and **MDIR** specified in the **CANIFnMSK1** and **CANIFnMSK2** registers) for acceptance filtering
  - Optionally set the **RXIE** bit to enable the **INTPND** bit to be set after a successful reception
  - Clear the **RMTEN** bit to leave the **TXRQST** bit unchanged
  - Set the **EOB** bit for a single message object
  - Set the **DLC[3:0]** field to specify the size of the data frame

Take care during this configuration not to set the **NEWDAT**, **MSGLST**, **INTPND** or **TXRQST** bits.

6. Program the number of the message object to be received in the **MNUM** field in the **CAN IFn Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)** register. Reception of the message object begins as soon as a matching frame is available on the CAN bus.

When the message handler stores a data frame in the message object, it stores the received Data Length Code and eight data bytes in the **CANIFnDA1**, **CANIFnDA2**, **CANIFnDB1**, and **CANIFnDB2** register. Byte 0 of the CAN data frame is stored in **DATA[7:0]** in the **CANIFnDA1** register. If the Data Length Code is less than 8, the remaining bytes of the message object are overwritten by unspecified values.

The CAN mask registers can be used to allow groups of data frames to be received by a message object. The CAN mask registers, **CANIFnMSKn**, configure which groups of frames are received by a message object. The **UMASK** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register enables the **MSK** bits in the



**CANIFnMSKn** register to filter which frames are received. The **MXTD** bit in the **CANIFnMSK2** register should be set if only 29-bit extended identifiers are expected by this message object.

### 15.3.11 Handling of Received Message Objects

The CPU may read a received message any time via the CAN Interface registers because the data consistency is guaranteed by the message handler state machine.

Typically, the CPU first writes 0x007F to the **CANIFnCMSK** register and then writes the number of the message object to the **CANIFnCRQ** register. That combination transfers the whole received message from the message RAM into the Message Buffer registers (**CANIFnMSKn**, **CANIFnARBn**, and **CANIFnMCTL**). Additionally, the **NEWDAT** and **INTPND** bits are cleared in the message RAM, acknowledging that the message has been read and clearing the pending interrupt generated by this message object.

If the message object uses masks for acceptance filtering, the **CANIFnARBn** registers show the full, unmasked ID for the received message.

The **NEWDAT** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register shows whether a new message has been received since the last time this message object was read. The **MSGLST** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register shows whether more than one message has been received since the last time this message object was read. **MSGLST** is not automatically cleared, and should be cleared by software after reading its status.

Using a remote frame, the CPU may request new data from another CAN node on the CAN bus. Setting the **TXRQST** bit of a receive object causes the transmission of a remote frame with the receive object's identifier. This remote frame triggers the other CAN node to start the transmission of the matching data frame. If the matching data frame is received before the remote frame could be transmitted, the **TXRQST** bit is automatically reset. This prevents the possible loss of data when the other device on the CAN bus has already transmitted the data slightly earlier than expected.

#### 15.3.11.1 Configuration of a FIFO Buffer

With the exception of the **EOB** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register, the configuration of receive message objects belonging to a FIFO buffer is the same as the configuration of a single receive message object (see “Configuring a Receive Message Object” on page 559). To concatenate two or more message objects into a FIFO buffer, the identifiers and masks (if used) of these message objects have to be programmed to matching values. Due to the implicit priority of the message objects, the message object with the lowest message object number is the first message object in a FIFO buffer. The **EOB** bit of all message objects of a FIFO buffer except the last one must be cleared. The **EOB** bit of the last message object of a FIFO buffer is set, indicating it is the last entry in the buffer.

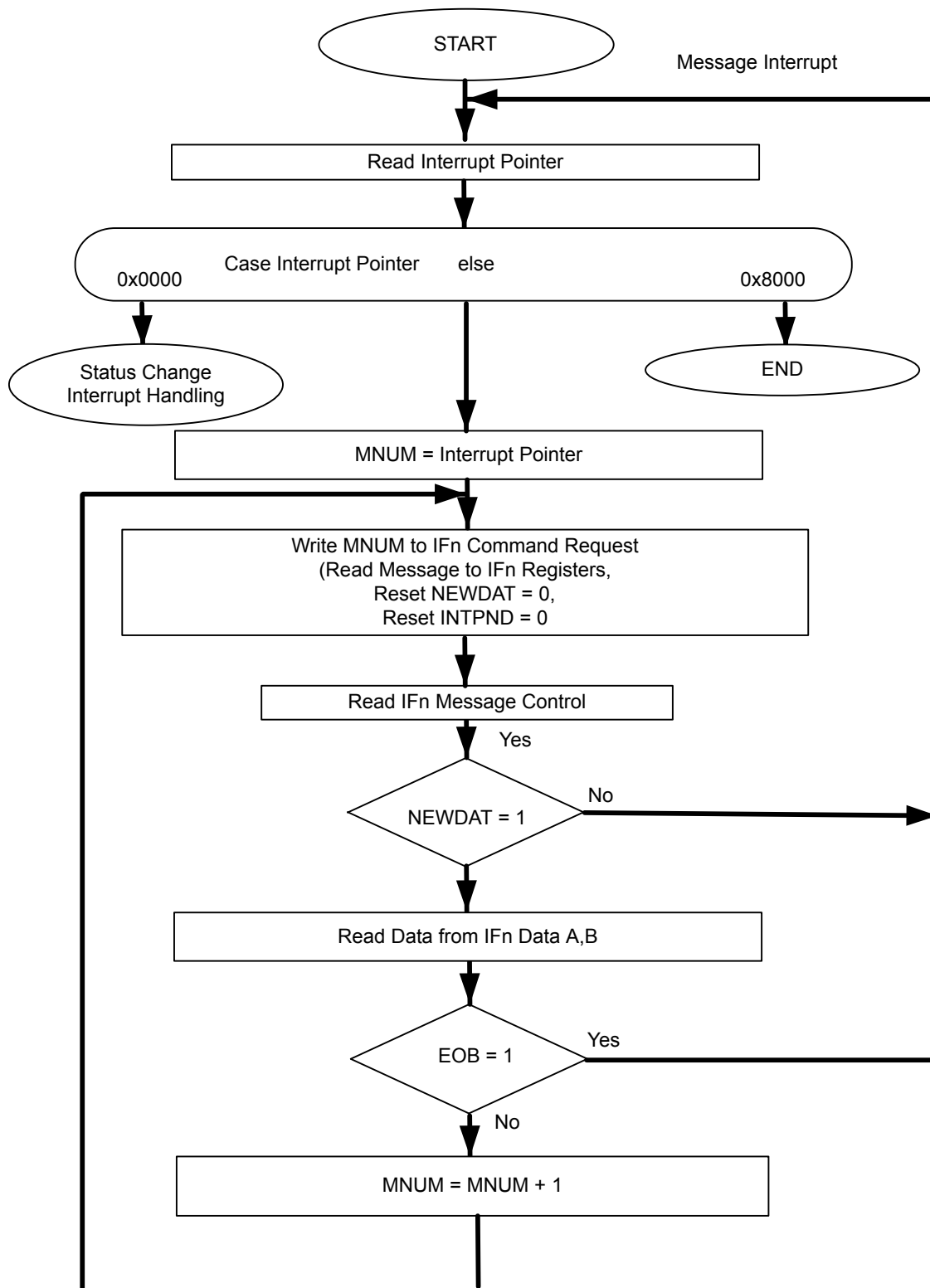
#### 15.3.11.2 Reception of Messages with FIFO Buffers

Received messages with identifiers matching to a FIFO buffer are stored starting with the message object with the lowest message number. When a message is stored into a message object of a FIFO buffer, the **NEWDAT** of the **CANIFnMCTL** register bit of this message object is set. By setting **NEWDAT** while **EOB** is clear, the message object is locked and cannot be written to by the message handler until the CPU has cleared the **NEWDAT** bit. Messages are stored into a FIFO buffer until the last message object of this FIFO buffer is reached. If none of the preceding message objects has been released by clearing the **NEWDAT** bit, all further messages for this FIFO buffer will be written into the last message object of the FIFO buffer and therefore overwrite previous messages.

### 15.3.11.3 Reading from a FIFO Buffer

When the CPU transfers the contents of a message object from a FIFO buffer by writing its number to the **CANIFnCRQ**, the **TXRQST** and **CLRINTPND** bits in the **CANIFnCMSK** register should be set such that the **NEWDAT** and **INTPEND** bits in the **CANIFnMCTL** register are cleared after the read. The values of these bits in the **CANIFnMCTL** register always reflect the status of the message object before the bits are cleared. To assure the correct function of a FIFO buffer, the CPU should read out the message objects starting with the message object with the lowest message number. When reading from the FIFO buffer, the user should be aware that a new received message is placed in the message object with the lowest message number for which the **NEWDAT** bit of the **CANIFnMCTL** register. As a result, the order of the received messages in the FIFO is not guaranteed. Figure 15-3 on page 562 shows how a set of message objects which are concatenated to a FIFO Buffer can be handled by the CPU.

Figure 15-3. Message Objects in a FIFO Buffer



### 15.3.12 Handling of Interrupts

If several interrupts are pending, the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register points to the pending interrupt with the highest priority, disregarding their chronological order. The status interrupt has the highest priority. Among the message interrupts, the message object's interrupt with the lowest message number has the highest priority. A message interrupt is cleared by clearing the message object's **INTPND** bit in the **CANIFnMCTL** register or by reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register. The status Interrupt is cleared by reading the **CANSTS** register.

The interrupt identifier **INTID** in the **CANINT** register indicates the cause of the interrupt. When no interrupt is pending, the register reads as 0x0000. If the value of the **INTID** field is different from 0, then there is an interrupt pending. If the **IE** bit is set in the **CANCTL** register, the interrupt line to the CPU is active. The interrupt line remains active until the **INTID** field is 0, meaning that all interrupt sources have been cleared (the cause of the interrupt is reset), or until **IE** is cleared, which disables interrupts from the CAN controller.

The **INTID** field of the **CANINT** register points to the pending message interrupt with the highest interrupt priority. The **SIE** bit in the **CANCTL** register controls whether a change of the **RXOK**, **TXOK**, and **LEC** bits in the **CANSTS** register can cause an interrupt. The **EIE** bit in the **CANCTL** register controls whether a change of the **BOFF** and **EWARN** bits in the **CANSTS** can cause an interrupt. The **IE** bit in the **CANCTL** controls whether any interrupt from the CAN controller actually generates an interrupt to the microcontroller's interrupt controller. The **CANINT** register is updated even when the **IE** bit in the **CANCTL** register is clear, but the interrupt will not be indicated to the CPU.

A value of 0x8000 in the **CANINT** register indicates that an interrupt is pending because the CAN module has updated, but not necessarily changed, the **CANSTS**, indicating that either an error or status interrupt has been generated. A write access to the **CANSTS** register can clear the **RXOK**, **TXOK**, and **LEC** bits in that same register; however, the only way to clear the source of a status interrupt is to read the **CANSTS** register.

There are two ways to determine the source of an interrupt during interrupt handling. The first is to read the **INTID** bit in the **CANINT** register to determine the highest priority interrupt that is pending, and the second is to read the **CAN Message Interrupt Pending (CANMSGnINT)** register to see all of the message objects that have pending interrupts.

An interrupt service routine reading the message that is the source of the interrupt may read the message and clear the message object's **INTPND** bit at the same time by setting the **CLRINTPND** bit in the **CANIFnCMSK** register. Once the **INTPND** bit has been cleared, the **CANINT** register contains the message number for the next message object with a pending interrupt.

### 15.3.13 Test Mode

A Test Mode is provided, which allows various diagnostics to be performed. Test Mode is entered by setting the **TEST** bit **CANCTL** register. Once in Test Mode, the **TX[1:0]**, **LBACK**, **SILENT** and **BASIC** bits in the **CAN Test (CANTST)** register can be used to put the CAN controller into the various diagnostic modes. The **RX** bit in the **CANTST** register allows monitoring of the **CANnRX** signal. All **CANTST** register functions are disabled when the **TEST** bit is cleared.

#### 15.3.13.1 Silent Mode

Silent Mode can be used to analyze the traffic on a CAN bus without affecting it by the transmission of dominant bits (Acknowledge Bits, Error Frames). The CAN Controller is put in Silent Mode setting the **SILENT** bit in the **CANTST** register. In Silent Mode, the CAN controller is able to receive valid data frames and valid remote frames, but it sends only recessive bits on the CAN bus and it cannot start a transmission. If the CAN Controller is required to send a dominant bit (ACK bit, overload flag,

or active error flag), the bit is rerouted internally so that the CAN Controller monitors this dominant bit, although the CAN bus remains in recessive state.

### 15.3.13.2 Loopback Mode

Loopback mode is useful for self-test functions. In Loopback Mode, the CAN Controller internally routes the `CANnTX` signal on to the `CANnRX` signal and treats its own transmitted messages as received messages and stores them (if they pass acceptance filtering) into the message buffer. The CAN Controller is put in Loopback Mode by setting the `LBACK` bit in the **CANTST** register. To be independent from external stimulation, the CAN Controller ignores acknowledge errors (a recessive bit sampled in the acknowledge slot of a data/remote frame) in Loopback Mode. The actual value of the `CANnRX` signal is disregarded by the CAN Controller. The transmitted messages can be monitored on the `CANnTX` signal.

### 15.3.13.3 Loopback Combined with Silent Mode

Loopback Mode and Silent Mode can be combined to allow the CAN Controller to be tested without affecting a running CAN system connected to the `CANnTX` and `CANnRX` signals. In this mode, the `CANnRX` signal is disconnected from the CAN Controller and the `CANnTX` signal is held recessive. This mode is enabled by setting both the `LBACK` and `SILENT` bits in the **CANTST** register.

### 15.3.13.4 Basic Mode

Basic Mode allows the CAN Controller to be operated without the Message RAM. In Basic Mode, The CANIF1 registers are used as the transmit buffer. The transmission of the contents of the IF1 registers is requested by setting the `BUSY` bit of the **CANIF1CRQ** register. The CANIF1 registers are locked while the `BUSY` bit is set. The `BUSY` bit indicates that a transmission is pending. As soon the CAN bus is idle, the CANIF1 registers are loaded into the shift register of the CAN Controller and transmission is started. When the transmission has completed, the `BUSY` bit is cleared and the locked CANIF1 registers are released. A pending transmission can be aborted at any time by clearing the `BUSY` bit in the **CANIF1CRQ** register while the CANIF1 registers are locked. If the CPU has cleared the `BUSY` bit, a possible retransmission in case of lost arbitration or an error is disabled.

The CANIF2 Registers are used as a receive buffer. After the reception of a message, the contents of the shift register is stored into the CANIF2 registers, without any acceptance filtering. Additionally, the actual contents of the shift register can be monitored during the message transfer. Each time a read message object is initiated by setting the `BUSY` bit of the **CANIF2CRQ** register, the contents of the shift register are stored into the CANIF2 registers.

In Basic Mode, all message-object-related control and status bits and of the control bits of the **CANIFnCMSK** registers are not evaluated. The message number of the **CANIFnCRQ** registers is also not evaluated. In the **CANIF2MCTL** register, the `NEWDAT` and `MSGLST` bits retain their function, the `DLC[3:0]` field shows the received DLC, the other control bits are cleared.

Basic Mode is enabled by setting the `BASIC` bit in the **CANTST** register.

### 15.3.13.5 Transmit Control

Software can directly override control of the `CANnTX` signal in four different ways.

- `CANnTX` is controlled by the CAN Controller
- The sample point is driven on the `CANnTX` signal to monitor the bit timing
- `CANnTX` drives a low value

- CANnTX drives a high value

The last two functions, combined with the readable CAN receive pin CANnRX, can be used to check the physical layer of the CAN bus.

The Transmit Control function is enabled by programming the TX[1:0] field in the CANTST register. The three test functions for the CANnTX signal interfere with all CAN protocol functions. TX[1:0] must be cleared when CAN message transfer or Loopback Mode, Silent Mode, or Basic Mode are selected.

### 15.3.14 Bit Timing Configuration Error Considerations

Even if minor errors in the configuration of the CAN bit timing do not result in immediate failure, the performance of a CAN network can be reduced significantly. In many cases, the CAN bit synchronization amends a faulty configuration of the CAN bit timing to such a degree that only occasionally an error frame is generated. In the case of arbitration, however, when two or more CAN nodes simultaneously try to transmit a frame, a misplaced sample point may cause one of the transmitters to become error passive. The analysis of such sporadic errors requires a detailed knowledge of the CAN bit synchronization inside a CAN node and of the CAN nodes' interaction on the CAN bus.

### 15.3.15 Bit Time and Bit Rate

The CAN system supports bit rates in the range of lower than 1 Kbps up to 1000 Kbps. Each member of the CAN network has its own clock generator. The timing parameter of the bit time can be configured individually for each CAN node, creating a common bit rate even though the CAN nodes' oscillator periods may be different.

Because of small variations in frequency caused by changes in temperature or voltage and by deteriorating components, these oscillators are not absolutely stable. As long as the variations remain inside a specific oscillator's tolerance range, the CAN nodes are able to compensate for the different bit rates by periodically resynchronizing to the bit stream.

According to the CAN specification, the bit time is divided into four segments (see Figure 15-4 on page 566): the Synchronization Segment, the Propagation Time Segment, the Phase Buffer Segment 1, and the Phase Buffer Segment 2. Each segment consists of a specific, programmable number of time quanta (see Table 15-3 on page 566). The length of the time quantum ( $t_q$ ), which is the basic time unit of the bit time, is defined by the CAN controller's input clock ( $f_{sys}$ ) and the Baud Rate Prescaler (BRP):

$$t_q = BRP / f_{sys}$$

The  $f_{sys}$  input clock is 8 MHz.

The Synchronization Segment Sync is that part of the bit time where edges of the CAN bus level are expected to occur; the distance between an edge that occurs outside of Sync and the Sync is called the phase error of that edge.

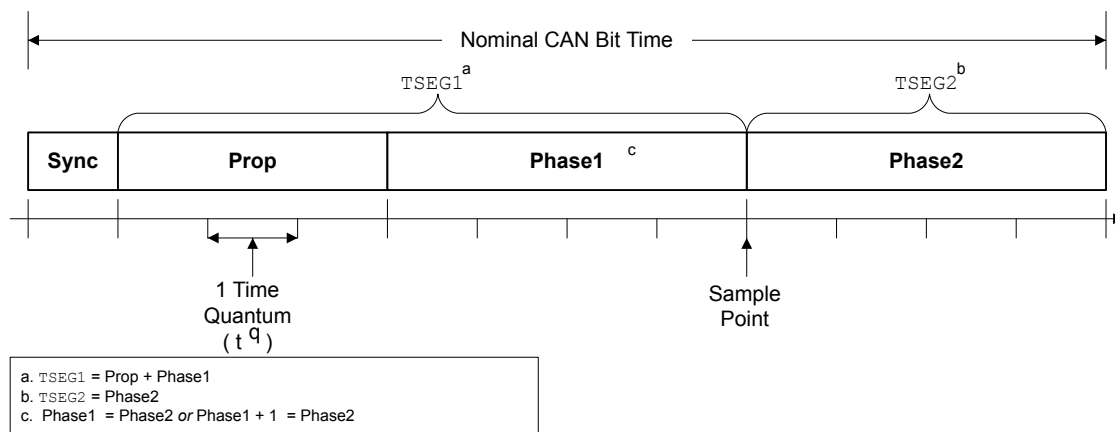
The Propagation Time Segment Prop is intended to compensate for the physical delay times within the CAN network.

The Phase Buffer Segments Phase1 and Phase2 surround the Sample Point.

The (Re-)Synchronization Jump Width (SJW) defines how far a resynchronization may move the Sample Point inside the limits defined by the Phase Buffer Segments to compensate for edge phase errors.

A given bit rate may be met by different bit-time configurations, but for the proper function of the CAN network, the physical delay times and the oscillator's tolerance range have to be considered.

**Figure 15-4. CAN Bit Time**



**Table 15-3. CAN Protocol Ranges<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter	Range	Remark
BRP	[1 .. 64]	Defines the length of the time quantum $t_q$ . The <b>CANBRPE</b> register can be used to extend the range to 1024.
Sync	1 $t_q$	Fixed length, synchronization of bus input to system clock
Prop	[1 .. 8] $t_q$	Compensates for the physical delay times
Phase1	[1 .. 8] $t_q$	May be lengthened temporarily by synchronization
Phase2	[1 .. 8] $t_q$	May be shortened temporarily by synchronization
SJW	[1 .. 4] $t_q$	May not be longer than either Phase Buffer Segment

a. This table describes the minimum programmable ranges required by the CAN protocol.

The bit timing configuration is programmed in two register bytes in the **CANBIT** register. In the **CANBIT** register, the four components TSEG2, TSEG1, SJW, and BRP have to be programmed to a numerical value that is one less than its functional value; so instead of values in the range of [1..n], values in the range of [0..n-1] are programmed. That way, for example, SJW (functional range of [1..4]) is represented by only two bits in the SJW bit field. Table 15-4 shows the relationship between the **CANBIT** register values and the parameters.

**Table 15-4. CANBIT Register Values**

CANBIT Register Field	Setting
TSEG2	Phase2 - 1
TSEG1	Prop + Phase1 - 1
SJW	SJW - 1
BRP	BRP

Therefore, the length of the bit time is (programmed values):

$$[TSEG1 + TSEG2 + 3] \times t_q$$

or (functional values):

$$[\text{Sync} + \text{Prop} + \text{Phase1} + \text{Phase2}] \times t_q$$

The data in the **CANBIT** register is the configuration input of the CAN protocol controller. The baud rate prescaler (configured by the **BRP** field) defines the length of the time quantum, the basic time unit of the bit time; the bit timing logic (configured by **TSEG1**, **TSEG2**, and **SJW**) defines the number of time quanta in the bit time.

The processing of the bit time, the calculation of the position of the sample point, and occasional synchronizations are controlled by the CAN controller and are evaluated once per time quantum.

The CAN controller translates messages to and from frames. In addition, the controller generates and discards the enclosing fixed format bits, inserts and extracts stuff bits, calculates and checks the CRC code, performs the error management, and decides which type of synchronization is to be used. The bit value is received or transmitted at the sample point. The information processing time (IPT) is the time after the sample point needed to calculate the next bit to be transmitted on the CAN bus. The IPT includes any of the following: retrieving the next data bit, handling a CRC bit, determining if bit stuffing is required, generating an error flag or simply going idle.

The IPT is application-specific but may not be longer than  $2 t_q$ ; the CAN's IPT is  $0 t_q$ . Its length is the lower limit of the programmed length of Phase2. In case of synchronization, Phase2 may be shortened to a value less than IPT, which does not affect bus timing.

### 15.3.16 Calculating the Bit Timing Parameters

Usually, the calculation of the bit timing configuration starts with a required bit rate or bit time. The resulting bit time (1/bit rate) must be an integer multiple of the system clock period.

The bit time may consist of 4 to 25 time quanta. Several combinations may lead to the required bit time, allowing iterations of the following steps.

The first part of the bit time to be defined is Prop. Its length depends on the delay times measured in the system. A maximum bus length as well as a maximum node delay has to be defined for expandable CAN bus systems. The resulting time for Prop is converted into time quanta (rounded up to the nearest integer multiple of  $t_q$ ).

Sync is  $1 t_q$  long (fixed), which leaves (bit time - Prop - 1)  $t_q$  for the two Phase Buffer Segments. If the number of remaining  $t_q$  is even, the Phase Buffer Segments have the same length, that is, Phase2 = Phase1, else Phase2 = Phase1 + 1.

The minimum nominal length of Phase2 has to be regarded as well. Phase2 may not be shorter than the CAN controller's Information Processing Time, which is, depending on the actual implementation, in the range of  $[0..2] t_q$ .

The length of the synchronization jump width is set to the least of 4, Phase1 or Phase2.

The oscillator tolerance range necessary for the resulting configuration is calculated by the formula given below:

$$(1 - df) \times f_{nom} \leq f_{osc} \leq (1 + df) \times f_{nom}$$

where:

- $df$  = Maximum tolerance of oscillator frequency
- $f_{osc}$  = Actual oscillator frequency



- $f_{nom}$  = Nominal oscillator frequency

Maximum frequency tolerance must take into account the following formulas:

$$df \leq \frac{(Phase\_seg1, Phase\_seg2) \min}{2 \times (13 \times t_{bit} - Phase\_Seg2)}$$

$$df_{max} = 2 \times df \times f_{nom}$$

where:

- Phase1 and Phase2 are from Table 15-3 on page 566
- $t_{bit}$  = Bit Time
- $df_{max}$  = Maximum difference between two oscillators

If more than one configuration is possible, that configuration allowing the highest oscillator tolerance range should be chosen.

CAN nodes with different system clocks require different configurations to come to the same bit rate. The calculation of the propagation time in the CAN network, based on the nodes with the longest delay times, is done once for the whole network.

The CAN system's oscillator tolerance range is limited by the node with the lowest tolerance range.

The calculation may show that bus length or bit rate have to be decreased or that the oscillator frequencies' stability has to be increased in order to find a protocol-compliant configuration of the CAN bit timing.

### 15.3.16.1 Example for Bit Timing at High Baud Rate

In this example, the frequency of CAN clock is 8 MHz, and the bit rate is 1 Mbps.

$$\text{bit time} = 1 \mu\text{s} = n * t_q = 8 * t_q$$

$$t_q = 125 \text{ ns}$$

$$t_q = (\text{Baud rate Prescaler}) / \text{CAN Clock}$$

$$\text{Baud rate Prescaler} = t_q * \text{CAN Clock}$$

$$\text{Baud rate Prescaler} = 125\text{E-}9 * 8\text{E}6 = 1$$

$$t_{Sync} = 1 * t_q = 125 \text{ ns}$$

\\fixed at 1 time quanta

delay of bus driver 50 ns

delay of receiver circuit 30 ns

delay of bus line (40m) 220 ns

$$t_{Prop} 375 \text{ ns} = 3 * t_q$$

\\375 is next integer multiple of  $t_q$

$$\text{bit time} = t_{Sync} + t_{TSeg1} + t_{TSeg2} = 8 * t_q$$

$$\text{bit time} = t_{Sync} + t_{Prop} + t_{Phase1} + t_{Phase2}$$

$$t_{Phase1} + t_{Phase2} = \text{bit time} - t_{Sync} - t_{Prop}$$

$$t_{Phase1} + t_{Phase2} = (8 * t_q) - (1 * t_q) - (3 * t_q)$$

$$t_{Phase1} + t_{Phase2} = 4 * t_q$$

```

tPhase1 = 2 * tq
tPhase2 = 2 * tq                                \\tPhase2 = tPhase1

tTSeg1 = tProp + tPhase1
tTSeg1 = (3 * tq) + (2 * tq)
tTSeg1 = 5 * tq
tTSeg2 = tPhase2
tTSeg2 = (Information Processing Time + 2) * tq
tTSeg2 = 2 * tq                                \\Assumes IPT=0

tSJW = 2 * tq                                    \\Least of 4, Phase1 and Phase2 = 1

```

In the above example, the bit field values for the **CANBIT** register are:

TSEG2	= TSeg2 -1 = 2-1 = 1
TSEG1	= TSeg1 -1 = 5-1 = 4
SJW	= SJW -1 = 2-1 = 1
BRP	= Baud rate prescaler - 1 = 1-1 =0

The final value programmed into the **CANBIT** register = 0x1440.

### 15.3.16.2 Example for Bit Timing at Low Baud Rate

In this example, the frequency of the CAN clock is 8 MHz, and the bit rate is 100 Kbps.

```

bit time = 10 μs = n * tq = 10 * tq
tq = 1 μs
tq = (Baud rate Prescaler)/CAN Clock
Baud rate Prescaler = tq * CAN Clock
Baud rate Prescaler = 1E-6 * 8E6 = 8

tSync = 1 * tq = 1 μs                                \\fixed at 1 time quanta

delay of bus driver 200 ns
delay of receiver circuit 80 ns
delay of bus line (40m) 220 ns
tProp 1 μs = 1 * tq                                \\1 μs is next integer multiple of tq

bit time = tSync + tTSeg1 + tTSeg2 = 10 * tq
bit time = tSync + tProp + tPhase 1 + tPhase2
tPhase 1 + tPhase2 = bit time - tSync - tProp
tPhase 1 + tPhase2 = (10 * tq) - (1 * tq) - (1 * tq)
tPhase 1 + tPhase2 = 8 * tq
tPhase1 = 4 * tq

```

```

tPhase2 = 4 * tq                                \\tPhase2 = tPhase1

tTSeg1 = tProp + tPhase1
tTSeg1 = (1 * tq) + (4 * tq)
tTSeg1 = 5 * tq
tTSeg2 = tPhase2
tTSeg2 = (Information Processing Time + 4) * tq
tTSeg2 = 4 * tq                                \\Assumes IPT=0

tSJW = 4 * tq                                    \\Least of 4, Phase1, and Phase2

```

TSEG2	= TSeg2 -1 = 4-1 = 3
TSEG1	= TSeg1 -1 = 5-1 = 4
SJW	= SJW -1 = 4-1 = 3
BRP	= Baud rate prescaler - 1 = 8-1 = 7

The final value programmed into the **CANBIT** register = 0x34C7.

## 15.4 Register Map

Table 15-5 on page 570 lists the registers. All addresses given are relative to the CAN base address of:

- CAN0: 0x4004.0000

Note that the CAN module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 217). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the CAN module clock is enabled before any CAN module registers are accessed.

**Table 15-5. CAN Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	CANCTL	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN Control	573
0x004	CANSTS	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Status	575
0x008	CANERR	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Error Counter	577
0x00C	CANBIT	R/W	0x0000.2301	CAN Bit Timing	578
0x010	CANINT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Interrupt	579
0x014	CANTST	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Test	580
0x018	CANBRPE	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension	582

Table 15-5. CAN Register Map (continued)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x020	CANIF1CRQ	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN IF1 Command Request	583
0x024	CANIF1CMSK	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Command Mask	584
0x028	CANIF1MSK1	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF1 Mask 1	586
0x02C	CANIF1MSK2	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF1 Mask 2	587
0x030	CANIF1ARB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Arbitration 1	588
0x034	CANIF1ARB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Arbitration 2	589
0x038	CANIF1MCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Message Control	591
0x03C	CANIF1DA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data A1	593
0x040	CANIF1DA2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data A2	593
0x044	CANIF1DB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data B1	593
0x048	CANIF1DB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF1 Data B2	593
0x080	CANIF2CRQ	R/W	0x0000.0001	CAN IF2 Command Request	583
0x084	CANIF2CMSK	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Command Mask	584
0x088	CANIF2MSK1	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF2 Mask 1	586
0x08C	CANIF2MSK2	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	CAN IF2 Mask 2	587
0x090	CANIF2ARB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Arbitration 1	588
0x094	CANIF2ARB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Arbitration 2	589
0x098	CANIF2MCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Message Control	591
0x09C	CANIF2DA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data A1	593
0x0A0	CANIF2DA2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data A2	593
0x0A4	CANIF2DB1	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data B1	593
0x0A8	CANIF2DB2	R/W	0x0000.0000	CAN IF2 Data B2	593
0x100	CANTXRQ1	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Transmission Request 1	594
0x104	CANTXRQ2	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Transmission Request 2	594
0x120	CANNWDA1	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN New Data 1	595
0x124	CANNWDA2	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN New Data 2	595
0x140	CANMSG1INT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending	596
0x144	CANMSG2INT	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending	596
0x160	CANMSG1VAL	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 1 Valid	597
0x164	CANMSG2VAL	RO	0x0000.0000	CAN Message 2 Valid	597

## 15.5 CAN Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the CAN registers, in numerical order by address offset. There are two sets of Interface Registers that are used to access the Message Objects in the Message RAM: **CANIF1x** and **CANIF2x**. The function of the two sets are identical and are used to queue transactions.

**Register 1: CAN Control (CANCTL), offset 0x000**

This control register initializes the module and enables test mode and interrupts.

The bus-off recovery sequence (see CAN Specification Rev. 2.0) cannot be shortened by setting or clearing **INIT**. If the device goes bus-off, it sets **INIT**, stopping all bus activities. Once **INIT** has been cleared by the CPU, the device then waits for 129 occurrences of Bus Idle (129 \* 11 consecutive High bits) before resuming normal operations. At the end of the bus-off recovery sequence, the Error Management Counters are reset.

During the waiting time after **INIT** is cleared, each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored, a **BITERROR0** code is written to the **CANSTS** register (the **LEC** field = 0x5), enabling the CPU to readily check whether the CAN bus is stuck Low or continuously disturbed, and to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence.

**CAN Control (CANCTL)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								TEST	CCE	DAR	reserved	EIE	SIE	IE	INIT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	TEST	R/W	0	Test Mode Enable 0: Normal operation 1: Test mode
6	CCE	R/W	0	Configuration Change Enable 0: Do not allow write access to the <b>CANBIT</b> register. 1: Allow write access to the <b>CANBIT</b> register if the <b>INIT</b> bit is 1.
5	DAR	R/W	0	Disable Automatic-Retransmission 0: Auto-retransmission of disturbed messages is enabled. 1: Auto-retransmission is disabled.
4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	EIE	R/W	0	Error Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled. No error status interrupt is generated. 1: Enabled. A change in the <b>BOFF</b> or <b>EWARN</b> bits in the <b>CANSTS</b> register generates an interrupt.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	SIE	R/W	0	Status Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled. No status interrupt is generated. 1: Enabled. An interrupt is generated when a message has successfully been transmitted or received, or a CAN bus error has been detected. A change in the <code>TXOK</code> , <code>RXOK</code> or <code>LEC</code> bits in the <b>CANSTS</b> register generates an interrupt.
1	IE	R/W	0	CAN Interrupt Enable 0: Interrupts disabled. 1: Interrupts enabled.
0	INIT	R/W	1	Initialization 0: Normal operation. 1: Initialization started.

**Register 2: CAN Status (CANSTS), offset 0x004**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

The status register contains information for interrupt servicing such as Bus-Off, error count threshold, and error types.

The LEC field holds the code that indicates the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus. This field is cleared when a message has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error. The unused error code 7 may be written by the CPU to manually set this field to an invalid error so that it can be checked for a change later.

An error interrupt is generated by the BOFF and EWARN bits and a status interrupt is generated by the RXOK, TXOK, and LEC bits, if the corresponding enable bits in the **CAN Control (CANCTL)** register are set. A change of the EPASS bit or a write to the RXOK, TXOK, or LEC bits does not generate an interrupt.

Reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register clears the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register, if it is pending.

**CAN Status (CANSTS)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								BOFF	EWARN	EPASS	RXOK	TXOK	LEC		
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	BOFF	RO	0	Bus-Off Status 0: CAN controller is not in bus-off state. 1: CAN controller is in bus-off state.
6	EWARN	RO	0	Warning Status 0: Both error counters are below the error warning limit of 96. 1: At least one of the error counters has reached the error warning limit of 96.
5	EPASS	RO	0	Error Passive 0: The CAN module is in the Error Active state, that is, the receive or transmit error count is less than or equal to 127. 1: The CAN module is in the Error Passive state, that is, the receive or transmit error count is greater than 127.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																																				
4	RXOK	R/W	0	<p>Received a Message Successfully</p> <p>0: Since this bit was last cleared, no message has been successfully received.</p> <p>1: Since this bit was last cleared, a message has been successfully received, independent of the result of the acceptance filtering.</p> <p>This bit is never cleared by the CAN module.</p>																																				
3	TXOK	R/W	0	<p>Transmitted a Message Successfully</p> <p>0: Since this bit was last cleared, no message has been successfully transmitted.</p> <p>1: Since this bit was last cleared, a message has been successfully transmitted error-free and acknowledged by at least one other node.</p> <p>This bit is never cleared by the CAN module.</p>																																				
2:0	LEC	R/W	0x0	<p>Last Error Code</p> <p>This is the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>No Error</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Stuff Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Format Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A fixed format part of the received frame has the wrong format.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>ACK Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>The message transmitted was not acknowledged by another node.</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>Bit 1 Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>When a message is transmitted, the CAN controller monitors the data lines to detect any conflicts. When the arbitration field is transmitted, data conflicts are a part of the arbitration protocol. When other frame fields are transmitted, data conflicts are considered errors.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A Bit 1 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a High level (logical 1) but the monitored bus value was Low (logical 0).</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>Bit 0 Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A Bit 0 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a Low level (logical 0), but the monitored bus value was High (logical 1).</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>During bus-off recovery, this status is set each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence without any disturbances to the bus.</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>CRC Error</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>The CRC checksum was incorrect in the received message, indicating that the calculated value received did not match the calculated CRC of the data.</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>No Event</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>When the LEC bit shows this value, no CAN bus event was detected since the CPU wrote this value to LEC.</td></tr></table>	Value	Definition	0x0	No Error	0x1	Stuff Error		More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.	0x2	Format Error		A fixed format part of the received frame has the wrong format.	0x3	ACK Error		The message transmitted was not acknowledged by another node.	0x4	Bit 1 Error		When a message is transmitted, the CAN controller monitors the data lines to detect any conflicts. When the arbitration field is transmitted, data conflicts are a part of the arbitration protocol. When other frame fields are transmitted, data conflicts are considered errors.		A Bit 1 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a High level (logical 1) but the monitored bus value was Low (logical 0).	0x5	Bit 0 Error		A Bit 0 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a Low level (logical 0), but the monitored bus value was High (logical 1).		During bus-off recovery, this status is set each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence without any disturbances to the bus.	0x6	CRC Error		The CRC checksum was incorrect in the received message, indicating that the calculated value received did not match the calculated CRC of the data.	0x7	No Event		When the LEC bit shows this value, no CAN bus event was detected since the CPU wrote this value to LEC.
Value	Definition																																							
0x0	No Error																																							
0x1	Stuff Error																																							
	More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.																																							
0x2	Format Error																																							
	A fixed format part of the received frame has the wrong format.																																							
0x3	ACK Error																																							
	The message transmitted was not acknowledged by another node.																																							
0x4	Bit 1 Error																																							
	When a message is transmitted, the CAN controller monitors the data lines to detect any conflicts. When the arbitration field is transmitted, data conflicts are a part of the arbitration protocol. When other frame fields are transmitted, data conflicts are considered errors.																																							
	A Bit 1 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a High level (logical 1) but the monitored bus value was Low (logical 0).																																							
0x5	Bit 0 Error																																							
	A Bit 0 Error indicates that the device wanted to send a Low level (logical 0), but the monitored bus value was High (logical 1).																																							
	During bus-off recovery, this status is set each time a sequence of 11 High bits has been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the bus-off recovery sequence without any disturbances to the bus.																																							
0x6	CRC Error																																							
	The CRC checksum was incorrect in the received message, indicating that the calculated value received did not match the calculated CRC of the data.																																							
0x7	No Event																																							
	When the LEC bit shows this value, no CAN bus event was detected since the CPU wrote this value to LEC.																																							

**Register 3: CAN Error Counter (CANERR), offset 0x008**

This register contains the error counter values, which can be used to analyze the cause of an error.

**CAN Error Counter (CANERR)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x008

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RP	REC							TEC							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	RP	RO	0	Received Error Passive 0: The Receive Error counter is below the Error Passive level (127 or less). 1: The Receive Error counter has reached the Error Passive level (128 or greater).
14:8	REC	RO	0x00	Receive Error Counter State of the receiver error counter (0 to 127).
7:0	TEC	RO	0x00	Transmit Error Counter State of the transmit error counter (0 to 255).

**Register 4: CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT), offset 0x00C**

This register is used to program the bit width and bit quantum. Values are programmed to the system clock frequency. This register is write-enabled by setting the **CCE** and **INIT** bits in the **CANCTL** register. See “Bit Time and Bit Rate” on page 565 for more information.

**CAN Bit Timing (CANBIT)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.2301

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	TSEG2			TSEG1				SJW		BRP					
Type	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:15	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14:12	TSEG2	R/W	0x2	Time Segment after Sample Point 0x00-0x07: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used. So, for example, a reset value of 0x2 defines that there is 3 (2+1) bit time quanta defined for <i>Phase_Seg2</i> (see Figure 15-4 on page 566). The bit time quanta is defined by the <i>BRP</i> field.
11:8	TSEG1	R/W	0x3	Time Segment Before Sample Point 0x00-0x0F: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used. So, for example, the reset value of 0x3 defines that there is 4 (3+1) bit time quanta defined for <i>Phase_Seg1</i> (see Figure 15-4 on page 566). The bit time quanta is define by the <i>BRP</i> field.
7:6	SJW	R/W	0x0	(Re)Synchronization Jump Width 0x00-0x03: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used. During the start of frame (SOF), if the CAN controller detects a phase error (misalignment), it can adjust the length of <i>TSEG2</i> or <i>TSEG1</i> by the value in <i>SJW</i> . So the reset value of 0 adjusts the length by 1 bit time quanta.
5:0	BRP	R/W	0x1	Baud Rate Prescaler The value by which the oscillator frequency is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quantum. 0x00-0x03F: The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used. <i>BRP</i> defines the number of CAN clock periods that make up 1 bit time quanta, so the reset value is 2 bit time quanta (1+1). The <b>CANBRPE</b> register can be used to further divide the bit time.

**Register 5: CAN Interrupt (CANINT), offset 0x010**

This register indicates the source of the interrupt.

If several interrupts are pending, the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register points to the pending interrupt with the highest priority, disregarding the order in which the interrupts occurred. An interrupt remains pending until the CPU has cleared it. If the **INTID** field is not 0x0000 (the default) and the **IE** bit in the **CANCTL** register is set, the interrupt is active. The interrupt line remains active until the **INTID** field is cleared by reading the **CANSTS** register, or until the **IE** bit in the **CANCTL** register is cleared.

**Note:** Reading the **CAN Status (CANSTS)** register clears the **CAN Interrupt (CANINT)** register, if it is pending.

**CAN Interrupt (CANINT)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INTID															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description												
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.												
15:0	INTID	RO	0x0000	Interrupt Identifier The number in this field indicates the source of the interrupt.												
				<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>0x0000</td><td>No interrupt pending</td></tr><tr><td>0x0001-0x0020</td><td>Number of the message object that caused the interrupt</td></tr><tr><td>0x0021-0x7FFF</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x8000</td><td>Status Interrupt</td></tr><tr><td>0x8001-0xFFFF</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	Value	Definition	0x0000	No interrupt pending	0x0001-0x0020	Number of the message object that caused the interrupt	0x0021-0x7FFF	Reserved	0x8000	Status Interrupt	0x8001-0xFFFF	Reserved
Value	Definition															
0x0000	No interrupt pending															
0x0001-0x0020	Number of the message object that caused the interrupt															
0x0021-0x7FFF	Reserved															
0x8000	Status Interrupt															
0x8001-0xFFFF	Reserved															

**Register 6: CAN Test (CANTST), offset 0x014**

This is the test mode register for self-test and external pin access. It is write-enabled by setting the **TEST** bit in the **CANCTL** register. Different test functions may be combined, however, CAN transfers will be affected if the **TX** bits in this register are not zero.

**CAN Test (CANTST)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								RX	TX		LBACK	SILENT	BASIC	reserved	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	RX	RO	0	Receive Observation Displays the value on the <code>CANnRx</code> pin.
6:5	TX	R/W	0x0	Transmit Control Overrides control of the <code>CANnTx</code> pin.  <div> <div>Value</div> <div>Description</div> </div> <div> <div>0x0</div> <div>CAN Module Control <code>CANnTx</code> is controlled by the CAN module; default operation</div> </div> <div> <div>0x1</div> <div>Sample Point The sample point is driven on the <code>CANnTx</code> signal. This mode is useful to monitor bit timing.</div> </div> <div> <div>0x2</div> <div>Driven Low <code>CANnTx</code> drives a low value. This mode is useful for checking the physical layer of the CAN bus.</div> </div> <div> <div>0x3</div> <div>Driven High <code>CANnTx</code> drives a high value. This mode is useful for checking the physical layer of the CAN bus.</div> </div>
4	LBACK	R/W	0	Loopback Mode 0: Disabled. 1: Enabled. In loopback mode, the data from the transmitter is routed into the receiver. Any data on the receive input is ignored.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	SILENT	R/W	0	Silent Mode Do not transmit data; monitor the bus. Also known as Bus Monitor mode. 0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.
2	BASIC	R/W	0	Basic Mode 0: Disabled. 1: Use <b>CANIF1</b> registers as transmit buffer, and use <b>CANIF2</b> registers as receive buffer.
1:0	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 7: CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE), offset 0x018**

This register is used to further divide the bit time set with the **BRP** bit in the **CANBIT** register. It is write-enabled by setting the **CCE** bit in the **CANCTL** register.

## CAN Baud Rate Prescaler Extension (CANBRPE)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x018

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												BRPE			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3:0	BRPE	R/W	0x0	Baud Rate Prescaler Extension 0x00-0x0F: Extend the <b>BRP</b> bit in the <b>CANBIT</b> register to values up to 1023. The actual interpretation by the hardware is one more than the value programmed by <b>BRPE</b> (MSBs) and <b>BRP</b> (LSBs).

**Register 8: CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ), offset 0x020****Register 9: CAN IF2 Command Request (CANIF2CRQ), offset 0x080**

A message transfer is started as soon as there is a write of the message object number to the **MNUM** field when the **TXRQST** bit in the **CANIF1MCTL** register is set. With this write operation, the **BUSY** bit is automatically set to indicate that a transfer between the CAN Interface Registers and the internal message RAM is in progress. After a wait time of 3 to 6 **CAN\_CLK** periods, the transfer between the interface register and the message RAM completes, which then clears the **BUSY** bit.

**CAN IF1 Command Request (CANIF1CRQ)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0001

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BUSY	reserved										MNUM				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	BUSY	RO	0	Busy Flag 0: Cleared when read/write action has finished. 1: Set when a write occurs to the message number in this register.
14:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	MNUM	R/W	0x01	Message Number Selects one of the 32 message objects in the message RAM for data transfer. The message objects are numbered from 1 to 32.
	Value	Description		
	0x00	Reserved		
		0 is not a valid message number; it is interpreted as 0x20, or object 32.		
	0x01-0x20	Message Number		
		Indicates specified message object 1 to 32.		
	0x21-0x3F	Reserved		
		Not a valid message number; values are shifted and it is interpreted as 0x01-0x1F.		



**Register 10: CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK), offset 0x024****Register 11: CAN IF2 Command Mask (CANIF2CMSK), offset 0x084**

Reading the Command Mask registers provides status for various functions. Writing to the Command Mask registers specifies the transfer direction and selects which buffer registers are the source or target of the data transfer.

Note that when a read from the message object buffer occurs when the WRNRD bit is clear and the CLRINTPND and/or NEWDAT bits are set, the interrupt pending and/or new data flags in the message object buffer are cleared.

**CAN IF1 Command Mask (CANIF1CMSK)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								WRNRD	MASK	ARB	CONTROL	CLRINTPND	NEWDAT / TXRQST	DATAA	DATAB
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	WRNRD	R/W	0	Write, Not Read Transfer the message object address specified by the <b>CAN Command Request (CANIFnCRQ)</b> register to the CAN message buffer registers.  <b>Note:</b> Interrupt pending and new data conditions in the message buffer can be cleared by reading from the buffer (WRNRD = 0) when the CLRINTPND and/or NEWDAT bits are set.
6	MASK	R/W	0	Access Mask Bits 0: Mask bits unchanged. 1: Transfer IDMASK + DIR + MXTD of the message object into the Interface registers.
5	ARB	R/W	0	Access Arbitration Bits 0: Arbitration bits unchanged. 1: Transfer ID + DIR + XTD + MSGVAL of the message object into the Interface registers.
4	CONTROL	R/W	0	Access Control Bits 0: Control bits unchanged. 1: Transfer control bits from the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register into the Interface registers.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
3	CLRINTPND	R/W	0	<p>Clear Interrupt Pending Bit</p> <p>If WRNRD is set, this bit controls whether the INTPND bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is changed.</p> <p>0: The INTPND bit in the message object remains unchanged.</p> <p>1: The INTPND bit is cleared in the message object.</p> <p>If WRNRD is clear and this bit is clear, the interrupt pending status is transferred from the message buffer into the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register.</p> <p>If WRNRD is clear and this bit is set, the interrupt pending status is cleared in the message buffer. Note that the value of this bit that is transferred to the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register always reflects the status of the bits before clearing.</p>
2	NEWDAT / TXRQST	R/W	0	<p>NEWDAT / TXRQST Bit</p> <p>If WRNRD is set, this bit can act as a TXRQST bit and request a transmission. Note that when this bit is set, the TXRQST bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is ignored.</p> <p>0: Transmission is not requested</p> <p>1: Begin a transmission</p> <p>If WRNRD is clear and this bit is clear, the value of the new data status is transferred from the message buffer into the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register.</p> <p>If WRNRD is clear and this bit is set, the new data status is cleared in the message buffer. Note that the value of this bit that is transferred to the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register always reflects the status of the bits before clearing.</p>
1	DATAA	R/W	0	<p>Access Data Byte 0 to 3</p> <p>When WRNRD = 1:</p> <p>0: Data bytes 0-3 are unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 0-3 in message object to <b>CANIFnDA1</b> and <b>CANIFnDA2</b>.</p> <p>When WRNRD = 0:</p> <p>0: Data bytes 0-3 are unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 0-3 in <b>CANIFnDA1</b> and <b>CANIFnDA2</b> to the message object.</p>
0	DATAB	R/W	0	<p>Access Data Byte 4 to 7</p> <p>When WRNRD = 1:</p> <p>0: Data bytes 4-7 are unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 4-7 in message object to <b>CANIFnDB1</b> and <b>CANIFnDB2</b>.</p> <p>When WRNRD = 0:</p> <p>0: Data bytes 4-7 are unchanged.</p> <p>1: Transfer data bytes 4-7 in <b>CANIFnDB1</b> and <b>CANIFnDB2</b> to the message object.</p>

**Register 12: CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1), offset 0x028****Register 13: CAN IF2 Mask 1 (CANIF2MSK1), offset 0x088**

The mask information provided in this register accompanies the data (**CANIFnDAn**), arbitration information (**CANIFnARBn**), and control information (**CANIFnMCTL**) to the message object in the message RAM. The mask is used with the **ID** bit in the **CANIFnARBn** register for acceptance filtering. Additional mask information is contained in the **CANIFnMSK2** register.

**CAN IF1 Mask 1 (CANIF1MSK1)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x028

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MSK															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MSK	R/W	0xFFFF	<p>Identifier Mask</p> <p>When using a 29-bit identifier, these bits are used for bits [15:0] of the ID. The <b>MSK</b> field in the <b>CANIFnMSK2</b> register are used for bits [28:16] of the ID. When using an 11-bit identifier, these bits are ignored.</p> <p>0: The corresponding identifier field (<b>ID</b>) in the message object cannot inhibit the match in acceptance filtering.</p> <p>1: The corresponding identifier field (<b>ID</b>) is used for acceptance filtering.</p>

**Register 14: CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2), offset 0x02C****Register 15: CAN IF2 Mask 2 (CANIF2MSK2), offset 0x08C**

This register holds extended mask information that accompanies the **CANIFnMSK1** register.

**CAN IF1 Mask 2 (CANIF1MSK2)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MXTD	MDIR	reserved													
Type	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	MXTD	R/W	0x1	Mask Extended Identifier 0: The extended identifier bit ( <i>XTD</i> in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register) has no effect on the acceptance filtering. 1: The extended identifier bit <i>XTD</i> is used for acceptance filtering.
14	MDIR	R/W	0x1	Mask Message Direction 0: The message direction bit ( <i>DIR</i> in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register) has no effect for acceptance filtering. 1: The message direction bit <i>DIR</i> is used for acceptance filtering.
13	reserved	RO	0x1	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12:0	MSK	R/W	0xFF	Identifier Mask When using a 29-bit identifier, these bits are used for bits [28:16] of the ID. The <i>MSK</i> field in the <b>CANIFnMSK1</b> register are used for bits [15:0] of the ID. When using an 11-bit identifier, <i>MSK</i> [12:2] are used for bits [10:0] of the ID. 0: The corresponding identifier field ( <i>ID</i> ) in the message object cannot inhibit the match in acceptance filtering. 1: The corresponding identifier field ( <i>ID</i> ) is used for acceptance filtering.

**Register 16: CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1), offset 0x030****Register 17: CAN IF2 Arbitration 1 (CANIF2ARB1), offset 0x090**

These registers hold the identifiers for acceptance filtering.

## CAN IF1 Arbitration 1 (CANIF1ARB1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ID															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	ID	R/W	0x0000	<p>Message Identifier</p> <p>This bit field is used with the <code>ID</code> field in the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register to create the message identifier.</p> <p>When using a 29-bit identifier, bits 15:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB1</code> register are [15:0] of the ID, while bits 12:0 of the <code>CANIFnARB2</code> register are [28:16] of the ID.</p> <p>When using an 11-bit identifier, these bits are not used.</p>

**Register 18: CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2), offset 0x034****Register 19: CAN IF2 Arbitration 2 (CANIF2ARB2), offset 0x094**

These registers hold information for acceptance filtering.

**CAN IF1 Arbitration 2 (CANIF1ARB2)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MSGVAL	XTD	DIR													
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	MSGVAL	R/W	0	<p>Message Valid</p> <p>0: The message object is ignored by the message handler.</p> <p>1: The message object is configured and ready to be considered by the message handler within the CAN controller.</p> <p>All unused message objects should have this bit cleared during initialization and before clearing the <code>INIT</code> bit in the <b>CANCTL</b> register. The <code>MSGVAL</code> bit must also be cleared before any of the following bits are modified or if the message object is no longer required: the <code>ID</code> fields in the <b>CANIFnARBn</b> registers, the <code>XTD</code> and <code>DIR</code> bits in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register, or the <code>DLC</code> field in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register.</p>
14	XTD	R/W	0	<p>Extended Identifier</p> <p>0: An 11-bit Standard Identifier is used for this message object.</p> <p>1: A 29-bit Extended Identifier is used for this message object.</p>
13	DIR	R/W	0	<p>Message Direction</p> <p>0: Receive. When the <code>TXRQST</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set, a remote frame with the identifier of this message object is received. On reception of a data frame with matching identifier, that message is stored in this message object.</p> <p>1: Transmit. When the <code>TXRQST</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set, the respective message object is transmitted as a data frame. On reception of a remote frame with matching identifier, the <code>TXRQST</code> bit of this message object is set (if <code>RMTEN</code>=1).</p>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
12:0	ID	R/W	0x000	<p>Message Identifier</p> <p>This bit field is used with the <code>ID</code> field in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register to create the message identifier.</p> <p>When using a 29-bit identifier, <code>ID[15:0]</code> of the <b>CANIFnARB1</b> register are [15:0] of the ID, while these bits, <code>ID[12:0]</code>, are [28:16] of the ID.</p> <p>When using an 11-bit identifier, <code>ID[12:2]</code> are used for bits [10:0] of the ID. The <code>ID</code> field in the <b>CANIFnARB1</b> register is ignored.</p>

**Register 20: CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL), offset 0x038****Register 21: CAN IF2 Message Control (CANIF2MCTL), offset 0x098**

This register holds the control information associated with the message object to be sent to the Message RAM.

**CAN IF1 Message Control (CANIF1MCTL)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x038

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NEWDAT	MSGLST	INTPND	UMASK	TXIE	RXIE	RMTEN	TXRQST	EOB	reserved			DLC			
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	NEWDAT	R/W	0	<p>New Data</p> <p>0: No new data has been written into the data portion of this message object by the message handler since the last time this flag was cleared by the CPU.</p> <p>1: The message handler or the CPU has written new data into the data portion of this message object.</p>
14	MSGLST	R/W	0	<p>Message Lost</p> <p>0 : No message was lost since the last time this bit was cleared by the CPU.</p> <p>1: The message handler stored a new message into this object when NEWDAT was set; the CPU has lost a message.</p> <p>This bit is only valid for message objects when the DIR bit in the <b>CANIFnARB2</b> register clear (receive).</p>
13	INTPND	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt Pending</p> <p>0: This message object is not the source of an interrupt.</p> <p>1: This message object is the source of an interrupt. The interrupt identifier in the <b>CANINT</b> register points to this message object if there is not another interrupt source with a higher priority.</p>
12	UMASK	R/W	0	<p>Use Acceptance Mask</p> <p>0: Mask ignored.</p> <p>1: Use mask (MSK, MXTD, and MDIR bits in the <b>CANIFnMSKn</b> registers) for acceptance filtering.</p>



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
11	TXIE	R/W	0	<p>Transmit Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: The <code>INTPND</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is unchanged after a successful transmission of a frame.</p> <p>1: The <code>INTPND</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set after a successful transmission of a frame.</p>						
10	RXIE	R/W	0	<p>Receive Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: The <code>INTPND</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is unchanged after a successful reception of a frame.</p> <p>1: The <code>INTPND</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set after a successful reception of a frame.</p>						
9	RMTEN	R/W	0	<p>Remote Enable</p> <p>0: At the reception of a remote frame, the <code>TXRQST</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is left unchanged.</p> <p>1: At the reception of a remote frame, the <code>TXRQST</code> bit in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register is set.</p>						
8	TXRQST	R/W	0	<p>Transmit Request</p> <p>0: This message object is not waiting for transmission.</p> <p>1: The transmission of this message object is requested and is not yet done.</p>						
7	EOB	R/W	0	<p>End of Buffer</p> <p>0: Message object belongs to a FIFO Buffer and is not the last message object of that FIFO Buffer.</p> <p>1: Single message object or last message object of a FIFO Buffer.</p> <p>This bit is used to concatenate two or more message objects (up to 32) to build a FIFO buffer. For a single message object (thus not belonging to a FIFO buffer), this bit must be set.</p>						
6:4	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3:0	DLC	R/W	0x0	<p>Data Length Code</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0-0x8</td><td>Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.</td></tr><tr><td>0x9-0xF</td><td>Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.</td></tr></table> <p>The <code>DLC</code> field in the <b>CANIFnMCTL</b> register of a message object must be defined the same as in all the corresponding objects with the same identifier at other nodes. When the message handler stores a data frame, it writes <code>DLC</code> to the value given by the received message.</p>	Value	Description	0x0-0x8	Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.	0x9-0xF	Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.
Value	Description									
0x0-0x8	Specifies the number of bytes in the data frame.									
0x9-0xF	Defaults to a data frame with 8 bytes.									

**Register 22: CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1), offset 0x03C**

**Register 23: CAN IF1 Data A2 (CANIF1DA2), offset 0x040**

**Register 24: CAN IF1 Data B1 (CANIF1DB1), offset 0x044**

**Register 25: CAN IF1 Data B2 (CANIF1DB2), offset 0x048**

**Register 26: CAN IF2 Data A1 (CANIF2DA1), offset 0x09C**

**Register 27: CAN IF2 Data A2 (CANIF2DA2), offset 0x0A0**

**Register 28: CAN IF2 Data B1 (CANIF2DB1), offset 0x0A4**

**Register 29: CAN IF2 Data B2 (CANIF2DB2), offset 0x0A8**

These registers contain the data to be sent or that has been received. In a CAN data frame, data byte 0 is the first byte to be transmitted or received and data byte 7 is the last byte to be transmitted or received. In CAN's serial bit stream, the MSB of each byte is transmitted first.

#### CAN IF1 Data A1 (CANIF1DA1)

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x03C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DATA	R/W	0x0000	Data The <b>CANIFnDA1</b> registers contain data bytes 1 and 0; <b>CANIFnDA2</b> data bytes 3 and 2; <b>CANIFnDB1</b> data bytes 5 and 4; and <b>CANIFnDB2</b> data bytes 7 and 6.

**Register 30: CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1), offset 0x100****Register 31: CAN Transmission Request 2 (CANTXRQ2), offset 0x104**

The **CANTXRQ1** and **CANTXRQ2** registers hold the **TXRQST** bits of the 32 message objects. By reading out these bits, the CPU can check which message object has a transmission request pending. The **TXRQST** bit of a specific message object can be changed by three sources: (1) the CPU via the **CANIFnMCTL** register, (2) the message handler state machine after the reception of a remote frame, or (3) the message handler state machine after a successful transmission.

The **CANTXRQ1** register contains the **TXRQST** bits of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANTXRQ2** register contains the **TXRQST** bits of the second 16 message objects.

**CAN Transmission Request 1 (CANTXRQ1)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x100

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TXRQST															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TXRQST	RO	0x0000	Transmission Request Bits 0: The corresponding message object is not waiting for transmission. 1: The transmission of the corresponding message object is requested and is not yet done.

**Register 32: CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1), offset 0x120****Register 33: CAN New Data 2 (CANNWDA2), offset 0x124**

The **CANNWDA1** and **CANNWDA2** registers hold the **NEWDAT** bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object has its data portion updated. The **NEWDAT** bit of a specific message object can be changed by three sources: (1) the CPU via the **CANIFnMCTL** register, (2) the message handler state machine after the reception of a data frame, or (3) the message handler state machine after a successful transmission.

The **CANNWDA1** register contains the **NEWDAT** bits of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANNWDA2** register contains the **NEWDAT** bits of the second 16 message objects.

**CAN New Data 1 (CANNWDA1)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x120

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NEWDAT															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	NEWDAT	RO	0x0000	<p>New Data Bits</p> <p>0: No new data has been written into the data portion of the corresponding message object by the message handler since the last time this flag was cleared by the CPU.</p> <p>1: The message handler or the CPU has written new data into the data portion of the corresponding message object.</p>

**Register 34: CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT), offset 0x140****Register 35: CAN Message 2 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG2INT), offset 0x144**

The **CANMSG1INT** and **CANMSG2INT** registers hold the **INTPND** bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object has an interrupt pending. The **INTPND** bit of a specific message object can be changed through two sources: (1) the CPU via the **CANIFnMCTL** register, or (2) the message handler state machine after the reception or transmission of a frame.

This field is also encoded in the **CANINT** register.

The **CANMSG1INT** register contains the **INTPND** bits of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANMSG2INT** register contains the **INTPND** bits of the second 16 message objects.

**CAN Message 1 Interrupt Pending (CANMSG1INT)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x140

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INTPND															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	INTPND	RO	0x0000	Interrupt Pending Bits 0: The corresponding message object is not the source of an interrupt. 1: The corresponding message object is the source of an interrupt.

**Register 36: CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL), offset 0x160****Register 37: CAN Message 2 Valid (CANMSG2VAL), offset 0x164**

The **CANMSG1VAL** and **CANMSG2VAL** registers hold the **MSGVAL** bits of the 32 message objects. By reading these bits, the CPU can check which message object is valid. The message value of a specific message object can be changed with the **CANIFnMCTL** register.

The **CANMSG1VAL** register contains the **MSGVAL** bits of the first 16 message objects in the message RAM; the **CANMSG2VAL** register contains the **MSGVAL** bits of the second 16 message objects in the message RAM.

**CAN Message 1 Valid (CANMSG1VAL)**

CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000

Offset 0x160

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MSGVAL															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MSGVAL	RO	0x0000	<p>Message Valid Bits</p> <p>0: The corresponding message object is not configured and is ignored by the message handler.</p> <p>1: The corresponding message object is configured and should be considered by the message handler.</p>

## 16 Ethernet Controller

The Stellaris® Ethernet Controller consists of a fully integrated media access controller (MAC) and network physical (PHY) interface. The Ethernet Controller conforms to *IEEE 802.3* specifications and fully supports 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX standards.

The Stellaris Ethernet Controller module has the following features:

- Conforms to the *IEEE 802.3-2002 specification*
  - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX IEEE-802.3 compliant. Requires only a dual 1:1 isolation transformer interface to the line
  - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ENDEC, 100BASE-TX scrambler/descrambler
  - Full-featured auto-negotiation
- Multiple operational modes
  - Full- and half-duplex 100 Mbps
  - Full- and half-duplex 10 Mbps
  - Power-saving and power-down modes
- Highly configurable
  - Programmable MAC address
  - LED activity selection
  - Promiscuous mode support
  - CRC error-rejection control
  - User-configurable interrupts
- Physical media manipulation
  - Automatic MDI/MDI-X cross-over correction
  - Register-programmable transmit amplitude
  - Automatic polarity correction and 10BASE-T signal reception
- IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol - provides highly accurate time stamps for individual packets

### 16.1 Block Diagram

As shown in Figure 16-1 on page 599, the Ethernet Controller is functionally divided into two layers: the Media Access Controller (MAC) layer and the Network Physical (PHY) layer. These layers correspond to the OSI model layers 2 and 1. The CPU accesses the Ethernet Controller via the MAC layer. The MAC layer provides transmit and receive processing for Ethernet frames. The MAC layer also provides the interface to the PHY layer via an internal Media Independent Interface (MII). The PHY layer communicates with the Ethernet bus.

Figure 16-1. Ethernet Controller

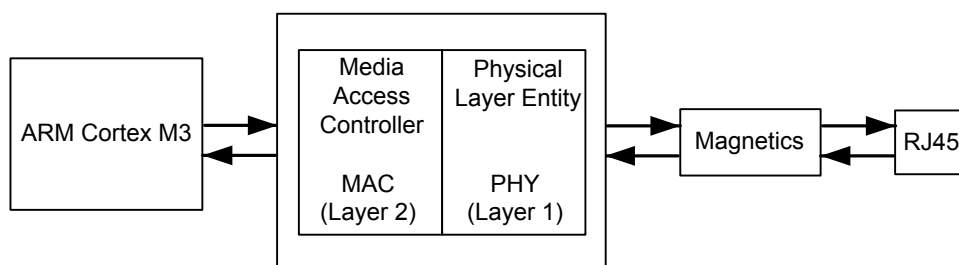
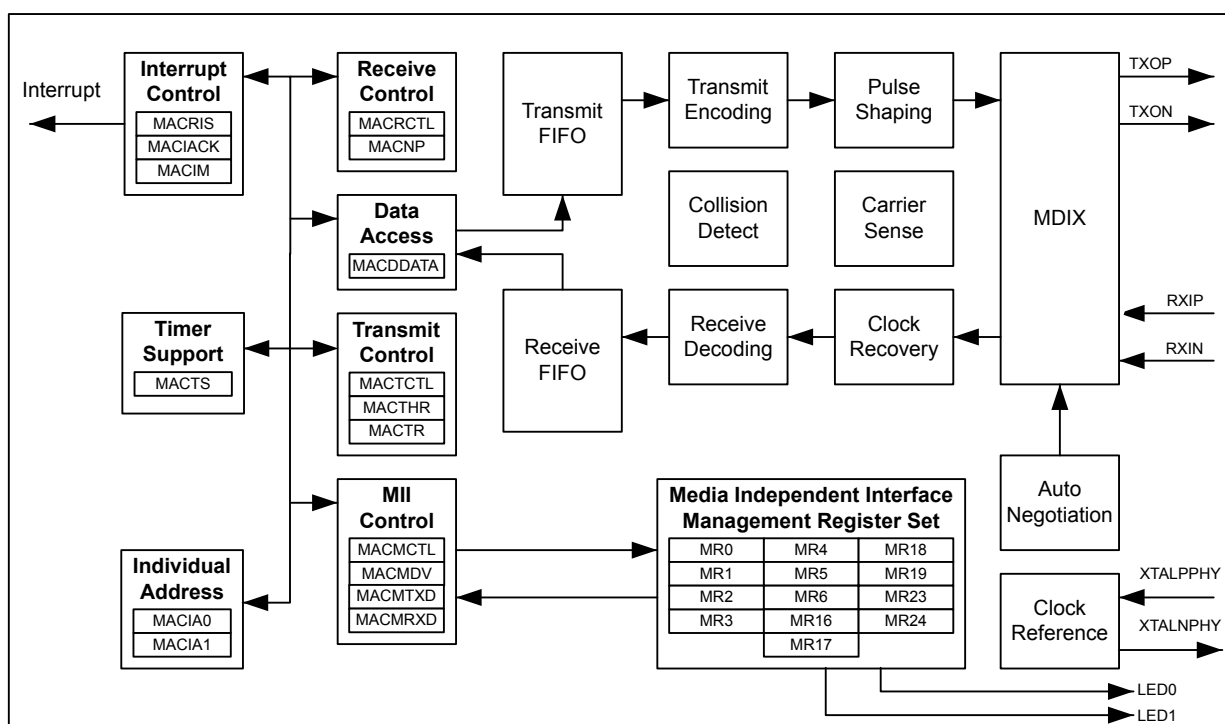


Figure 16-2 on page 599 shows more detail of the internal structure of the Ethernet Controller and how the register set relates to various functions.

Figure 16-2. Ethernet Controller Block Diagram



## 16.2 Signal Description

Table 16-1 on page 600 and Table 16-2 on page 600 list the external signals of the Ethernet Controller and describe the function of each. The Ethernet LED signals are alternate functions for GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the GPIO pin placement for the LED signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the LED function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289. The remaining signals (with the word "fixed" in the Pin Mux/Pin Assignment column) have a fixed pin assignment and function.



Table 16-1. Ethernet Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ERBIAS	41	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
GNDPHY	42 85 86	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
LED0	59	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
LED1	60	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
MDIO	58	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIN	37	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIP	40	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
TXON	46	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
TXOP	43	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
VCCPHY	36 83 84	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
XTALNPHY	17	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
XTALPPHY	16	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 16-2. Ethernet Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ERBIAS	K3	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
GNDPHY	C8 C9 K4	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
LED0	J12	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
LED1	J11	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
MDIO	L9	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIN	L7	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIP	M7	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
TXON	L8	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
TXOP	M8	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
VCCPHY	C10 D10 D11	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
XTALNPHY	J1	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
XTALPPHY	J2	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 16.3 Functional Description

**Note:** A 12.4-kΩ resistor should be connected between the `ERBIAS` and ground. The 12.4-kΩ resistor should have a 1% tolerance and should be located in close proximity to the `ERBIAS` pin. Power dissipation in the resistor is low, so a chip resistor of any geometry may be used.

The functional description of the Ethernet Controller is discussed in the following sections.

### 16.3.1 MAC Operation

The following sections describe the operation of the MAC unit, including an overview of the Ethernet frame format, the MAC layer FIFOs, Ethernet transmission and reception options, packet timestamps, and LED indicators.

#### 16.3.1.1 Ethernet Frame Format

Ethernet data is carried by Ethernet frames. The basic frame format is shown in Figure 16-3 on page 601.

**Figure 16-3. Ethernet Frame**

Preamble	SFD	Destination Address	Source Address	Length/ Type	Data	FCS
7 Bytes	1 Byte	6 Bytes	6 Bytes	2 Bytes	46 - 1500 Bytes	4 Bytes

The seven fields of the frame are transmitted from left to right. The bits within the frame are transmitted from least to most significant bit.

- Preamble

The Preamble field is used to synchronize with the received frame's timing. The preamble is 7 octets long.

- Start Frame Delimiter (SFD)

The SFD field follows the preamble pattern and indicates the start of the frame. Its value is 1010.1011.

- Destination Address (DA)

This field specifies destination addresses for which the frame is intended. The LSB (bit 16 of DA oct 1 in the frame, see Table 16-3 on page 603) of the DA determines whether the address is an individual (0), or group/multicast (1) address.

- Source Address (SA)

The source address field identifies the station from which the frame was initiated.

- Length/Type Field

The meaning of this field depends on its numeric value. This field can be interpreted as length or type code. The maximum length of the data field is 1500 octets. If the value of the Length/Type field is less than or equal to 1500 decimal, it indicates the number of MAC client data octets. If the value of this field is greater than or equal to 1536 decimal, then it is type interpretation. The meaning of the Length/Type field when the value is between 1500 and 1536 decimal is unspecified by the IEEE 802.3 standard. However, the Ethernet Controller assumes type interpretation if the

value of the Length/Type field is greater than 1500 decimal. The definition of the Type field is specified in the IEEE 802.3 standard. The first of the two octets in this field is most significant.

- Data

The data field is a sequence of octets that is at least 46 in length, up to 1500 in length. Full data transparency is provided so any values can appear in this field. A minimum frame size of 46 octets is required to meet the IEEE standard. If the frame size is too small, the Ethernet Controller automatically appends extra bits (a pad), thus the pad can have a size of 0 to 46 octets. Data padding can be disabled by clearing the `PADEN` bit in the **Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL)** register.

For the Ethernet Controller, data sent/received can be larger than 1500 bytes without causing a Frame Too Long error. Instead, a FIFO overrun error is reported using the `FOV` bit in the **Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status(MACRIS)** register when the frame received is too large to fit into the Ethernet Controller's 2K RAM.

- Frame Check Sequence (FCS)

The frame check sequence carries the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) value. The CRC is computed over the destination address, source address, length/type, and data (including pad) fields using the CRC-32 algorithm. The Ethernet Controller computes the FCS value one nibble at a time. For transmitted frames, this field is automatically inserted by the MAC layer, unless disabled by clearing the `CRC` bit in the **MACTCTL** register. For received frames, this field is automatically checked. If the FCS does not pass, the frame is not placed in the RX FIFO, unless the FCS check is disabled by clearing the `BADCRC` bit in the **MACRCTL** register.

### 16.3.1.2 MAC Layer FIFOs

The Ethernet Controller is capable of simultaneous transmission and reception. This feature is enabled by setting the `DUPLEX` bit in the **MACTCTL** register.

For Ethernet frame transmission, a 2 KB transmit FIFO is provided that can be used to store a single frame. While the *IEEE 802.3 specification* limits the size of an Ethernet frame's payload section to 1500 Bytes, the Ethernet Controller places no such limit. The full buffer can be used, for a payload of up to 2032 bytes (as the first 16 bytes in the FIFO are reserved for destination address, source address and length/type information).

For Ethernet frame reception, a 2-KB receive FIFO is provided that can be used to store multiple frames, up to a maximum of 31 frames. If a frame is received, and there is insufficient space in the RX FIFO, an overflow error is indicated using the `FOV` bit in the **MACRIS** register.

For details regarding the TX and RX FIFO layout, refer to Table 16-3 on page 603. Please note the following difference between TX and RX FIFO layout. For the TX FIFO, the Data Length field in the first FIFO word refers to the Ethernet frame data payload, as shown in the 5th to nth FIFO positions. For the RX FIFO, the Frame Length field is the total length of the received Ethernet frame, including the Length/Type bytes and the FCS bits.

If FCS generation is disabled by clearing the `CRC` bit in the **MACTCTL** register, the last word in the TX FIFO must contain the FCS bytes for the frame that has been written to the FIFO.

Also note that if the length of the data payload section is not a multiple of 4, the FCS field is not be aligned on a word boundary in the FIFO. However, for the RX FIFO the beginning of the next frame is always on a word boundary.

Table 16-3. TX &amp; RX FIFO Organization

FIFO Word Read/Write Sequence	Word Bit Fields	TX FIFO (Write)	RX FIFO (Read)
1st	7:0	Data Length Least Significant Byte	Frame Length Least Significant Byte
	15:8	Data Length Most Significant Byte	Frame Length Most Significant Byte
	23:16	DA oct 1	
	31:24	DA oct 2	
2nd	7:0	DA oct 3	
	15:8	DA oct 4	
	23:16	DA oct 5	
	31:24	DA oct 6	
3rd	7:0	SA oct 1	
	15:8	SA oct 2	
	23:16	SA oct 3	
	31:24	SA oct 4	
4th	7:0	SA oct 5	
	15:8	SA oct 6	
	23:16	Len/Type Most Significant Byte	
	31:24	Len/Type Least Significant Byte	
5th to nth	7:0	data oct n	
	15:8	data oct n+1	
	23:16	data oct n+2	
	31:24	data oct n+3	
last	7:0	FCS 1	
	15:8	FCS 2	
	23:16	FCS 3	
	31:24	FCS 4	

**Note:** If the CRC bit in the **MACTCTL** register is clear, the FCS bytes must be written with the correct CRC. If the CRC bit is set, the Ethernet Controller automatically writes the FCS bytes.

### 16.3.1.3 Ethernet Transmission Options

At the MAC layer, the transmitter can be configured for both full-duplex and half-duplex operation by using the **DUPLEX** bit in the **MACTCTL** register.

The Ethernet Controller automatically generates and inserts the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) at the end of the transmit frame when the CRC bit in the **MACTCTL** register is set. However, for test purposes, this feature can be disabled in order to generate a frame with an invalid CRC by clearing the CRC bit.

The *IEEE 802.3 specification* requires that the Ethernet frame payload section be a minimum of 46 bytes. The Ethernet Controller automatically pads the data section if the payload data section loaded into the FIFO is less than the minimum 46 bytes when the **PADEN** bit in the **MACTCTL** register is set. This feature can be disabled by clearing the **PADEN** bit.

The transmitter must be enabled by setting the **TXEN** bit in the **TCTL** register.

#### 16.3.1.4 Ethernet Reception Options

The Ethernet Controller RX FIFO should be cleared during software initialization. The receiver should first be disabled by clearing the `RXEN` bit in the **Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL)** register, then the FIFO can be cleared by setting the `RSTFIFO` bit in the **MACRCTL** register.

The receiver automatically rejects frames that contain bad CRC values in the FCS field. In this case, a Receive Error interrupt is generated and the receive data is lost. To accept all frames, clear the `BADCRC` bit in the **MACRCTL** register.

In normal operating mode, the receiver accepts only those frames that have a destination address that matches the address programmed into the **Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0)** and **Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1)** registers. However, the Ethernet receiver can also be configured for Promiscuous and Multicast modes by setting the `PRMS` and `AMUL` bits in the **MACRCTL** register.

#### 16.3.1.5 Packet Timestamps

For applications requiring very high-precision synchronization packets, the Ethernet Controller provides a means of generating precision timestamps in support of the IEEE Precision Time Protocol (IEEE-1588). This feature is enabled by setting the `TSEN` bit in the **Ethernet MAC Timer Support (MATCS)** register. Note that when this feature is enabled, General-Purpose Timer 3 (GPT3) must be dedicated to the Ethernet Controller. GPT3 must be configured to 16-bit edge capture mode, see page 350. Timer A of GPT3 stores the transmit time, and Timer B stores the receive time. One other General-Purpose Timer can be set up as a 16-bit free-running timer to synchronize the receiver and transmitter timers and provide a timestamp with which to compare the timestamps stored in GPT3.

#### 16.3.2 Internal MII Operation

For the MII management interface to function properly, the `MDIO` signal must be connected through a 10k  $\Omega$  pull-up resistor to the +3.3 V supply. Failure to connect this pull-up resistor prevents management transactions on this internal MII to function. Note that it is possible for data transmission across the MII to still function since the PHY layer auto-negotiates the link parameters by default.

For the MII management interface to function properly, the internal clock must be divided down from the system clock to a frequency no greater than 2.5 MHz. The **Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV)** register contains the divider used for scaling down the system clock. See page 623 for more details about the use of this register.

#### 16.3.3 PHY Operation

The Physical Layer (PHY) in the Ethernet Controller includes integrated ENDECs, scrambler/descrambler, dual-speed clock recovery, and full-featured auto-negotiation functions. The transmitter includes an on-chip pulse shaper and a low-power line driver. The receiver has an adaptive equalizer and a baseline restoration circuit required for accurate clock and data recovery. The transceiver interfaces to Category-5 unshielded twisted pair (Cat-5 UTP) cabling for 100BASE-TX applications, and Category-3 unshielded twisted pair (Cat-3 UTP) for 10BASE-T applications. The Ethernet Controller is connected to the line media via dual 1:1 isolation transformers. No external filter is required.

##### 16.3.3.1 Clock Selection

The Ethernet Controller has an on-chip crystal oscillator which can also be driven by an external oscillator. In this mode of operation, a 25-MHz crystal should be connected between the `XTALPPHY`

and XTALNPHY pins. Alternatively, an external 25-MHz clock input can be connected to the XTALPPHY pin. In this mode of operation, a crystal is not required and the XTALNPHY pin must be tied to ground.

#### 16.3.3.2 Auto-Negotiation

The Ethernet Controller supports the auto-negotiation functions of Clause 28 of the *IEEE 802.3* standard for 10/100 Mbps operation over copper wiring. This function is controlled via register settings. The auto-negotiation function is turned on by default, and the ANEGEN bit in the **Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 - Control (MR0)** is set after reset. Software can disable the auto-negotiation function by clearing the ANEGEN bit. The contents of the **Ethernet PHY Management Register - Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4)** are reflected to the Ethernet Controller's link partner during auto-negotiation via fast-link pulse coding.

Once auto-negotiation is complete, the DPLX and RATE bits in the **Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 - Diagnostic (MR18)** register reflect the actual speed and duplex condition. If auto-negotiation fails to establish a link for any reason, the ANEGF bit in the **MR18** register reflects this and auto-negotiation restarts from the beginning. Setting the RANEG bit in the **MR0** register also causes auto-negotiation to restart.

#### 16.3.3.3 Polarity Correction

The Ethernet Controller is capable of either automatic or manual polarity reversal for 10BASE-T and auto-negotiation functions. Bits 4 and 5 (RVSPOL and APOL) in the **Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 - Vendor-Specific (MR16)** control this feature. The default is automatic mode, where APOL is clear and RVSPOL indicates if the detection circuitry has inverted the input signal. To enter manual mode, APOL should be set. In manual mode RVSPOL controls the signal polarity.

#### 16.3.3.4 MDI/MDI-X Configuration

The Ethernet Controller supports the MDI/MDI-X configuration as defined in *IEEE 802.3-2002 specification*. The MDI/MDI-X configuration eliminates the need for cross-over cables when connecting to another device, such as a hub. The algorithm is controlled via settings in the **Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 - MDI/MIDIX Control (MR24)**. Refer to page 646 for additional details about these settings.

#### 16.3.3.5 Power Management

The PHY has two power-saving modes:

- Power-Down
- Receive Power Management

Power-down mode is activated by setting the PWRDN bit in the **MR0** register. When the PHY is in power-down mode, it consumes minimum power. While in the power-down state, the Ethernet Controller still responds to management transactions.

Receive power management (RXCC mode) is activated by setting the RXCC bit in the **MR16** register. In this mode of operation, the adaptive equalizer, the clock recovery phase lock loop (PLL), and all other receive circuitry are powered down. As soon as a valid signal is detected, all circuits are automatically powered up to resume normal operation. Note that the RXCC mode is not supported during 10BASE-T operation.

### 16.3.3.6 LED Indicators

The Ethernet Controller supports two LED signals that can be used to indicate various states of operation. These signals are mapped to the `LED0` and `LED1` pins. By default, these pins are configured as GPIO signals (`PF3` and `PF2`). For the PHY layer to drive these signals, they must be reconfigured to their alternate function. See “General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)” on page 289 for additional details. The function of these pins is programmable via the PHY layer **Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 - LED Configuration (MR23)**. Refer to page 645 for additional details on how to program these LED functions.

### 16.3.4 Interrupts

The Ethernet Controller can generate an interrupt for one or more of the following conditions:

- A frame has been received into an empty RX FIFO
- A frame transmission error has occurred
- A frame has been transmitted successfully
- A frame has been received with inadequate room in the RX FIFO (overflow)
- A frame has been received with one or more error conditions (for example, FCS failed)
- An MII management transaction between the MAC and PHY layers has completed
- One or more of the following PHY layer conditions occurs:
  - Auto-Negotiate Complete
  - Remote Fault
  - Link Status Change
  - Link Partner Acknowledge
  - Parallel Detect Fault
  - Page Received
  - Receive Error
  - Jabber Event Detected

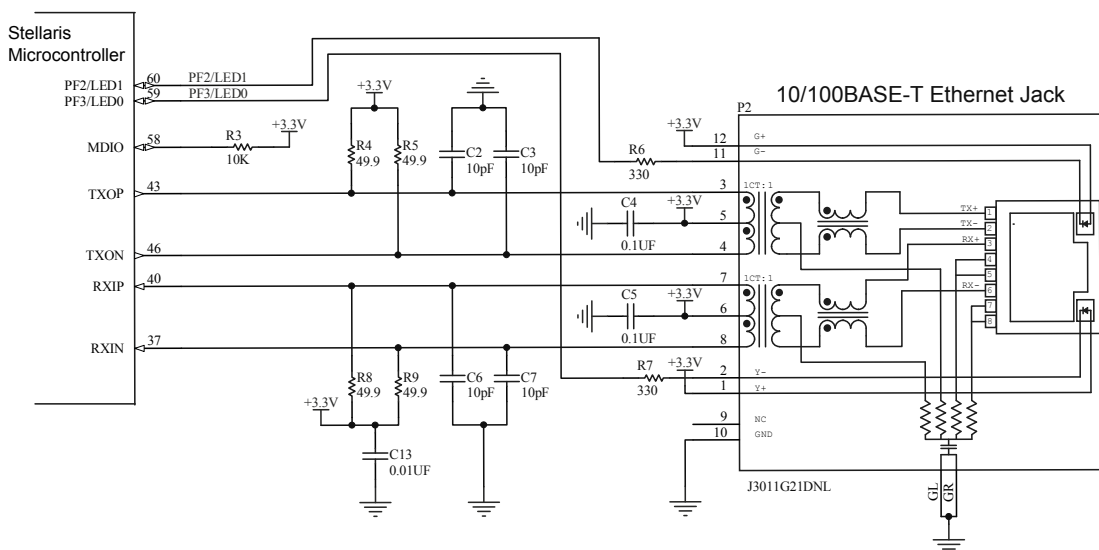
## 16.4 Initialization and Configuration

The following sections describe the hardware and software configuration required to set up the Ethernet Controller.

### 16.4.1 Hardware Configuration

Figure 16-4 on page 607 shows the proper method for interfacing the Ethernet Controller to a 10/100BASE-T Ethernet jack.

Figure 16-4. Interface to an Ethernet Jack



The following isolation transformers have been tested and are known to successfully interface to the Ethernet PHY layer.

- Isolation Transformers
  - TDK TLA-6T103
  - Bel-Fuse S558-5999-46
  - Halo TG22-3506ND
  - Pulse PE-68515
  - Valor ST6118
  - YCL 20PMT04
- Isolation transformers in low profile packages (0.100 in/2.5 mm or less)
  - TDK TLA-6T118
  - Halo TG110-S050
  - PCA EPF8023G
- Isolation transformers with integrated RJ45 connector
  - TDK TLA-6T704
  - Delta RJS-1A08T089A
- Isolation transformers with integrated RJ45 connector, LEDs and termination resistors
  - Pulse J0011D21B/E
  - Pulse J3011G21DNL

## 16.4.2 Software Configuration

To use the Ethernet Controller, it must be enabled by setting the `EPHY0` and `EMAC0` bits in the `RCGC2` register (see page 232). The following steps can then be used to configure the Ethernet Controller for basic operation.

1. Program the `MACDIV` register to obtain a 2.5 MHz clock (or less) on the internal MII. Assuming a 20-MHz system clock, the `MACDIV` value should be 0x03 or greater.
2. Program the `MACIA0` and `MACIA1` register for address filtering.
3. Program the `MACTCTL` register for Auto CRC generation, padding, and full-duplex operation using a value of 0x16.



4. Program the **MACRCTL** register to flush the receive FIFO and reject frames with bad FCS using a value of 0x18.
5. Enable both the Transmitter and Receive by setting the LSB in both the **MACTCTL** and **MACRCTL** registers.
6. To transmit a frame, write the frame into the TX FIFO using the **Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA)** register. Then set the **NEWTX** bit in the **Ethernet Mac Transmission Request (MACTR)** register to initiate the transmit process. When the **NEWTX** bit has been cleared, the TX FIFO is available for the next transmit frame.
7. To receive a frame, wait for the **NPR** field in the **Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP)** register to be non-zero. Then begin reading the frame from the RX FIFO by using the **MACDATA** register. To ensure that the entire packet is received, either use the DriverLib EthernetPacketGet() API or compare the number of bytes received to the Length field from the frame to determine when the packet has been completely read.

## 16.5 Ethernet Register Map

Table 16-4 on page 608 lists the Ethernet MAC registers. All addresses given are relative to the Ethernet MAC base address of 0x4004.8000. Note that the Ethernet module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 232). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the Ethernet module clock is enabled before any Ethernet module registers are accessed.

The *IEEE 802.3* standard specifies a register set for controlling and gathering status from the PHY layer. The registers are collectively known as the MII Management registers and are detailed in Section 22.2.4 of the *IEEE 802.3 specification*. Table 16-4 on page 608 also lists these MII Management registers. *All addresses given are absolute and are written directly to the REGADDR field of the Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL) register.* The format of registers 0 to 15 are defined by the IEEE specification and are common to all PHY layer implementations. The only variance allowed is for features that may or may not be supported by a specific PHY implementation. Registers 16 to 31 are vendor-specific registers, used to support features that are specific to a vendor's PHY implementation. Vendor-specific registers not listed are reserved.

**Table 16-4. Ethernet Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
<b>Ethernet MAC</b>					
0x000	MACRIS/MACIACK	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status/Acknowledge	610
0x004	MACIM	R/W	0x0000.007F	Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask	613
0x008	MACRCTL	R/W	0x0000.0008	Ethernet MAC Receive Control	614
0x00C	MACTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Transmit Control	615
0x010	MACDATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Data	616
0x014	MACIA0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0	618
0x018	MACIA1	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1	619
0x01C	MACTHR	R/W	0x0000.003F	Ethernet MAC Threshold	620
0x020	MACMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Control	622

Table 16-4. Ethernet Register Map (continued)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x024	MACMDV	R/W	0x0000.0080	Ethernet MAC Management Divider	623
0x02C	MACMTXD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data	624
0x030	MACMRXD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data	625
0x034	MACNP	RO	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Number of Packets	626
0x038	MACTR	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Transmission Request	627
0x03C	MACTS	R/W	0x0000.0000	Ethernet MAC Timer Support	628
<b>MII Management</b>					
-	MR0	R/W	0x3100	Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control	629
-	MR1	RO	0x7849	Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status	631
-	MR2	RO	0x000E	Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1	633
-	MR3	RO	0x7237	Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2	634
-	MR4	R/W	0x01E1	Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement	635
-	MR5	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability	637
-	MR6	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion	638
-	MR16	R/W	0x0140	Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific	639
-	MR17	R/W	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status	641
-	MR18	RO	0x0000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic	643
-	MR19	R/W	0x4000	Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control	644
-	MR23	R/W	0x0010	Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration	645
-	MR24	R/W	0x00C0	Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control	646

## 16.6 Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Ethernet MAC registers, in numerical order by address offset. Also see “MII Management Register Descriptions” on page 628.

## Register 1: Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status/Acknowledge (MACRIS/MACIACK), offset 0x000

The **MACRIS/MACIACK** register is the interrupt status and acknowledge register. On a read, this register gives the current status value of the corresponding interrupt prior to masking. On a write, setting any bit clears the corresponding interrupt status bit.

### Reads

#### Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status/Acknowledge (MACRIS/MACIACK)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x000

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										PHYINT	MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINT	RO	0	PHY Interrupt When set, indicates that an enabled interrupt in the PHY layer has occurred. <b>MR17</b> in the PHY must be read to determine the specific PHY event that triggered this interrupt.
5	MDINT	RO	0	MII Transaction Complete When set, indicates that a transaction (read or write) on the MII interface has completed successfully.
4	RXER	RO	0	Receive Error This bit indicates that an error was encountered on the receiver. The possible errors that can cause this interrupt bit to be set are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A receive error occurs during the reception of a frame (100 Mb/s only).</li> <li>■ The frame is not an integer number of bytes (dribble bits) due to an alignment error.</li> <li>■ The CRC of the frame does not pass the FCS check.</li> <li>■ The length/type field is inconsistent with the frame data size when interpreted as a length field.</li> </ul>
3	FOV	RO	0	FIFO Overrun When set, indicates that an overrun was encountered on the receive FIFO.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	TXEMP	RO	0	Transmit FIFO Empty When set, indicates that the packet was transmitted and that the TX FIFO is empty.
1	TXER	RO	0	Transmit Error When set, indicates that an error was encountered on the transmitter. The possible errors that can cause this interrupt bit to be set are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The data length field stored in the TX FIFO exceeds 2032 decimal (buffer length - 16 bytes of header data). The frame is not sent when this error occurs.</li> <li>■ The retransmission attempts during the backoff process have exceeded the maximum limit of 16 decimal.</li> </ul>
0	RXINT	RO	0	Packet Received When set, indicates that at least one packet has been received and is stored in the receiver FIFO.

## Writes

### Ethernet MAC Raw Interrupt Status/Acknowledge (MACRIS/MACIACK)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x000  
Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									PHYINT	MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER	RXINT
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C	W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINT	W1C	0	Clear PHY Interrupt Setting this bit clears the PHYINT interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
5	MDINT	W1C	0	Clear MII Transaction Complete Setting this bit clears the MDINT interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
4	RXER	W1C	0	Clear Receive Error Setting this bit clears the RXER interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
3	FOV	W1C	0	Clear FIFO Overrun Setting this bit clears the FOV interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	TXEMP	W1C	0	Clear Transmit FIFO Empty Setting this bit clears the <b>TXEMP</b> interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.
1	TXER	W1C	0	Clear Transmit Error Setting this bit clears the <b>TXER</b> interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register and resets the TX FIFO write pointer.
0	RXINT	W1C	0	Clear Packet Received Setting this bit clears the <b>RXINT</b> interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register.

**Register 2: Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM), offset 0x004**

This register allows software to enable/disable Ethernet MAC interrupts. Clearing a bit disables the interrupt, while setting the bit enables it.

**Ethernet MAC Interrupt Mask (MACIM)**

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x004  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.007F

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved									PHYINTM	MDINTM	RXERM	FOVM	TXEMPM	TXERM	RXINTM
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PHYINTM	R/W	1	Mask PHY Interrupt Clearing this bit masks the <code>PHYINT</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
5	MDINTM	R/W	1	Mask MII Transaction Complete Clearing this bit masks the <code>MDINT</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
4	RXERM	R/W	1	Mask Receive Error Clearing this bit masks the <code>RXER</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
3	FOVM	R/W	1	Mask FIFO Overrun Clearing this bit masks the <code>FOV</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
2	TXEMPM	R/W	1	Mask Transmit FIFO Empty Clearing this bit masks the <code>TXEMP</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
1	TXERM	R/W	1	Mask Transmit Error Clearing this bit masks the <code>TXER</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.
0	RXINTM	R/W	1	Mask Packet Received Clearing this bit masks the <code>RXINT</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register from being set.

**Register 3: Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL), offset 0x008**

This register configures the receiver and controls the types of frames that are received.

It is important to note that when the receiver is enabled, all valid frames with a broadcast address of FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF in the Destination Address field are received and stored in the RX FIFO, even if the `AMUL` bit is not set.

**Ethernet MAC Receive Control (MACRCTL)**

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x008  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0008

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												RSTFIFO	BADCRC	PRMS	AMUL
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	RSTFIFO	R/W	0	<p>Clear Receive FIFO</p> <p>When set, this bit clears the receive FIFO. This should be done when software initialization is performed.</p> <p>It is recommended that the receiver be disabled (<code>RXEN</code> = 0), before a reset is initiated (<code>RSTFIFO</code> = 1). This sequence flushes and resets the RX FIFO.</p> <p>This bit is automatically cleared when read.</p>
3	BADCRC	R/W	1	<p>Enable Reject Bad CRC</p> <p>When set, the <code>BADCRC</code> bit enables the rejection of frames with an incorrectly calculated CRC. If a bad CRC is encountered, the <code>RXER</code> bit in the <b>MACRIS</b> register is set and the receiver FIFO is reset.</p>
2	PRMS	R/W	0	<p>Enable Promiscuous Mode</p> <p>When set, the <code>PRMS</code> bit enables Promiscuous mode, which accepts all valid frames, regardless of the specified Destination Address.</p>
1	AMUL	R/W	0	<p>Enable Multicast Frames</p> <p>When set, the <code>AMUL</code> bit enables the reception of multicast frames.</p>
0	RXEN	R/W	0	<p>Enable Receiver</p> <p>When set the <code>RXEN</code> bit enables the Ethernet receiver. When this bit is clear, the receiver is disabled and all frames are ignored.</p>

**Register 4: Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL), offset 0x00C**

This register configures the transmitter and controls the frames that are transmitted.

**Ethernet MAC Transmit Control (MACTCTL)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved											DUPLEX	reserved	CRC	PADEN	TXEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	DUPLEX	R/W	0	Enable Duplex Mode When set, this bit enables Duplex mode, allowing simultaneous transmission and reception.
3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	CRC	R/W	0	Enable CRC Generation When set this bit enables the automatic generation of the CRC and its placement at the end of the packet. If this bit is clear, the frames placed in the TX FIFO are sent exactly as they are written into the FIFO. Note that this bit should generally be set.
1	PADEN	R/W	0	Enable Packet Padding When set, this bit enables the automatic padding of packets that do not meet the minimum frame size. Note that this bit should generally be set.
0	TXEN	R/W	0	Enable Transmitter When set, this bit enables the transmitter. When this bit is clear, the transmitter is disabled.



**Register 5: Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA), offset 0x010**

**Important:** This register is read-sensitive. See the register description for details.

This register enables software to access the TX and RX FIFOs.

Reads from this register return the data stored in the RX FIFO from the location indicated by the read pointer. The read pointer is then auto incremented to the next RX FIFO location. Reading from the RX FIFO when a frame has not been received or is in the process of being received will return indeterminate data and not increment the read pointer.

Writes to this register store the data in the TX FIFO at the location indicated by the write pointer. The write pointer is the auto incremented to the next TX FIFO location. Writing more data into the TX FIFO than indicated in the length field will result in the data being lost. Writing less data into the TX FIFO than indicated in the length field will result in indeterminate data being appended to the end of the frame to achieve the indicated length. Attempting to write the next frame into the TX FIFO before transmission of the first has completed will result in the data being lost.

There is no mechanism for randomly accessing bytes in either the RX or TX FIFOs. Data must be read from the RX FIFO sequentially and stored in a buffer for further processing. Once a read has been performed, the data in the FIFO cannot be re-read. Data must be written to the TX FIFO sequentially. If an error is made in placing the frame into the TX FIFO, the write pointer can be reset to the start of the TX FIFO by writing the **TXER** bit of the **MACIACK** register and then the data re-written.

**Reads****Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA)**

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x010  
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RXDATA															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXDATA															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

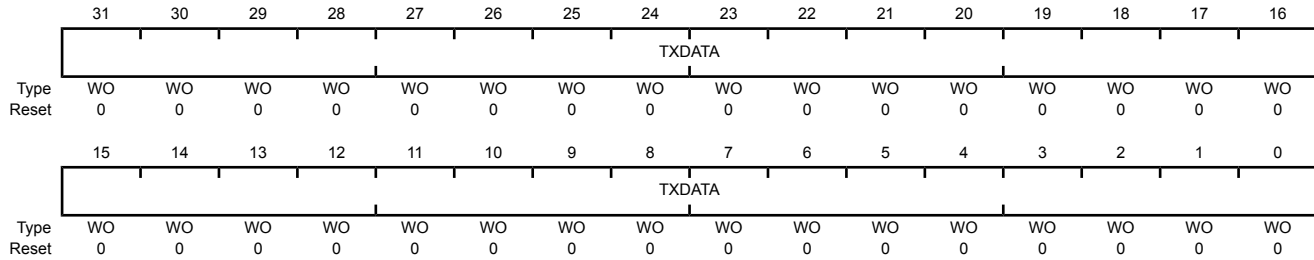
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	RXDATA	RO	0x0000.0000	Receive FIFO Data
				The RXDATA bits represent the next word of data stored in the RX FIFO.

**Writes****Ethernet MAC Data (MACDATA)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x010

Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	TXDATA	WO	0x0000.0000	Transmit FIFO Data The TXDATA bits represent the next word of data to place in the TX FIFO for transmission.

**Register 6: Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0), offset 0x014**

This register enables software to program the first four bytes of the hardware MAC address of the Network Interface Card (NIC). (The last two bytes are in **MACIA1**). The 6-byte Individual Address is compared against the incoming Destination Address fields to determine whether the frame should be received.

## Ethernet MAC Individual Address 0 (MACIA0)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MACOCT4								MACOCT3							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MACOCT2								MACOCT1							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:24	MACOCT4	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 4 The <b>MACOCT4</b> bits represent the fourth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify the Ethernet Controller.
23:16	MACOCT3	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 3 The <b>MACOCT3</b> bits represent the third octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify the Ethernet Controller.
15:8	MACOCT2	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 2 The <b>MACOCT2</b> bits represent the second octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify the Ethernet Controller.
7:0	MACOCT1	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 1 The <b>MACOCT1</b> bits represent the first octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify the Ethernet Controller.

**Register 7: Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1), offset 0x018**

This register enables software to program the last two bytes of the hardware MAC address of the Network Interface Card (NIC). (The first four bytes are in **MACIA0**). The 6-byte IAR is compared against the incoming Destination Address fields to determine whether the frame should be received.

**Ethernet MAC Individual Address 1 (MACIA1)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x018

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MACOCT6								MACOCT5							
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:8	MACOCT6	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 6 The <b>MACOCT6</b> bits represent the sixth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify each Ethernet Controller.
7:0	MACOCT5	R/W	0x00	MAC Address Octet 5 The <b>MACOCT5</b> bits represent the fifth octet of the MAC address used to uniquely identify the Ethernet Controller.

## Register 8: Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR), offset 0x01C

In order to increase the transmission rate, it is possible to program the Ethernet Controller to begin transmission of the next frame prior to the completion of the transmission of the current frame. Note: Extreme care must be used when implementing this function. Software must be able to guarantee that the complete frame is able to be stored in the transmission FIFO prior to the completion of the transmission frame.

This register enables software to set the threshold level at which the transmission of the frame begins. If the **THRESH** bits are set to 0x3F, which is the reset value, the early transmission feature is disabled, and transmission does not start until the **NEWTX** bit is set in the **MACTR** register.

Writing the **THRESH** bits to any value besides 0x3F enables the early transmission feature. Once the byte count of data in the TX FIFO reaches the value derived from the **THRESH** bits as shown below, transmission of the frame begins. When **THRESH** is set to all 0s, transmission of the frame begins after 4 bytes (a single write) are stored in the TX FIFO. Each increment of the **THRESH** bit field waits for an additional 32 bytes of data (eight writes) to be stored in the TX FIFO. Therefore, a value of 0x01 causes the transmitter to wait for 36 bytes of data to be written while a value of 0x02 makes the wait equal to 68 bytes of written data. In general, early transmission starts when:

$$\text{Number of Bytes} \geq 4 (\text{THRESH} \times 8 + 1)$$

Reaching the threshold level has the same effect as setting the **NEWTX** bit in the **MACTR** register. Transmission of the frame begins and then the number of bytes indicated by the Data Length field is transmitted. Because under-run checking is not performed, if any event, such as an interrupt, delays the filling of the FIFO, the tail pointer may reach and pass the write pointer in the TX FIFO. In this event, indeterminate values are transmitted rather than the end of the frame. Therefore, sufficient bus bandwidth for writing to the TX FIFO must be guaranteed by the software.

If a frame smaller than the threshold level must be sent, the **NEWTX** bit in the **MACTR** register must be set with an explicit write. This initiates the transmission of the frame even though the threshold limit has not been reached.

If the threshold level is set too small, it is possible for the transmitter to underrun. If this occurs, the transmit frame is aborted, and a transmit error occurs. Note that in this case, the **TXER** bit in the **MACRIS** is not set meaning that the CPU receives no indication that a transmit error happened.

### Ethernet MAC Threshold (MACTHR)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x01C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.003F

		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		reserved										THRESH					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5:0	THRESH	R/W	0x3F	Threshold Value  The THRESH bits represent the early transmit threshold. Once the amount of data in the TX FIFO exceeds the value represented by the above equation, transmission of the packet begins.

**Register 9: Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL), offset 0x020**

This register enables software to control the transfer of data to and from the MII Management registers in the Ethernet PHY layer. The address, name, type, reset configuration, and functional description of each of these registers can be found in Table 16-4 on page 608 and in “MII Management Register Descriptions” on page 628.

In order to initiate a *read* transaction from the MII Management registers, the `WRITE` bit must be cleared during the same cycle that the `START` bit is set.

In order to initiate a *write* transaction to the MII Management registers, the `WRITE` bit must be set during the same cycle that the `START` bit is set.

**Ethernet MAC Management Control (MACMCTL)**

Base 0x4004.8000  
Offset 0x020  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								REGADR					reserved	WRITE	START
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:3	REGADR	R/W	0x0	<p>MII Register Address</p> <p>The <code>REGADR</code> bit field represents the MII Management register address for the next MII management interface transaction. Refer to Table 16-4 on page 608 for the PHY register offsets.</p> <p>Note that any address that is not valid in the register map should not be written to and any data read should be ignored.</p>
2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	WRITE	R/W	0	<p>MII Register Transaction Type</p> <p>The <code>WRITE</code> bit represents the operation of the next MII management interface transaction. If <code>WRITE</code> is set, the next operation is a write; if <code>WRITE</code> is clear, the next transaction is a read.</p>
0	START	R/W	0	<p>MII Register Transaction Enable</p> <p>The <code>START</code> bit represents the initiation of the next MII management interface transaction. When this bit is set, the MII register located at <code>REGADR</code> is read (<code>WRITE=0</code>) or written (<code>WRITE=1</code>).</p>

**Register 10: Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV), offset 0x024**

This register enables software to set the clock divider for the Management Data Clock (MDC). This clock is used to synchronize read and write transactions between the system and the MII Management registers. The frequency of the MDC clock can be calculated from the following formula:

$$F_{mdc} = \frac{F_{ipclk}}{2 \times (MACDVR + 1)}$$

The clock divider must be written with a value that ensures that the MDC clock does not exceed a frequency of 2.5 MHz.

**Ethernet MAC Management Divider (MACMDV)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0080

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								DIV							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DIV	R/W	0x80	Clock Divider The <code>DIV</code> bits are used to set the clock divider for the MDC clock used to transmit data between the MAC and PHY layers over the serial MII interface.



## Register 11: Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD), offset 0x02C

This register holds the next value to be written to the MII Management registers.

### Ethernet MAC Management Transmit Data (MACMTXD)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MDTX															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MDTX	R/W	0x0000	MII Register Transmit Data The MDTX bits represent the data that will be written in the next MII management transaction.

## Register 12: Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD), offset 0x030

This register holds the last value read from the MII Management registers.

### Ethernet MAC Management Receive Data (MACMRXD)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MDRX															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	MDRX	R/W	0x0000	MII Register Receive Data The MDRX bits represent the data that was read in the previous MII management transaction.

**Register 13: Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP), offset 0x034**

This register holds the number of frames that are currently in the RX FIFO. When **NPR** is 0, there are no frames in the RX FIFO, and the **RXINT** bit is clear. When **NPR** is any other value, at least one frame is in the RX FIFO, and the **RXINT** bit in the **MACRIS** register is set.

**Note:** The FCS bytes are not included in the **NPR** value. As a result, the **NPR** value could be zero before the FCS bytes are read from the FIFO. In addition, a new packet could be received before the **NPR** value reaches zero. To ensure that the entire packet is received, either use the DriverLib EthernetPacketGet() API or compare the number of bytes received to the Length field from the frame to determine when the packet has been completely read.

## Ethernet MAC Number of Packets (MACNP)

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x034

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										NPR					
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x0000.00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	NPR	RO	0x00	Number of Packets in Receive FIFO The <b>NPR</b> bits represent the number of packets stored in the RX FIFO. While the <b>NPR</b> field is greater than 0, the <b>RXINT</b> interrupt in the <b>MACRIS</b> register is set.

**Register 14: Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR), offset 0x038**

This register enables software to initiate the transmission of the frame currently located in the TX FIFO. Once the frame has been transmitted from the TX FIFO or a transmission error has been encountered, the **NEWTX** bit is automatically cleared.

**Ethernet MAC Transmission Request (MACTR)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x038

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															NEWTX
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	NEWTX	R/W	0	<p>New Transmission</p> <p>When set, the <b>NEWTX</b> bit initiates an Ethernet transmission once the packet has been placed in the TX FIFO. This bit is cleared once the transmission has been completed. If early transmission is being used (see the <b>MACTHR</b> register), this bit does not need to be set.</p>

**Register 15: Ethernet MAC Timer Support (MACTS), offset 0x03C**

This register enables software to enable highly precise timing on the transmission and reception of frames. To enable this function, set the TSEN bit.

**Ethernet MAC Timer Support (MACTS)**

Base 0x4004.8000

Offset 0x03C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															TSEN
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0000.000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	TSEN	R/W	0	Time Stamp Enable When set, the TSEN bit multiplexes the TX and RX interrupts to the CCP inputs of General-Purpose Timer 3.

**16.7 MII Management Register Descriptions**

The *IEEE 802.3 standard* specifies a register set for controlling and gathering status from the PHY layer. The registers are collectively known as the MII Management registers. All addresses given are absolute. Addresses not listed are reserved; these addresses should not be written to and any data read should be ignored. Also see “Ethernet MAC Register Descriptions” on page 609.

## Register 16: Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0), address 0x00

This register enables software to configure the operation of the PHY layer. The default settings of these registers are designed to initialize the Ethernet Controller to a normal operational mode without configuration.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 0 – Control (MR0)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x00

Type R/W, reset 0x3100

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESET	LOOPBK	SPEEDSL	ANEGEN	PWRDN	ISO	RANEG	DUPLEX	COLT	reserved						
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	RESET	R/W	0	Reset Registers When set, this bit resets the PHY layer registers to their default state and reinitializes internal state machines. Once the reset operation has completed, this bit is cleared by hardware.
14	LOOPBK	R/W	0	Loopback Mode When set, this bit enables the Loopback mode of operation. The receiver ignores external inputs and receives the data that is transmitted by the transmitter.
13	SPEEDSL	R/W	1	Speed Select  Value Description 1 Enables the 100 Mb/s mode of operation (100BASE-TX). 0 Enables the 10 Mb/s mode of operation (10BASE-T).
12	ANEGEN	R/W	1	Auto-Negotiation Enable When set, this bit enables the auto-negotiation process.
11	PWRDN	R/W	0	Power Down When set, this bit places the PHY layer into a low-power consuming state. All data on the data inputs is ignored.
10	ISO	R/W	0	Isolate When set, this bit isolates the transmit and receive data paths and ignores all data being transmitted and received.
9	RANEG	R/W	0	Restart Auto-Negotiation When set, this bit restarts the auto-negotiation process. Once the restart has initiated, this bit is cleared by hardware.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
8	DUPLEX	R/W	1	Set Duplex Mode
				Value Description
				1 Enables the Full-Duplex mode of operation. This bit can be set by software in a manual configuration process or by the auto-negotiation process.
				0 Enables the Half-Duplex mode of operation.
7	COLT	R/W	0	Collision Test
				When set, this bit enables the Collision Test mode of operation. The COLT bit is set after the initiation of a transmission and is cleared once the transmission is halted.
6:0	reserved	R/W	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation. These bits should always be written as zero.

## Register 17: Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1), address 0x01

This register enables software to determine the capabilities of the PHY layer and perform its initialization and operation appropriately.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 1 – Status (MR1)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x01

Type RO, reset 0x7849

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved	100X_F	100X_H	10T_F	10T_H	reserved				MFPS	ANEGC	RFAULT	ANEGA	LINK	JAB	EXTD
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RC	RO	RO	RC	RO
Reset	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
14	100X_F	RO	1	100BASE-TX Full-Duplex Mode When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller is capable of supporting 100BASE-TX Full-Duplex mode.
13	100X_H	RO	1	100BASE-TX Half-Duplex Mode When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller is capable of supporting 100BASE-TX Half-Duplex mode.
12	10T_F	RO	1	10BASE-T Full-Duplex Mode When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller is capable of supporting 10BASE-T Full-Duplex mode.
11	10T_H	RO	1	10BASE-T Half-Duplex Mode When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller is capable of supporting 10BASE-T Half-Duplex mode.
10:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	MFPS	RO	1	Management Frames with Preamble Suppressed When set, this bit indicates that the Management Interface is capable of receiving management frames with the preamble suppressed.
5	ANEGC	RO	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete When set, this bit indicates that the auto-negotiation process has been completed and that the extended registers defined by the auto-negotiation protocol are valid.
4	RFAULT	RC	0	Remote Fault When set, this bit indicates that a remote fault condition has been detected. This bit remains set until it is read, even if the condition no longer exists.
3	ANEGA	RO	1	Auto-Negotiation When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller has the ability to perform auto-negotiation.



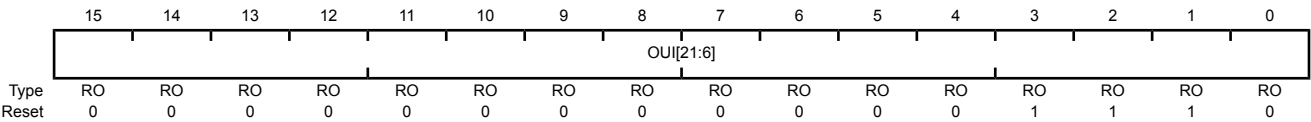
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
2	LINK	RO	0	Link Made When set, this bit indicates that a valid link has been established by the Ethernet Controller.
1	JAB	RC	0	Jabber Condition When set, this bit indicates that a jabber condition has been detected by the Ethernet Controller. This bit remains set until it is read, even if the jabber condition no longer exists.
0	EXTD	RO	1	Extended Capabilities When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller provides an extended set of capabilities that can be accessed through the extended register set.

Register 18: Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2), address 0x02

This register, along with **MR3**, provides a 32-bit value indicating the manufacturer, model, and revision information.

Ethernet PHY Management Register 2 – PHY Identifier 1 (MR2)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Address 0x02  
Type RO, reset 0x000E



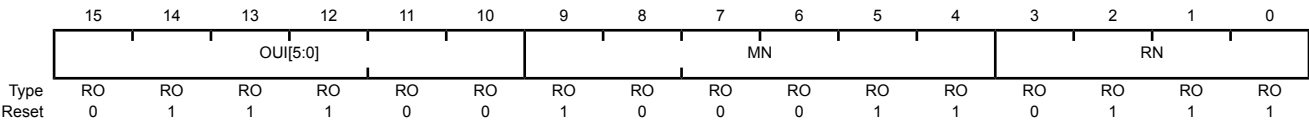
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:0	OUI[21:6]	RO	0x000E	Organizationally Unique Identifier[21:6] This field, along with the OUI[5:0] field in <b>MR3</b> , makes up the Organizationally Unique Identifier indicating the PHY manufacturer.

Register 19: Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3), address 0x03

This register, along with **MR2**, provides a 32-bit value indicating the manufacturer, model, and revision information.

Ethernet PHY Management Register 3 – PHY Identifier 2 (MR3)

Base 0x4004.8000  
Address 0x03  
Type RO, reset 0x7237



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:10	OUI[5:0]	RO	0x1C	Organizationally Unique Identifier[5:0] This field, along with the OUI[ 21 : 6 ] field in <b>MR2</b> , makes up the Organizationally Unique Identifier indicating the PHY manufacturer.
9:4	MN	RO	0x23	Model Number The MN field represents the Model Number of the PHY.
3:0	RN	RO	0x7	Revision Number The RN field represents the Revision Number of the PHY implementation.

## Register 20: Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4), address 0x04

This register provides the advertised abilities of the Ethernet Controller used during auto-negotiation. Bits 8:5 represent the Technology Ability Field bits. This field can be overwritten by software to auto-negotiate to an alternate common technology. Writing to this register has no effect until auto-negotiation is re-initiated by setting the **RANEG** bit in the **MR0** register.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 4 – Auto-Negotiation Advertisement (MR4)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x04

Type R/W, reset 0x01E1

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NP	reserved	RF		reserved			A3	A2	A1	A0			S		
Type	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	NP	RO	0	Next Page When set, this bit indicates the Ethernet Controller is capable of Next Page exchanges to provide more detailed information on the PHY layer's capabilities.
14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	RF	R/W	0	Remote Fault When set, this bit indicates to the link partner that a Remote Fault condition has been encountered.
12:9	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	A3	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[3] When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller supports the 100Base-TX full-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be cleared and auto-negotiation re-initiated with the <b>RANEG</b> bit in the <b>MR0</b> register.
7	A2	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[2] When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller supports the 100Base-TX half-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be cleared and auto-negotiation re-initiated with the <b>RANEG</b> bit in the <b>MR0</b> register.
6	A1	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[1] When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller supports the 10BASE-T full-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be cleared and auto-negotiation re-initiated with the <b>RANEG</b> bit in the <b>MR0</b> register..

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	A0	R/W	1	Technology Ability Field[0] When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller supports the 10BASE-T half-duplex signaling protocol. If software wants to ensure that this mode is not used, this bit can be cleared and auto-negotiation re-initiated with the <code>RANEG</code> bit in the <b>MR0</b> register..
4:0	S	RO	0x1	Selector Field The <code>s</code> field encodes 32 possible messages for communicating between Ethernet Controllers. This field is hard-coded to 0x01, indicating that the Stellaris Ethernet Controller is <i>IEEE 802.3</i> compliant.

## Register 21: Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5), address 0x05

This register provides the advertised abilities of the link partner's Ethernet Controller that are received and stored during auto-negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 5 – Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Base Page Ability (MR5)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x05

Type RO, reset 0x0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description														
15	NP	RO	0	Next Page  When set, this bit indicates that the link partner's Ethernet Controller is capable of Next page exchanges to provide more detailed information on the Ethernet Controller's capabilities.														
14	ACK	RO	0	Acknowledge  When set, this bit indicates that the Ethernet Controller has successfully received the link partner's advertised abilities during auto-negotiation.														
13	RF	RO	0	Remote Fault  Used as a standard transport mechanism for transmitting simple fault information from the link partner.														
12:5	A[7:0]	RO	0x00	Technology Ability Field  The A[7:0] field encodes individual technologies that are supported by the Ethernet Controller. See the <b>MR4</b> register for definitions. Note that bits 12:9 describe functions that are not implemented on the Stellaris Ethernet Controller. Refer to the IEEE 802.3 standard for definitions.														
4:0	S	RO	0x00	Selector Field  The S field encodes possible messages for communicating between Ethernet Controllers.														
				<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>IEEE Std 802.3</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T</td></tr><tr><td>0x03</td><td>IEEE Std 802.5</td></tr><tr><td>0x04</td><td>IEEE Std 1394</td></tr><tr><td>0x05–0x1F</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x00	Reserved	0x01	IEEE Std 802.3	0x02	IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T	0x03	IEEE Std 802.5	0x04	IEEE Std 1394	0x05–0x1F	Reserved
Value	Description																	
0x00	Reserved																	
0x01	IEEE Std 802.3																	
0x02	IEEE Std 802.9 ISLAN-16T																	
0x03	IEEE Std 802.5																	
0x04	IEEE Std 1394																	
0x05–0x1F	Reserved																	

## Register 22: Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6), address 0x06

This register enables software to determine the auto-negotiation and next page capabilities of the Ethernet Controller and the link partner after auto-negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 6 – Auto-Negotiation Expansion (MR6)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x06

Type RO, reset 0x0000

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved											PDF	LPNPA	reserved	PRX	LPANEGA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RC	RO	RO	RC	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:5	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	PDF	RC	0	Parallel Detection Fault When set, this bit indicates that more than one technology has been detected at link up. This bit is cleared when read.
3	LPNPA	RO	0	Link Partner is Next Page Able When set, this bit indicates that the link partner is enabled to support next page.
2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PRX	RC	0	New Page Received When set, this bit indicates that a new page has been received from the link partner and stored. This bit remains set until the register is read.
0	LPANEGA	RO	0	Link Partner is Auto-Negotiation Able When set, this bit indicates that the link partner is enabled to support auto-negotiation.

## Register 23: Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16), address 0x10

This register enables software to configure the operation of vendor-specific modes of the Ethernet Controller.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 16 – Vendor-Specific (MR16)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x10

Type R/W, reset 0x0140

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RPTR	INPOL	reserved	TXHIM	SQEI	NL10	reserved				APOL	RVSPOL	reserved		PCSBP	RXCC
Type	R/W	R/W0	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	RPTR	R/W	0	<b>Repeater Mode</b> When set, this bit enables the repeater mode of operation. In this mode, full-duplex is not allowed and the Carrier Sense signal only responds to receive activity.
14	INPOL	R/W0	0	<b>Interrupt Polarity</b> Value Description 1 Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to be active High. 0 Sets the polarity of the PHY interrupt to active Low.
13	reserved	RO	0	<b>Important:</b> Because the Media Access Controller expects active Low interrupts from the PHY, this bit must always be written with a 0 to ensure proper operation.
12	TXHIM	R/W	0	<b>Transmit High Impedance Mode</b> When set, this bit enables the transmitter High Impedance mode. In this mode, the TXOP and TXON transmitter pins are put into a high impedance state. The RXIP and RXIN pins remain fully functional.
11	SQEI	R/W	0	<b>SQE Inhibit Testing</b> When set, this bit prohibits 10BASE-T SQE testing. When clear, the SQE testing is performed by generating a collision pulse following the completion of the transmission of a frame.
10	NL10	R/W	0	<b>Natural Loopback Mode</b> When set, this bit enables the 10BASE-T Natural Loopback mode. In this mode, the transmission data received by the Ethernet Controller is looped back onto the receive data path when 10BASE-T mode is enabled.
9:6	reserved	RO	0x5	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	APOL	R/W	0	<p>Auto-Polarity Disable</p> <p>When set, this bit disables the Ethernet Controller's auto-polarity function.</p> <p>If this bit is clear, the Ethernet Controller automatically inverts the received signal due to a wrong polarity connection during auto-negotiation when in 10BASE-T mode.</p>
4	RVSPOL	R/W	0	<p>Receive Data Polarity</p> <p>This bit indicates whether the receive data pulses are being inverted.</p> <p>If the <code>APOL</code> bit is 0, then the <code>RVSPOL</code> bit is read-only and indicates whether the auto-polarity circuitry is reversing the polarity. In this case, if <code>RVSPOL</code> is set, it indicates that the receive data is inverted; if <code>RVSPOL</code> is clear, it indicates that the receive data is not inverted.</p> <p>If the <code>APOL</code> bit is 1, then the <code>RVSPOL</code> bit is writable and software can force the receive data to be inverted. Setting <code>RVSPOL</code> to 1 forces the receive data to be inverted; clearing <code>RVSPOL</code> does not invert the receive data.</p>
3:2	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PCSBP	R/W	0	<p>PCS Bypass</p> <p>When set, this bit enables the bypass of the PCS and scrambling/descrambling functions in 100BASE-TX mode. This mode is only valid when auto-negotiation is disabled and 100BASE-TX mode is enabled.</p>
0	RXCC	R/W	0	<p>Receive Clock Control</p> <p>When set, this bit enables the Receive Clock Control power saving mode if the Ethernet Controller is configured in 100BASE-TX mode. This mode shuts down the receive clock when no data is being received to save power. This mode should not be used when <code>PCSBP</code> is enabled and is automatically disabled when the <code>LOOPBK</code> bit in the <code>MR0</code> register is set.</p>

## Register 24: Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17), address 0x11

This register provides the means for controlling and observing the events which trigger a PHY layer interrupt in the **MACRIS** register. This register can also be used in a polling mode via the Media Independent Interface as a means to observe key events within the PHY layer via one register address. Bits 0 through 7 are status bits which are each set based on an event. These bits are cleared after the register is read. Bits 8 through 15 of this register, when set, enable the corresponding bit in the lower byte to signal a PHY layer interrupt in the **MACRIS** register.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 17 – Interrupt Control/Status (MR17)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x11

Type R/W, reset 0x0000

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	JABBER_IE	RXER_IE	PRX_IE	PDF_IE	LPACK_IE	LSCHG_IE	RFAULT_IE	ANEGCOMP_IE	JABBER_INT	RXER_INT	PRX_INT	PDF_INT	LPACK_INT	LSCHG_INT	RFAULT_INT	ANEGCOMP_INT
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15	JABBER_IE	R/W	0	Jabber Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when a Jabber condition is detected by the Ethernet Controller.
14	RXER_IE	R/W	0	Receive Error Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when a receive error is detected by the Ethernet Controller.
13	PRX_IE	R/W	0	Page Received Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when a new page is received by the Ethernet Controller.
12	PDF_IE	R/W	0	Parallel Detection Fault Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when a Parallel Detection Fault is detected by the Ethernet Controller.
11	LPACK_IE	R/W	0	LP Acknowledge Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when FLP bursts are received with the <b>ACK</b> bit in the <b>MR5</b> register during auto-negotiation.
10	LSCHG_IE	R/W	0	Link Status Change Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when the link status changes from OK to FAIL.
9	RFAULT_IE	R/W	0	Remote Fault Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when a remote fault condition is signaled by the link partner.
8	ANEGCOMP_IE	R/W	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete Interrupt Enable When set, this bit enables system interrupts when the auto-negotiation sequence has completed successfully.
7	JABBER_INT	RC	0	Jabber Event Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that a Jabber event has been detected by the 10BASE-T circuitry.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
6	RXER_INT	RC	0	Receive Error Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that a receive error has been detected by the Ethernet Controller.
5	PRX_INT	RC	0	Page Receive Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that a new page has been received from the link partner during auto-negotiation.
4	PDF_INT	RC	0	Parallel Detection Fault Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that a parallel detection fault has been detected by the Ethernet Controller during the auto-negotiation process.
3	LPACK_INT	RC	0	LP Acknowledge Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that an FLP burst has been received with the ACK bit set in the <b>MR5</b> register during auto-negotiation.
2	LSCHG_INT	RC	0	Link Status Change Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that the link status has changed from OK to FAIL.
1	RFAULT_INT	RC	0	Remote Fault Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that a remote fault condition has been signaled by the link partner.
0	ANEGCOMP_INT	RC	0	Auto-Negotiation Complete Interrupt When set, this bit indicates that the auto-negotiation sequence has completed successfully.

## Register 25: Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18), address 0x12

This register enables software to diagnose the results of the previous auto-negotiation.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 18 – Diagnostic (MR18)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x12

Type RO, reset 0x0000

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			ANEGF	DPLX	RATE	RXSD	RX_LOCK	reserved							
Type	RO	RO	RO	RC	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:13	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	ANEGF	RC	0	Auto-Negotiation Failure When set, this bit indicates that no common technology was found during auto-negotiation and auto-negotiation has failed. This bit remains set until read.
11	DPLX	RO	0	Duplex Mode When set, this bit indicates that Full-Duplex was the highest common denominator found during the auto-negotiation process. Otherwise, Half-Duplex was the highest common denominator found.
10	RATE	RO	0	Rate When set, this bit indicates that 100BASE-TX was the highest common denominator found during the auto-negotiation process. Otherwise, 10BASE-T was the highest common denominator found.
9	RXSD	RO	0	Receive Detection When set, this bit indicates that receive signal detection has occurred (in 100BASE-TX mode) or that Manchester-encoded data has been detected (in 10BASE-T mode).
8	RX_LOCK	RO	0	Receive PLL Lock When set, this bit indicates that the Receive PLL has locked onto the receive signal for the selected speed of operation (10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX).
7:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

## Register 26: Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19), address 0x13

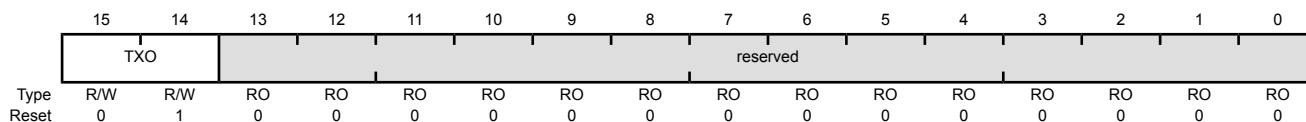
This register enables software to set the gain of the transmit output to compensate for transformer loss.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 19 – Transceiver Control (MR19)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x13

Type R/W, reset 0x4000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
15:14	TXO	R/W	0x1	<p>Transmit Amplitude Selection</p> <p>The TXO field sets the transmit output amplitude to account for transmit transformer insertion loss.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Gain set for 0.0dB of insertion loss</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Gain set for 0.4dB of insertion loss</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Gain set for 0.8dB of insertion loss</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Gain set for 1.2dB of insertion loss</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Gain set for 0.0dB of insertion loss	0x1	Gain set for 0.4dB of insertion loss	0x2	Gain set for 0.8dB of insertion loss	0x3	Gain set for 1.2dB of insertion loss
Value	Description													
0x0	Gain set for 0.0dB of insertion loss													
0x1	Gain set for 0.4dB of insertion loss													
0x2	Gain set for 0.8dB of insertion loss													
0x3	Gain set for 1.2dB of insertion loss													
13:0	reserved	RO	0x000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										

## Register 27: Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23), address 0x17

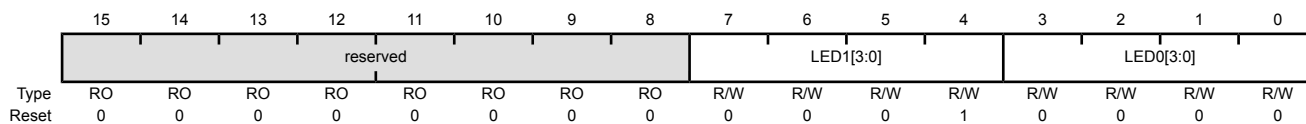
This register enables software to select the source that causes the LED1 and LED0 signals to toggle.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 23 – LED Configuration (MR23)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x17

Type R/W, reset 0x0010



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description																				
15:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.																				
7:4	LED1[3:0]	R/W	0x1	<div>LED1 Source</div> <div>The <code>LED1</code> field selects the source that toggles the <code>LED1</code> signal.</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Link OK</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>100BASE-TX mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>10BASE-T mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>Full-Duplex</td></tr><tr><td>0x8</td><td>Link OK &amp; Blink=RX or TX Activity</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Link OK	0x1	RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	Reserved	0x5	100BASE-TX mode	0x6	10BASE-T mode	0x7	Full-Duplex	0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity
Value	Description																							
0x0	Link OK																							
0x1	RX or TX Activity (Default LED1)																							
0x2	Reserved																							
0x3	Reserved																							
0x4	Reserved																							
0x5	100BASE-TX mode																							
0x6	10BASE-T mode																							
0x7	Full-Duplex																							
0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity																							
3:0	LED0[3:0]	R/W	0x0	<div>LED0 Source</div> <div>The <code>LED0</code> field selects the source that toggles the <code>LED0</code> signal.</div> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Link OK (Default LED0)</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>RX or TX Activity</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x4</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>0x5</td><td>100BASE-TX mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x6</td><td>10BASE-T mode</td></tr><tr><td>0x7</td><td>Full-Duplex</td></tr><tr><td>0x8</td><td>Link OK &amp; Blink=RX or TX Activity</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Link OK (Default LED0)	0x1	RX or TX Activity	0x2	Reserved	0x3	Reserved	0x4	Reserved	0x5	100BASE-TX mode	0x6	10BASE-T mode	0x7	Full-Duplex	0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity
Value	Description																							
0x0	Link OK (Default LED0)																							
0x1	RX or TX Activity																							
0x2	Reserved																							
0x3	Reserved																							
0x4	Reserved																							
0x5	100BASE-TX mode																							
0x6	10BASE-T mode																							
0x7	Full-Duplex																							
0x8	Link OK & Blink=RX or TX Activity																							

## Register 28: Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24), address 0x18

This register enables software to control the behavior of the MDI/MDIX mux and its switching capabilities.

### Ethernet PHY Management Register 24 –MDI/MDIX Control (MR24)

Base 0x4004.8000

Address 0x18

Type R/W, reset 0x00C0

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved								PD_MODE	AUTO_SW	MDIX	MDIX_CM	MDIX_SD			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
15:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	PD_MODE	R/W	1	Parallel Detection Mode When set, enables the Parallel Detection mode and allows auto-switching to work when auto-negotiation is not enabled.
6	AUTO_SW	R/W	1	Auto-Switching Enable When set, enables Auto-Switching of the MDI/MDIX mux.
5	MDIX	R/W	0	Auto-Switching Configuration When set, indicates that the MDI/MDIX mux is in the crossover (MDIX) configuration. When 0, it indicates that the mux is in the pass-through (MDI) configuration. When the AUTO_SW bit is 1, the MDIX bit is read-only. When the AUTO_SW bit is 0, the MDIX bit is read/write and can be configured manually.
4	MDIX_CM	RO	0	Auto-Switching Complete When set, indicates that the auto-switching sequence has completed. If 0, it indicates that the sequence has not completed or that auto-switching is disabled.
3:0	MDIX_SD	R/W	0x0	Auto-Switching Seed This field provides the initial seed for the switching algorithm. This seed directly affects the number of attempts [5,4] respectively to write bits [3:0]. A 0 sets the seed to 0x5.

## 17 Analog Comparator

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

**Note:** Not all comparators have the option to drive an output pin.

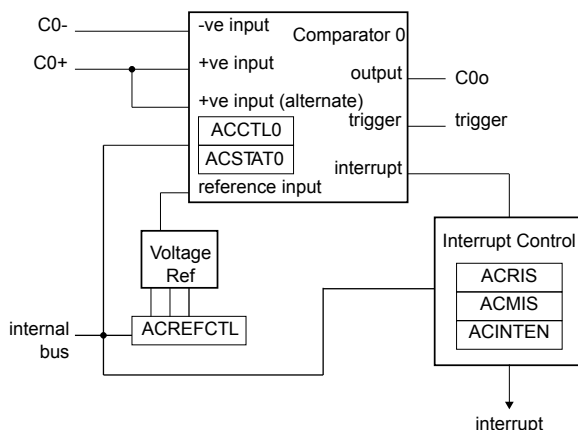
The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

The Stellaris® Analog Comparators module has the following features:

- One integrated analog comparator
- Configurable for output to drive an output pin, generate an interrupt, or initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Compare external pin input to external pin input or to internal programmable voltage reference
- Compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages
  - An individual external reference voltage
  - A shared single external reference voltage
  - A shared internal reference voltage

### 17.1 Block Diagram

Figure 17-1. Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram



### 17.2 Signal Description

Table 17-1 on page 648 and Table 17-2 on page 648 list the external signals of the Analog Comparators and describe the function of each. The Analog Comparator output signal is an alternate functions for a GPIO signal and default to be a GPIO signal at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for the Analog Comparator signals. The `AFSEL`



bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the Analog Comparator function. The positive and negative input signal are configured by clearing the **DEN** bit in the **GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)** register. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see “General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)” on page 289.

**Table 17-1. Analog Comparators Signals (100LQFP)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
C0+	90	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
C0-	92	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
C0o	91	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

**Table 17-2. Analog Comparators Signals (108BGA)**

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
C0+	A7	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
C0-	A6	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
C0o	B7	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 17.3 Functional Description

**Important:** It is recommended that the Digital-Input enable (the **GPIODEN** bit in the GPIO module) for the analog input pin be disabled to prevent excessive current draw from the I/O pads.

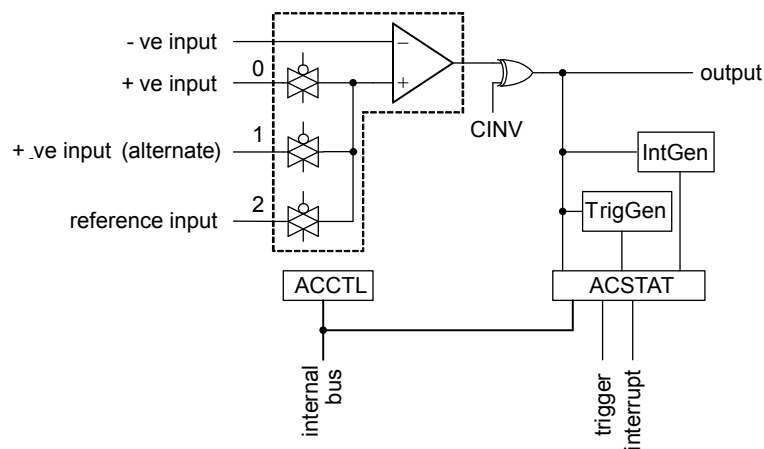
The comparator compares the VIN- and VIN+ inputs to produce an output, VOUT.

$$VIN- < VIN+, VOUT = 1$$

$$VIN- > VIN+, VOUT = 0$$

As shown in Figure 17-2 on page 648, the input source for VIN- is an external input. In addition to an external input, input sources for VIN+ can be the +ve input of comparator 0 or an internal reference.

**Figure 17-2. Structure of Comparator Unit**



A comparator is configured through two status/control registers (**ACCTL** and **ACSTAT**). The internal reference is configured through one control register (**ACREFCTL**). Interrupt status and control is configured through three registers (**ACMIS**, **ACRIS**, and **ACINTEN**).

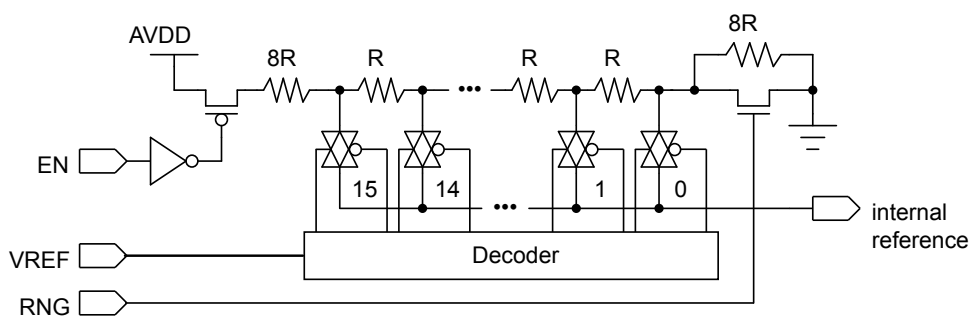
Typically, the comparator output is used internally to generate controller interrupts. It may also be used to drive an external pin or generate an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) trigger.

**Important:** The **ASRCP** bits in the **ACCTLn** register must be set before using the analog comparators.

### 17.3.1 Internal Reference Programming

The structure of the internal reference is shown in Figure 17-3 on page 649. This is controlled by a single configuration register (**ACREFCTL**). Table 17-3 on page 649 shows the programming options to develop specific internal reference values, to compare an external voltage against a particular voltage generated internally.

**Figure 17-3. Comparator Internal Reference Structure**



**Table 17-3. Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFCTL Field Values**

ACREFCTL Register		Output Reference Voltage Based on VREF Field Value
EN Bit Value	RNG Bit Value	
EN=0	RNG=X	0 V (GND) for any value of VREF; however, it is recommended that RNG=1 and VREF=0 for the least noisy ground reference.

Table 17-3. Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFCTL Field Values (*continued*)

ACREFCTL Register		Output Reference Voltage Based on VREF Field Value
EN Bit Value	RNG Bit Value	
EN=1	RNG=0	Total resistance in ladder is 31 R. $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{R_{VREF}}{R_T}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{(VREF + 8)}{31}$ $V_{REF} = 0.85 + 0.106 \times VREF$ The range of internal reference in this mode is 0.85-2.448 V.
	RNG=1	Total resistance in ladder is 23 R. $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{R_{VREF}}{R_T}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{VREF}{23}$ $V_{REF} = 0.143 \times VREF$ The range of internal reference for this mode is 0-2.152 V.

## 17.4 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure an analog comparator to read back its output value from an internal register.

1. Enable the analog comparator 0 clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
2. In the GPIO module, enable the GPIO port/pin associated with C0– as a GPIO input.
3. Configure the internal voltage reference to 1.65 V by writing the **ACREFCTL** register with the value 0x0000.030C.
4. Configure comparator 0 to use the internal voltage reference and to *not* invert the output by writing the **ACCTL0** register with the value of 0x0000.040C.
5. Delay for some time.
6. Read the comparator output value by reading the **ACSTAT0** register's OVAL value.

Change the level of the signal input on C0– to see the OVAL value change.

## 17.5 Register Map

Table 17-4 on page 651 lists the comparator registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Analog Comparator base address of 0x4003.C000.

Note that the analog comparator module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the ADC module clock is enabled before any ADC module registers are accessed.

**Table 17-4. Analog Comparators Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	ACMIS	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status	652
0x004	ACRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status	653
0x008	ACINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable	654
0x010	ACREFCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control	655
0x020	ACSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Status 0	656
0x024	ACCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Control 0	657

## 17.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Analog Comparator registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x000**

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (masked) of the comparator.

**Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS)**

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	R/W1C	0	Comparator 0 Masked Interrupt Status Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt. Write 1 to this bit to clear the pending interrupt.

**Register 2: Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x004**

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (raw) of the comparator.

**Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS)**

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	RO	0	Comparator 0 Interrupt Status When set, indicates that an interrupt has been generated by comparator 0.

**Register 3: Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x008**

This register provides the interrupt enable for the comparator.

**Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN)**

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															IN0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	R/W	0	Comparator 0 Interrupt Enable When set, enables the controller interrupt from the comparator 0 output.

## Register 4: Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x010

This register specifies whether the resistor ladder is powered on as well as the range and tap.

### Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved						EN	RNG	reserved				VREF			
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:10	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9	EN	R/W	0	<b>Resistor Ladder Enable</b> The <b>EN</b> bit specifies whether the resistor ladder is powered on. If 0, the resistor ladder is unpowered. If 1, the resistor ladder is connected to the analog $V_{DD}$ . This bit is reset to 0 so that the internal reference consumes the least amount of power if not used and programmed.
8	RNG	R/W	0	<b>Resistor Ladder Range</b> The <b>RNG</b> bit specifies the range of the resistor ladder. If 0, the resistor ladder has a total resistance of 31 R. If 1, the resistor ladder has a total resistance of 23 R.
7:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3:0	VREF	R/W	0x00	<b>Resistor Ladder Voltage Ref</b> The <b>VREF</b> bit field specifies the resistor ladder tap that is passed through an analog multiplexer. The voltage corresponding to the tap position is the internal reference voltage available for comparison. See Table 17-3 on page 649 for some output reference voltage examples.



**Register 5: Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0), offset 0x020**

This register specifies the current output value of the comparator.

**Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0)**

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x020

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														OVAL	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	OVAL	RO	0	Comparator Output Value The OVAL bit specifies the current output value of the comparator.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**Register 6: Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x024**

This register configures the comparator's input and output.

**Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0)**

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				TOEN	ASRCP		reserved	TSLVAL	TSEN		ISLVAL	ISEN		CINV	reserved
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	TOEN	R/W	0	Trigger Output Enable The <b>TOEN</b> bit enables the ADC event transmission to the ADC. If 0, the event is suppressed and not sent to the ADC. If 1, the event is transmitted to the ADC.
10:9	ASRCP	R/W	0x00	Analog Source Positive The <b>ASRCP</b> field specifies the source of input voltage to the VIN+ terminal of the comparator. The encodings for this field are as follows:  <div> Value    Function  0x0    Pin value  0x1    Pin value of C0+  0x2    Internal voltage reference  0x3    Reserved </div>
8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	TSLVAL	R/W	0	Trigger Sense Level Value The <b>TSLVAL</b> bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an ADC event if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is High.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
6:5	TSEN	R/W	0x0	<p>Trigger Sense</p> <p>The <b>TSEN</b> field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an ADC event. The sense conditioning is as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Function</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Level sense, see <b>TSLVAL</b></td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Falling edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Rising edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Either edge</td></tr></table>	Value	Function	0x0	Level sense, see <b>TSLVAL</b>	0x1	Falling edge	0x2	Rising edge	0x3	Either edge
Value	Function													
0x0	Level sense, see <b>TSLVAL</b>													
0x1	Falling edge													
0x2	Rising edge													
0x3	Either edge													
4	ISLVAL	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt Sense Level Value</p> <p>The <b>ISLVAL</b> bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an interrupt if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is High.</p>										
3:2	ISEN	R/W	0x0	<p>Interrupt Sense</p> <p>The <b>ISEN</b> field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an interrupt. The sense conditioning is as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Function</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Level sense, see <b>ISLVAL</b></td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Falling edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Rising edge</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Either edge</td></tr></table>	Value	Function	0x0	Level sense, see <b>ISLVAL</b>	0x1	Falling edge	0x2	Rising edge	0x3	Either edge
Value	Function													
0x0	Level sense, see <b>ISLVAL</b>													
0x1	Falling edge													
0x2	Rising edge													
0x3	Either edge													
1	CINV	R/W	0	<p>Comparator Output Invert</p> <p>The <b>CINV</b> bit conditionally inverts the output of the comparator. If 0, the output of the comparator is unchanged. If 1, the output of the comparator is inverted prior to being processed by hardware.</p>										
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										

## 18 Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

The Stellaris® PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals (other than being based on the same timer and therefore having the same frequency) or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

The Stellaris PWM module provides a great deal of flexibility. It can generate simple PWM signals, such as those required by a simple charge pump. It can also generate paired PWM signals with dead-band delays, such as those required by a half-H bridge driver. Three generator blocks can also generate the full six channels of gate controls required by a 3-phase inverter bridge.

Each Stellaris PWM module has the following features:

- Three PWM generator blocks, each with one 16-bit counter, two PWM comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector
- One fault input in hardware to promote low-latency shutdown
- One 16-bit counter
  - Runs in Down or Up/Down mode
  - Output frequency controlled by a 16-bit load value
  - Load value updates can be synchronized
  - Produces output signals at zero and load value
- Two PWM comparators
  - Comparator value updates can be synchronized
  - Produces output signals on match
- PWM generator
  - Output PWM signal is constructed based on actions taken as a result of the counter and PWM comparator output signals
  - Produces two independent PWM signals
- Dead-band generator
  - Produces two PWM signals with programmable dead-band delays suitable for driving a half-H bridge
  - Can be bypassed, leaving input PWM signals unmodified

- Flexible output control block with PWM output enable of each PWM signal
  - PWM output enable of each PWM signal
  - Optional output inversion of each PWM signal (polarity control)
  - Optional fault handling for each PWM signal
  - Synchronization of timers in the PWM generator blocks
  - Interrupt status summary of the PWM generator blocks
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence

## 18.1 Block Diagram

Figure 18-1 on page 660 provides the Stellaris PWM module unit diagram and Figure 18-2 on page 661 provides a more detailed diagram of a Stellaris PWM generator. The LM3S8962 controller contains three generator blocks (PWM0, PWM1, and PWM2) and generates six independent PWM signals or three paired PWM signals with dead-band delays inserted.

**Figure 18-1. PWM Unit Diagram**

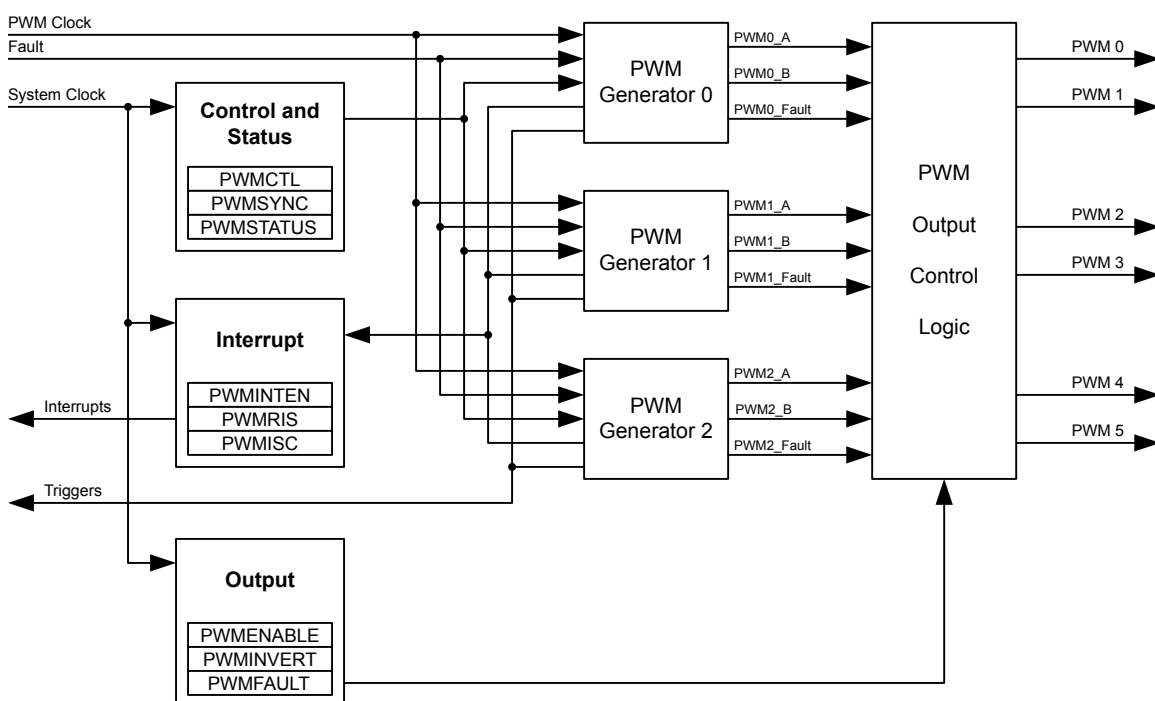
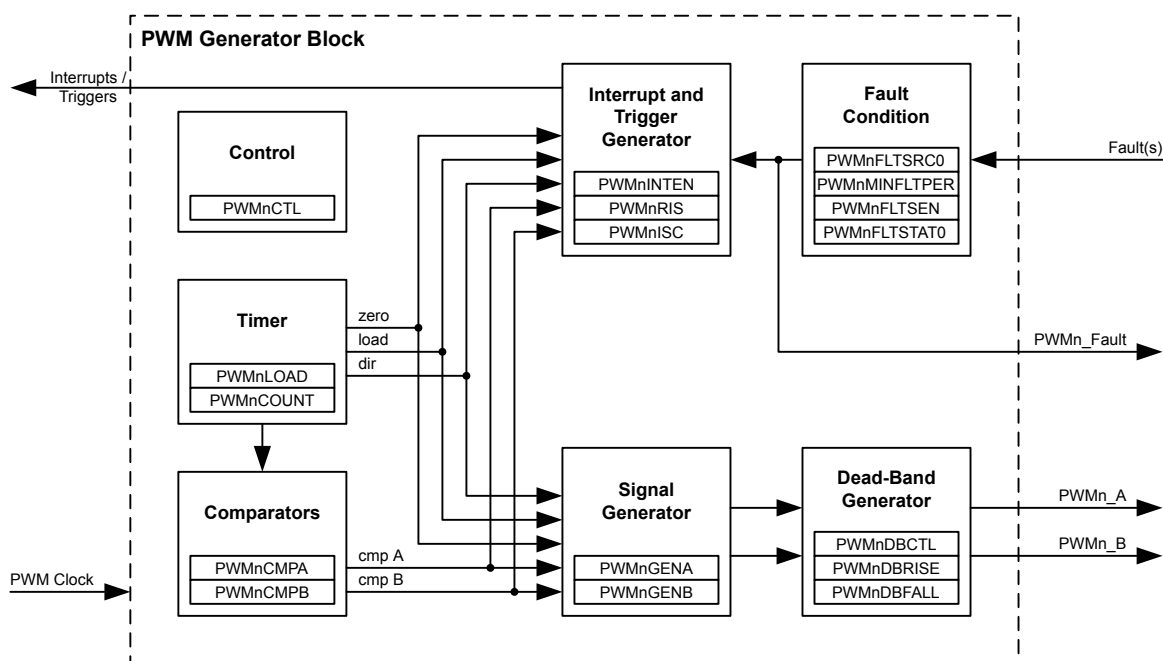


Figure 18-2. PWM Module Block Diagram



## 18.2 Signal Description

Table 18-1 on page 661 and Table 18-2 on page 661 list the external signals of the PWM module and describe the function of each. The PWM controller signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for these PWM signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the PWM function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

Table 18-1. PWM Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Fault	99	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
PWM0	47	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM1	18	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM2	66	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM3	67	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM4	72	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
PWM5	73	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 18-2. PWM Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Fault	F2	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
PWM0	M9	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM1	K2	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM2	E12	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.

Table 18-2. PWM Signals (108BGA) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PWM3	D12	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM4	A11	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
PWM5	B12	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 18.3 Functional Description

### 18.3.1 PWM Timer

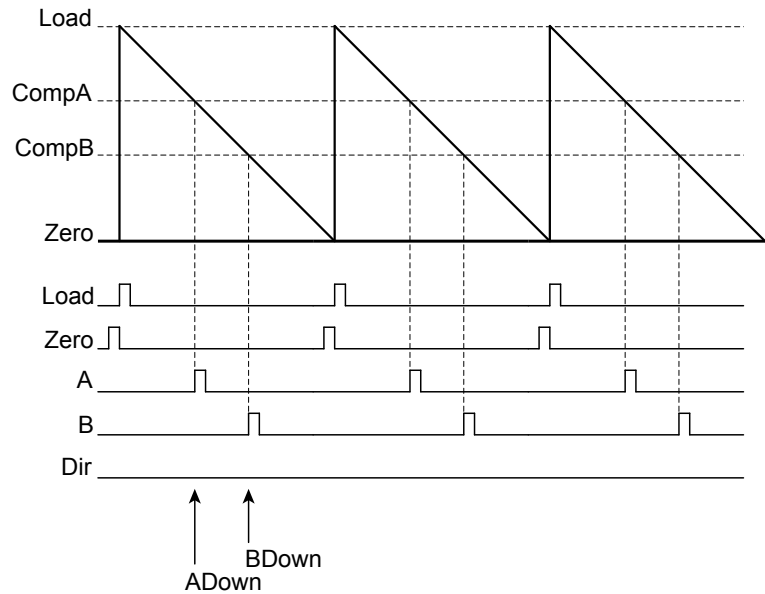
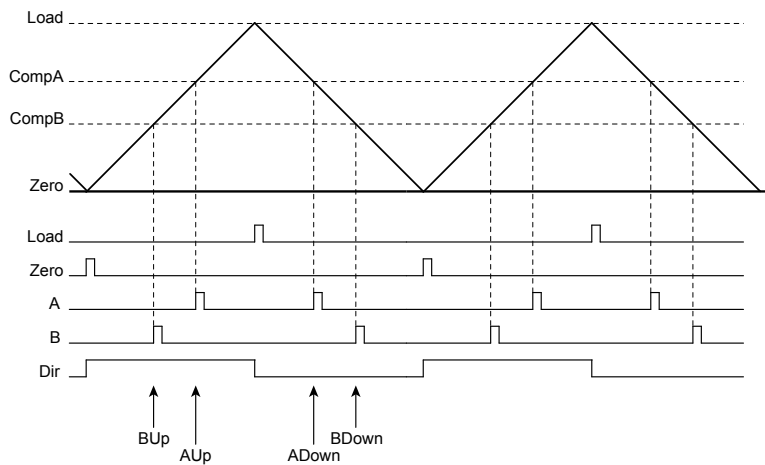
The timer in each PWM generator runs in one of two modes: Count-Down mode or Count-Up/Down mode. In Count-Down mode, the timer counts from the load value to zero, goes back to the load value, and continues counting down. In Count-Up/Down mode, the timer counts from zero up to the load value, back down to zero, back up to the load value, and so on. Generally, Count-Down mode is used for generating left- or right-aligned PWM signals, while the Count-Up/Down mode is used for generating center-aligned PWM signals.

The timers output three signals that are used in the PWM generation process: the direction signal (this is always Low in Count-Down mode, but alternates between Low and High in Count-Up/Down mode), a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is zero, and a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is equal to the load value. Note that in Count-Down mode, the zero pulse is immediately followed by the load pulse.

### 18.3.2 PWM Comparators

There are two comparators in each PWM generator that monitor the value of the counter; when either match the counter, they output a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse. When in Count-Up/Down mode, these comparators match both when counting up and when counting down; they are therefore qualified by the counter direction signal. These qualified pulses are used in the PWM generation process. If either comparator match value is greater than the counter load value, then that comparator never outputs a High pulse.

Figure 18-3 on page 663 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Down mode. Figure 18-4 on page 663 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Up/Down mode.

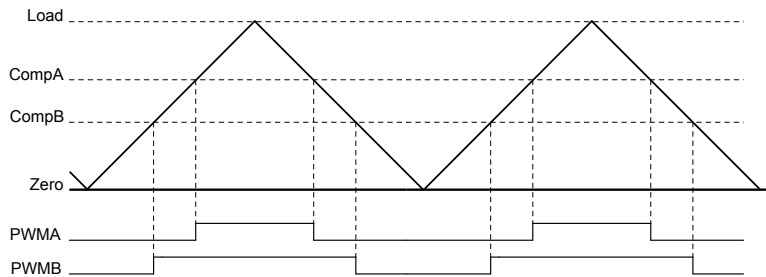
**Figure 18-3. PWM Count-Down Mode****Figure 18-4. PWM Count-Up/Down Mode**

### 18.3.3 PWM Signal Generator

The PWM generator takes these pulses (qualified by the direction signal), and generates two PWM signals. In Count-Down mode, there are four events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, and match B down. In Count-Up/Down mode, there are six events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, match A up, match B down, and match B up. The match A or match B events are ignored when they coincide with the zero or load events. If the match A and match B events coincide, the first signal,  $PWMA$ , is generated based only on the match A event, and the second signal,  $PWMB$ , is generated based only on the match B event.

For each event, the effect on each output PWM signal is programmable: it can be left alone (ignoring the event), it can be toggled, it can be driven Low, or it can be driven High. These actions can be used to generate a pair of PWM signals of various positions and duty cycles, which do or do not overlap. Figure 18-5 on page 664 shows the use of Count-Up/Down mode to generate a pair of center-aligned, overlapped PWM signals that have different duty cycles.



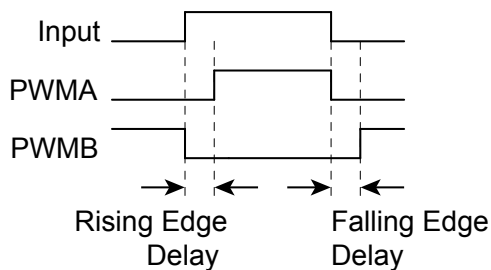
**Figure 18-5. PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode**

In this example, the first generator is set to drive High on match A up, drive Low on match A down, and ignore the other four events. The second generator is set to drive High on match B up, drive Low on match B down, and ignore the other four events. Changing the value of comparator A changes the duty cycle of the `PWMA` signal, and changing the value of comparator B changes the duty cycle of the `PWMB` signal.

### 18.3.4 Dead-Band Generator

The two PWM signals produced by the PWM generator are passed to the dead-band generator. If disabled, the PWM signals simply pass through unmodified. If enabled, the second PWM signal is lost and two PWM signals are generated based on the first PWM signal. The first output PWM signal is the input signal with the rising edge delayed by a programmable amount. The second output PWM signal is the inversion of the input signal with a programmable delay added between the falling edge of the input signal and the rising edge of this new signal.

This is therefore a pair of active High signals where one is always High, except for a programmable amount of time at transitions where both are Low. These signals are therefore suitable for driving a half-H bridge, with the dead-band delays preventing shoot-through current from damaging the power electronics. Figure 18-6 on page 664 shows the effect of the dead-band generator on an input PWM signal.

**Figure 18-6. PWM Dead-Band Generator**

### 18.3.5 Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector

The PWM generator also takes the same four (or six) counter events and uses them to generate an interrupt or an ADC trigger. Any of these events or a set of these events can be selected as a source for an interrupt; when any of the selected events occur, an interrupt is generated. Additionally, the same event, a different event, the same set of events, or a different set of events can be selected as a source for an ADC trigger; when any of these selected events occur, an ADC trigger pulse is generated. The selection of events allows the interrupt or ADC trigger to occur at a specific position within the PWM signal. Note that interrupts and ADC triggers are based on the raw events; delays in the PWM signal edges caused by the dead-band generator are not taken into account.

### 18.3.6 Synchronization Methods

There is a global reset capability that can synchronously reset any or all of the counters in the PWM generators. If multiple PWM generators are configured with the same counter load value, this can be used to guarantee that they also have the same count value (this does imply that the PWM generators must be configured before they are synchronized). With this, more than two PWM signals can be produced with a known relationship between the edges of those signals since the counters always have the same values.

The counter load values and comparator match values of the PWM generator can be updated in two ways. The first is immediate update mode, where a new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. By waiting for the counter to reach zero, a guaranteed behavior is defined, and overly short or overly long output PWM pulses are prevented.

The other update method is synchronous, where the new value is not used until a global synchronized update signal is asserted, at which point the new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. This second mode allows multiple items in multiple PWM generators to be updated simultaneously without odd effects during the update; everything runs from the old values until a point at which they all run from the new values. The Update mode of the load and comparator match values can be individually configured in each PWM generator block. It typically makes sense to use the synchronous update mechanism across PWM generator blocks when the timers in those blocks are synchronized, though this is not required in order for this mechanism to function properly.

### 18.3.7 Fault Conditions

There are two external conditions that affect the PWM block; the signal input on the Fault pin and the stalling of the controller by a debugger. There are two mechanisms available to handle such conditions: the output signals can be forced into an inactive state and/or the PWM timers can be stopped.

Each output signal has a fault bit. If set, a fault input signal causes the corresponding output signal to go into the inactive state. If the inactive state is a safe condition for the signal to be in for an extended period of time, this keeps the output signal from driving the outside world in a dangerous manner during the fault condition. A fault condition can also generate a controller interrupt.

Each PWM generator can also be configured to stop counting during a stall condition. The user can select for the counters to run until they reach zero then stop, or to continue counting and reloading. A stall condition does not generate a controller interrupt.

### 18.3.8 Output Control Block

With each PWM generator block producing two raw PWM signals, the output control block takes care of the final conditioning of the PWM signals before they go to the pins. Via a single register, the set of PWM signals that are actually enabled to the pins can be modified; this can be used, for example, to perform commutation of a brushless DC motor with a single register write (and without modifying the individual PWM generators, which are modified by the feedback control loop). Similarly, fault control can disable any of the PWM signals as well. A final inversion can be applied to any of the PWM signals, making them active Low instead of the default active High.

## 18.4 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to initialize the PWM Generator 0 with a 25-KHz frequency, and with a 25% duty cycle on the `PWM0` pin and a 75% duty cycle on the `PWM1` pin. This example assumes the system clock is 20 MHz.

1. Enable the PWM clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC0** register in the System Control module.
2. Enable the clock to the appropriate GPIO module via the **RCGC2** register in the System Control module.
3. In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register.
4. Configure the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register in the System Control module to use the PWM divide (**USEPWMDIV**) and set the divider (**PWMDIV**) to divide by 2 (000).
5. Configure the PWM generator for countdown mode with immediate updates to the parameters.
  - Write the **PWM0CTL** register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
  - Write the **PWM0GENA** register with a value of 0x0000.008C.
  - Write the **PWM0GENB** register with a value of 0x0000.080C.
6. Set the period. For a 25-KHz frequency, the period = 1/25,000, or 40 microseconds. The PWM clock source is 10 MHz; the system clock divided by 2. This translates to 400 clock ticks per period. Use this value to set the **PWM0LOAD** register. In Count-Down mode, set the **Load** field in the **PWM0LOAD** register to the requested period minus one.
  - Write the **PWM0LOAD** register with a value of 0x0000.018F.
7. Set the pulse width of the **PWM0** pin for a 25% duty cycle.
  - Write the **PWM0CMPA** register with a value of 0x0000.012B.
8. Set the pulse width of the **PWM1** pin for a 75% duty cycle.
  - Write the **PWM0CMPB** register with a value of 0x0000.0063.
9. Start the timers in PWM generator 0.
  - Write the **PWM0CTL** register with a value of 0x0000.0001.
10. Enable PWM outputs.
  - Write the **PWMENABLE** register with a value of 0x0000.0003.

## 18.5 Register Map

Table 18-3 on page 667 lists the PWM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the PWM base address of 0x4002.8000. Note that the PWM module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 217). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the PWM module clock is enabled before any PWM module registers are accessed.

Table 18-3. PWM Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	PWMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Master Control	669
0x004	PWMSYNC	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Time Base Sync	670
0x008	PWMENABLE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Enable	671
0x00C	PWMINVERT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Inversion	672
0x010	PWMFAULT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Fault	673
0x014	PWMINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Enable	674
0x018	PWMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Raw Interrupt Status	675
0x01C	PWMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Status and Clear	676
0x020	PWMSTATUS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Status	677
0x040	PWM0CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Control	678
0x044	PWM0INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	680
0x048	PWM0RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status	683
0x04C	PWM0ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear	684
0x050	PWM0LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Load	685
0x054	PWM0COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Counter	686
0x058	PWM0CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare A	687
0x05C	PWM0CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare B	688
0x060	PWM0GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator A Control	689
0x064	PWM0GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator B Control	692
0x068	PWM0DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Control	695
0x06C	PWM0DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	696
0x070	PWM0DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	697
0x080	PWM1CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Control	678
0x084	PWM1INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	680
0x088	PWM1RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status	683
0x08C	PWM1ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear	684
0x090	PWM1LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Load	685
0x094	PWM1COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Counter	686
0x098	PWM1CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare A	687
0x09C	PWM1CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare B	688
0x0A0	PWM1GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator A Control	689
0x0A4	PWM1GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator B Control	692

Table 18-3. PWM Register Map (*continued*)

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x0A8	PWM1DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Control	695
0x0AC	PWM1DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	696
0x0B0	PWM1DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	697
0x0C0	PWM2CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Control	678
0x0C4	PWM2INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	680
0x0C8	PWM2RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status	683
0x0CC	PWM2ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear	684
0x0D0	PWM2LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Load	685
0x0D4	PWM2COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Counter	686
0x0D8	PWM2CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare A	687
0x0DC	PWM2CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare B	688
0x0E0	PWM2GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator A Control	689
0x0E4	PWM2GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator B Control	692
0x0E8	PWM2DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Control	695
0x0EC	PWM2DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	696
0x0F0	PWM2DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	697

## 18.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the PWM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

**Register 1: PWM Master Control (PWMCTL), offset 0x000**

This register provides master control over the PWM generation blocks.

**PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		reserved															
Type		RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		reserved												GlobalSync2		GlobalSync1	GlobalSync0
Type		RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	GlobalSync2	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 2 Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 2.
1	GlobalSync1	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 1 Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 1.
0	GlobalSync0	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 0 Setting this bit causes any queued update to a load or comparator register in PWM generator 0 to be applied the next time the corresponding counter becomes zero. This bit automatically clears when the updates have completed; it cannot be cleared by software.

**Register 2: PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC), offset 0x004**

This register provides a method to perform synchronization of the counters in the PWM generation blocks. Writing a bit in this register to 1 causes the specified counter to reset back to 0; writing multiple bits resets multiple counters simultaneously. The bits auto-clear after the reset has occurred; reading them back as zero indicates that the synchronization has completed.

## PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved													Sync2	Sync1	Sync0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	Sync2	R/W	0	Reset Generator 2 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 2 counter.
1	Sync1	R/W	0	Reset Generator 1 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 1 counter.
0	Sync0	R/W	0	Reset Generator 0 Counter Performs a reset of the PWM generator 0 counter.

**Register 3: PWM Output Enable (PWMENTABLE), offset 0x008**

This register provides a master control of which generated PWM signals are output to device pins. By disabling a PWM output, the generation process can continue (for example, when the time bases are synchronized) without driving PWM signals to the pins. When bits in this register are set, the corresponding PWM signal is passed through to the output stage, which is controlled by the **PWMINVERT** register. When bits are not set, the PWM signal is replaced by a zero value which is also passed to the output stage.

**PWM Output Enable (PWMENTABLE)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										PWM5En	PWM4En	PWM3En	PWM2En	PWM1En	PWM0En
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	PWM5En	R/W	0	PWM5 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM5</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.
4	PWM4En	R/W	0	PWM4 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM4</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.
3	PWM3En	R/W	0	PWM3 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM3</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.
2	PWM2En	R/W	0	PWM2 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM2</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.
1	PWM1En	R/W	0	PWM1 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM1</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.
0	PWM0En	R/W	0	PWM0 Output Enable When set, allows the generated <code>PWM0</code> signal to be passed to the device pin.



**Register 4: PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C**

This register provides a master control of the polarity of the PWM signals on the device pins. The PWM signals generated by the PWM generator are active High; they can optionally be made active Low via this register. Disabled PWM channels are also passed through the output inverter (if so configured) so that inactive channels maintain the correct polarity.

## PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										PWM5Inv	PWM4Inv	PWM3Inv	PWM2Inv	PWM1Inv	PWM0Inv
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	PWM5Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM5 Signal When set, the generated PWM5 signal is inverted.
4	PWM4Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM4 Signal When set, the generated PWM4 signal is inverted.
3	PWM3Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM3 Signal When set, the generated PWM3 signal is inverted.
2	PWM2Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM2 Signal When set, the generated PWM2 signal is inverted.
1	PWM1Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM1 Signal When set, the generated PWM1 signal is inverted.
0	PWM0Inv	R/W	0	Invert PWM0 Signal When set, the generated PWM0 signal is inverted.

**Register 5: PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010**

This register controls the behavior of the PWM outputs in the presence of fault conditions. Both the fault inputs and debug events are considered fault conditions. On a fault condition, each PWM signal can be passed through unmodified or driven Low. For outputs that are configured for pass-through, the debug event handling on the corresponding PWM generator also determines if the PWM signal continues to be generated.

Fault condition control occurs before the output inverter, so PWM signals driven Low on fault are inverted if the channel is configured for inversion (therefore, the pin is driven High on a fault condition).

**PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										Fault5	Fault4	Fault3	Fault2	Fault1	Fault0
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	Fault5	R/W	0	PWM5 Fault When set, the PWM5 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
4	Fault4	R/W	0	PWM4 Fault When set, the PWM4 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
3	Fault3	R/W	0	PWM3 Fault When set, the PWM3 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
2	Fault2	R/W	0	PWM2 Fault When set, the PWM2 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
1	Fault1	R/W	0	PWM1 Fault When set, the PWM1 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.
0	Fault0	R/W	0	PWM0 Fault When set, the PWM0 output signal is driven Low on a fault condition.

**Register 6: PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014**

This register controls the global interrupt generation capabilities of the PWM module. The events that can cause an interrupt are the fault input and the individual interrupts from the PWM generators.

**PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															IntFault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	R/W	0	Fault Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the fault input is asserted.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	R/W	0	PWM2 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 2 block asserts an interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	R/W	0	PWM1 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 1 block asserts an interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	R/W	0	PWM0 Interrupt Enable When set, an interrupt occurs when the PWM generator 0 block asserts an interrupt.

**Register 7: PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018**

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller. The fault interrupt is latched on detection; it must be cleared through the **PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)** register (see page 676). The PWM generator interrupts simply reflect the status of the PWM generators; they are cleared via the interrupt status register in the PWM generator blocks. Bits set to 1 indicate the events that are active; zero bits indicate that the event in question is not active.

**PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															IntFault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	RO	0	Fault Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the fault input is asserting.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	RO	0	PWM2 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 2 block is asserting its interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	RO	0	PWM1 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 1 block is asserting its interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	RO	0	PWM0 Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the PWM generator 0 block is asserting its interrupt.

**Register 8: PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C**

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status of the individual PWM generator blocks. A bit set to 1 indicates that the corresponding generator block is asserting an interrupt. The individual interrupt status registers in each block must be consulted to determine the reason for the interrupt, and used to clear the interrupt. For the fault interrupt, a write of 1 to that bit position clears the latched interrupt status.

**PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x01C

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															IntFault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	IntFault	R/W1C	0	Fault Interrupt Asserted Indicates that the fault input is asserting an interrupt.
15:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	IntPWM2	RO	0	PWM2 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 2 block is asserting an interrupt.
1	IntPWM1	RO	0	PWM1 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 1 block is asserting an interrupt.
0	IntPWM0	RO	0	PWM0 Interrupt Status Indicates if the PWM generator 0 block is asserting an interrupt.

**Register 9: PWM Status (PWMSTATUS), offset 0x020**

This register provides the status of the `FAULT` input signal.

**PWM Status (PWMSTATUS)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x020

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															Fault
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Fault	RO	0	Fault Interrupt Status When set, indicates the fault input is asserted.

**Register 10: PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040****Register 11: PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080****Register 12: PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0**

These registers configure the PWM signal generation blocks (PWM0CTL controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The Register Update mode, Debug mode, Counting mode, and Block Enable mode are all controlled via these registers. The blocks produce the PWM signals, which can be either two independent PWM signals (from the same counter), or a paired set of PWM signals with dead-band delays added.

The PWM0 block produces the `PWM0` and `PWM1` outputs, the PWM1 block produces the `PWM2` and `PWM3` outputs, and the PWM2 block produces the `PWM4` and `PWM5` outputs.

**PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x040  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										CmpBUdp	CmpAUdp	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	CmpBUdp	R/W	0	Comparator B Update Mode Same as <code>CmpAUdp</code> but for the comparator B register.
4	CmpAUdp	R/W	0	Comparator A Update Mode The Update mode for the comparator A register. When not set, updates to the register are reflected to the comparator the next time the counter is 0. When set, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register (see page 669).
3	LoadUpd	R/W	0	Load Register Update Mode The Update mode for the load register. When not set, updates to the register are reflected to the counter the next time the counter is 0. When set, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register.
2	Debug	R/W	0	Debug Mode The behavior of the counter in Debug mode. When not set, the counter stops running when it next reaches 0, and continues running again when no longer in Debug mode. When set, the counter always runs.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	Mode	R/W	0	<b>Counter Mode</b> The mode for the counter. When not set, the counter counts down from the load value to 0 and then wraps back to the load value (Count-Down mode). When set, the counter counts up from 0 to the load value, back down to 0, and then repeats (Count-Up/Down mode).
0	Enable	R/W	0	<b>PWM Block Enable</b> Master enable for the PWM generation block. When not set, the entire block is disabled and not clocked. When set, the block is enabled and produces PWM signals.



**Register 13: PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044****Register 14: PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084****Register 15: PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4**

These registers control the interrupt and ADC trigger generation capabilities of the PWM generators (**PWM0INTEN** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The events that can cause an interrupt or an ADC trigger are:

- The counter being equal to the load register
- The counter being equal to zero
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting down
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting down

Any combination of these events can generate either an interrupt, or an ADC trigger; though no determination can be made as to the actual event that caused an ADC trigger if more than one is specified.

**PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero	reserved		IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
Type	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	TrCmpBD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Down
Value Description				
1	An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPB</b> register value while counting down.			
0	No ADC trigger is output.			

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
12	TrCmpBU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Up  Value Description 1 An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPB</b> register value while counting up. 0 No ADC trigger is output.
11	TrCmpAD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Down  Value Description 1 An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPA</b> register value while counting down. 0 No ADC trigger is output.
10	TrCmpAU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Up  Value Description 1 An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPA</b> register value while counting up. 0 No ADC trigger is output.
9	TrCntLoad	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Load  Value Description 1 An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register. 0 No ADC trigger is output.
8	TrCntZero	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=0  Value Description 1 An ADC trigger pulse is output when the counter is 0. 0 No ADC trigger is output.
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Down  Value Description 1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPB</b> register value while counting down. 0 No interrupt.

**Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4	IntCmpBU	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Up</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPB</b> register value while counting up.</p> <p>0 No interrupt.</p>
3	IntCmpAD	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Down</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPA</b> register value while counting down.</p> <p>0 No interrupt.</p>
2	IntCmpAU	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Up</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnCMPA</b> register value while counting up.</p> <p>0 No interrupt.</p>
1	IntCntLoad	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt for Counter=Load</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter matches the value in the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register value.</p> <p>0 No interrupt.</p>
0	IntCntZero	R/W	0	<p>Interrupt for Counter=0</p> <p>Value Description</p> <p>1 A raw interrupt occurs when the counter is zero.</p> <p>0 No interrupt.</p>

**Register 16: PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048****Register 17: PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088****Register 18: PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8**

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller (**PWM0RIS** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; bits set to 0 indicate that the event in question has not occurred.

**PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x048

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	RO	0	Comparator B Down Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	RO	0	Comparator B Up Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	RO	0	Comparator A Down Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	RO	0	Comparator A Up Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	RO	0	Counter=Load Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	RO	0	Counter=0 Interrupt Status Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

**Register 19: PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C****Register 20: PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C****Register 21: PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC**

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted to the controller (**PWM0ISC** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; bits set to 0 indicate that the event in question has not occurred. These are R/W1C registers; writing a 1 to a bit position clears the corresponding interrupt reason.

**PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x04C

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	R/W1C	0	Comparator B Down Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	R/W1C	0	Comparator B Up Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator B value while counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	R/W1C	0	Comparator A Down Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	R/W1C	0	Comparator A Up Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the comparator A value while counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	R/W1C	0	Counter=Load Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	R/W1C	0	Counter=0 Interrupt Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

**Register 22: PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD), offset 0x050****Register 23: PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090****Register 24: PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0**

These registers contain the load value for the PWM counter (**PWM0LOAD** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Based on the counter mode, either this value is loaded into the counter after it reaches zero, or it is the limit of up-counting after which the counter decrements back to zero.

If the Load Value Update mode is immediate, this value is used the next time the counter reaches zero; if the mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 669). If this register is re-written before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

**PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x050  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Load															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Load	R/W	0	Counter Load Value The counter load value.

**Register 25: PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054****Register 26: PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094****Register 27: PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4**

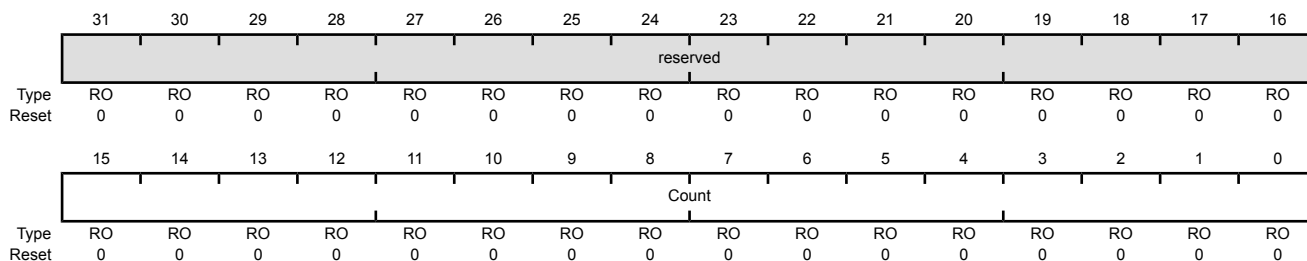
These registers contain the current value of the PWM counter (**PWM0COUNT** is the value of the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the load register, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers, see page 689 and page 692) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register, see page 680). A pulse with the same capabilities is generated when this value is zero.

**PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x054

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	Count	RO	0x00	Counter Value The current value of the counter.

**Register 28: PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058****Register 29: PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098****Register 30: PWM2 Compare A (PWM2CMPA), offset 0x0D8**

These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register (see page 685), then no pulse is ever output.

If the comparator A update mode is immediate (based on the **CmpAUpd** bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), this 16-bit **CompA** value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 669). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

**PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x058  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CompA															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	CompA	R/W	0x00	Comparator A Value The value to be compared against the counter.



**Register 31: PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C****Register 32: PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C****Register 33: PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC**

These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register, no pulse is ever output.

If the comparator B update mode is immediate (based on the **CmpBUpd** bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), this 16-bit **CompB** value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 669). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

**PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x05C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CompB															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	CompB	R/W	0x00	Comparator B Value The value to be compared against the counter.

**Register 34: PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060****Register 35: PWM1 Generator A Control (PWM1GENA), offset 0x0A0****Register 36: PWM2 Generator A Control (PWM2GENA), offset 0x0E0**

These registers control the generation of the  $PWM_nA$  signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Count-Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Count-Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

The **PWM0GENA** register controls generation of the  $PWM0A$  signal; **PWM1GENA**, the  $PWM1A$  signal; and **PWM2GENA**, the  $PWM2A$  signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare A action is taken and the compare B action is ignored.

**PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x060

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													

**Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register (see page 678) is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Counter=Load</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0 The action to be taken when the counter is zero. The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.  Value Description 0x0 Do nothing. 0x1 Invert the output signal. 0x2 Set the output signal to 0. 0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

**Register 37: PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB), offset 0x064****Register 38: PWM1 Generator B Control (PWM1GENB), offset 0x0A4****Register 39: PWM2 Generator B Control (PWM2GENB), offset 0x0E4**

These registers control the generation of the  $PWM_nB$  signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

The **PWM0GENB** register controls generation of the  $PWM0B$  signal; **PWM1GENB**, the  $PWM1B$  signal; and **PWM2GENB**, the  $PWM2B$  signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare B action is taken and the compare A action is ignored.

**PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x064

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.										
11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description										
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator B Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Down</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Comparator A Up</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	<p>Action for Counter=Load</p> <p>The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.</p> <p>The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0x0</td><td>Do nothing.</td></tr><tr><td>0x1</td><td>Invert the output signal.</td></tr><tr><td>0x2</td><td>Set the output signal to 0.</td></tr><tr><td>0x3</td><td>Set the output signal to 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0x0	Do nothing.	0x1	Invert the output signal.	0x2	Set the output signal to 0.	0x3	Set the output signal to 1.
Value	Description													
0x0	Do nothing.													
0x1	Invert the output signal.													
0x2	Set the output signal to 0.													
0x3	Set the output signal to 1.													

**Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)**

---

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0 The action to be taken when the counter is 0. The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.  Value Description 0x0 Do nothing. 0x1 Invert the output signal. 0x2 Set the output signal to 0. 0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

**Register 40: PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL), offset 0x068****Register 41: PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8****Register 42: PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8**

The **PWM0DBCTL** register controls the dead-band generator, which produces the **PWM0** and **PWM1** signals based on the **PWM0A** and **PWM0B** signals. When disabled, the **PWM0A** signal passes through to the **PWM0** signal and the **PWM0B** signal passes through to the **PWM1** signal. When enabled and inverting the resulting waveform, the **PWM0B** signal is ignored; the **PWM0** signal is generated by delaying the rising edge(s) of the **PWM0A** signal by the value in the **PWM0DBRISE** register (see page 696), and the **PWM1** signal is generated by delaying the falling edge(s) of the **PWM0A** signal by the value in the **PWM0DBFALL** register (see page 697). In a similar manner, **PWM2** and **PWM3** are produced from the **PWM1A** and **PWM1B** signals, and **PWM4** and **PWM5** are produced from the **PWM2A** and **PWM2B** signals.

**PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL)**

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x068

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved															Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Enable	R/W	0	Dead-Band Generator Enable When set, the dead-band generator inserts dead bands into the output signals; when clear, it simply passes the PWM signals through.



**Register 43: PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C**

**Register 44: PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC**

**Register 45: PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC**

The **PWM0DBRISE** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge of the **PWM0A** signal when generating the **PWM0** signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled through the **PWMnDBCTL** register, the **PWM0DBRISE** register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a High pulse on the input PWM signal, the rising-edge delay consumes the entire High time of the signal, resulting in no High time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input High time always exceeds the rising-edge delay. In a similar manner, **PWM2** is generated from **PWM1A** with its rising edge delayed and **PWM4** is produced from **PWM2A** with its rising edge delayed.

#### PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE)

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x06C  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				RiseDelay											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	RiseDelay	R/W	0	Dead-Band Rise Delay The number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge.

**Register 46: PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070****Register 47: PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0****Register 48: PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0**

The **PWM0DBFALL** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge of the **PWM0A** signal when generating the **PWM1** signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled, this register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a Low pulse on the input PWM signal, the falling-edge delay consumes the entire Low time of the signal, resulting in no Low time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input Low time always exceeds the falling-edge delay. In a similar manner, **PWM3** is generated from **PWM1A** with its falling edge delayed and **PWM5** is produced from **PWM2A** with its falling edge delayed.

**PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL)**

Base 0x4002.8000  
Offset 0x070  
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved				FallDelay											
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:0	FallDelay	R/W	0x00	Dead-Band Fall Delay The number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge.

## 19 Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)

A quadrature encoder, also known as a 2-channel incremental encoder, converts linear displacement into a pulse signal. By monitoring both the number of pulses and the relative phase of the two signals, you can track the position, direction of rotation, and speed. In addition, a third channel, or index signal, can be used to reset the position counter.

The LM3S8962 microcontroller includes two quadrature encoder interface (QEI) modules. Each QEI module interprets the code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel.

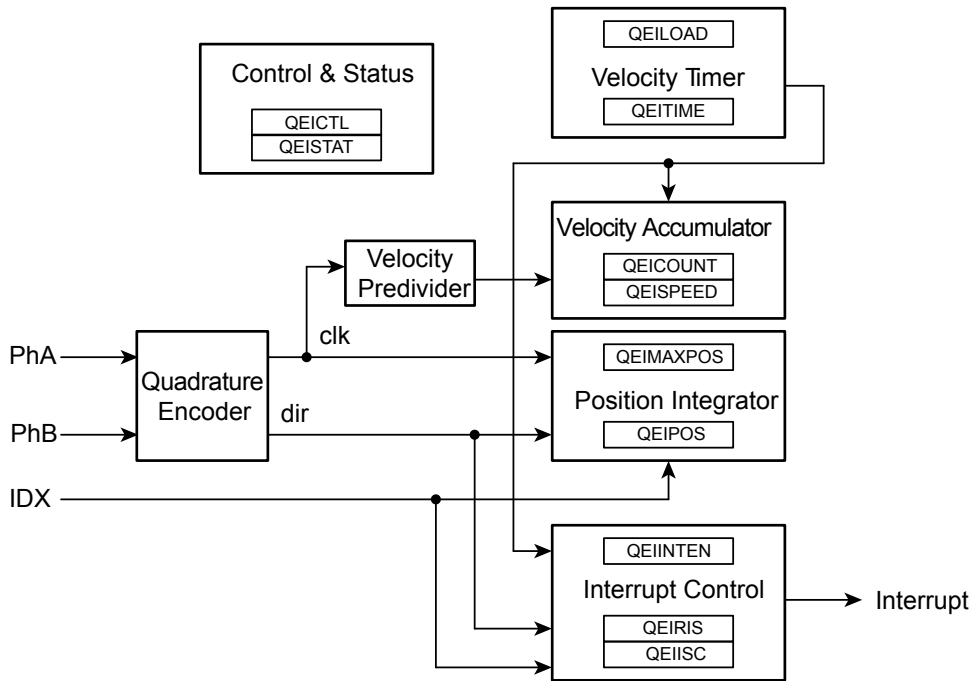
Each Stellaris® quadrature encoder has the following features:

- Two QEI modules, each with the following features:
- Position integrator that tracks the encoder position
- Velocity capture using built-in timer
- The input frequency of the QEI inputs may be as high as 1/4 of the processor frequency (for example, 12.5 MHz for a 50-MHz system)
- Interrupt generation on:
  - Index pulse
  - Velocity-timer expiration
  - Direction change
  - Quadrature error detection

### 19.1 Block Diagram

Figure 19-1 on page 699 provides a block diagram of a Stellaris QEI module.

Figure 19-1. QEI Block Diagram



## 19.2 Signal Description

Table 19-1 on page 699 and Table 19-2 on page 699 list the external signals of the QEI module and describe the function of each. The QEI signals are alternate functions for some GPIO signals and default to be GPIO signals at reset. The column in the table below titled "Pin Assignment" lists the possible GPIO pin placements for these QEI signals. The **AFSEL** bit in the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (page 311) should be set to choose the QEI function. For more information on configuring GPIOs, see "General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)" on page 289.

Table 19-1. QEI Signals (100LQFP)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
IDX0	100	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
IDX1	61	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
PhA0	25	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
PhA1	75	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
PhB0	23	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
PhB1	74	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

Table 19-2. QEI Signals (108BGA)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
IDX0	F1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
IDX1	H12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
PhA0	L1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
PhA1	A12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.

Table 19-2. QEI Signals (108BGA) (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PhB0	M2	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
PhB1	B11	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 19.3 Functional Description

The QEI module interprets the two-bit gray code produced by a quadrature encoder wheel to integrate position over time and determine direction of rotation. In addition, it can capture a running estimate of the velocity of the encoder wheel.

The position integrator and velocity capture can be independently enabled, though the position integrator must be enabled before the velocity capture can be enabled. The two phase signals, **PhA** and **PhB**, can be swapped before being interpreted by the QEI module to change the meaning of forward and backward, and to correct for miswiring of the system. Alternatively, the phase signals can be interpreted as a clock and direction signal as output by some encoders.

The QEI module supports two modes of signal operation: quadrature phase mode and clock/direction mode. In quadrature phase mode, the encoder produces two clocks that are 90 degrees out of phase; the edge relationship is used to determine the direction of rotation. In clock/direction mode, the encoder produces a clock signal to indicate steps and a direction signal to indicate the direction of rotation. This mode is determined by the **SigMode** bit of the **QEI Control (QEICTL)** register (see page 704).

When the QEI module is set to use the quadrature phase mode (**SigMode** bit equals zero), the capture mode for the position integrator can be set to update the position counter on every edge of the **PhA** signal or to update on every edge of both **PhA** and **PhB**. Updating the position counter on every **PhA** and **PhB** provides more positional resolution at the cost of less range in the positional counter.

When edges on **PhA** lead edges on **PhB**, the position counter is incremented. When edges on **PhB** lead edges on **PhA**, the position counter is decremented. When a rising and falling edge pair is seen on one of the phases without any edges on the other, the direction of rotation has changed.

The positional counter is automatically reset on one of two conditions: sensing the index pulse or reaching the maximum position value. Which mode is determined by the **ResMode** bit of the **QEI Control (QEICTL)** register.

When **ResMode** is 1, the positional counter is reset when the index pulse is sensed. This limits the positional counter to the values [0:N-1], where N is the number of phase edges in a full revolution of the encoder wheel. The **QEIMAXPOS** register must be programmed with N-1 so that the reverse direction from position 0 can move the position counter to N-1. In this mode, the position register contains the absolute position of the encoder relative to the index (or home) position once an index pulse has been seen.

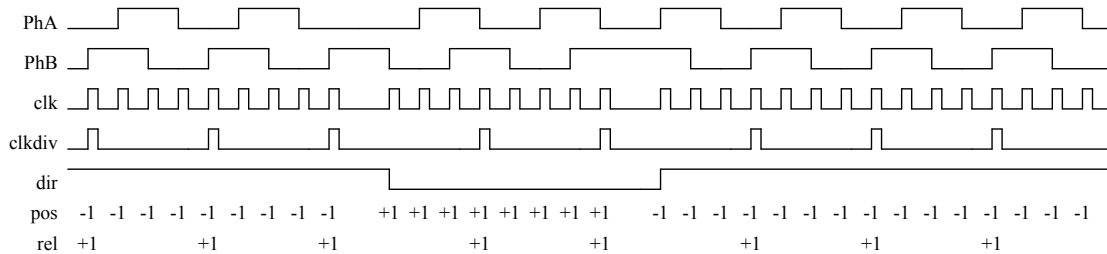
When **ResMode** is 0, the positional counter is constrained to the range [0:M], where M is the programmable maximum value. The index pulse is ignored by the positional counter in this mode.

The velocity capture has a configurable timer and a count register. It counts the number of phase edges (using the same configuration as for the position integrator) in a given time period. The edge count from the previous time period is available to the controller via the **QEISPEED** register, while the edge count for the current time period is being accumulated in the **QEICOUNT** register. As soon as the current time period is complete, the total number of edges counted in that time period is made available in the **QEISPEED** register (losing the previous value), the **QEICOUNT** is reset to 0, and

counting commences on a new time period. The number of edges counted in a given time period is directly proportional to the velocity of the encoder.

Figure 19-2 on page 701 shows how the Stellaris quadrature encoder converts the phase input signals into clock pulses, the direction signal, and how the velocity predivider operates (in Divide by 4 mode).

**Figure 19-2. Quadrature Encoder and Velocity Predivider Operation**



The period of the timer is configurable by specifying the load value for the timer in the **QEILoad** register. When the timer reaches zero, an interrupt can be triggered, and the hardware reloads the timer with the **QEILoad** value and continues to count down. At lower encoder speeds, a longer timer period is needed to be able to capture enough edges to have a meaningful result. At higher encoder speeds, both a shorter timer period and/or the velocity predivider can be used.

The following equation converts the velocity counter value into an rpm value:

$$\text{rpm} = (\text{clock} * (2 \wedge \text{VelDiv}) * \text{Speed} * 60) \div (\text{Load} * \text{ppr} * \text{edges})$$

where:

**clock** is the controller clock rate

**ppr** is the number of pulses per revolution of the physical encoder

**edges** is 2 or 4, based on the capture mode set in the **QEICTL** register (2 for CapMode set to 0 and 4 for CapMode set to 1)

For example, consider a motor running at 600 rpm. A 2048 pulse per revolution quadrature encoder is attached to the motor, producing 8192 phase edges per revolution. With a velocity predivider of ÷1 (**VelDiv** set to 0) and clocking on both **PhA** and **PhB** edges, this results in 81,920 pulses per second (the motor turns 10 times per second). If the timer were clocked at 10,000 Hz, and the load value was 2,500 (¼ of a second), it would count 20,480 pulses per update. Using the above equation:

$$\text{rpm} = (10000 * 1 * 20480 * 60) \div (2500 * 2048 * 4) = 600 \text{ rpm}$$

Now, consider that the motor is sped up to 3000 rpm. This results in 409,600 pulses per second, or 102,400 every ¼ of a second. Again, the above equation gives:

$$\text{rpm} = (10000 * 1 * 102400 * 60) \div (2500 * 2048 * 4) = 3000 \text{ rpm}$$

Care must be taken when evaluating this equation since intermediate values may exceed the capacity of a 32-bit integer. In the above examples, the clock is 10,000 and the divider is 2,500; both could be predivided by 100 (at compile time if they are constants) and therefore be 100 and 25. In fact, if they were compile-time constants, they could also be reduced to a simple multiply by 4, cancelled by the ÷4 for the edge-count factor.

**Important:** Reducing constant factors at compile time is the best way to control the intermediate values of this equation, as well as reducing the processing requirement of computing this equation.

The division can be avoided by selecting a timer load value such that the divisor is a power of 2; a simple shift can therefore be done in place of the division. For encoders with a power of 2 pulses per revolution, this is a simple matter of selecting a power of 2 load value. For other encoders, a load value must be selected such that the product is very close to a power of two. For example, a 100 pulse per revolution encoder could use a load value of 82, resulting in 32,800 as the divisor, which is 0.09% above  $2^{14}$ ; in this case a shift by 15 would be an adequate approximation of the divide in most cases. If absolute accuracy were required, the controller's divide instruction could be used.

The QEI module can produce a controller interrupt on several events: phase error, direction change, reception of the index pulse, and expiration of the velocity timer. Standard masking, raw interrupt status, interrupt status, and interrupt clear capabilities are provided.

## 19.4 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure the Quadrature Encoder module to read back an absolute position:

1. Enable the QEI clock by writing a value of 0x0000.0100 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
2. Enable the clock to the appropriate GPIO module via the **RCGC2** register in the System Control module.
3. In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register.
4. Configure the quadrature encoder to capture edges on both signals and maintain an absolute position by resetting on index pulses. Using a 1000-line encoder at four edges per line, there are 4000 pulses per revolution; therefore, set the maximum position to 3999 (0xF9F) since the count is zero-based.
  - Write the **QEICTL** register with the value of 0x0000.0018.
  - Write the **QEIMAXPOS** register with the value of 0x0000.0F9F.
5. Enable the quadrature encoder by setting bit 0 of the **QEICTL** register.
6. Delay for some time.
7. Read the encoder position by reading the **QEIPOS** register value.

## 19.5 Register Map

Table 19-3 on page 703 lists the QEI registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the module's base address:

- QEIO: 0x4002.C000
- QEI1: 0x4002.D000

Note that the QEI module clock must be enabled before the registers can be programmed (see page 223). There must be a delay of 3 system clocks after the QEI module clock is enabled before any QEI module registers are accessed.

**Table 19-3. QEI Register Map**

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	QEICTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Control	704
0x004	QEISTAT	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Status	706
0x008	QEIPPOS	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Position	707
0x00C	QEIMAXPOS	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Maximum Position	708
0x010	QEILOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Timer Load	709
0x014	QEITIME	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Timer	710
0x018	QEICOUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Velocity Counter	711
0x01C	QEISPEED	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Velocity	712
0x020	QEINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	QEI Interrupt Enable	713
0x024	QEIRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	QEI Raw Interrupt Status	714
0x028	QEISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	QEI Interrupt Status and Clear	715

## 19.6 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the QEI registers, in numerical order by address offset.



**Register 1: QEI Control (QEICTL), offset 0x000**

This register contains the configuration of the QEI module. Separate enables are provided for the quadrature encoder and the velocity capture blocks; the quadrature encoder must be enabled in order to capture the velocity, but the velocity does not need to be captured in applications that do not need it. The phase signal interpretation, phase swap, Position Update mode, Position Reset mode, and velocity predivider are all set via this register.

**QEI Control (QEICTL)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved			STALLEN	INVI	INVB	INVA	VelDiv			VelEn	ResMode	CapMode	SigMode	Swap	Enable
Type	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:13	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
12	STALLEN	R/W	0	Stall QEI When set, the QEI stalls when the microcontroller asserts Halt.
11	INVI	R/W	0	Invert Index Pulse When set, the input Index Pulse is inverted.
10	INVB	R/W	0	Invert PhB When set, the PhB input is inverted.
9	INVA	R/W	0	Invert PhA When set, the PhA input is inverted.
8:6	VelDiv	R/W	0x0	Predivide Velocity A predivider of the input quadrature pulses before being applied to the QEICOUNT accumulator. This field can be set to the following values:  <div> Value    Predivider  0x0      ÷1  0x1      ÷2  0x2      ÷4  0x3      ÷8  0x4      ÷16  0x5      ÷32  0x6      ÷64  0x7      ÷128 </div>

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
5	VelEn	R/W	0	Capture Velocity When set, enables capture of the velocity of the quadrature encoder.
4	ResMode	R/W	0	Reset Mode The Reset mode for the position counter. When 0, the position counter is reset when it reaches the maximum; when 1, the position counter is reset when the index pulse is captured.
3	CapMode	R/W	0	Capture Mode The Capture mode defines the phase edges that are counted in the position. When 0, only the $\text{PhA}$ edges are counted; when 1, the $\text{PhA}$ and $\text{PhB}$ edges are counted, providing twice the positional resolution but half the range.
2	SigMode	R/W	0	Signal Mode When 1, the $\text{PhA}$ and $\text{PhB}$ signals are clock and direction; when 0, they are quadrature phase signals.
1	Swap	R/W	0	Swap Signals Swaps the $\text{PhA}$ and $\text{PhB}$ signals.
0	Enable	R/W	0	Enable QEI Enables the quadrature encoder module.

**Register 2: QEI Status (QEISTAT), offset 0x004**

This register provides status about the operation of the QEI module.

**QEI Status (QEISTAT)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x004

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved														Direction	Error
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description						
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
1	Direction	RO	0	<div>Direction of Rotation</div> <div>Indicates the direction the encoder is rotating.</div> <div>The <code>Direction</code> values are defined as follows:</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Forward rotation</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Reverse rotation</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Description	0	Forward rotation	1	Reverse rotation
Value	Description									
0	Forward rotation									
1	Reverse rotation									
0	Error	RO	0	<div>Error Detected</div> <div>Indicates that an error was detected in the gray code sequence (that is, both signals changing at the same time).</div>						

**Register 3: QEI Position (QEIP0S), offset 0x008**

This register contains the current value of the position integrator. Its value is updated by inputs on the QEI phase inputs, and can be set to a specific value by writing to it.

**QEI Position (QEIP0S)**

QEIP0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEIP1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Position															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Position															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Position	R/W	0x00	Current Position Integrator Value The current value of the position integrator.

**Register 4: QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS), offset 0x00C**

This register contains the maximum value of the position integrator. When moving forward, the position register resets to zero when it increments past this value. When moving backward, the position register resets to this value when it decrements from zero.

**QEI Maximum Position (QEIMAXPOS)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MaxPos															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MaxPos															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	MaxPos	R/W	0x00	Maximum Position Integrator Value The maximum value of the position integrator.

**Register 5: QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD), offset 0x010**

This register contains the load value for the velocity timer. Since this value is loaded into the timer the clock cycle after the timer is zero, this value should be one less than the number of clocks in the desired period. So, for example, to have 2000 clocks per timer period, this register should contain 1999.

**QEI Timer Load (QEILOAD)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Load															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Load															
Type	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

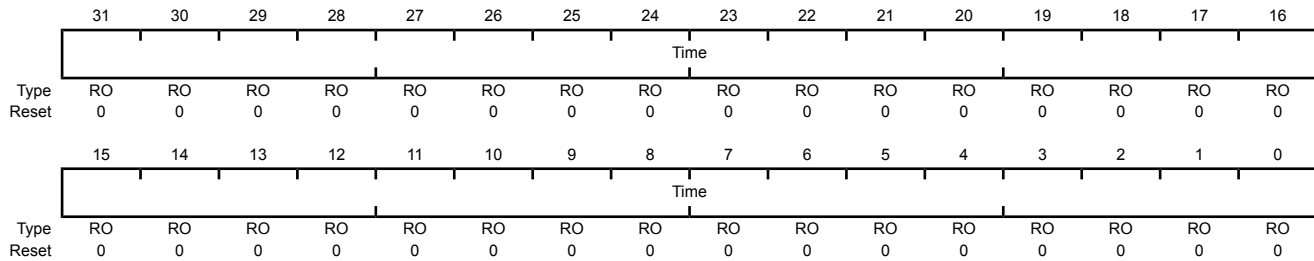
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Load	R/W	0x00	Velocity Timer Load Value The load value for the velocity timer.

**Register 6: QEI Timer (QEITIME), offset 0x014**

This register contains the current value of the velocity timer. This counter does not increment when `VelEn` in **QEICTL** is 0.

**QEI Timer (QEITIME)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000  
 QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000  
 Offset 0x014  
 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Time	RO	0x00	Velocity Timer Current Value The current value of the velocity timer.

**Register 7: QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT), offset 0x018**

This register contains the running count of velocity pulses for the current time period. Since this is a running total, the time period to which it applies cannot be known with precision (that is, a read of this register does not necessarily correspond to the time returned by the **QEITIME** register since there is a small window of time between the two reads, during which time either value may have changed). The **QEISPEED** register should be used to determine the actual encoder velocity; this register is provided for information purposes only. This counter does not increment when **VelEn** in **QEICTL** is 0.

**QEI Velocity Counter (QEICOUNT)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Count															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Count															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Count	RO	0x00	Velocity Pulse Count The running total of encoder pulses during this velocity timer period.



**Register 8: QEI Velocity (QEISPEED), offset 0x01C**

This register contains the most recently measured velocity of the quadrature encoder. This corresponds to the number of velocity pulses counted in the previous velocity timer period. This register does not update when `VelEn` in **QEICTL** is 0.

**QEI Velocity (QEISPEED)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Speed															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Speed															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:0	Speed	RO	0x00	Velocity The measured speed of the quadrature encoder in pulses per period.

**Register 9: QEI Interrupt Enable (QEINTEN), offset 0x020**

This register contains enables for each of the QEI module's interrupts. An interrupt is asserted to the controller if its corresponding bit in this register is set to 1.

**QEI Interrupt Enable (QEINTEN)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x020

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntError	IntDir	IntTimer	IntIndex
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	R/W	0	Phase Error Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when a phase error is detected.
2	IntDir	R/W	0	Direction Change Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the direction changes.
1	IntTimer	R/W	0	Timer Expires Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the velocity timer expires.
0	IntIndex	R/W	0	Index Pulse Detected Interrupt Enable When 1, an interrupt occurs when the index pulse is detected.

**Register 10: QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS), offset 0x024**

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller (this is set through the **QEINTEN** register). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a zero bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred.

**QEI Raw Interrupt Status (QEIRIS)**

QEI0 base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x024

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntError	IntDir	IntTimer	IntIndex
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	RO	0	Phase Error Detected Indicates that a phase error was detected.
2	IntDir	RO	0	Direction Change Detected Indicates that the direction has changed.
1	IntTimer	RO	0	Velocity Timer Expired Indicates that the velocity timer has expired.
0	IntIndex	RO	0	Index Pulse Asserted Indicates that the index pulse has occurred.

**Register 11: QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEISC), offset 0x028**

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted to the controller. Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a zero bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred. This is a R/W1C register; writing a 1 to a bit position clears the corresponding interrupt reason.

**QEI Interrupt Status and Clear (QEISC)**

QEIO base: 0x4002.C000

QEI1 base: 0x4002.D000

Offset 0x028

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved															
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved												IntError	IntDir	IntTimer	IntIndex
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	IntError	R/W1C	0	Phase Error Interrupt Indicates that a phase error was detected.
2	IntDir	R/W1C	0	Direction Change Interrupt Indicates that the direction has changed.
1	IntTimer	R/W1C	0	Velocity Timer Expired Interrupt Indicates that the velocity timer has expired.
0	IntIndex	R/W1C	0	Index Pulse Interrupt Indicates that the index pulse has occurred.

## 20 Pin Diagram

The LM3S8962 microcontroller pin diagrams are shown below.

Figure 20-1. 100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Diagram

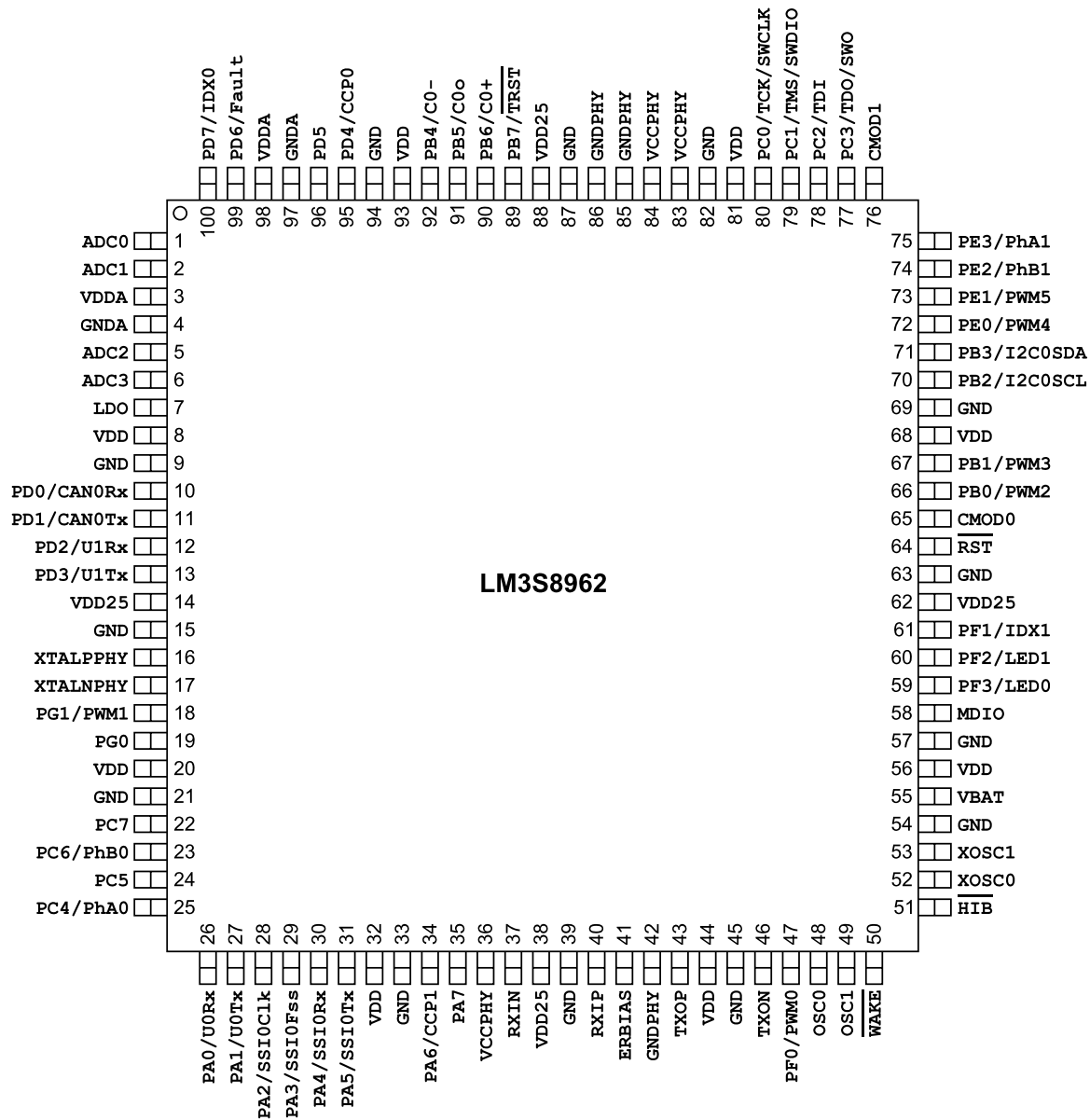
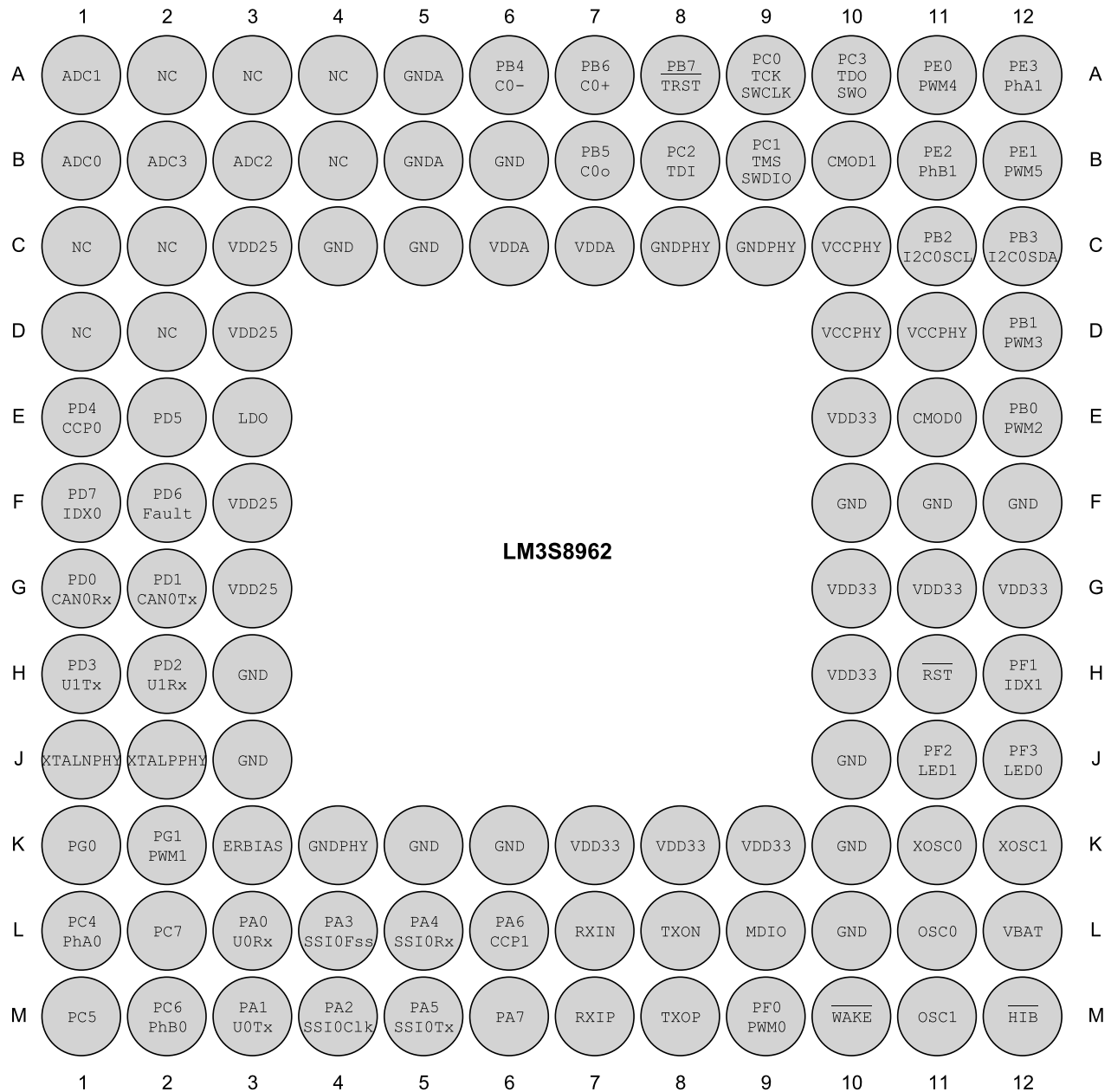


Figure 20-2. 108-Ball BGA Package Pin Diagram (Top View)



## 21 Signal Tables

**Important:** All multiplexed pins are GPIOs by default, with the exception of the five JTAG pins ( $PB7$  and  $PC[3:0]$ ) which default to the JTAG functionality.

The following tables list the signals available for each pin. Functionality is enabled by software with the **GPIOAFSEL** register. All digital inputs are Schmitt triggered.

- Signals by Pin Number
- Signals by Signal Name
- Signals by Function, Except for GPIO
- GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions
- Connections for Unused Signals

### 21.1 100-Pin LQFP Package Pin Tables

#### 21.1.1 Signals by Pin Number

Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
1	ADC0	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
2	ADC1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
3	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
4	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
5	ADC2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
6	ADC3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
7	LDO	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
8	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
9	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
10	PD0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.
	CAN0Rx	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
11	PD1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
	CAN0Tx	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.
12	PD2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
	U1Rx	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
13	PD3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
	U1Tx	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
14	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
15	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
16	XTALPPHY	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.
17	XTALNPHY	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
18	PG1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.
	PWM1	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
19	PG0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
20	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
21	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
22	PC7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
23	PC6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
	PhB0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
24	PC5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
25	PC4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.
	PhA0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
26	PA0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
	U0Rx	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
27	PA1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
	U0Tx	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
28	PA2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
	SSI0Clk	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
29	PA3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
	SSI0Fss	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
30	PA4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
	SSI0Rx	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
31	PA5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
	SSI0Tx	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
32	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
33	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
34	PA6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
	CCP1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.
35	PA7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.
36	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
37	RXIN	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.



Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
38	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
39	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
40	RXIP	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
41	ERBIAS	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
42	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
43	TXOP	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
44	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
45	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
46	TXON	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
47	PF0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
	PWM0	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
48	OSC0	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
49	OSC1	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
50	WAKE	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
51	HTB	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
52	XOSC0	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
53	XOSC1	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
54	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
55	VBAT	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
56	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
57	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
58	MDIO	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
59	PF3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
	LED0	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
60	PF2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
	LED1	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
61	PF1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
	IDX1	I	TTL	QE1 module 1 index.
62	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
63	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
64	RST	I	TTL	System reset input.
65	CMOD0	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
66	PB0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
	PWM2	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.

Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
67	PB1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
	PWM3	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
68	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
69	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
70	PB2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
	I2C0SCL	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
71	PB3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
	I2C0SDA	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.
72	PE0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
	PWM4	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
73	PE1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
	PWM5	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
74	PE2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
	PhB1	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
75	PE3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
	PhA1	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
76	CMOD1	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
77	PC3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
	SWO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TDO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
78	PC2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
	TDI	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
79	PC1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
	SWDIO	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	TMS	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
80	PC0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
	SWCLK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	TCK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
81	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
82	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
83	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
84	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
85	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
86	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
87	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
88	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
89	PB7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.
	TRST	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.
90	PB6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
	C0+	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.

Table 21-1. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
91	PB5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
	C0o	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
92	PB4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
	C0–	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
93	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
94	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
95	PD4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
	CCP0	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
96	PD5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
97	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in “Recommended DC Operating Conditions” on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
99	PD6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
	Fault	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
100	PD7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
	IDX0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 21.1.2 Signals by Signal Name

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
C0+	90	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
C0–	92	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
C0o	91	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
CAN0Rx	10	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
CAN0Tx	11	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.
CCP0	95	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
CCP1	34	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.
CMOD0	65	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
CMOD1	76	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ERBIAS	41	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
Fault	99	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
GND	9 15 21 33 39 45 54 57 63 69 82 87 94	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GNDA	4 97	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GNDPHY	42 85 86	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
HIB	51	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
I2C0SCL	70	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
I2C0SDA	71	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.
IDX0	100	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
IDX1	61	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
LDO	7	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 μF or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
LED0	59	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
LED1	60	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
MDIO	58	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
OSC0	48	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	49	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
PA0	26	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
PA1	27	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
PA2	28	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
PA3	29	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
PA4	30	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
PA5	31	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
PA6	34	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
PA7	35	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PB0	66	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
PB1	67	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
PB2	70	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
PB3	71	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
PB4	92	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
PB5	91	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
PB6	90	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
PB7	89	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.
PC0	80	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
PC1	79	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
PC2	78	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
PC3	77	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
PC4	25	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.
PC5	24	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
PC6	23	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
PC7	22	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
PD0	10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.
PD1	11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
PD2	12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
PD3	13	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
PD4	95	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
PD5	96	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
PD6	99	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
PD7	100	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
PE0	72	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
PE1	73	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
PE2	74	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
PE3	75	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
PF0	47	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
PF1	61	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
PF2	60	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
PF3	59	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
PG0	19	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
PG1	18	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.
PhA0	25	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
PhA1	75	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
PhB0	23	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
PhB1	74	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
PWM0	47	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM1	18	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM2	66	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PWM3	67	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM4	72	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
PWM5	73	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
RST	64	I	TTL	System reset input.
RXIN	37	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIP	40	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
SSI0Clk	28	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
SSI0Fss	29	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
SSI0Rx	30	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
SSI0Tx	31	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
SWCLK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
SWDIO	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
SWO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TCK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
TDI	78	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
TDO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TMS	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
TRST	89	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.
TXON	46	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
TXOP	43	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
U0Rx	26	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	27	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Rx	12	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Tx	13	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
VBAT	55	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
VCCPHY	36 83 84	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
VDD	8 20 32 44 56 68 81 93	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD25	14 38 62 88	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.

Table 21-2. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
VDDA	3 98	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
WAKE	50	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	52	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
XOSC1	53	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
XTALNPHY	17	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
XTALPPHY	16	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

### 21.1.3 Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC	ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
	ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
	ADC2	5	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
	ADC3	6	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
Analog Comparators	C0+	90	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
	C0-	92	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
	C0o	91	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
Controller Area Network	CAN0Rx	10	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
	CAN0Tx	11	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.

Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (continued)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Ethernet	ERBIAS	41	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
	GNDPHY	42 85 86	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
	LED0	59	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
	LED1	60	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
	MDIO	58	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
	RXIN	37	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
	RXIP	40	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
	TXON	46	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
	TXOP	43	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
	VCCPHY	36 83 84	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
	XTALNPHY	17	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
	XTALPPHY	16	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.
General-Purpose Timers	CCP0	95	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
	CCP1	34	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.
Hibernate	HTB	51	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
	VBAT	55	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
	WAKE	50	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
	XOSC0	52	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
	XOSC1	53	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
I2C	I2C0SCL	70	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
	I2C0SDA	71	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.



Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (*continued*)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
JTAG/SWD/SWO	SWCLK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	SWDIO	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	SWO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TCK	80	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	TDI	78	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
	TDO	77	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TMS	79	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	TRST	89	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.
PWM	Fault	99	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
	PWM0	47	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
	PWM1	18	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
	PWM2	66	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
	PWM3	67	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
	PWM4	72	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
	PWM5	73	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.

Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (continued)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Power	GND	9 15 21 33 39 45 54 57 63 69 82 87 94	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GNDA	4 97	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	LDO	7	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 µF or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
	VDD	8 20 32 44 56 68 81 93	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD25	14 38 62 88	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDDA	3 98	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
QEI	IDX0	100	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
	IDX1	61	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
	PhA0	25	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
	PhA1	75	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
	PhB0	23	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
	PhB1	74	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
SSI	SSI0Clk	28	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
	SSI0Fss	29	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
	SSI0Rx	30	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
	SSI0Tx	31	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit

Table 21-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (*continued*)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
System Control & Clocks	CMOD0	65	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	CMOD1	76	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	OSC0	48	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
	OSC1	49	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
	RST	64	I	TTL	System reset input.
UART	U0Rx	26	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U0Tx	27	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U1Rx	12	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U1Tx	13	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 21.1.4 GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

Table 21-4. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	26	U0Rx	
PA1	27	U0Tx	
PA2	28	SSI0Clk	
PA3	29	SSI0Fss	
PA4	30	SSI0Rx	
PA5	31	SSI0Tx	
PA6	34	CCP1	
PA7	35		
PB0	66	PWM2	
PB1	67	PWM3	
PB2	70	I2C0SCL	
PB3	71	I2C0SDA	
PB4	92	C0-	
PB5	91	C0o	
PB6	90	C0+	
PB7	89	TRST	
PC0	80	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	79	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	78	TDI	
PC3	77	TDO	SWO
PC4	25	PhA0	

Table 21-4. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (continued)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PC5	24		
PC6	23	PhB0	
PC7	22		
PD0	10	CAN0Rx	
PD1	11	CAN0Tx	
PD2	12	U1Rx	
PD3	13	U1Tx	
PD4	95	CCP0	
PD5	96		
PD6	99	Fault	
PD7	100	IDX0	
PE0	72	PWM4	
PE1	73	PWM5	
PE2	74	PhB1	
PE3	75	PhA1	
PF0	47	PWM0	
PF1	61	IDX1	
PF2	60	LED1	
PF3	59	LED0	
PG0	19		
PG1	18	PWM1	

## 21.2 108-Ball BGA Package Pin Tables

### 21.2.1 Signals by Pin Number

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
A1	ADC1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
A2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
A3	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
A4	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
A5	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
A6	PB4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
	C0-	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
A7	PB6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
	C0+	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
A8	PB7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.
	TRST	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
A9	PC0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
	SWCLK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	TCK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
A10	PC3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
	SWO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TDO	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
A11	PE0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
	PWM4	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
A12	PE3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
	PhA1	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
B1	ADC0	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
B2	ADC3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
B3	ADC2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
B4	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
B5	GNDA	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
B6	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
B7	PB5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
	COO	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
B8	PC2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
	TDI	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
B9	PC1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
	SWDIO	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	TMS	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
B10	CMOD1	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
B11	PE2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
	PhB1	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
B12	PE1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
	PWM5	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
C1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
C2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
C3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
C4	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
C5	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
C6	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
C7	VDDA	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
C8	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
C9	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
C10	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
C11	PB2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
	I2C0SCL	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
C12	PB3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
	I2C0SDA	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.
D1	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
D2	NC	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
D3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
D10	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
D11	VCCPHY	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
D12	PB1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
	PWM3	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
E1	PD4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
	CCP0	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
E2	PD5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
E3	LDO	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 µF or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
E10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
E11	CMOD0	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
E12	PB0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
	PWM2	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
F1	PD7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
	IDX0	I	TTL	QE1 module 0 index.
F2	PD6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
	Fault	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
F3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
F10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
F11	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
F12	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
G1	PD0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.
	CAN0Rx	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
G2	PD1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
	CAN0Tx	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.
G3	VDD25	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
G10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
G11	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
G12	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
H1	PD3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
	U1Tx	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
H2	PD2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
	U1Rx	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
H3	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
H10	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
H11	RST	I	TTL	System reset input.
H12	PF1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
	IDX1	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
J1	XTALNPHY	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
J2	XTALPPHY	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.
J3	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
J10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
J11	PF2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
	LED1	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
J12	PF3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
	LED0	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
K1	PG0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
K2	PG1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.
	PWM1	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
K3	ERBIAS	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
K4	GNDPHY	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
K5	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K6	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K7	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K8	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K9	VDD33	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
K10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
K11	XOSC0	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.

Table 21-5. Signals by Pin Number (continued)

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
K12	XOSC1	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
L1	PC4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.
	PhA0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
L2	PC7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
L3	PA0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
	U0Rx	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
L4	PA3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
	SSI0Fss	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
L5	PA4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
	SSI0Rx	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
L6	PA6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
	CCP1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.
L7	RXIN	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
L8	TXON	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
L9	MDIO	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
L10	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
L11	OSC0	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
L12	VBAT	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
M1	PC5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
M2	PC6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
	PhB0	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
M3	PA1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
	U0Tx	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
M4	PA2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
	SSI0Clk	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
M5	PA5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
	SSI0Tx	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
M6	PA7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.
M7	RXIP	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
M8	TXOP	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
M9	PF0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
	PWM0	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
M10	WAKE	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
M11	OSC1	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
M12	HIB	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.



## 21.2.2 Signals by Signal Name

Table 21-6. Signals by Signal Name

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC0	B1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	A1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	B3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	B2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
C0+	A7	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
C0-	A6	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
C0o	B7	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
CAN0Rx	G1	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
CAN0Tx	G2	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.
CCP0	E1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
CCP1	L6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.
CMOD0	E11	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
CMOD1	B10	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
ERBIAS	K3	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
Fault	F2	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
GND	B6 C4 C5 F10 F11 F12 H3 J3 J10 K5 K6 K10 L10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GNDA	A5 B5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
GNDPHY	C8 C9 K4	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
HIB	M12	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
I2C0SCL	C11	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
I2C0SDA	C12	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.
IDX0	F1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
IDX1	H12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.

Table 21-6. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
LDO	E3	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
LED0	J12	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
LED1	J11	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
MDIO	L9	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
NC	A2 A3 A4 B4 C1 C2 D1 D2	-	-	No connect. Leave the pin electrically unconnected/isolated.
OSC0	L11	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	M11	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
PA0	L3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0.
PA1	M3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1.
PA2	M4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2.
PA3	L4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3.
PA4	L5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4.
PA5	M5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5.
PA6	L6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 6.
PA7	M6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 7.
PB0	E12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0.
PB1	D12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1.
PB2	C11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2.
PB3	C12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3.
PB4	A6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4.
PB5	B7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5.
PB6	A7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6.
PB7	A8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7.
PC0	A9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0.
PC1	B9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1.
PC2	B8	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2.
PC3	A10	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3.
PC4	L1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4.
PC5	M1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5.
PC6	M2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6.
PC7	L2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7.
PD0	G1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0.

Table 21-6. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
PD1	G2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1.
PD2	H2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2.
PD3	H1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3.
PD4	E1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4.
PD5	E2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5.
PD6	F2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 6.
PD7	F1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 7.
PE0	A11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0.
PE1	B12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1.
PE2	B11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 2.
PE3	A12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 3.
PF0	M9	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 0.
PF1	H12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 1.
PF2	J11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 2.
PF3	J12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port F bit 3.
PG0	K1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 0.
PG1	K2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port G bit 1.
PhA0	L1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
PhA1	A12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
PhB0	M2	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
PhB1	B11	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
PWM0	M9	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM1	K2	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
PWM2	E12	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM3	D12	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
PWM4	A11	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
PWM5	B12	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
RST	H11	I	TTL	System reset input.
RXIN	L7	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
RXIP	M7	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
SSI0Clk	M4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
SSI0Fss	L4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
SSI0Rx	L5	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
SSI0Tx	M5	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
SWCLK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
SWDIO	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
SWO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TCK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
TDI	B8	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
TDO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
TMS	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.

Table 21-6. Signals by Signal Name (continued)

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
TRST	A8	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.
TXON	L8	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
TXOP	M8	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
U0Rx	L3	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U0Tx	M3	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Rx	H2	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
U1Tx	H1	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
VBAT	L12	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
VCCPHY	C10 D10 D11	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
VDD25	C3 D3 F3 G3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
VDD33	E10 G10 G11 G12 H10 K7 K8 K9	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDDA	C6 C7	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
WAKE	M10	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
XOSC0	K11	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
XOSC1	K12	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
XTALNPHY	J1	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
XTALPPHY	J2	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 21.2.3 Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Table 21-7. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
ADC	ADC0	B1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
	ADC1	A1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
	ADC2	B3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
	ADC3	B2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
Analog Comparators	C0+	A7	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input.
	C0-	A6	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input.
	C0o	B7	O	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output.
Controller Area Network	CAN0Rx	G1	I	TTL	CAN module 0 receive.
	CAN0Tx	G2	O	TTL	CAN module 0 transmit.
Ethernet	ERBIAS	K3	I	Analog	12.4-kΩ resistor (1% precision) used internally for Ethernet PHY.
	GNDPHY	C8 C9 K4	-	Power	GND of the Ethernet PHY.
	LED0	J12	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 0.
	LED1	J11	O	TTL	Ethernet LED 1.
	MDIO	L9	I/O	TTL	MDIO of the Ethernet PHY.
	RXIN	L7	I	Analog	RXIN of the Ethernet PHY.
	RXIP	M7	I	Analog	RXIP of the Ethernet PHY.
	TXON	L8	O	Analog	TXON of the Ethernet PHY.
	TXOP	M8	O	Analog	TXOP of the Ethernet PHY.
	VCCPHY	C10 D10 D11	-	Power	VCC of the Ethernet PHY.
	XTALNPHY	J1	O	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALN 25-MHz oscillator crystal output. Connect this pin to ground when using a single-ended 25-MHz clock input connected to the XTALPPHY pin.
	XTALPPHY	J2	I	TTL	Ethernet PHY XTALP 25-MHz oscillator crystal input or external clock reference input.
General-Purpose Timers	CCP0	E1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0.
	CCP1	L6	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1.

Table 21-7. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (*continued*)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Hibernate	HIB	M12	O	OD	An open-drain output with internal pull-up that indicates the processor is in Hibernate mode.
	VBAT	L12	-	Power	Power source for the Hibernation module. It is normally connected to the positive terminal of a battery and serves as the battery backup/Hibernation module power-source supply.
	WAKE	M10	I	TTL	An external input that brings the processor out of Hibernate mode when asserted.
	XOSC0	K11	I	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input. Note that this is either a crystal or a 32.768-kHz oscillator for the Hibernation module RTC.
	XOSC1	K12	O	Analog	Hibernation module oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
I2C	I2C0SCL	C11	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 clock.
	I2C0SDA	C12	I/O	OD	I <sup>2</sup> C module 0 data.
JTAG/SWD/SWO	SWCLK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	SWDIO	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	SWO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TCK	A9	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK.
	TDI	B8	I	TTL	JTAG TDI.
	TDO	A10	O	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO.
	TMS	B9	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO.
	TRST	A8	I	TTL	JTAG TRST.
PWM	Fault	F2	I	TTL	PWM Fault.
	PWM0	M9	O	TTL	PWM 0. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
	PWM1	K2	O	TTL	PWM 1. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 0.
	PWM2	E12	O	TTL	PWM 2. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
	PWM3	D12	O	TTL	PWM 3. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 1.
	PWM4	A11	O	TTL	PWM 4. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.
	PWM5	B12	O	TTL	PWM 5. This signal is controlled by PWM Generator 2.

Table 21-7. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (*continued*)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
Power	GND	B6 C4 C5 F10 F11 F12 H3 J3 J10 K5 K6 K10 L10	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GNDA	A5 B5	-	Power	The ground reference for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from GND to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions.
	LDO	E3	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater. The LDO pin must also be connected to the VDD25 pins at the board level in addition to the decoupling capacitor(s).
	VDD25	C3 D3 F3 G3	-	Power	Positive supply for most of the logic function, including the processor core and most peripherals.
	VDD33	E10 G10 G11 G12 H10 K7 K8 K9	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDDA	C6 C7	-	Power	The positive supply for the analog circuits (ADC, Analog Comparators, etc.). These are separated from VDD to minimize the electrical noise contained on VDD from affecting the analog functions. VDDA pins must be supplied with a voltage that meets the specification in "Recommended DC Operating Conditions" on page 748, regardless of system implementation.
QEI	IDX0	F1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 index.
	IDX1	H12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 index.
	PhA0	L1	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase A.
	PhA1	A12	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase A.
	PhB0	M2	I	TTL	QEI module 0 phase B.
	PhB1	B11	I	TTL	QEI module 1 phase B.
SSI	SSI0Clk	M4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 clock
	SSI0Fss	L4	I/O	TTL	SSI module 0 frame signal
	SSI0Rx	L5	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
	SSI0Tx	M5	O	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit

Table 21-7. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO (*continued*)

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type <sup>a</sup>	Description
System Control & Clocks	CMOD0	E11	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 0. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	CMOD1	B10	I	TTL	CPU Mode bit 1. Input must be set to logic 0 (grounded); other encodings reserved.
	OSC0	L11	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
	OSC1	M11	O	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output. Leave unconnected when using a single-ended clock source.
	RST	H11	I	TTL	System reset input.
UART	U0Rx	L3	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U0Tx	M3	O	TTL	UART module 0 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U1Rx	H2	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U1Tx	H1	O	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

a. The TTL designation indicates the pin has TTL-compatible voltage levels.

## 21.2.4 GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

Table 21-8. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	L3	U0Rx	
PA1	M3	U0Tx	
PA2	M4	SSI0Clk	
PA3	L4	SSI0Fss	
PA4	L5	SSI0Rx	
PA5	M5	SSI0Tx	
PA6	L6	CCP1	
PA7	M6		
PB0	E12	PWM2	
PB1	D12	PWM3	
PB2	C11	I2C0SCL	
PB3	C12	I2C0SDA	
PB4	A6	C0-	
PB5	B7	C0o	
PB6	A7	C0+	
PB7	A8	TRST	
PC0	A9	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	B9	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	B8	TDI	
PC3	A10	TDO	SWO
PC4	L1	PhA0	



Table 21-8. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions (*continued*)

IO	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PC5	M1		
PC6	M2	PhB0	
PC7	L2		
PD0	G1	CAN0Rx	
PD1	G2	CAN0Tx	
PD2	H2	U1Rx	
PD3	H1	U1Tx	
PD4	E1	CCP0	
PD5	E2		
PD6	F2	Fault	
PD7	F1	IDX0	
PE0	A11	PWM4	
PE1	B12	PWM5	
PE2	B11	PhB1	
PE3	A12	PhA1	
PF0	M9	PWM0	
PF1	H12	IDX1	
PF2	J11	LED1	
PF3	J12	LED0	
PG0	K1		
PG1	K2	PWM1	

## 21.3 Connections for Unused Signals

Table 21-9 on page 744 show how to handle signals for functions that are not used in a particular system implementation for devices that are in a 100-pin LQFP package. Two options are shown in the table: an acceptable practice and a preferred practice for reduced power consumption and improved EMC characteristics. If a module is not used in a system, and its inputs are grounded, it is important that the clock to the module is never enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the **RCGCx** register.

Table 21-9. Connections for Unused Signals (100-pin LQFP)

Function	Signal Name	Pin Number	Acceptable Practice	Preferred Practice
ADC	ADC0	1	NC	GNDA
	ADC1	2		
	ADC2	5		
	ADC3	6		

Table 21-9. Connections for Unused Signals (100-pin LQFP) (continued)

Function	Signal Name	Pin Number	Acceptable Practice	Preferred Practice
Ethernet	ERBIAS	41	Connect to GND through 12.4-kΩ resistor.	Connect to GND through 12.4-kΩ resistor.
	GNDPHY	42 85 86	GND	GND
	MDIO <sup>a</sup>	58	NC	NC
	RXIN	37	NC	GND
	RXIP	40	NC	GND
	TXON	46	NC	GND
	TXOP	43	NC	GND
	VCCPHY	36 83 84	VDD	VDD
	XTALNPHY <sup>a</sup>	17	NC	NC
	XTALPPHY <sup>a</sup>	16	NC	GND
GPIO	All unused GPIOs	-	NC	GND
Hibernate	$\overline{\text{HIB}}$	51	NC	NC
	VBAT	55	NC	GND
	$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	50	NC	GND
	XOSC0	52	NC	GND
	XOSC1	53	NC	NC
No Connects	NC	-	NC	NC
System Control	OSC0	48	NC	GND
	OSC1	49	NC	NC
	$\overline{\text{RST}}$	64	Pull up as shown in Figure 5-1 on page 177	Connect through a capacitor to GND as close to pin as possible

a. Note that the Ethernet PHY is powered up by default. The PHY cannot be powered down unless a clock source is provided and the MDIO pin is pulled up through a 10-kΩ resistor.

Table 21-10 on page 745 show how to handle signals for functions that are not used in a particular system implementation for devices that are in a 108-pin BGA package. Two options are shown in the table: an acceptable practice and a preferred practice for reduced power consumption and improved EMC characteristics. If a module is not used in a system, and its inputs are grounded, it is important that the clock to the module is never enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the RCGCx register.

Table 21-10. Connections for Unused Signals, 108-pin BGA

Function	Signal Name	Pin Number	Acceptable Practice	Preferred Practice
ADC	ADC0	B1	NC	GNDA
	ADC1	A1		
	ADC2	B3		
	ADC3	B2		

Table 21-10. Connections for Unused Signals, 108-pin BGA (continued)

Function	Signal Name	Pin Number	Acceptable Practice	Preferred Practice
Ethernet	ERBIAS	K3	Connect to GND through 12.4-kΩ resistor.	Connect to GND through 12.4-kΩ resistor.
	GNDPHY	C8 C9 K4	GND	GND
	MDIO <sup>a</sup>	L9	NC	NC
	RXIN	L7	NC	GND
	RXIP	M7	NC	GND
	TXON	L8	NC	GND
	TXOP	M8	NC	GND
	VCCPHY	C10 D10 D11	VDD	VDD
	XTALNPHY <sup>a</sup>	J1	NC	NC
	XTALPPHY <sup>a</sup>	J2	NC	GND
GPIO	All unused GPIOs	-	NC	GND
Hibernate	$\overline{\text{HIB}}$	M12	NC	NC
	VBAT	L12	NC	GND
	$\overline{\text{WAKE}}$	M10	NC	GND
	XOSC0	K11	NC	GND
	XOSC1	K12	NC	NC
No Connects	NC	-	NC	NC
System Control	OSC0	L11	NC	GND
	OSC1	M11	NC	NC
	$\overline{\text{RST}}$	H11	Pull up as shown in Figure 5-1 on page 177	Connect through a capacitor to GND as close to pin as possible

a. Note that the Ethernet PHY is powered up by default. The PHY cannot be powered down unless a clock source is provided and the MDIO pin is pulled up through a 10-kΩ resistor.

## 22 Operating Characteristics

**Table 22-1. Temperature Characteristics**

Characteristic	Symbol	Value	Unit
Industrial operating temperature range	$T_A$	-40 to +85	°C
Extended operating temperature range	$T_A$	-40 to +105	°C
Unpowered storage temperature range	$T_S$	-65 to +150	°C

**Table 22-2. Thermal Characteristics**

Characteristic	Symbol	Value	Unit
Thermal resistance (junction to ambient) <sup>a</sup>	$\Theta_{JA}$	32	°C/W
Junction temperature <sup>b</sup>	$T_J$	$T_A + (P \cdot \Theta_{JA})$	°C

a. Junction to ambient thermal resistance  $\Theta_{JA}$  numbers are determined by a package simulator.

b. Power dissipation is a function of temperature.

**Table 22-3. ESD Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{ESDHBM}$	-	-	2.0	kV
$V_{ESDCDM}$	-	-	1.0	kV
$V_{ESDMM}$	-	-	100	V

a. All Stellaris parts are ESD tested following the JEDEC standard.

## 23 Electrical Characteristics

### 23.1 DC Characteristics

#### 23.1.1 Maximum Ratings

The maximum ratings are the limits to which the device can be subjected without permanently damaging the device.

**Note:** The device is not guaranteed to operate properly at the maximum ratings.

**Table 23-1. Maximum Ratings**

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Symbol	Value		Unit
		Min	Max	
I/O supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ )	$V_{DD}$	0	4	V
Core supply voltage ( $V_{DD25}$ )	$V_{DD25}$	0	3	V
Analog supply voltage ( $V_{DDA}$ )	$V_{DDA}$	0	4	V
Battery supply voltage ( $V_{BAT}$ )	$V_{BAT}$	0	4	V
Ethernet PHY supply voltage ( $V_{CCPHY}$ )	$V_{CCPHY}$	0	4	V
Input voltage	$V_{IN}$	-0.3	5.5	V
Input voltage for a GPIO configured as an analog input		-0.3	$V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Maximum current per output pins	I	-	25	mA
Maximum input voltage on a non-power pin when the microcontroller is unpowered	$V_{NON}$	-	300	mV

a. Voltages are measured with respect to GND.

**Important:** This device contains circuitry to protect the inputs against damage due to high-static voltages or electric fields; however, it is advised that normal precautions be taken to avoid application of any voltage higher than maximum-rated voltages to this high-impedance circuit. Reliability of operation is enhanced if unused inputs are connected to an appropriate logic voltage level (for example, either GND or  $V_{DD}$ ).

#### 23.1.2 Recommended DC Operating Conditions

For special high-current applications, the GPIO output buffers may be used with the following restrictions. With the GPIO pins configured as 8-mA output drivers, a total of four GPIO outputs may be used to sink current loads up to 18 mA each. At 18-mA sink current loading, the  $V_{OL}$  value is specified as 1.2 V. The high-current GPIO package pins must be selected such that there are only a maximum of two per side of the physical package or BGA pin group with the total number of high-current GPIO outputs not exceeding four for the entire package.

**Table 23-2. Recommended DC Operating Conditions**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{DD}$	I/O supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
$V_{DD25}$	Core supply voltage	2.25	2.5	2.75	V
$V_{DDA}$	Analog supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
$V_{BAT}$	Battery supply voltage	2.3	3.0	3.6	V
$V_{CCPHY}$	Ethernet PHY supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V

Table 23-2. Recommended DC Operating Conditions (continued)

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{IH}$	High-level input voltage	2.0	-	5.0	V
$V_{IL}$	Low-level input voltage	-0.3	-	1.3	V
$V_{OH}^a$	High-level output voltage	2.4	-	-	V
$V_{OL}^a$	Low-level output voltage	-	-	0.4	V
$I_{OH}$	High-level source current, $V_{OH}=2.4$ V				
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
	8-mA Drive	8.0	-	-	mA
$I_{OL}$	Low-level sink current, $V_{OL}=0.4$ V				
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
	8-mA Drive	8.0	-	-	mA

a.  $V_{OL}$  and  $V_{OH}$  shift to 1.2 V when using high-current GPIOs.

### 23.1.3 On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics

Table 23-3. LDO Regulator Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{LDOOUT}$	Programmable internal (logic) power supply output value	2.25	2.5	2.75	V
	Output voltage accuracy	-	2%	-	%
$t_{PON}$	Power-on time	-	-	100	$\mu$ s
$t_{ON}$	Time on	-	-	200	$\mu$ s
$t_{OFF}$	Time off	-	-	100	$\mu$ s
$V_{STEP}$	Step programming incremental voltage	-	50	-	mV
$C_{LDO}$	External filter capacitor size for internal power supply	1.0	-	3.0	$\mu$ F

### 23.1.4 GPIO Module Characteristics

Table 23-4. GPIO Module DC Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$R_{GPIOPU}$	GPIO internal pull-up resistor	50	-	110	k $\Omega$
$R_{GPIOPD}$	GPIO internal pull-down resistor	55	-	180	k $\Omega$
$I_{LKG}$	GPIO input leakage current <sup>a</sup>	-	-	2	$\mu$ A

a. The leakage current is measured with GND or  $V_{DD}$  applied to the corresponding pin(s). The leakage of digital port pins is measured individually. The port pin is configured as an input and the pullup/pulldown resistor is disabled.

### 23.1.5 Power Specifications

The power measurements specified in the tables that follow are run on the core processor using SRAM with the following specifications (except as noted):

- $V_{DD} = 3.3$  V

- $V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$
- $V_{BAT} = 3.0\text{ V}$
- $V_{DDA} = 3.3\text{ V}$
- $V_{DDPHY} = 3.3\text{ V}$
- Temperature =  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Clock Source (MOSC) = 3.579545 MHz Crystal Oscillator
- Main oscillator (MOSC) = enabled
- Internal oscillator (IOSC) = disabled

Table 23-5. Detailed Power Specifications

Parameter	Parameter Name	Conditions	3.3 V $V_{DD}$ , $V_{DDA}$ , $V_{DDPHY}$		2.5 V $V_{DD25}$		3.0 V $V_{BAT}$		Unit
			Nom	Max	Nom	Max	Nom	Max	
$I_{DD\_RUN}$	Run mode 1 (Flash loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$ Code= while(1){} executed out of Flash Peripherals = All ON System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	48	pending <sup>a</sup>	108	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 2 (Flash loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$ Code= while(1){} executed out of Flash Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	52	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 1 (SRAM loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$ Code= while(1){} executed in SRAM Peripherals = All ON System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	48	pending <sup>a</sup>	100	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
	Run mode 2 (SRAM loop)	$V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$ Code= while(1){} executed in SRAM Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	45	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
$I_{DD\_SLEEP}$	Sleep mode	$V_{DD25} = 2.50\text{ V}$ Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)	5	pending <sup>a</sup>	16	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA
$I_{DD\_DEEPSLEEP}$	Deep-Sleep mode	LDO = 2.25 V Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = IOS30KHZ/64	4.6	pending <sup>a</sup>	0.21	pending <sup>a</sup>	0	pending <sup>a</sup>	mA

Table 23-5. Detailed Power Specifications (continued)

Parameter	Parameter Name	Conditions	3.3 V $V_{DD}$ , $V_{DDA}$ , $V_{DDPHY}$		2.5 V $V_{DD25}$		3.0 V $V_{BAT}$		Unit
			Nom	Max	Nom	Max	Nom	Max	
$I_{DD\_HIBERNATE}$	Hibernate mode	$V_{BAT} = 3.0\text{ V}$ $V_{DD} = 0\text{ V}$ $V_{DD25} = 0\text{ V}$ $V_{DDA} = 0\text{ V}$ $V_{DDPHY} = 0\text{ V}$ Peripherals = All OFF System Clock = OFF Hibernate Module = 32 kHz	0	0	0	0	16	pending <sup>a</sup>	$\mu\text{A}$

a. Pending characterization completion.

## 23.1.6 Flash Memory Characteristics

Table 23-6. Flash Memory Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$PE_{CYC}$	Number of guaranteed program/erase cycles before failure <sup>a</sup>	10,000	100,000	-	cycles
$T_{RET}$	Data retention at average operating temperature of 85°C (industrial) or 105°C (extended)	10	-	-	years
$T_{PROG}$	Word program time	20	-	-	$\mu\text{s}$
$T_{ERASE}$	Page erase time	20	-	-	ms
$T_{ME}$	Mass erase time	-	-	250	ms

a. A program/erase cycle is defined as switching the bits from 1-&gt; 0 -&gt; 1.

## 23.1.7 Hibernation

Table 23-7. Hibernation Module DC Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Value	Unit
$V_{LOWBAT}$	Low battery detect voltage	2.35	V
$R_{WAKEPU}$	$\overline{WAKE}$ internal pull-up resistor	200	k $\Omega$

## 23.1.8 Ethernet Controller

Table 23-8. Ethernet Controller DC Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Value	Unit
$R_{EBIAS}$	Value of the pull-down resistor on the $\overline{ERBIAS}$ pin	12.4K $\pm$ 1 %	$\Omega$

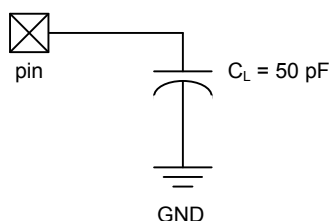
## 23.2 AC Characteristics

### 23.2.1 Load Conditions

Unless otherwise specified, the following conditions are true for all timing measurements. Timing measurements are for 4-mA drive strength.



Figure 23-1. Load Conditions



## 23.2.2 Clocks

Table 23-9. Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$f_{\text{ref\_crystal}}$	Crystal reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
$f_{\text{ref\_ext}}$	External clock reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
$f_{\text{pll}}$	PLL frequency <sup>b</sup>	-	400	-	MHz
$T_{\text{READY}}$	PLL lock time	-	-	0.5	ms

a. The exact value is determined by the crystal value programmed into the XTAL field of the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register.

b. PLL frequency is automatically calculated by the hardware based on the XTAL field of the **RCC** register.

Table 23-10 on page 752 shows the actual frequency of the PLL based on the crystal frequency used (defined by the XTAL field in the **RCC** register).

Table 23-10. Actual PLL Frequency

XTAL	Crystal Frequency (MHz)	PLL Frequency (MHz)	Error
0x4	3.5795	400.904	0.0023%
0x5	3.6864	398.1312	0.0047%
0x6	4.0	400	-
0x7	4.096	401.408	0.0035%
0x8	4.9152	398.1312	0.0047%
0x9	5.0	400	-
0xA	5.12	399.36	0.0016%
0xB	6.0	400	-
0xC	6.144	399.36	0.0016%
0xD	7.3728	398.1312	0.0047%
0xE	8.0	400	0.0047%
0xF	8.192	398.6773333	0.0033%

Table 23-11. Clock Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$f_{\text{IOSC}}$	Internal 12 MHz oscillator frequency	8.4	12	15.6	MHz
$f_{\text{IOSC30KHZ}}$	Internal 30 KHz oscillator frequency	15	30	45	KHz
$f_{\text{XOSC}}$	Hibernation module oscillator frequency	-	4.194304	-	MHz
$f_{\text{XOSC\_XTAL}}$	Crystal reference for hibernation oscillator	-	4.194304	-	MHz

Table 23-11. Clock Characteristics (continued)

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>XOSC_EXT</sub>	External clock reference for hibernation module	-	32.768	-	KHz
f <sub>MOSC</sub>	Main oscillator frequency	1	-	8.192	MHz
t <sub>MOSC_per</sub>	Main oscillator period	125	-	1000	ns
f <sub>ref_crystal_bypass</sub>	Crystal reference using the main oscillator (PLL in BYPASS mode) <sup>a</sup>	1	-	8.192	MHz
f <sub>ref_ext_bypass</sub>	External clock reference (PLL in BYPASS mode) <sup>a</sup>	0	-	50	MHz
f <sub>system_clock</sub>	System clock	0	-	50	MHz

a. The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 16-MHz clock source to operate properly.

Table 23-12. Crystal Characteristics

Parameter Name	Value				Units
Frequency	8	6	4	3.5	MHz
Frequency tolerance	±50	±50	±50	±50	ppm
Aging	±5	±5	±5	±5	ppm/yr
Oscillation mode	Parallel	Parallel	Parallel	Parallel	-
Temperature stability (-40°C to 85°C)	±25	±25	±25	±25	ppm
Temperature stability (-40°C to 105°C)	±25	±25	±25	±25	ppm
Motional capacitance (typ)	27.8	37.0	55.6	63.5	pF
Motional inductance (typ)	14.3	19.1	28.6	32.7	mH
Equivalent series resistance (max)	120	160	200	220	Ω
Shunt capacitance (max)	10	10	10	10	pF
Load capacitance (typ)	16	16	16	16	pF
Drive level (typ)	100	100	100	100	μW

### 23.2.2.1 System Clock Specifications with ADC Operation

Table 23-13. System Clock Characteristics with ADC Operation

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>sysadc</sub>	System clock frequency when the ADC module is operating (when PLL is bypassed)	16	-	-	MHz

### 23.2.3 JTAG and Boundary Scan

Table 23-14. JTAG Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J1	f <sub>TCK</sub>	TCK operational clock frequency	0	-	10	MHz
J2	t <sub>TCK</sub>	TCK operational clock period	100	-	-	ns
J3	t <sub>TCK_LOW</sub>	TCK clock Low time	-	t <sub>TCK</sub> /2	-	ns
J4	t <sub>TCK_HIGH</sub>	TCK clock High time	-	t <sub>TCK</sub> /2	-	ns
J5	t <sub>TCK_R</sub>	TCK rise time	0	-	10	ns
J6	t <sub>TCK_F</sub>	TCK fall time	0	-	10	ns

Table 23-14. JTAG Characteristics (continued)

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J7	$t_{TMS\_SU}$	TMS setup time to TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J8	$t_{TMS\_HLD}$	TMS hold time from TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J9	$t_{TDI\_SU}$	TDI setup time to TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J10	$t_{TDI\_HLD}$	TDI hold time from TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J11 $t_{TDO\_ZDV}$	TCK fall to Data Valid from High-Z	2-mA drive	-	23	35	ns
		4-mA drive		15	26	ns
		8-mA drive		14	25	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		18	29	ns
J12 $t_{TDO\_DV}$	TCK fall to Data Valid from Data Valid	2-mA drive	-	21	35	ns
		4-mA drive		14	25	ns
		8-mA drive		13	24	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		18	28	ns
J13 $t_{TDO\_DVZ}$	TCK fall to High-Z from Data Valid	2-mA drive	-	9	11	ns
		4-mA drive		7	9	ns
		8-mA drive		6	8	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		7	9	ns
J14	$t_{TRST}$	TRST assertion time	100	-	-	ns
J15	$t_{TRST\_SU}$	TRST setup time to TCK rise	10	-	-	ns

Figure 23-2. JTAG Test Clock Input Timing

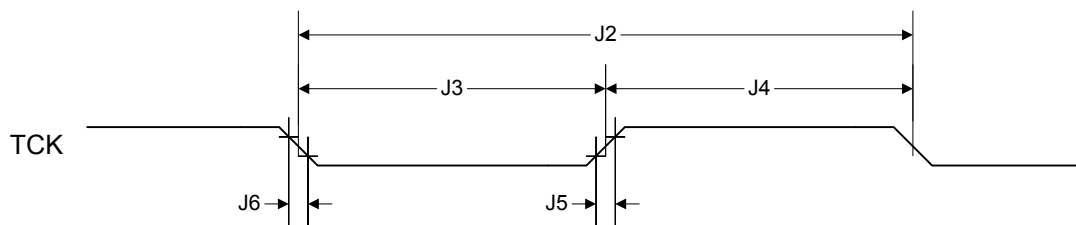


Figure 23-3. JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing

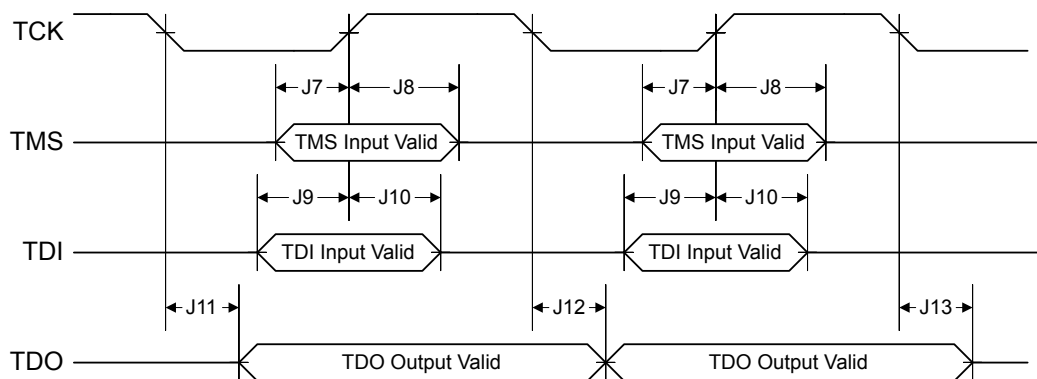
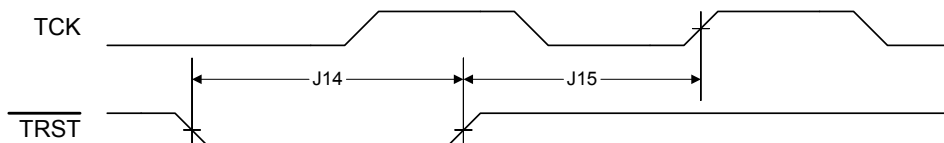


Figure 23-4. JTAG TRST Timing



## 23.2.4 Reset

Table 23-15. Reset Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R1	$V_{TH}$	Reset threshold	-	2.0	-	V
R2	$V_{BTH}$	Brown-Out threshold	2.85	2.9	2.95	V
R3	$T_{POR}$	Power-On Reset timeout	-	10	-	ms
R4	$T_{BOR}$	Brown-Out timeout	-	500	-	$\mu$ s
R5	$T_{IRPOR}$	Internal reset timeout after POR	6	-	11	ms
R6	$T_{IRBOR}$	Internal reset timeout after BOR <sup>a</sup>	0	-	1	$\mu$ s
R7	$T_{IRHWR}$	Internal reset timeout after hardware reset (RST pin)	0	-	1	ms
R8	$T_{IRSWR}$	Internal reset timeout after software-initiated system reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	$\mu$ s
R9	$T_{IRWDR}$	Internal reset timeout after watchdog reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	$\mu$ s
R10	$T_{VDDRISE}$	Supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) rise time (0V-3.3V), power on reset	-	-	100	ms
		Supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) rise time (0V-3.3V), waking from hibernation	-	-	250	$\mu$ s

Table 23-15. Reset Characteristics (continued)

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R11	$T_{MIN}$	Minimum $\overline{RST}$ pulse width	2	-	-	$\mu s$

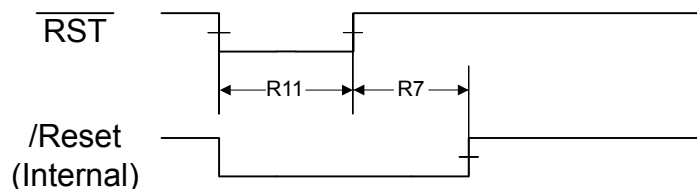
a.  $20 * t_{MOSC\_per}$ Figure 23-5. External Reset Timing ( $\overline{RST}$ )

Figure 23-6. Power-On Reset Timing

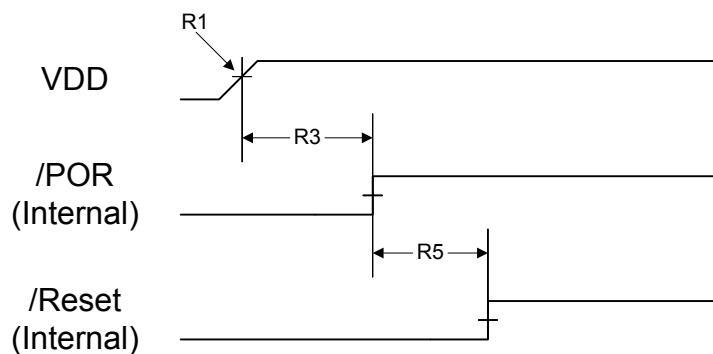


Figure 23-7. Brown-Out Reset Timing

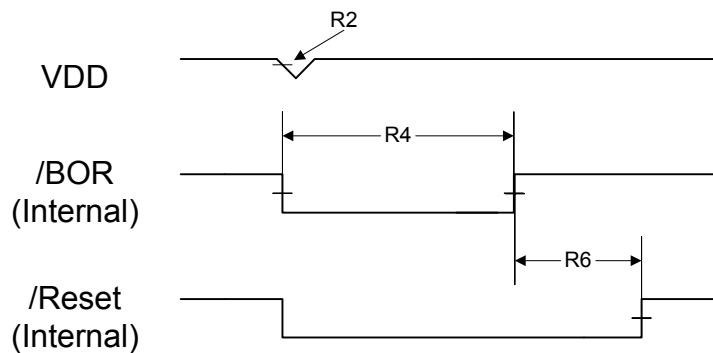


Figure 23-8. Software Reset Timing

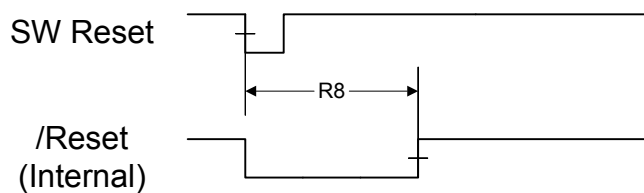
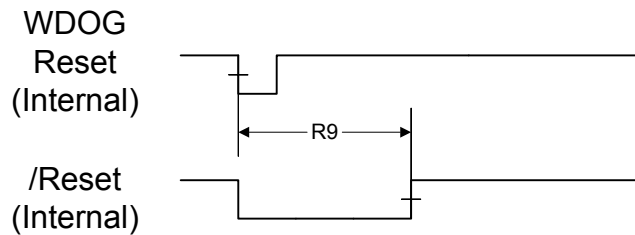


Figure 23-9. Watchdog Reset Timing



## 23.2.5 Sleep Modes

Table 23-16. Sleep Modes AC Characteristics<sup>a</sup>

Parameter No	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
D1	$t_{WAKE\_S}$	Time to wake from interrupt in sleep or deep-sleep mode, not using the PLL	-	-	7	system clocks
D2	$t_{WAKE\_PLL\_S}$	Time to wake from interrupt in sleep or deep-sleep mode when using the PLL	-	-	$T_{READY}$	ms

a. Values in this table assume the IOSC is the clock source during sleep or deep-sleep mode.

## 23.2.6 Hibernation Module

The Hibernation Module requires special system implementation considerations since it is intended to power-down all other sections of its host device. The system power-supply distribution and interfaces to the device must be driven to 0 V<sub>DC</sub> or powered down with the same external voltage regulator controlled by  $\overline{HIB}$ .

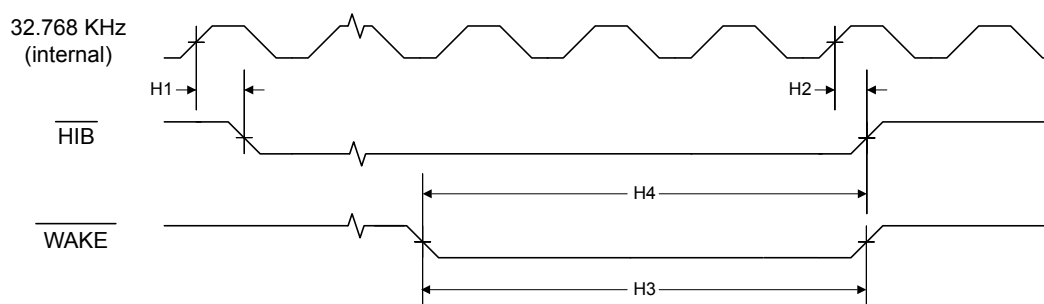
The external voltage regulators controlled by  $\overline{HIB}$  must have a settling time of 250  $\mu$ s or less.

Table 23-17. Hibernation Module AC Characteristics

Parameter No	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
H1	$t_{HIB\_LOW}$	Internal 32.768 KHz clock reference rising edge to /HIB asserted	-	200	-	$\mu$ s
H2	$t_{HIB\_HIGH}$	Internal 32.768 KHz clock reference rising edge to /HIB deasserted	-	30	-	$\mu$ s
H3	$t_{WAKE\_ASSERT}$	/WAKE assertion time	62	-	-	$\mu$ s
H4	$t_{WAKETOHIB}$	/WAKE assert to /HIB desassert	62	-	124	$\mu$ s
H5	$t_{XOSC\_SETTLE}$	XOSC settling time <sup>a</sup>	20	-	-	ms
H6	$t_{HIB\_REG\_ACCESS}$	Access time to or from a non-volatile register in HIB module to complete	92	-	-	$\mu$ s
H7	$t_{HIB\_TO\_VDD}$	$\overline{HIB}$ deassert to VDD and VDD25 at minimum operational level	-	-	250	$\mu$ s

a. This parameter is highly sensitive to PCB layout and trace lengths, which may make this parameter time longer. Care must be taken in PCB design to minimize trace lengths and RLC (resistance, inductance, capacitance).

Figure 23-10. Hibernation Module Timing



## 23.2.7 General-Purpose I/O (GPIO)

**Note:** All GPIOs are 5 V-tolerant.

Table 23-18. GPIO Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Condition	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$t_{\text{GPIO R}}$	GPIO Rise Time (from 20% to 80% of $V_{\text{DD}}$ )	2-mA drive	-	17	26	ns
		4-mA drive		9	13	ns
		8-mA drive		6	9	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		10	12	ns
$t_{\text{GPIO F}}$	GPIO Fall Time (from 80% to 20% of $V_{\text{DD}}$ )	2-mA drive	-	17	25	ns
		4-mA drive		8	12	ns
		8-mA drive		6	10	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		11	13	ns

## 23.2.8 Analog-to-Digital Converter

Table 23-19. ADC Characteristics<sup>a</sup>

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{\text{ADCIN}}$	Maximum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	3.0	V
	Minimum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	0.0	-	-	V
	Maximum differential, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	1.5	V
	Minimum differential, full-scale analog input voltage	0.0	-	-	V
N	Resolution	10			bits
$f_{\text{ADC}}$	ADC internal clock frequency <sup>b</sup>	14	16	18	MHz
$t_{\text{ADCCONV}}$	Conversion time <sup>c</sup>	2			$\mu\text{s}$
$f_{\text{ADCCONV}}$	Conversion rate <sup>c</sup>	500			k samples/s
$t_{\text{LT}}$	Latency from trigger to start of conversion	-	2	-	system clocks
$I_{\text{L}}$	ADC input leakage	-	-	$\pm 3.0$	$\mu\text{A}$
$R_{\text{ADC}}$	ADC equivalent resistance	-	-	10	k $\Omega$
$C_{\text{ADC}}$	ADC equivalent capacitance	0.9	1.0	1.1	pF
$E_{\text{L}}$	Integral nonlinearity error	-	-	$\pm 3$	LSB
$E_{\text{D}}$	Differential nonlinearity error	-	-	$\pm 2$	LSB

Table 23-19. ADC Characteristics (continued)

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$E_O$	Offset error	-	-	+6 <sup>d</sup>	LSB
$E_G$	Full-scale gain error	-	-	±3	LSB
$E_{TS}$	Temperature sensor accuracy	-	-	±5	°C

a. The ADC reference voltage is 3.0 V. This reference voltage is internally generated from the 3.3 VDDA supply by a band gap circuit.

b. The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from an external clock source to operate properly.

c. The conversion time and rate scale from the specified number if the ADC internal clock frequency is any value other than 16 MHz.

d. The offset error listed above is the conversion result with 0 V applied to the ADC input.

Figure 23-11. ADC Input Equivalency Diagram

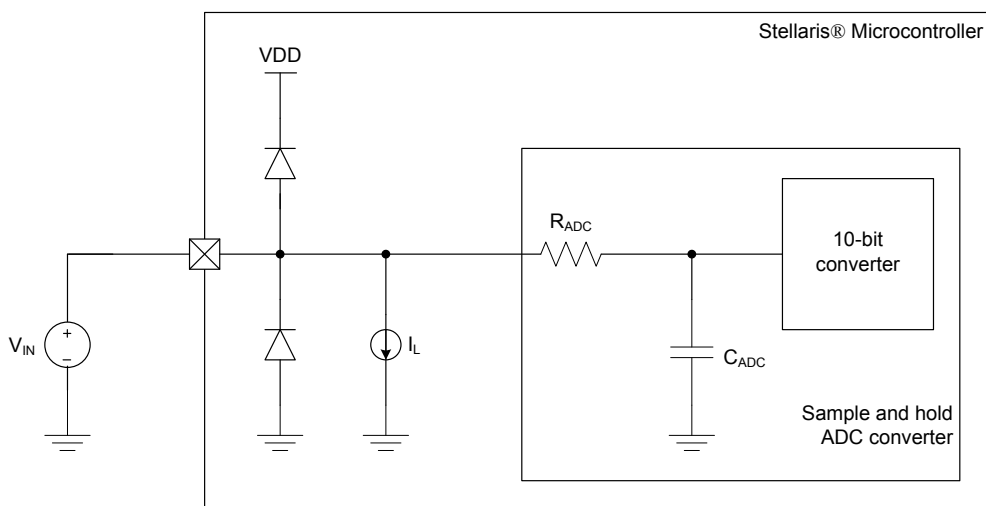


Table 23-20. ADC Module Internal Reference Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
$V_{REFI}$	Internal voltage reference for ADC	-	3.0	-	V
$E_{IR}$	Internal voltage reference error	-	-	±2.5	%

### 23.2.9 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

Table 23-21. SSI Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
S1	$t_{clk\_per}$	SSIClk cycle time	2	-	65024	system clocks
S2	$t_{clk\_high}$	SSIClk high time	-	0.5	-	$t_{clk\_per}$
S3	$t_{clk\_low}$	SSIClk low time	-	0.5	-	$t_{clk\_per}$
S4	$t_{clkrf}$	SSIClk rise/fall time <sup>a</sup>	-	6	10	ns
S5	$t_{DMd}$	Data from master valid delay time	0	-	1	system clocks
S6	$t_{DMs}$	Data from master setup time	1	-	-	system clocks
S7	$t_{DMh}$	Data from master hold time	2	-	-	system clocks



Table 23-21. SSI Characteristics (*continued*)

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
S8	$t_{DSS}$	Data from slave setup time	1	-	-	system clocks
S9	$t_{DSh}$	Data from slave hold time	2	-	-	system clocks

a. Note that the delays shown are using 8-mA drive strength.

Figure 23-12. SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement

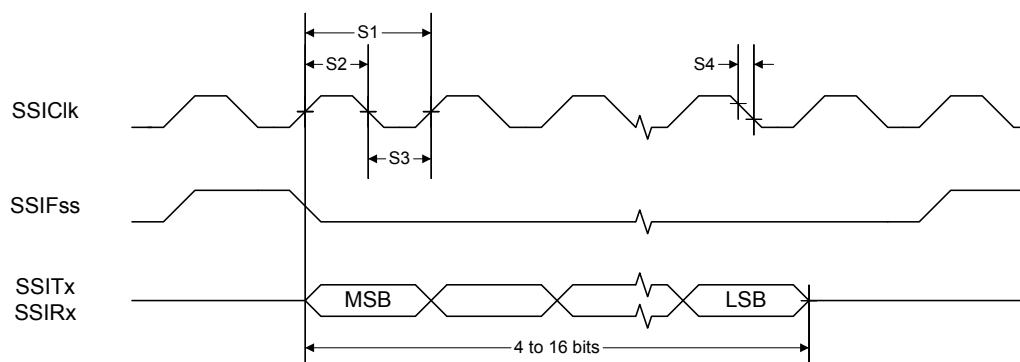


Figure 23-13. SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer

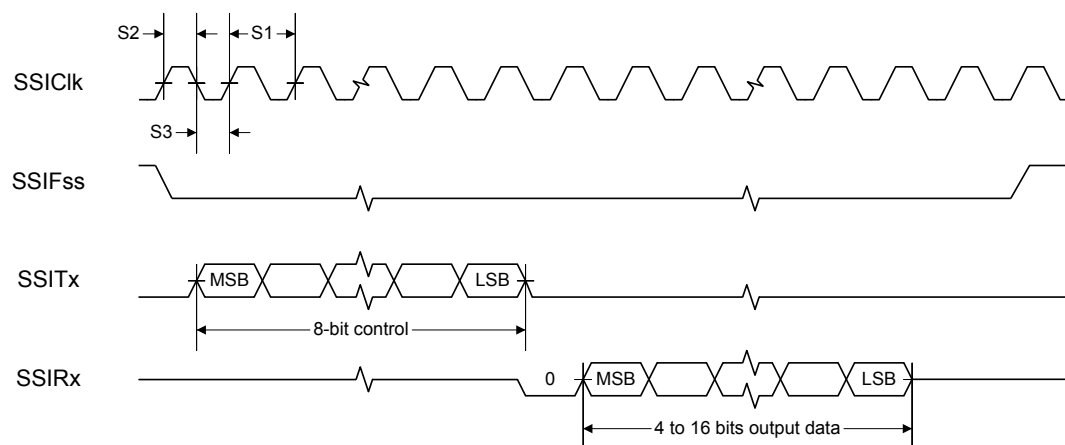
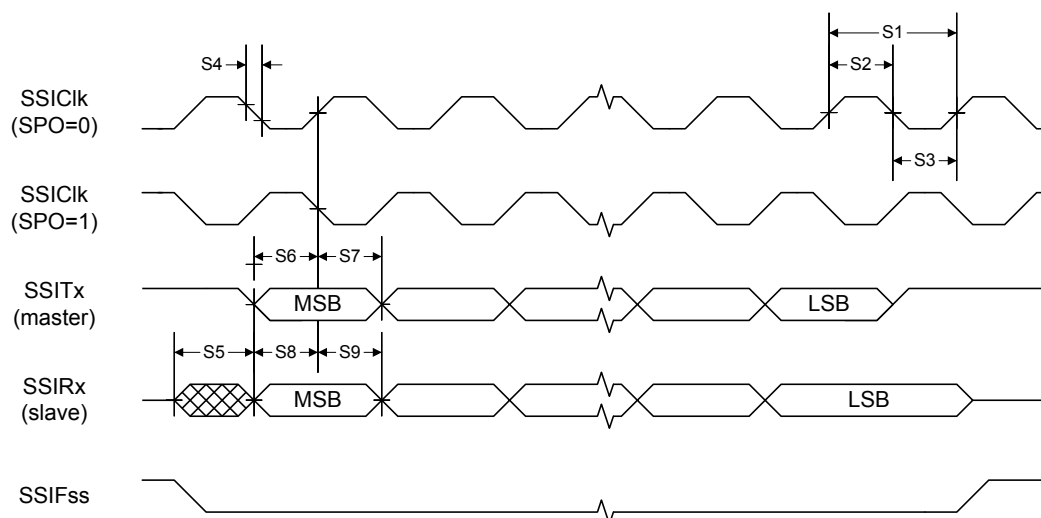


Figure 23-14. SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1



## 23.2.10 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) Interface

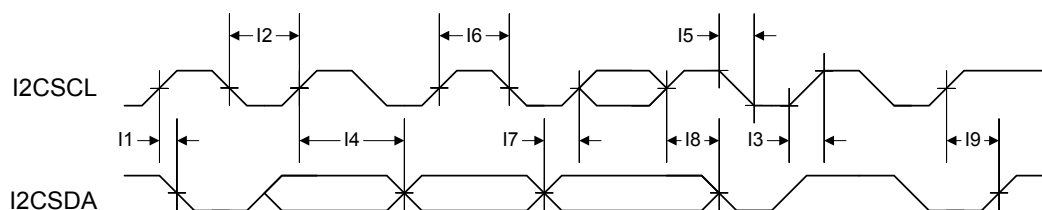
Table 23-22. I<sup>2</sup>C Characteristics

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
11 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{SCH}$	Start condition hold time	36	-	-	system clocks
12 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{LP}$	Clock Low period	36	-	-	system clocks
13 <sup>b</sup>	$t_{SRT}$	I2CSCL/I2CSDA rise time ( $V_{IL}=0.5\text{ V}$ to $V_{IH}=2.4\text{ V}$ )	-	-	(see note b)	ns
14 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{DH}$	Data hold time	2	-	-	system clocks
15 <sup>c</sup>	$t_{SFT}$	I2CSCL/I2CSDA fall time ( $V_{IH}=2.4\text{ V}$ to $V_{IL}=0.5\text{ V}$ )	-	9	10	ns
16 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{HT}$	Clock High time	24	-	-	system clocks
17 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{DS}$	Data setup time	18	-	-	system clocks
18 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{SCSR}$	Start condition setup time (for repeated start condition only)	36	-	-	system clocks
19 <sup>a</sup>	$t_{SCS}$	Stop condition setup time	24	-	-	system clocks

a. Values depend on the value programmed into the TPR bit in the **I<sup>2</sup>C Master Timer Period (I2CMTPR)** register; a TPR programmed for the maximum I2CSCL frequency (TPR=0x2) results in a minimum output timing as shown in the table above. The I<sup>2</sup>C interface is designed to scale the actual data transition time to move it to the middle of the I2CSCL Low period. The actual position is affected by the value programmed into the TPR; however, the numbers given in the above values are minimum values.

b. Because I2CSCL and I2CSDA are open-drain-type outputs, which the controller can only actively drive Low, the time I2CSCL or I2CSDA takes to reach a high level depends on external signal capacitance and pull-up resistor values.

c. Specified at a nominal 50 pF load.

Figure 23-15. I<sup>2</sup>C Timing

## 23.2.11 Ethernet Controller

Table 23-23. 100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics<sup>a</sup>

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Peak output amplitude	950	-	1050	mVpk
Output amplitude symmetry	98	-	102	%
Output overshoot	-	-	5	%
Rise/Fall time	3	-	5	ns
Rise/Fall time imbalance	-	-	500	ps
Duty cycle distortion	-	-	-	ps
Jitter	-	-	1.4	ns

a. Measured at the line side of the transformer.

Table 23-24. 100BASE-TX Transmitter Characteristics (informative)<sup>a</sup>

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Return loss	16	-	-	dB
Open-circuit inductance	350	-	-	μH

a. The specifications in this table are included for information only. They are mainly a function of the external transformer and termination resistors used for measurements.

Table 23-25. 100BASE-TX Receiver Characteristics

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Signal detect assertion threshold	600	700	-	mVppd
Signal detect de-assertion threshold	350	425	-	mVppd
Differential input resistance	-	20	-	kΩ
Jitter tolerance (pk-pk)	4	-	-	ns
Baseline wander tracking	-75	-	+75	%
Signal detect assertion time	-	-	1000	μs
Signal detect de-assertion time	-	-	4	μs

Table 23-26. 10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics<sup>a</sup>

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Peak differential output signal	2.2	-	2.8	V
Harmonic content	27	-	-	dB
Link pulse width	-	100	-	ns

**Table 23-26. 10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics (continued)**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Start-of-idle pulse width	-	300 350	-	ns

a. The Manchester-encoded data pulses, the link pulse and the start-of-idle pulse are tested against the templates and using the procedures found in Clause 14 of *IEEE 802.3*.

**Table 23-27. 10BASE-T Transmitter Characteristics (informative)<sup>a</sup>**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Output return loss	15	-	-	dB
Output impedance balance	$29-17\log(f/10)$	-	-	dB
Peak common-mode output voltage	-	-	50	mV
Common-mode rejection	-	-	100	mV
Common-mode rejection jitter	-	-	1	ns

a. The specifications in this table are included for information only. They are mainly a function of the external transformer and termination resistors used for measurements.

**Table 23-28. 10BASE-T Receiver Characteristics**

Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
Jitter tolerance (pk-pk)	30	-	-	ns
Input squelched threshold	500	600	700	mVppd
Differential input resistance	-	20	-	k $\Omega$
Common-mode rejection	25	-	-	V

**Table 23-29. Isolation Transformers<sup>a</sup>**

Name	Value	Condition
Turns ratio	1 CT : 1 CT	+/- 5%
Open-circuit inductance	350 $\mu$ H (min)	@ 10 mV, 10 kHz
Leakage inductance	0.40 $\mu$ H (max)	@ 1 MHz (min)
Inter-winding capacitance	25 pF (max)	
DC resistance	0.9 Ohm (max)	
Insertion loss	0.4 dB (typ)	0-65 MHz
HIPOT	1500	Vrms

a. Two simple 1:1 isolation transformers are required at the line interface. Transformers with integrated common-mode chokes are recommended for exceeding FCC requirements. This table gives the recommended line transformer characteristics.

**Note:** The 100Base-TX amplitude specifications assume a transformer loss of 0.4 dB. For the transmit line transformer with higher insertion losses, up to 1.2 dB of insertion loss can be compensated by selecting the appropriate setting in the Transmit Amplitude Selection (TXO) bits in the **MR19** register.

**Table 23-30. Ethernet Reference Crystal<sup>a</sup>**

Name	Value	Condition
Frequency	25.00000	MHz
Frequency tolerance	$\pm 50$	PPM

Table 23-30. Ethernet Reference Crystal (*continued*)

Name	Value	Condition
Aging	±2	PPM/yr
Temperature stability (-40° to 85°)	±5	PPM
Temperature stability (-40° to 105°)	±5	PPM
Oscillation mode	Parallel resonance, fundamental mode	
Parameters at 25° C ±2° C; Drive level = 0.5 mW		
Drive level (typ)	50-100	μW
Shunt capacitance (max)	10	pF
Motional capacitance (min)	10	fF
Series resistance (max)	60	Ω
Spurious response (max)	> 5 dB below main within 500 kHz	

a. If the internal crystal oscillator is used, select a crystal that meets these specifications.

Figure 23-16. External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics

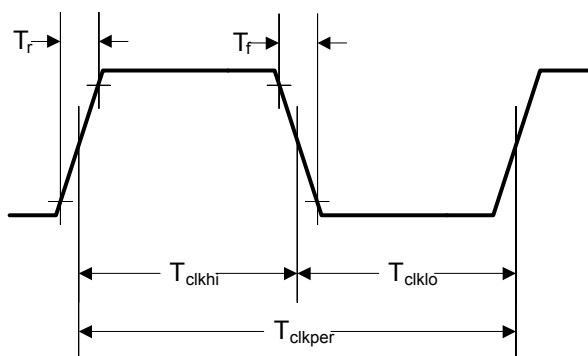


Table 23-31. External XTLP Oscillator Characteristics

Parameter Name	Symbol	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
XTLN Input Low Voltage	XTLN <sub>ILV</sub>	-	-	0.8	-
XTLP Frequency <sup>a</sup>	XTLP <sub>f</sub>	-	25.0	-	-
XTLP Period <sup>b</sup>	T <sub>clkper</sub>	-	40	-	-
XTLP Duty Cycle	XTLP <sub>DC</sub>	40 40	-	60 60	%
Rise/Fall Time	T <sub>r</sub> , T <sub>f</sub>	-	-	4.0	ns
Absolute Jitter	T <sub>JITTER</sub>	-	-	0.1	ns

a. IEEE 802.3 frequency tolerance ±50 ppm.

b. IEEE 802.3 frequency tolerance ±50 ppm.

## 23.2.12 Analog Comparator

**Table 23-32. Analog Comparator Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>OS</sub>	Input offset voltage	-	±10	±25	mV
V <sub>CM</sub>	Input common mode voltage range	0	-	V <sub>DD</sub> -1.5	V
C <sub>MRR</sub>	Common mode rejection ratio	50	-	-	dB
T <sub>RT</sub>	Response time	-	-	1	μs
T <sub>MC</sub>	Comparator mode change to Output Valid	-	-	10	μs

**Table 23-33. Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics**

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R <sub>HR</sub>	Resolution high range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /31	-	LSB
R <sub>LR</sub>	Resolution low range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /23	-	LSB
A <sub>HR</sub>	Absolute accuracy high range	-	-	±1/2	LSB
A <sub>LR</sub>	Absolute accuracy low range	-	-	±1/4	LSB

## A Serial Flash Loader

### A.1 Serial Flash Loader

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> serial flash loader is a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface. The serial flash loader uses a simple packet interface to provide synchronous communication with the device. The flash loader runs off the crystal and does not enable the PLL, so its speed is determined by the crystal used. The two serial interfaces that can be used are the UART0 and SSI0 interfaces. For simplicity, both the data format and communication protocol are identical for both serial interfaces.

### A.2 Interfaces

Once communication with the flash loader is established via one of the serial interfaces, that interface is used until the flash loader is reset or new code takes over. For example, once you start communicating using the SSI port, communications with the flash loader via the UART are disabled until the device is reset.

#### A.2.1 UART

The Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UART) communication uses a fixed serial format of 8 bits of data, no parity, and 1 stop bit. The baud rate used for communication is automatically detected by the flash loader and can be any valid baud rate supported by the host and the device. The auto detection sequence requires that the baud rate should be no more than 1/32 the crystal frequency of the board that is running the serial flash loader. This is actually the same as the hardware limitation for the maximum baud rate for any UART on a Stellaris device which is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Max Baud Rate} = \text{System Clock Frequency} / 16$$

In order to determine the baud rate, the serial flash loader needs to determine the relationship between its own crystal frequency and the baud rate. This is enough information for the flash loader to configure its UART to the same baud rate as the host. This automatic baud-rate detection allows the host to use any valid baud rate that it wants to communicate with the device.

The method used to perform this automatic synchronization relies on the host sending the flash loader two bytes that are both 0x55. This generates a series of pulses to the flash loader that it can use to calculate the ratios needed to program the UART to match the host's baud rate. After the host sends the pattern, it attempts to read back one byte of data from the UART. The flash loader returns the value of 0xCC to indicate successful detection of the baud rate. If this byte is not received after at least twice the time required to transfer the two bytes, the host can resend another pattern of 0x55, 0x55, and wait for the 0xCC byte again until the flash loader acknowledges that it has received a synchronization pattern correctly. For example, the time to wait for data back from the flash loader should be calculated as at least  $2 \times (20(\text{bits/sync}) / \text{baud rate} (\text{bits/sec}))$ . For a baud rate of 115200, this time is  $2 \times (20 / 115200)$  or 0.35 ms.

#### A.2.2 SSI

The Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) port also uses a fixed serial format for communications, with the framing defined as Motorola format with SPH set to 1 and SPO set to 1. See "Frame Formats" on page 478 in the SSI chapter for more information on formats for this transfer protocol. Like the UART, this interface has hardware requirements that limit the maximum speed that the SSI clock can run. This allows the SSI clock to be at most 1/12 the crystal frequency of the board running

the flash loader. Since the host device is the master, the SSI on the flash loader device does not need to determine the clock as it is provided directly by the host.

## A.3 Packet Handling

All communications, with the exception of the UART auto-baud, are done via defined packets that are acknowledged (ACK) or not acknowledged (NAK) by the devices. The packets use the same format for receiving and sending packets, including the method used to acknowledge successful or unsuccessful reception of a packet.

### A.3.1 Packet Format

All packets sent and received from the device use the following byte-packed format.

```
struct
{
    unsigned char ucSize;
    unsigned char ucChecksum;
    unsigned char Data[];
};
```

ucSize	The first byte received holds the total size of the transfer including the size and checksum bytes.
ucChecksum	This holds a simple checksum of the bytes in the data buffer only. The algorithm is <code>Data[0]+Data[1]+...+ Data[ucSize-3]</code> .
Data	This is the raw data intended for the device, which is formatted in some form of command interface. There should be <code>ucSize-2</code> bytes of data provided in this buffer to or from the device.

### A.3.2 Sending Packets

The actual bytes of the packet can be sent individually or all at once; the only limitation is that commands that cause flash memory access should limit the download sizes to prevent losing bytes during flash programming. This limitation is discussed further in the section that describes the serial flash loader command, `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` (see “`COMMAND_SEND_DATA` (0x24)” on page 769).

Once the packet has been formatted correctly by the host, it should be sent out over the UART or SSI interface. Then the host should poll the UART or SSI interface for the first non-zero data returned from the device. The first non-zero byte will either be an ACK (0xCC) or a NAK (0x33) byte from the device indicating the packet was received successfully (ACK) or unsuccessfully (NAK). This does not indicate that the actual contents of the command issued in the data portion of the packet were valid, just that the packet was received correctly.

### A.3.3 Receiving Packets

The flash loader sends a packet of data in the same format that it receives a packet. The flash loader may transfer leading zero data before the first actual byte of data is sent out. The first non-zero byte is the size of the packet followed by a checksum byte, and finally followed by the data itself. There is no break in the data after the first non-zero byte is sent from the flash loader. Once the device communicating with the flash loader receives all the bytes, it must either ACK or NAK the packet to indicate that the transmission was successful. The appropriate response after sending a NAK to the flash loader is to resend the command that failed and request the data again. If needed, the host may send leading zeros before sending down the ACK/NAK signal to the flash loader, as the



flash loader only accepts the first non-zero data as a valid response. This zero padding is needed by the SSI interface in order to receive data to or from the flash loader.

## A.4 Commands

The next section defines the list of commands that can be sent to the flash loader. The first byte of the data should always be one of the defined commands, followed by data or parameters as determined by the command that is sent.

### A.4.1 COMMAND\_PING (0x20)

This command simply accepts the command and sets the global status to success. The format of the packet is as follows:

```
Byte[0] = 0x03;
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2]);
Byte[2] = COMMAND_PING;
```

The ping command has 3 bytes and the value for `COMMAND_PING` is 0x20 and the checksum of one byte is that same byte, making `Byte[1]` also 0x20. Since the ping command has no real return status, the receipt of an ACK can be interpreted as a successful ping to the flash loader.

### A.4.2 COMMAND\_GET\_STATUS (0x23)

This command returns the status of the last command that was issued. Typically, this command should be sent after every command to ensure that the previous command was successful or to properly respond to a failure. The command requires one byte in the data of the packet and should be followed by reading a packet with one byte of data that contains a status code. The last step is to ACK or NAK the received data so the flash loader knows that the data has been read.

```
Byte[0] = 0x03
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_GET_STATUS
```

### A.4.3 COMMAND\_DOWNLOAD (0x21)

This command is sent to the flash loader to indicate where to store data and how many bytes will be sent by the `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` commands that follow. The command consists of two 32-bit values that are both transferred MSB first. The first 32-bit value is the address to start programming data into, while the second is the 32-bit size of the data that will be sent. This command also triggers an erase of the full area to be programmed so this command takes longer than other commands. This results in a longer time to receive the ACK/NAK back from the board. This command should be followed by a `COMMAND_GET_STATUS` to ensure that the Program Address and Program size are valid for the device running the flash loader.

The format of the packet to send this command is as follows:

```
Byte[0] = 11
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_DOWNLOAD
Byte[3] = Program Address [31:24]
Byte[4] = Program Address [23:16]
Byte[5] = Program Address [15:8]
Byte[6] = Program Address [7:0]
Byte[7] = Program Size [31:24]
```

```
Byte[8] = Program Size [23:16]  
Byte[9] = Program Size [15:8]  
Byte[10] = Program Size [7:0]
```

#### A.4.4 **COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA (0x24)**

This command should only follow a `COMMAND_DOWNLOAD` command or another `COMMAND_SEND_DATA` command if more data is needed. Consecutive send data commands automatically increment address and continue programming from the previous location. The caller should limit transfers of data to a maximum 8 bytes of packet data to allow the flash to program successfully and not overflow input buffers of the serial interfaces. The command terminates programming once the number of bytes indicated by the `COMMAND_DOWNLOAD` command has been received. Each time this function is called it should be followed by a `COMMAND_GET_STATUS` to ensure that the data was successfully programmed into the flash. If the flash loader sends a NAK to this command, the flash loader does not increment the current address to allow retransmission of the previous data.

```
Byte[0] = 11  
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_SEND_DATA  
Byte[3] = Data[0]  
Byte[4] = Data[1]  
Byte[5] = Data[2]  
Byte[6] = Data[3]  
Byte[7] = Data[4]  
Byte[8] = Data[5]  
Byte[9] = Data[6]  
Byte[10] = Data[7]
```

#### A.4.5 **COMMAND\_RUN (0x22)**

This command is used to tell the flash loader to execute from the address passed as the parameter in this command. This command consists of a single 32-bit value that is interpreted as the address to execute. The 32-bit value is transmitted MSB first and the flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the code at the given address. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the code is now running.

```
Byte[0] = 7  
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:6])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RUN  
Byte[3] = Execute Address[31:24]  
Byte[4] = Execute Address[23:16]  
Byte[5] = Execute Address[15:8]  
Byte[6] = Execute Address[7:0]
```

#### A.4.6 **COMMAND\_RESET (0x25)**

This command is used to tell the flash loader device to reset. This is useful when downloading a new image that overwrote the flash loader and wants to start from a full reset. Unlike the `COMMAND_RUN` command, this allows the initial stack pointer to be read by the hardware and set up for the new code. It can also be used to reset the flash loader if a critical error occurs and the host device wants to restart communication with the flash loader.

```
Byte[0] = 3  
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])  
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RESET
```

The flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the software reset to the device running the flash loader. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the part will be reset.

## B Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
The Cortex-M3 Processor															
R0, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R1, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R2, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R3, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R4, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R5, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R6, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R7, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R8, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R9, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R10, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R11, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
R12, type R/W, , reset - (see page 63)															
								DATA							
								DATA							
SP, type R/W, , reset - (see page 64)															
								SP							
								SP							
LR, type R/W, , reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 65)															
								LINK							
								LINK							
PC, type R/W, , reset - (see page 66)															
								PC							
								PC							

## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSR, type R/W, , reset 0x0100.0000 (see page 67)															
N	Z	C	V	Q	ICI / IT		THUMB								
ICI / IT										ISRNUM					
PRIMASK, type R/W, , reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 71)															
															PRIMASK
FAULTMASK, type R/W, , reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 72)															
															FAULTMASK
BASEPRI, type R/W, , reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 73)															
								BASEPRI							
CONTROL, type R/W, , reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 74)															
														ASP	TMPL
Cortex-M3 Peripherals															
System Timer (SysTick) Registers															
Base 0xE000.E000															
STCTRL, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000															
													CLK_SRC	INTEN	COUNT
STRELOAD, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000															
								RELOAD							
RELOAD															
STCURRENT, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000															
								CURRENT							
CURRENT															
Cortex-M3 Peripherals															
Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Registers															
Base 0xE000.E000															
EN0, type R/W, offset 0x100, reset 0x0000.0000															
INT															
INT															
EN1, type R/W, offset 0x104, reset 0x0000.0000															
															INT
DIS0, type R/W, offset 0x180, reset 0x0000.0000															
INT															
INT															
DIS1, type R/W, offset 0x184, reset 0x0000.0000															
															INT
PEND0, type R/W, offset 0x200, reset 0x0000.0000															
INT															
INT															
PEND1, type R/W, offset 0x204, reset 0x0000.0000															
															INT
UNPEND0, type R/W, offset 0x280, reset 0x0000.0000															
INT															
INT															

773

**June 18, 2012**

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MPUBASE, type R/W, offset 0xD9C, reset 0x0000.0000															
ADDR															
ADDR												VALID		REGION	
MPUBASE1, type R/W, offset 0xDA4, reset 0x0000.0000															
ADDR															
ADDR												VALID		REGION	
MPUBASE2, type R/W, offset 0xDAC, reset 0x0000.0000															
ADDR															
ADDR												VALID		REGION	
MPUBASE3, type R/W, offset 0xDB4, reset 0x0000.0000															
ADDR															
ADDR												VALID		REGION	
MPUATTR, type R/W, offset 0xDA0, reset 0x0000.0000															
			XN				AP				TEX		S	C	B
SRD											SIZE			ENABLE	
MPUATTR1, type R/W, offset 0xDA8, reset 0x0000.0000															
			XN				AP				TEX		S	C	B
SRD											SIZE			ENABLE	
MPUATTR2, type R/W, offset 0xDB0, reset 0x0000.0000															
			XN				AP				TEX		S	C	B
SRD											SIZE			ENABLE	
MPUATTR3, type R/W, offset 0xDB8, reset 0x0000.0000															
			XN				AP				TEX		S	C	B
SRD											SIZE			ENABLE	
System Control															
Base 0x400F.E000															
DID0, type RO, offset 0x000, reset - (see page 190)															
			VER												CLASS
MAJOR								MINOR							
PBORCTL, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.7FFD (see page 192)															
														BORIOR	
LDOPCTL, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 193)															
															VADJ
RIS, type RO, offset 0x050, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 194)															
									PLLLRIS					BORRIS	
IMC, type R/W, offset 0x054, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 195)															
									PLLLIM					BORIM	
MISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x058, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 196)															
									PLLLMIS					BORMIS	
RESC, type R/W, offset 0x05C, reset - (see page 197)															
											SW	WDT	BOR	POR	EXT
RCC, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x078E.3AD1 (see page 198)															
			PWRDN		ACG		SYSDIV		USESYS		USEPWMDIV		PWMDIV		
					BYPASS		XTAL			OSCSRC			IOSCDIS	MOSCDIS	
PLLCFG, type RO, offset 0x064, reset - (see page 202)															
							F							R	



Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0										
RCC2, type R/W, offset 0x070, reset 0x0780.2810 (see page 203)																									
USERCC2		SYSDIV2																							
		PWRDN2		BYPASS2						OSCSRC2															
DSLPLCLKCFG, type R/W, offset 0x144, reset 0x0780.0000 (see page 205)																									
		DSDIVORIDE																							
										DSOSCSRC															
DID1, type RO, offset 0x004, reset - (see page 206)																									
VER				FAM				PARTNO																	
PINCOUNT								TEMP				PKG		ROHS		QUAL									
DC0, type RO, offset 0x008, reset 0x00FF.007F (see page 208)																									
SRAMSZ																									
FLASHSZ																									
DC1, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0111.32FF (see page 209)																									
						CAN0				PWM				ADC											
MINSYSDIV						MAXADCSPD		MPU		HIB		TEMPSNS		PLL		WDT		SWO		SWD		JTAG			
DC2, type RO, offset 0x014, reset 0x010F.1313 (see page 211)																									
						COMP0								TIMER3		TIMER2		TIMER1		TIMER0					
		I2C0				QE1		QE10				SSI0						UART1		UART0					
DC3, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x830F.81FF (see page 213)																									
32KHZ						CCP1		CCP0						ADC3		ADC2		ADC1		ADC0					
PWMFAULT								COO		C0PLUS		C0MINUS		PWM5		PWM4		PWM3		PWM2		PWM1		PWM0	
DC4, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x5100.007F (see page 215)																									
EPHY0		EMAC0				E1588																			
										GPIOG		GPIOF		GPIOE		GPIOD		GPIOC		GPIOB		GPIOA			
RCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x100, reset 0x00000040 (see page 217)																									
						CAN0						PWM										ADC			
								MAXADCSPD				HIB				WDT									
SCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x110, reset 0x00000040 (see page 219)																									
						CAN0						PWM										ADC			
								MAXADCSPD				HIB				WDT									
DCGC0, type R/W, offset 0x120, reset 0x00000040 (see page 221)																									
						CAN0						PWM										ADC			
										HIB				WDT											
RCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x104, reset 0x00000000 (see page 223)																									
						COMP0								TIMER3		TIMER2		TIMER1		TIMER0					
		I2C0				QE1		QE10				SSI0						UART1		UART0					
SCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x114, reset 0x00000000 (see page 226)																									
						COMP0								TIMER3		TIMER2		TIMER1		TIMER0					
		I2C0				QE1		QE10				SSI0						UART1		UART0					
DCGC1, type R/W, offset 0x124, reset 0x00000000 (see page 229)																									
						COMP0								TIMER3		TIMER2		TIMER1		TIMER0					
		I2C0				QE1		QE10				SSI0						UART1		UART0					
RCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x108, reset 0x00000000 (see page 232)																									
EPHY0		EMAC0																							
										GPIOG		GPIOF		GPIOE		GPIOD		GPIOC		GPIOB		GPIOA			
SCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x118, reset 0x00000000 (see page 234)																									
EPHY0		EMAC0																							
										GPIOG		GPIOF		GPIOE		GPIOD		GPIOC		GPIOB		GPIOA			
DCGC2, type R/W, offset 0x128, reset 0x00000000 (see page 236)																									
EPHY0		EMAC0																							
										GPIOG		GPIOF		GPIOE		GPIOD		GPIOC		GPIOB		GPIOA			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SRCR0, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x00000000 (see page 238)															
							CAN0				PWM				ADC
									HIB			WDT			
SRCR1, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x00000000 (see page 239)															
							COMP0					TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
			I2C0				QE1	QE10			SSI0			UART1	UART0
SRCR2, type R/W, offset 0x048, reset 0x00000000 (see page 241)															
	EPHY0		EMAC0												
									GPIOG	GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
<b>Hibernation Module</b>															
Base 0x400F.C000															
HIBRTCC, type RO, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 251)															
															RTCC
															RTCC
HIBRTCM0, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 252)															
															RTCM0
															RTCM0
HIBRTCM1, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 253)															
															RTCM1
															RTCM1
HIBRTCLD, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 254)															
															RTCLD
															RTCLD
HIBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x8000.0000 (see page 255)															
								VABORT	CLK32EN	LOWBATEN	PINWEN	RTCWEN	CLKSEL	HIBREQ	RTCEN
HIBIM, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 257)															
													EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCAL1
															RTCAL0
HIBRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 258)															
													EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCAL1
															RTCAL0
HIBMIS, type RO, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 259)															
													EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCAL1
															RTCAL0
HIBIC, type R/W1C, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 260)															
													EXTW	LOWBAT	RTCAL1
															RTCAL0
HIBRTCT, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.7FFF (see page 261)															
															TRIM
HIBDATA, type R/W, offset 0x030-0x12C, reset - (see page 262)															
															RTD
															RTD
<b>Internal Memory</b>															
<b>Flash Memory Control Registers (Flash Control Offset)</b>															
Base 0x400F.D000															
FMA, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000															
															OFFSET
															OFFSET

## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FMD, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000															
DATA															
DATA															
FMC, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000															
WRKEY															
												COMT	MERASE	ERASE	WRITE
FCRIS, type RO, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000															
														PRIS	ARIS
FCIM, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000															
														PMASK	AMASK
FCMISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000															
														PMISC	AMISC
Internal Memory															
Flash Memory Protection Registers (System Control Offset)															
Base 0x400F.E000															
USECRL, type R/W, offset 0x140, reset 0x31															
USEC															
FMPRE0, type R/W, offset 0x130 and 0x200, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
FMPPE0, type R/W, offset 0x134 and 0x400, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
USER_DBG, type R/W, offset 0x1D0, reset 0xFFFF.FFFE															
NW	DATA														
DATA														DBG1	DBG0
USER_REG0, type R/W, offset 0x1E0, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
NW	DATA														
DATA															
USER_REG1, type R/W, offset 0x1E4, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
NW	DATA														
DATA															
FMPRE1, type R/W, offset 0x204, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
FMPRE2, type R/W, offset 0x208, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
FMPRE3, type R/W, offset 0x20C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
READ_ENABLE															
READ_ENABLE															
FMPPE1, type R/W, offset 0x404, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
FMPPE2, type R/W, offset 0x408, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>FMPPE3, type R/W, offset 0x40C, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF</b>															
PROG_ENABLE															
PROG_ENABLE															
<b>General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)</b>															
GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000															
GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000															
GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000															
GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000															
GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000															
GPIO Port F base: 0x4002.5000															
GPIO Port G base: 0x4002.6000															
<b>GPIO_DATA, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 302)</b>															
DATA															
<b>GPIO_DIR, type R/W, offset 0x400, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 303)</b>															
DIR															
<b>GPIO_IS, type R/W, offset 0x404, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 304)</b>															
IS															
<b>GPIO_IBE, type R/W, offset 0x408, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 305)</b>															
IBE															
<b>GPIO_IEV, type R/W, offset 0x40C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 306)</b>															
IEV															
<b>GPIO_IM, type R/W, offset 0x410, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 307)</b>															
IME															
<b>GPIO_RIS, type RO, offset 0x414, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 308)</b>															
RIS															
<b>GPIO_MIS, type RO, offset 0x418, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 309)</b>															
MIS															
<b>GPIO_ICR, type W1C, offset 0x41C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 310)</b>															
IC															
<b>GPIO_AFSEL, type R/W, offset 0x420, reset - (see page 311)</b>															
AFSEL															
<b>GPIO_DR2R, type R/W, offset 0x500, reset 0x0000.00FF (see page 313)</b>															
DRV2															
<b>GPIO_DR4R, type R/W, offset 0x504, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 314)</b>															
DRV4															
<b>GPIO_DR8R, type R/W, offset 0x508, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 315)</b>															
DRV8															
<b>GPIO_ODR, type R/W, offset 0x50C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 316)</b>															
ODE															

**June 18, 2012**

781

## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPTMTBPMR, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 370)															
TBPSMR															
GPTMTAR, type RO, offset 0x048, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 371)															
TARH															
TARL															
GPTMTBR, type RO, offset 0x04C, reset 0x0000.FFFF (see page 372)															
TBRL															
<b>Watchdog Timer</b>															
Base 0x4000.0000															
WDTLOAD, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 377)															
WDTLoad															
WDTLoad															
WDTVALUE, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF (see page 378)															
WDTValue															
WDTValue															
WDTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 379)															
RESEN INTEN															
WDTICR, type WO, offset 0x00C, reset - (see page 380)															
WDTIntClr															
WDTIntClr															
WDTRIS, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 381)															
WDTRIS															
WDTMIS, type RO, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 382)															
WDTMIS															
WDTTEST, type R/W, offset 0x418, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 383)															
STALL															
WDTLOCK, type R/W, offset 0xC00, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 384)															
WDTLock															
WDTLock															
WDTPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 385)															
PID4															
WDTPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 386)															
PID5															
WDTPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 387)															
PID6															
WDTPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 388)															
PID7															
WDTPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0005 (see page 389)															
PID0															
WDTPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0018 (see page 390)															
PID1															

783



## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADCSSCTL0, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 423)															
TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCSSFIFO0, type RO, offset 0x048, reset - (see page 426)															
DATA															
ADCSSFIFO1, type RO, offset 0x068, reset - (see page 426)															
DATA															
ADCSSFIFO2, type RO, offset 0x088, reset - (see page 426)															
DATA															
ADCSSFIFO3, type RO, offset 0x0A8, reset - (see page 426)															
DATA															
ADCSSFSTAT0, type RO, offset 0x04C, reset 0x0000.0100 (see page 427)															
			FULL				EMPTY								
HPTR								TPTR							
ADCSSFSTAT1, type RO, offset 0x06C, reset 0x0000.0100 (see page 427)															
			FULL				EMPTY								
HPTR								TPTR							
ADCSSFSTAT2, type RO, offset 0x08C, reset 0x0000.0100 (see page 427)															
			FULL				EMPTY								
HPTR								TPTR							
ADCSSFSTAT3, type RO, offset 0x0AC, reset 0x0000.0100 (see page 427)															
			FULL				EMPTY								
HPTR								TPTR							
ADCSSMUX1, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 428)															
			MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0
ADCSSMUX2, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 428)															
			MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0
ADCSSCTL1, type R/W, offset 0x064, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 429)															
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCSSCTL2, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 429)															
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCSSMUX3, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 431)															
															MUX0
ADCSSCTL3, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0002 (see page 432)															
												TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCTMLB, type R/W, offset 0x100, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 433)															
															LB

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)</b>															
UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000															
<b>UARTDR, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 443)															
					OE	BE	PE	FE							
<b>UARTSR/UARTECR, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (Reads)</b> (see page 445)															
												OE	BE	PE	FE
<b>UARTSR/UARTECR, type WO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (Writes)</b> (see page 445)															
<b>UARTFR, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0090</b> (see page 447)															
								TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY			
<b>UARTILPR, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 449)															
<b>UARTIBRD, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 450)															
<b>UARTFBRD, type R/W, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 451)															
<b>UARTLCRH, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 452)															
								SPS	WLEN	FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK	
<b>UARTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0300</b> (see page 454)															
							RXE	TXE	LBE				SIRLP	SIREN	UARTEN
<b>UARTIFLS, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0012</b> (see page 456)															
<b>UARTIM, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 458)															
					OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM				
<b>UARTRIS, type RO, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.000F</b> (see page 460)															
					OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS				
<b>UARTMIS, type RO, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 461)															
					OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS				
<b>UARTICR, type W1C, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 462)															
					OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC				
<b>UARTPeriphID4, type RO, offset 0xFD0, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 464)															
<b>UARTPeriphID5, type RO, offset 0xFD4, reset 0x0000.0000</b> (see page 465)															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
UARTPeriphID6, type RO, offset 0xFD8, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 466)															
												PID6			
UARTPeriphID7, type RO, offset 0xFDC, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 467)															
												PID7			
UARTPeriphID0, type RO, offset 0xFE0, reset 0x0000.0011 (see page 468)															
												PID0			
UARTPeriphID1, type RO, offset 0xFE4, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 469)															
												PID1			
UARTPeriphID2, type RO, offset 0xFE8, reset 0x0000.0018 (see page 470)															
												PID2			
UARTPeriphID3, type RO, offset 0xFEC, reset 0x0000.0001 (see page 471)															
												PID3			
UARTPCellID0, type RO, offset 0xFF0, reset 0x0000.000D (see page 472)															
												CID0			
UARTPCellID1, type RO, offset 0xFF4, reset 0x0000.00F0 (see page 473)															
												CID1			
UARTPCellID2, type RO, offset 0xFF8, reset 0x0000.0005 (see page 474)															
												CID2			
UARTPCellID3, type RO, offset 0xFFC, reset 0x0000.00B1 (see page 475)															
												CID3			
Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)															
SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000															
SSICR0, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 489)															
SCR				SPH				SPO		FRF		DSS			
SSICR1, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 491)															
												SOD	MS	SSE	LBM
SSIDR, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 493)															
				DATA											
SSISR, type RO, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0003 (see page 494)															
								BSY		RFF	RNE	TNF	TFE		
SSICPSR, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 496)															
								CPSDVSR							
SSIIM, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 497)															
												TXIM	RXIM	RTIM	RORIM
SSIRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0008 (see page 499)															
												TXRIS	RXRIS	RTRIS	RORRIS

787

## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
I2CMCS, type WO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (Writes)															
	</														

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Controller Area Network (CAN) Module</b>															
CAN0 base: 0x4004.0000															
CANCTL, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0001 (see page 573)															
								TEST	CCE	DAR		EIE	SIE	IE	INIT
CANSTS, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 575)															
								BOFF	EWARN	EPASS	RXOK	TXOK		LEC	
CANERR, type RO, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 577)															
RP															
CANBIT, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.2301 (see page 578)															
CANINT, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 579)															
CANTST, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 580)															
CANBRPE, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 582)															
CANIF1CRQ, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0001 (see page 583)															
BUSY															
CANIF2CRQ, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0001 (see page 583)															
BUSY															
CANIF1CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 584)															
CANIF2CMSK, type R/W, offset 0x084, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 584)															
CANIF1MSK1, type R/W, offset 0x028, reset 0x0000.FFFF (see page 586)															
CANIF2MSK1, type R/W, offset 0x088, reset 0x0000.FFFF (see page 586)															
CANIF1MSK2, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.FFFF (see page 587)															
CANIF2MSK2, type R/W, offset 0x08C, reset 0x0000.FFFF (see page 587)															
CANIF1ARB1, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 588)															

## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CANIF2ARB1, type R/W, offset 0x090, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 588)															
ID															
CANIF1ARB2, type R/W, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 589)															
ID															
CANIF2ARB2, type R/W, offset 0x094, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 589)															
ID															
CANIF1MCTL, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 591)															
DLC															
CANIF2MCTL, type R/W, offset 0x098, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 591)															
DLC															
CANIF1DA1, type R/W, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF1DA2, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF1DB1, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF1DB2, type R/W, offset 0x048, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF2DA1, type R/W, offset 0x09C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF2DA2, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF2DB1, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANIF2DB2, type R/W, offset 0x0A8, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 593)															
DATA															
CANTXRQ1, type RO, offset 0x100, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 594)															
TXRQST															
CANTXRQ2, type RO, offset 0x104, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 594)															
TXRQST															
CANNWDA1, type RO, offset 0x120, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 595)															
NEWDAT															
CANNWDA2, type RO, offset 0x124, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 595)															
NEWDAT															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CANMSG1INT, type RO, offset 0x140, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 596)															
INTPND															
CANMSG2INT, type RO, offset 0x144, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 596)															
INTPND															
CANMSG1VAL, type RO, offset 0x160, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 597)															
MSGVAL															
CANMSG2VAL, type RO, offset 0x164, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 597)															
MSGVAL															
Ethernet Controller															
Ethernet MAC															
Base 0x4004.8000															
MACRIS/MACIACK, type RO, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (Reads)															
								PHYINT		MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER	RXINT
MACRIS/MACIACK, type WO, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (Writes)															
								PHYINT		MDINT	RXER	FOV	TXEMP	TXER	RXINT
MACIM, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.007F															
								PHYINTM		MDINTM	RXERM	FOVM	TXEMPM	TXERM	RXINTM
MACRCTL, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0008															
								RSTFIFO		BADCRC	PRMS	AMUL	RXEN		
MACTCTL, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000															
								DUPLEX		CRC	PADEN	TXEN			
MACDATA, type RO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (Reads)															
RXDATA															
RXDATA															
MACDATA, type WO, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (Writes)															
TXDATA															
TXDATA															
MACIA0, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000															
MACOCT4								MACOCT3							
MACOCT2								MACOCT1							
MACIA1, type R/W, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000															
MACOCT6								MACOCT5							
MACTHR, type R/W, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.003F															
								THRESH							
MACMCTL, type R/W, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000															
								REGADR				WRITE		START	
MACMDV, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0080															
								DIV							



## Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MACMTXD, type R/W, offset 0x02C, reset 0x0000.0000															
MDTX															
MACMRXD, type R/W, offset 0x030, reset 0x0000.0000															
MDRX															
MACNP, type RO, offset 0x034, reset 0x0000.0000															
NPR															
MACTR, type R/W, offset 0x038, reset 0x0000.0000															
NEWTX															
MACTS, type R/W, offset 0x03C, reset 0x0000.0000															
TSEN															
<b>Ethernet Controller</b>															
<b>MII Management</b>															
MR0, type R/W, address 0x00, reset 0x3100															
RESET	LOOPBK	SPEEDSL	ANEGEN	PWRDN	ISO	RANEG	DUPLEX	COLT							
MR1, type RO, address 0x01, reset 0x7849															
100X_F	100X_H	10T_F	10T_H						MFPS	ANEGC	RFAULT	ANEGA	LINK	JAB	EXTD
MR2, type RO, address 0x02, reset 0x000E															
OUI[21:6]															
MR3, type RO, address 0x03, reset 0x7237															
OUI[5:0]															
MN															
RN															
MR4, type R/W, address 0x04, reset 0x01E1															
NP		RF					A3	A2	A1	A0					S
MR5, type RO, address 0x05, reset 0x0000															
NP	ACK	RF					A[7:0]								S
MR6, type RO, address 0x06, reset 0x0000															
											PDF	LPNPA		PRX	LPANEGA
MR16, type R/W, address 0x10, reset 0x0140															
RPTR	INPOL		TXHIM	SQEI	NL10					APOL	RVSPOL			PCSBP	RXCC
MR17, type R/W, address 0x11, reset 0x0000															
JABBER_IE	RXER_IE	PRX_IE	PDF_IE	LPAK_IE	LSCHG_IE	RFAULT_IE	ANEGCOMP_IE	JABBER_INT	RXER_INT	PRX_INT	PDF_INT	LPAK_INT	LSCHG_INT	RFAULT_INT	ANEGCOMP_INT
MR18, type RO, address 0x12, reset 0x0000															
		ANEGF	DPLX	RATE	RXSD	RX_LOCK									
MR19, type R/W, address 0x13, reset 0x4000															
TXO															
MR23, type R/W, address 0x17, reset 0x0010															
LED1[3:0]															
LED0[3:0]															
MR24, type R/W, address 0x18, reset 0x00C0															
								PD_MODE	AUTO_SW	MDIX	MDIX_CM				MDIX_SD
<b>Analog Comparator</b>															
Base 0x4003.C000															
ACMIS, type R/W1C, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 652)															
															IN0
ACRIS, type RO, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 653)															
															IN0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ACINTEN, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 654)															
															IN0
ACREFCTL, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 655)															
							EN	RNG							VREF
ACSTAT0, type RO, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 656)															
														OVAL	
ACCTL0, type R/W, offset 0x024, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 657)															
				TOEN	ASRCP			TSLVAL	TSEN	ISLVAL		ISEN		CINV	
<b>Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)</b> Base 0x4002.8000															
PWMCTL, type R/W, offset 0x000, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 669)															
													GlobalSync2	GlobalSync1	GlobalSync0
PWMSYNC, type R/W, offset 0x004, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 670)															
													Sync2	Sync1	Sync0
PWMENABLE, type R/W, offset 0x008, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 671)															
										PWM5En	PWM4En	PWM3En	PWM2En	PWM1En	PWM0En
PWMINVERT, type R/W, offset 0x00C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 672)															
										PWM5Inv	PWM4Inv	PWM3Inv	PWM2Inv	PWM1Inv	PWM0Inv
PWMFAULT, type R/W, offset 0x010, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 673)															
										Fault5	Fault4	Fault3	Fault2	Fault1	Fault0
PWMINTEN, type R/W, offset 0x014, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 674)															
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0
PWMRIS, type RO, offset 0x018, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 675)															
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0
PWMISC, type R/W1C, offset 0x01C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 676)															
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0
PWMSTATUS, type RO, offset 0x020, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 677)															
															Fault
PWM0CTL, type R/W, offset 0x040, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 678)															
										CmpBUdp	CmpAUdp	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
PWM1CTL, type R/W, offset 0x080, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 678)															
										CmpBUdp	CmpAUdp	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
PWM2CTL, type R/W, offset 0x0C0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 678)															
										CmpBUdp	CmpAUdp	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
PWM0INTEN, type R/W, offset 0x044, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 680)															
			TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero				IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU
													IntCntLoad	IntCntZero	

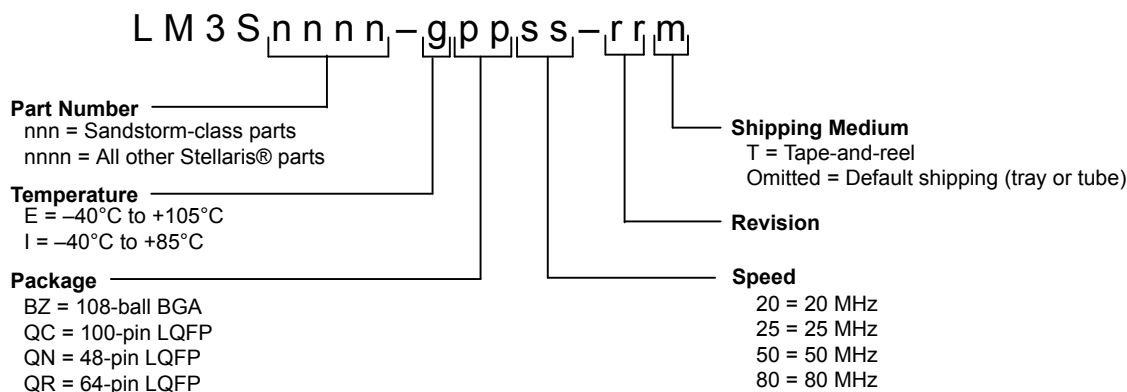
**June 18, 2012**

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM0CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x05C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 688)															
CompB															
PWM1CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x09C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 688)															
CompB															
PWM2CMPB, type R/W, offset 0x0DC, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 688)															
CompB															
PWM0GENA, type R/W, offset 0x060, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 689)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM1GENA, type R/W, offset 0x0A0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 689)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM2GENA, type R/W, offset 0x0E0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 689)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM0GENB, type R/W, offset 0x064, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 692)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM1GENB, type R/W, offset 0x0A4, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 692)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM2GENB, type R/W, offset 0x0E4, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 692)															
				ActCmpBD		ActCmpBU		ActCmpAD		ActCmpAU		ActLoad		ActZero	
PWM0DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x068, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 695)															
															Enable
PWM1DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x0A8, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 695)															
															Enable
PWM2DBCTL, type R/W, offset 0x0E8, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 695)															
															Enable
PWM0DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x06C, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 696)															
											RiseDelay				
PWM1DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x0AC, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 696)															
											RiseDelay				
PWM2DBRISE, type R/W, offset 0x0EC, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 696)															
											RiseDelay				
PWM0DBFALL, type R/W, offset 0x070, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 697)															
											FallDelay				
PWM1DBFALL, type R/W, offset 0x0B0, reset 0x0000.0000 (see page 697)															
											FallDelay				

**June 18, 2012**

## C Ordering and Contact Information

### C.1 Ordering Information



**Table C-1. Part Ordering Information**

Orderable Part Number	Description
LM3S8962-IBZ50-A2	Stellaris® LM3S8962 Microcontroller Industrial Temperature 108-ball BGA
LM3S8962-IBZ50-A2T	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller Industrial Temperature 108-ball BGA Tape-and-reel
LM3S8962-EQC50-A2	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller Extended Temperature 100-pin LQFP
LM3S8962-EQC50-A2T	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller Extended Temperature 100-pin LQFP Tape-and-reel
LM3S8962-IQC50-A2	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller Industrial Temperature 100-pin LQFP
LM3S8962-IQC50-A2T	Stellaris LM3S8962 Microcontroller Industrial Temperature 100-pin LQFP Tape-and-reel

### C.2 Part Markings

The Stellaris microcontrollers are marked with an identifying number. This code contains the following information:

- The first line indicates the part number, for example, LM3S9B90.
- In the second line, the first eight characters indicate the temperature, package, speed, revision, and product status. For example in the figure below, IQC80C0X indicates an Industrial temperature (I), 100-pin LQFP package (QC), 80-MHz (80), revision C0 (C0) device. The letter immediately following the revision indicates product status. An X indicates experimental and requires a waiver; an S indicates the part is fully qualified and released to production.
- The remaining characters contain internal tracking numbers.



## C.3 Kits

The Stellaris Family provides the hardware and software tools that engineers need to begin development quickly.

- Reference Design Kits accelerate product development by providing ready-to-run hardware and comprehensive documentation including hardware design files
- Evaluation Kits provide a low-cost and effective means of evaluating Stellaris microcontrollers before purchase
- Development Kits provide you with all the tools you need to develop and prototype embedded applications right out of the box

See the website at [www.ti.com/stellaris](http://www.ti.com/stellaris) for the latest tools available, or ask your distributor.

## C.4 Support Information

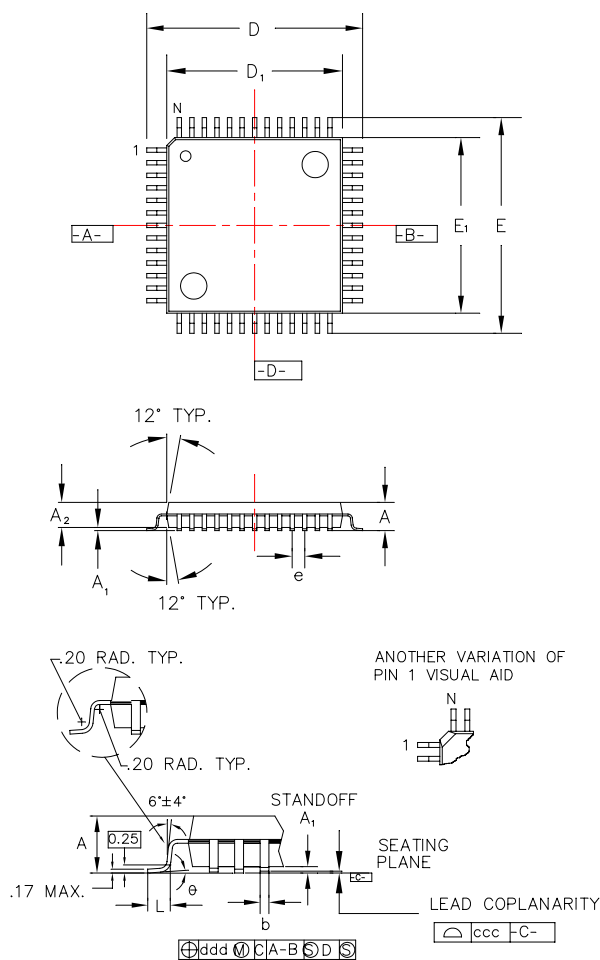
For support on Stellaris products, contact the TI Worldwide Product Information Center nearest you: <http://www-k.ext.ti.com/sc/technical-support/product-information-centers.htm>.

## D Package Information

### D.1 100-Pin LQFP Package

#### D.1.1 Package Dimensions

Figure D-1. Stellaris LM3S8962 100-Pin LQFP Package Dimensions



**Note:** The following notes apply to the package drawing.

1. All dimensions shown in mm.
2. Dimensions shown are nominal with tolerances indicated.
3. Foot length 'L' is measured at gage plane 0.25 mm above seating plane.

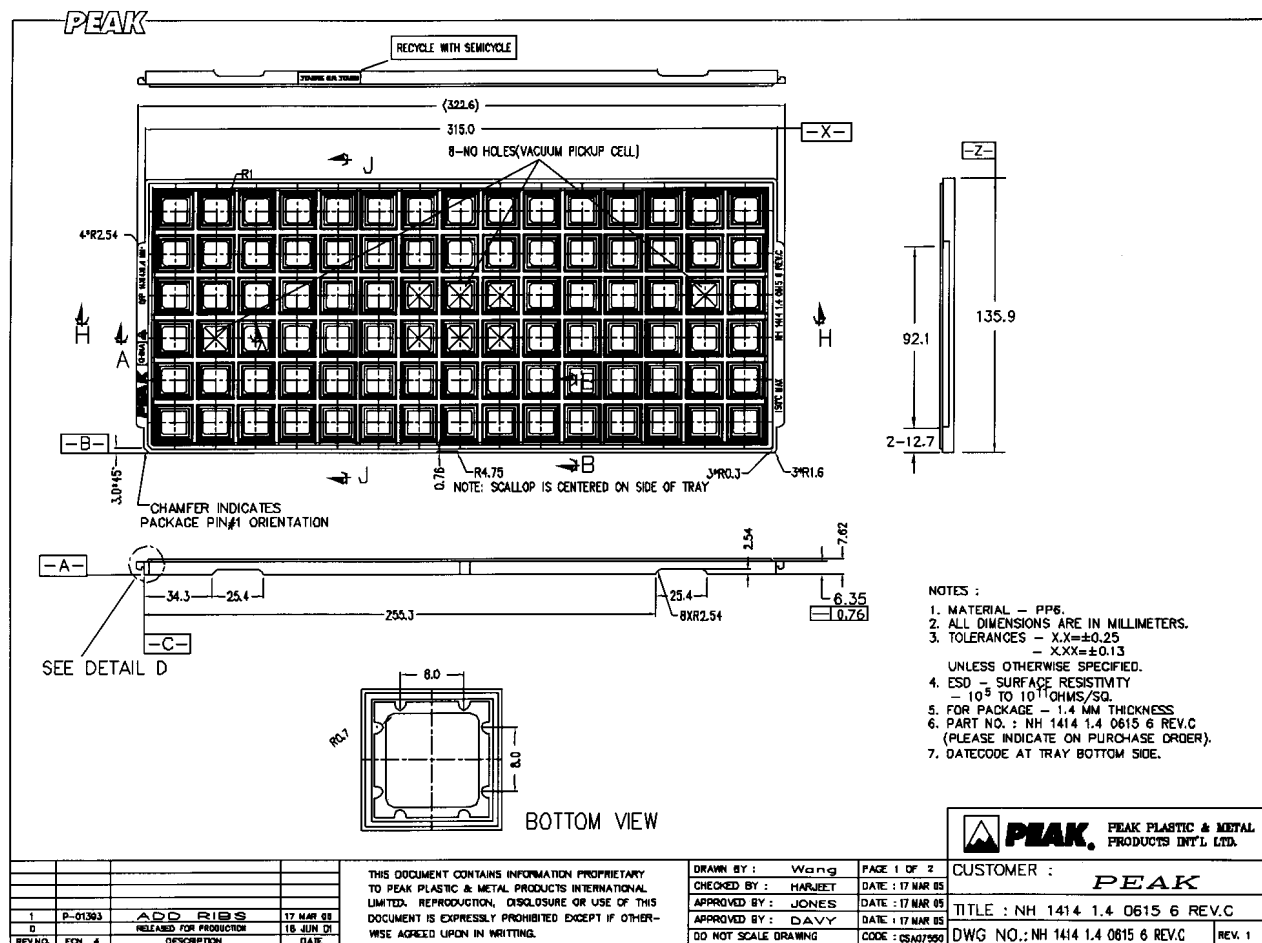


## Package Information

Body +2.00 mm Footprint, 1.4 mm package thickness		
Symbols	Leads	100L
A	Max.	1.60
A <sub>1</sub>	-	0.05 Min./0.15 Max.
A <sub>2</sub>	±0.05	1.40
D	±0.20	16.00
D <sub>1</sub>	±0.05	14.00
E	±0.20	16.00
E <sub>1</sub>	±0.05	14.00
L	+0.15/-0.10	0.60
e	Basic	0.50
b	+0.05	0.22
θ	-	0°-7°
ddd	Max.	0.08
ccc	Max.	0.08
JEDEC Reference Drawing		MS-026
Variation Designator		BED

## D.1.2 Tray Dimensions

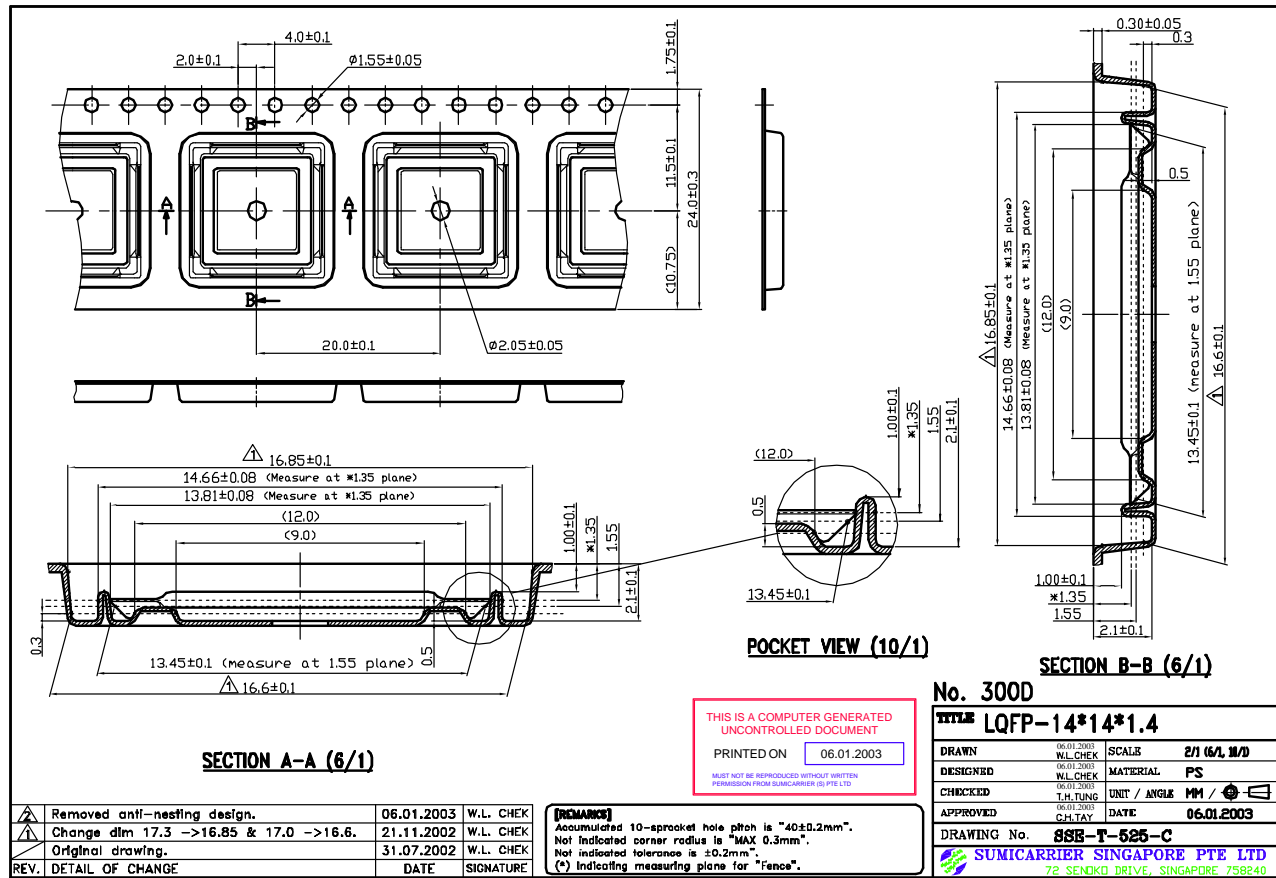
Figure D-2. 100-Pin LQFP Tray Dimensions



## D.1.3 Tape and Reel Dimensions

**Note:** In the figure that follows, pin 1 is located in the top right corner of the device.

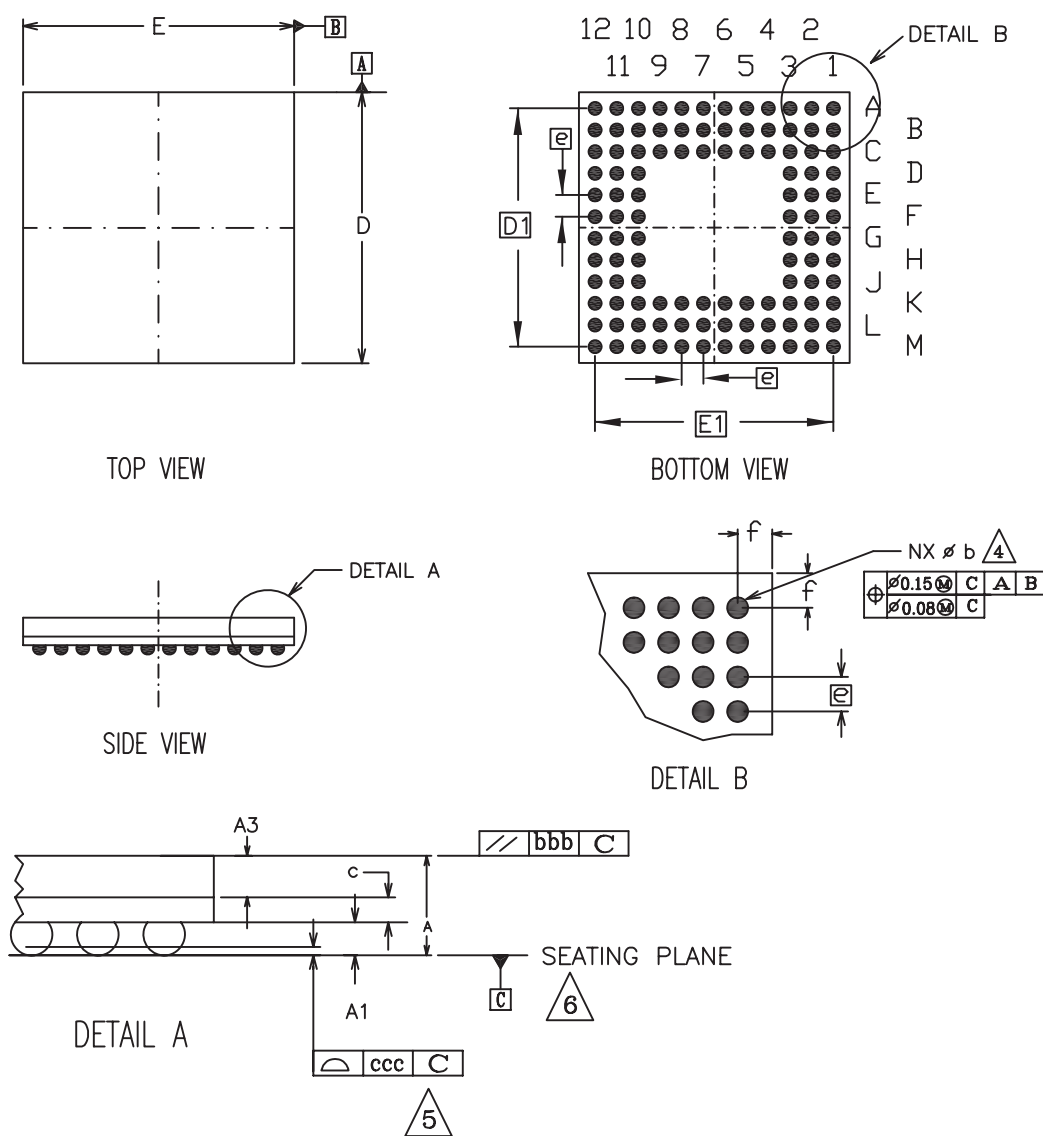
Figure D-3. 100-Pin LQFP Tape and Reel Dimensions



## D.2 108-Ball BGA Package

### D.2.1 Package Dimensions

Figure D-4. Stellaris LM3S8962 108-Ball BGA Package Dimensions



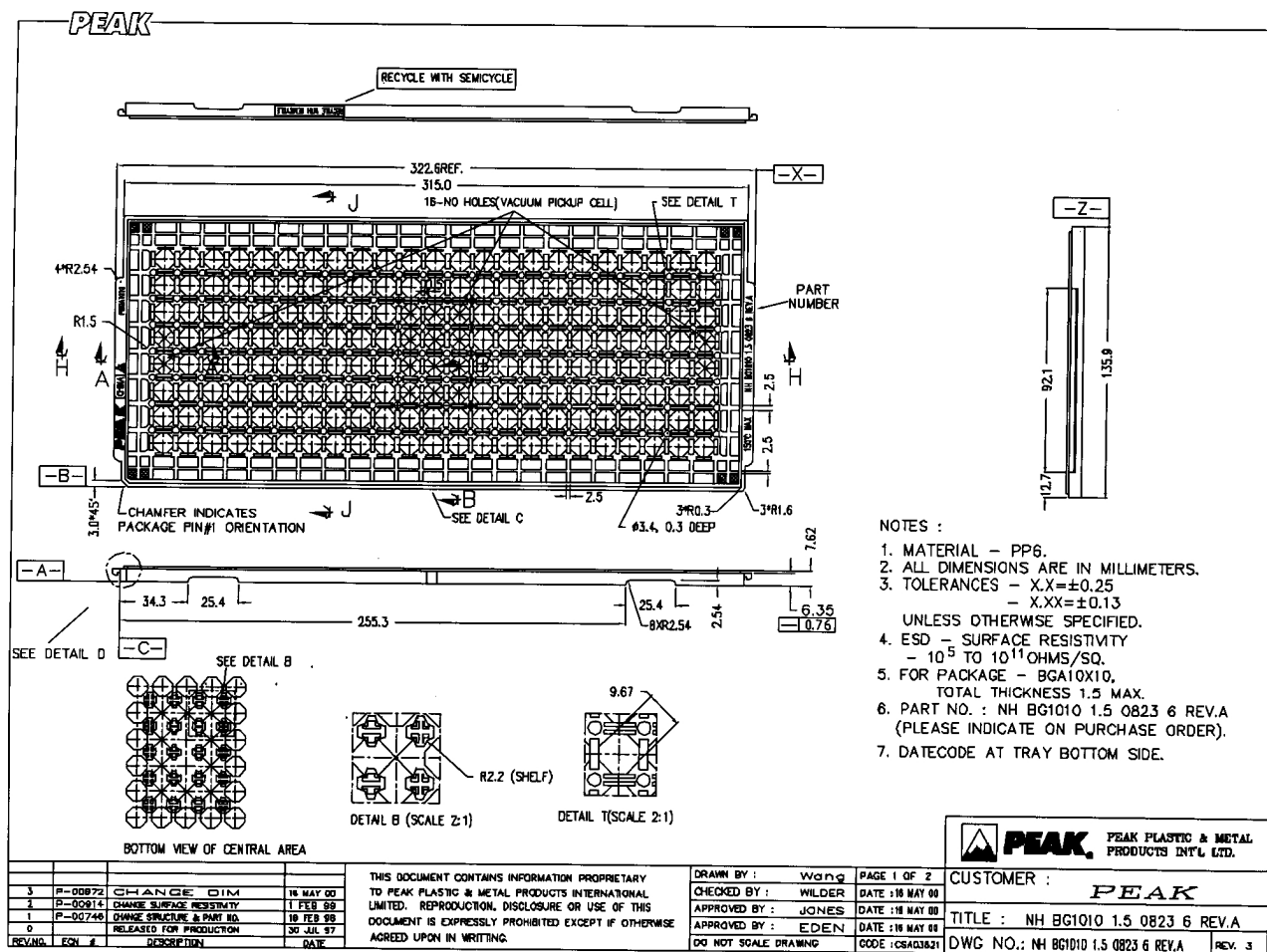
**Note:** The following notes apply to the package drawing.

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS.
2. 'e' REPRESENTS THE BASIC SOLDER BALL GRID PITCH.
3. 'M' REPRESENTS THE BASIC SOLDER BALL MATRIX SIZE.  
AND SYMBOL 'N' IS THE NUMBER OF BALLS AFTER DEPOPULATING.
4. 'b' IS MEASURABLE AT THE MAXIMUM SOLDER BALL DIAMETER AFTER REFLOW  
PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM [C].
5. DIMENSION 'ccc' IS MEASURED PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM [C].
6. PRIMARY DATUM [C] AND SEATING PLANE ARE DEFINED BY THE SPHERICAL  
CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS.
7. PACKAGE SURFACE SHALL BE MATTE FINISH CHARMILLES 24 TO 27.
8. SUBSTRATE MATERIAL BASE IS BT RESIN.
9. THE OVERALL PACKAGE THICKNESS "A" ALREADY CONSIDERS COLLAPSE BALLS
10. DIMENSIONING AND TOLERANCING PER ASME Y14.5M 1994.
11. EXCEPT DIMENSION b.

Symbols	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	1.22	1.36	1.50
A1	0.29	0.34	0.39
A3	0.65	0.70	0.75
c	0.28	0.32	0.36
D	9.85	10.00	10.15
D1	8.80 BSC		
E	9.85	10.00	10.15
E1	8.80 BSC		
b	0.43	0.48	0.53
bbb	.20		
ddd	.12		
e	0.80 BSC		
f	-	0.60	-
M	12		
n	108		
REF: JEDEC MO-219F			

## D.2.2 Tray Dimensions

Figure D-5. 108-Ball BGA Tray Dimensions



### Figure D-6. 108-Ball BGA Tape and Reel Dimensions



## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as "components") are sold subject to TI's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI's terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers' products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers' products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI's goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or "enhanced plastic" are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have **not** been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS16949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS16949.

### Products

Audio	<a href="http://www.ti.com/audio">www.ti.com/audio</a>
Amplifiers	<a href="http://amplifier.ti.com">amplifier.ti.com</a>
Data Converters	<a href="http://dataconverter.ti.com">dataconverter.ti.com</a>
DLP® Products	<a href="http://www.dlp.com">www.dlp.com</a>
DSP	<a href="http://dsp.ti.com">dsp.ti.com</a>
Clocks and Timers	<a href="http://www.ti.com/clocks">www.ti.com/clocks</a>
Interface	<a href="http://interface.ti.com">interface.ti.com</a>
Logic	<a href="http://logic.ti.com">logic.ti.com</a>
Power Mgmt	<a href="http://power.ti.com">power.ti.com</a>
Microcontrollers	<a href="http://microcontroller.ti.com">microcontroller.ti.com</a>
RFID	<a href="http://www.ti-rfid.com">www.ti-rfid.com</a>
OMAP Applications Processors	<a href="http://www.ti.com/omap">www.ti.com/omap</a>
Wireless Connectivity	<a href="http://www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity">www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity</a>

### Applications

Automotive and Transportation	<a href="http://www.ti.com/automotive">www.ti.com/automotive</a>
Communications and Telecom	<a href="http://www.ti.com/communications">www.ti.com/communications</a>
Computers and Peripherals	<a href="http://www.ti.com/computers">www.ti.com/computers</a>
Consumer Electronics	<a href="http://www.ti.com/consumer-apps">www.ti.com/consumer-apps</a>
Energy and Lighting	<a href="http://www.ti.com/energy">www.ti.com/energy</a>
Industrial	<a href="http://www.ti.com/industrial">www.ti.com/industrial</a>
Medical	<a href="http://www.ti.com/medical">www.ti.com/medical</a>
Security	<a href="http://www.ti.com/security">www.ti.com/security</a>
Space, Avionics and Defense	<a href="http://www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense">www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense</a>
Video and Imaging	<a href="http://www.ti.com/video">www.ti.com/video</a>

### TI E2E Community

[e2e.ti.com](http://e2e.ti.com)